



T H E  
E N G L I S H  
A T L A S:  
VOLUME II.

Containing the  
DESCRIPTION

Of Part of the  
E M P I R E  
O F  
G E R M A N Y.

V I Z.

The Upper and Lower SAXONY: The Dukedoms of MECKLENBURG,  
BREMEN, MAGDEBURG, &c. The Marquifates of BRANDENBURG,  
and MISNIA, with the Territories adjoining. The Palatinate of the  
RHINE: And the Kingdom of BOHEMIA.

---

By WILLIAM NICOLSON, M.A. Fellow of QUEEN'S  
College, OXON.

---

O X F O R D,  
Printed at the THEATER, for MOSES PITT at the ANGEL in St. PAUL's  
Church-yard, LONDON. MDCLXXXI.



TO THE  
**QUEEN'S**

Most Excellent Majesty

THIS  
SECOND VOLUME

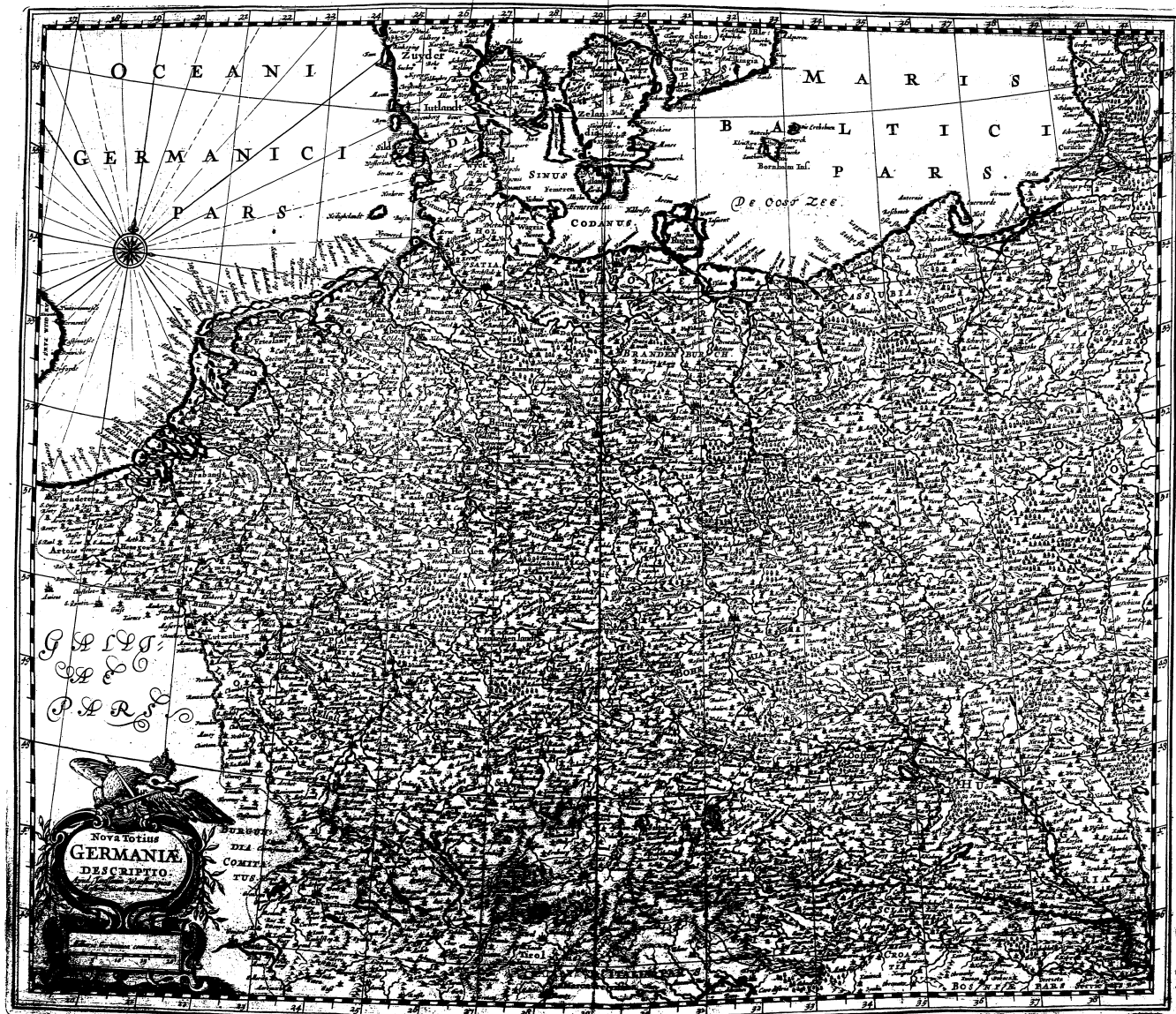
OF THE  
**ENGLISH  
ATLAS**

IS  
DEDICATED

BY THE  
Humblest of Your Majesties Servants

*MOSES PITT.*







T H E

## General Description

O F

# GERMANY.



GERMANY (as described by Ptolemy, and other ancient Writers) was doubtless of a much larger extent then the vast Country which at this day bears that name. Tacitus has given this account of it: "Germany, says he, is separated from Gallia, Rhetia, and Pannonia, by the Rivers Danow and the Rhine. From the Sarmatians and Dacians it is divided and defended by a long Ridge of Mountains, and a mutual awe which obliges these fierce Nations and the Germans to rest contented on each side with their ancient bounds and properties. The rest of it is encompassed with the Ocean, in some of whose bays several considerable Kingdoms have of late years been discover'd. However (notwithstanding this assertion of Tacitus, making the Rhine the utmost bounds of Germany on the borders of Gallia), 'tis certain, That long before his time (in the days of the Emperors Julius and Augustus) several Colonies of the Germans had seated themselves in the Gallie Territories, and inhabited a large plat of ground on the South side of the Rhine. And 'tis well known, that both *Germania Prima* and *Secunda* (so often mentioned by ancient and modern Geographers) lay on the same side of that River. Wympheling (in his little Tract *De Rebus Germanicis*) demonstrates that all those Cities which stand on the Southern bank of the Rhine, did always belong to the Germans; notwithstanding the pretensions of several French Kings to the contrary. 'Tis true, Lewis XI. King of France (before he came to the Crown) made several incursions into Alsatia, upon pretence of recovering the ancient Rights which

GERMANY.

his Ancestors had challenged upon the Rhine. But this pretended jurisdiction never spread it self so wide as to reach beyond the banks of that River on either side. For, as Freberus shews, the ancient Gauls always claim'd a right to the River Rhine; altho the Germans were Lords of the Soil on both sides. Besides, the *Hermunduri*, *Marcomanni*, and *Quadi* (who were all of them Germans) extended the bounds of their Nation beyond the Danow; and seated themselves on the South side of that River. Whence in process of time the name of *Illyricum* (which formerly was a word us'd to signify a fifth part of the *Celtish* Nation, containing the Territories of *Liburnia*, *Dalmatia*, *Noricum*, *Vindelicia*, and *Pannonia*) was by the Roman writers limited to *Liburnia* and *Dalmatia* only; and the other three Provinces reckon'd parts of Germany, as being almost quite overrun with the people of that Nation.

*Aeneas Sylvius* and his followers fancy, that Germany is at this day a Country much larger then it was ever thought to be by the Ancients. But he that shall consider, that the three Northern Kingdoms of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, with their several Dependences, and all *Belgiam* (as is still evident from the Languages of these people, which are only so many distinct Dialects of the *High-Dutch*) were formerly branches of the German Nation; will be apt to conclude with *Cluverius*, that New Germany is scarce a third part so big as the Old.

At present, Germany is bounded on the South with the Mountains of Italy, beyond the Danow; on the East, with Poland and Hungary; on the West, with the French Provinces of Picardy and Champagne; on the North, with the Baltic Sea and *Britifh* Ocean. Monsieur de Pibrac is of opinion, that *La Germanie est presque trois fois aussi grande*

A

*grande que la France, i.e. Germany is near three times as big as France. And most Geographers make that Kingdom twice as large as Italy. So that, if we should (tho there is little reason for it) deny the Netherlands to be any part of Germany at this day; yet this Nation will still continue to be incomparably the largest in Europe. The length of it, from East to West, amounts to 840 Italian miles; and the breadth, from North to South, to about 745; according to the computation of *Sanfiove*, in his Treatise *Del governo di diversi Regni*. Which account (if we reckon, as is usual, five Italian for one German mile) comes near *Wahlers* relation, which tells us, Germany is 686 English, or about 171 Dutch, miles long; measuring from the mountains of Italy to the British Ocean.*

*Nature of the Soil.* All this tract of Land (or so much of it as

least as lies from the Rhine Northwards) was by the Ancients look'd upon as a barren, uninhabited, and solitary Wilderness; destitute of Cities, Villages, Houses, Fruit, and all other things either requisite or convenient for the subsistence of any other kind of inhabitants, then (such as they fancied the Germans to be) a sort of savage wood-men, little different from the beasts of the field, either in education or diet. But the improvements, or discoveries rather, of later Ages have exceedingly alter'd the case; and our modern Historians and Geographers, in spite of *Tacitus's* cavils and envious Epithets, have been forc'd to confess, that the Germans are a numerous and industrious people, and their Country both wonderfully pleasant and fruitful. A more signal instance of the plenty of Corn in this Country cannot be given, then we meet with in the stories which the German writers tell us of the Emperor *Charles the Fifth*; who maintain'd an Army for a considerable while against the *Turks*, consisting of 90000 Footmen and 35000 Horses. Besides, the same Emperor, for some years together, waged a continual war with most of the Northern German Princes; during which, the Armies on both sides are said to have consisted of above 150000 men. Now (alho Germany alone provided all necessities of food and provender for these vast multitudes of men and horses, yet) we do not read, that any the least famine or scarcity of bread exist hereupon in any part of the Dutch Territories.

#### The chief Rivers in GERMANY.

There is hardly any Nation in the World comparable to this for the multitude of its noble Rivers; several of which carry Vessels of a vast burthen for some hundreds of English miles. The most principal of these are:

*1. Danubius, or the Danow. Brevitas* says, that this River was anciently call'd *Matas*; which, in the old *Seythian* language, signifies *barrenness*; because they fancied it was pretty scarce falling upon its waters. Afterwards, when a great company of strangers (unacquainted with this *Torrent*) had here unluckily suffer'd shipwreck and lost their lives, its name was changed into *Δαυβος*, or *Δαυβος*, which word some Critics derive from the *Macedonian* *Δαυβος*, signifying (as *Plutarch* tells us) as much as *death*. *Cato* thinks 'twas first call'd *Danubius* from the *Danics*, whom he confounds with the *Dacians*. Our modern Geographers embrace *Pliny's* opinion; and derive the word, by a *Metathesis*, a *jugis* *Ad-*

*lis*; whence it has its first source. The *Hungarians* call it *Duna*; the *Poles* *Dnecy*; and the *Germans* *die Thonau*. The head of this great River is in *Swaben*, near a small Village named from the *Danow*, *Tone-Elbigen*; which is situated in a part of the *Herzian* Wood, call'd by the inhabitants *Schwartz-wald*, or *Black-forest*. Within a few furlongs of this Fountain it receives into it two more small Rivulets; soon after which, dividing it self into two branches, it encircles the City *Ulm* with two fair streams; both admirably large, considering the short course of the River. Afterwards it passes by several brave Cities in Germany and Hungary; as, *Regensburg*, *Pessan*, *Vienna*, *Preshburg*, &c. being largely augmented in its passage by the accession of many Navigable Rivers. Inasmuch, that it seems to challenge the character which *Ovid* long since gave of it:

*Cedere Danubius se tibi, Nile, negat.*

As soon as it comes into *Illyricum* (near the City *Belgradum*, which the Germans call *Stuhlweisburg*) it loses its name, and is called *Isther*. At last,

*Qui centum populos & magnas alluit urbes,  
Excusum irampti bis terno flumine Pontum.*

One of these six Currents runs with that violence into the *Exeque* Sea, that it is said to pass thro the midst of the salt waters, fresh and sweet for near forty English miles together. 'Tis an admirable singularity in the *Danow*; that it alone, of all the great Rivers in Europe, runs with a strangely rapid current Eastward; whereas most others run either to the West or South, some few Northwards, but not one so directly East. *Salomon Schweigger* (a German traveller) reports, that sweet water is brought from the *Danow*, by Aqueducts, to *Constantinople*; which is two days journey from any part of this River. Before the *Danow* leaves Germany (tho *Strabo* asserts the contrary) it meets with these three notorious Cataracts: 1. *Der Saw-truffel*, or *The Swine-snout*; so called from a sharp pointed Rock hanging into the River near *Lintz* in *Austria*; under which is a most dangerous and almost unavoidable whirlpool, which certainly sucks in all the Vessels which fall near it, except managed by more than ordinary care and discretion. *Ath. Kircher* (in his *Mund. Subterr.*) says, that whatever is swallow'd by this Whirlpool, is thrown up again in a Lake near *Cansche* in Hungary. 2. *Der Strudel*; so called from the noise which the water makes in its fall. This is a perilous Cataract, near *Grenen* in *Austria*, where the water falling with a great violence amongst the Rocks, attracts the watermen with its noise and smoke, and too often either overturns or snatches the Vessels. So that few or none were formerly so foolhardy as to pass this precipice without the assistance and conduct of some expert Boor in the Vicerage; who for many years had made it their business to understand all the little creeks and windings in this dangerous passage. But of late years it has not been reckon'd a matter of so great difficulty to float this Gulf. On the top of one of the highest Rocks stands the ruins of some notorious Pirates (who lived upon the pillage of such Boats as they could now and then hook into some of the neighbouring Cliffs) kept their residence. 3. *Der Warbel*, or Whirlpool; not much more than a furlong distant from the *Strudel*. The Watermen that use this passage are of late grown so expert in flitting this Gulf,

that

that (except your Pilot be drunk, which is here no strange mishap) there is little danger of miscarriage. As soon as you have pass'd the Whirlpool, you are sure to be waited on by a fellow bearing *St. Nicolas's* picture (to whom an adjoining Chapel is dedicated) and an *Alms-box*; into which every man casts what he pleases, as an offering of thanksgiving to that Saint for the late deliverance. On the top of the great Rock, which causes a great motion in the water, stand the reliques of an ancient Fort, which the Germans call *Der Tuffels Thurn*, or *The Devils Tower*. The original of which name, according to *Aventinus's* relation, was this: "On a time, *Bruno* Bishop of *Wurtzburg* accompanied the Emperor "in his passage down the *Danow*. When they "came to this Tower, they were suddenly fear'd "by a strange Apparition in the shape of a Black "amort; saying, *I am, Bruno, thine evil Genius*; "shall do thee no mischief at present, but thou shalt be "sure to meet with me again ere long. When they "were come to *Bohenburg* (a Village within ten "English miles of this *Warbel*, where passengers "usually refresh themselves) it happen'd, that "the Chamber, where the Emperor and the Bishop were resting themselves, suddenly falling "down, killed *Bruno*."

The next great River in Germany, is the *Rhine*. Some Etymologists derive this word from the Greek word *ῥοή*, to flow; because of its rapid Current. Others fetch it from an old Celtic word *Rijen*, which signified to divide or separate; alluding to the old story (before mentioned) of the separation of France from Germany by this River. But the generality of modern Dutch writers are pleas'd to fancy, that it comes from the ordinary German word *Rein*, which signifies pure or clean. Because forsooth, 'twas a fashion amongst the ancient inhabitants of this Country, to try whether their children were legitimate or spurious by casting them into the *Rhine*; which would never suffer those to sink who were lawfully begot, but usually drown'd the bastards. This story *Cesar* tells us in his Commentaries. And hence, says *Schottelius*, the Germans to this day retain this proverbial saying of any notorious and scandalous crime:

*Der weschet ihm der Rhein nicht ab, i.e.  
The Rhine can ne'er wash this off.*

*Tacitus* reports, that the old Germans worshipp'd the *Rhine* as a God. *Marial* alludes to some such thing, when he says:

*Nympharum Pater annique Rheus, &c.*

And the modern Germans seem to be little less jealous of the repute of this noble River, when they give out, that

*Die Thonau ist aller wasser ein Frau: aber der Rhein mag mit ehren wol ihr Mann Seyn, i.e. The Danow is indeed the Lady Paramount of Rivers; but the Rhine may well seem to be her Husband.*

Where note, that the *Danow* is (as most other names of Rivers in the High Dutch tongue are) of the Feminine Gender, but the *Rhine* of the Masculine.

There are two Springs in the *Rhetian* or *Celtic Alps* (as some Authors call them) from which the *Rhine* has its rise. The first not far from a small Village, call'd by the inhabitants *Tessels*, out of a considerably high Mountain, which the Germans call *St. Gotthards Geburg*. The other Foun-

tain is not far from *Reinwald* in *Rhetia*. These two Fountains are about forty English miles distant from each other; but their Currents meet in one about eight of the same miles from the City *Cur*. Within three quarters of one of our miles from this confluence of the two streams, the River dilates it self into that vast Lake which is ordinarily (by a corruption of the name of *Poomen*, a Town on the banks of this water) call'd *Der Boden-See*.

The broadest part of this swift River is betwixt the City *Emmer* and the strong Castle of *Schenckelschantz*; where the breadth of it is judg'd (but I am afraid the story above-stretch'd) the measuring-chain some furlongs) to exceed two English miles. Immediately after the union of the forementioned Currents, the depth of the *Rhine* is so considerable, that Vessels of large bulk and burthen might easily (if not letted by several Cataracts and Rocks which block up their way) run from *Strin* to *Francfurt* on the *Mayn*, *Colden*, *Reintz*, and all other places of consequence upon this River.

The Cataracts of the *Rhine* are reckon'd to be nine in all; whereof three are but small ones, and come far short of those mentioned in the *Danow*. The most terrible and dangerous one among the nine, is a little below the City of *Schaffhausen* in *Switzerland*; where the whole River falls from the top of a Rock seventy-five foot high (*Sirius Carthusianus* says, fifty cubits). The other great Cataract is near *Laufenburg* in *Switzerland*; which Town has its name from *Lauffen* (in the language of the inhabitants signifying a Cataract or water-fall) and *Berg*, a comle. This is not so dangerous as that at *Schaffhausen*, for sometimes the Watermen venture their Vessels to slide down this precipice by ropes, which is utterly impossible at the former.

There is no small dispute among ancient and modern Geographers, about the several mouths of the *Rhine*. Formerly there were two known Channels of the *Rhine*; and every body could tell where each of them emptied it self into the Sea. For this great River being divided into two streams at *Schenckelschantz*, that part of it which still retain'd the name of the *Rhine* (passing by *Arnhem*, *Rhine*, *Utrecht*, and *Leyden*) ran into the Sea at *Cartw*; whilst the other branch, passing by *Nimeghen*, under the borrowed name of the *Wahle*, joining it self with the *Maes*, was in the same Channel convey'd into the Ocean. But in the year 860 (or as some reckon 1170), amongst many other damages done to the *Hollanders* by an extraordinary Spring-tide, the commodious Haven at *Cartw* was quite stop'd up with Sand, and the current of the *Rhine* obstructed. The River still runs, but with a very slow pace, towards *Cartw*; but never reaches the ruins of that famous Town. What becomes of the water is not certainly known; but most probable it is, that it may be swallowed up by some undiscernible Abyss, and by a subterraneous channel convey'd at a considerable distance into the Sea. Another mouth of the *Rhine* we owe to *Drusus*, who cutting the neck of land between this River and the *Iffel*, brought a great Arm of the *Rhine* (along the *Slace*, which to this day bears the name of *Drusus's* Ditch) into one Channel with the *Iffel*, along with which it still continues its course into the *Zuyder-See*.

III. The third great River of Germany, is the *Elb*, *Albis*; which *Berlinus*, and others, derive from the Saxon word *Elbe*, which in upper Saxony is used both for the name of this River and the number of Eleven. Now all Geographers agree, that the *Elb* springs from Eleven currents. But

when I consider, that the *Bohemians* name this River *Lahe*, I am apt to question the truth of this Etymology, tho I cannot assign a better; for to fetch the word *ab albis rapibus* (as some do) is vain and impertinent.

*Tacitus* tells us, that the *Elb* springs in the Country of the *Hermunduri* (a *Schwabish* people); but the learned Historian mistook his mark, and should have writ *Ægra* instead of *Albis*. *Prolemys* blunder was as great as this, when he named *Moldau* (which runs thro *Prague*, and is called by the inhabitants *Wlawa*) the *Elb*. *Dubraw* gives the truest account of the source of this River, when he tells us, that it springs out of the mountains near *Hirschberg* in *Silesia*, upon the confines of *Bohemia*. These mountains are by *Latin* writers called *Riphei*, *Gygantari*, and *Niviferi montes*; and by the *Bohemians* and *Germans*, *Die Riesen-burge*; from the multitude of strange and monstrous apparitions which are seen here by the Rusticks, as themselves report. The names of the eleven Fountains out of which it springs (or rather small streams of which it is composed) are, 1. *Krumbscheyen*. 2. *Groscheyen*. 3. *Nofe*. 4. *Granitz*. 5. *Sperbercheyen*. 6. *Hauwitz*. 7. *Himmerlein*. 8. *Gansje*. 9. *New-wasser*. 10. *Heydelbach*. 11. *Kalch-wasser*.

The first course it steers is Southwards; in which it passes by the Cities of *Dunn*, *Jaromitz*, and *Kralow-Grätz* (or, the Queen's *Grätz*), at which last place it is augmented by the admission of *Waritz* and *Orlitz* (two large streams flowing from the confines of *Bohemia* and *Moravia*) into its Channel. At *Melnick* it meets with the *Moldau*; and soon after with the *Ægra*. Afterwards, it passes by the Cities of *Dresden*, *Milen*, *Torgow*, *Wittenburg*, *Magdeburg*, and *Lawenburg*; and at *Hamburg* bears Merchant-ships of almost as large a bulk as any traffick on the Ocean; and thar at the vastest distance from the Sea of any navigable River in *Europe*. The City of *Hamburg* is eighteen *German*, or seventy-two *English* miles distant from the Sea; and yet you shall ordinarily meet with Vessels of three hundred Tun riding in this Harbour. On the South side of this City it divides it self into a great many branches, which encircle an infinite number of small Islands. Lastly, a little below *Gluckstadt*, it branches into two Arms (whereof one bears the name of *Die Zuyder Elb*, the other *Die Noorder Elb*) which empty into the *British* Ocean.

*German* Rivers of less note, are: 1. The *Oder*, which springs in *Moravia*, and (after a current of about 300 *English* miles through some parts of *Brandenburgh* and *Pomerania*) falls into the *Baltic* Sea. 2. *Vijborgi*, or the *Weser*, which issuing out of the mountains of *Thuringia*, runs through *Hessen* and *Westphalia* down to *Bremen*; not far from which it empties it self into the *British* Ocean.

But these, and some few more of the like bigness, are not so considerable as to merit a description in this place; but may well be reserved till we come to the description of particular Provinces. Whither also we refer the Reader for an account of the *Forrests*, *Mountains*, *Mines*, *Baths*, *Mineral-waters*, *Cities*, *Universities*, *Money*, and all sorts of *Commodities* peculiar to any of the *Principalities*. For *Germany* ought to be look'd upon as a vast Collection of several different Nations, and not as one petit Kingdom, which may easily admit of one and the same General Description.

Of the Ancient Inhabitants of Germany; together with an account of the different names of Celts, Dutch, Germans, and Almans.

*Cluverius* (in his incomparable Book de *Antiqua Germania*) affirms, that *Afenas*, *No-labab's* Great-grandchild, was the first that peopled *Germany*, *Britain*, *Spain*, *Gallia*, and *Illyricum*; calling the people of all these five Nations after another of his own Names, *Celts*. Nay, he is so positive in this assertion, as to set down the very year when this grand Plantation first began. This, says he, happen'd in the year of the World, One thousand seven hundred ninety-two, and one hundred thirty-six years after the Flood. The authority of this great man has so far prevail'd with his own Countrymen, that you shall hardly (if at all) meet with a modern *German* writer who is not wholly of his opinion. Some of these *Dutch* Antiquaries make use of this passage in *Josephus*, *Ἀφένης ὁ ἀρχαῖος ἄνθρωπος* (i.e. *Afanas*, or *Afenas*, was the Founder of the *Alfanas*, or *Alfanas*) to confirm their doctrine. But this argument is too idle and precarious; since to take for granted, that the *Alfanas* mention'd by *Josephus* are *Germans*, is in effect to beg the Question. The original, I suppose, of this and the like mistakes, proceeded from a misunderstanding of some ancient traditions generally received among all the Northern Nations; which told them strange stories of the peopling of the Northern parts by one *As*, and his retinue. Now these Critics (being resolv'd to find out, if possible, what this great man should be, and whence he deriv'd his pedigree) after a long and diligent search, could pitch on no body whom they could fancy so well qualified, both in name and time, for the character they had met with of the Father of the *German* Nation, as this *Afenas*. Whereas, 'tis much more probable, that the old *German* or *Celtish* Mythologists meant no more by *As*, than some generous *Asian* Captain, who had first brought their Ancestors out of *Asia* into *Europe*. That the *Spaniards*, *Gauls*, *Germans*, and *Britains* were formerly so many branches of one and the same Nation seems evident, from the terminations of the names of several Towns, Villages, Woods, Pasture-grounds, &c. in *brig*, *fort*, *dun*, *ham*, *berg*, and the like; which are a sufficient testimony of the identity of languages, and consequently of people, in all these Countries. And (from the fables of the *Edda* *Islandorum*, and other ancient monuments found in some of the Northern Dominions; which all along give their Heroes the title of *Asians*) it seems as rational to conclude, that the first inhabitants of the Northern parts of *Europe* came out of *Asia*. What else can be meant by the word *Asmat* (i.e. the language of *Asians*) so often made use of in the old *Runic* monuments to signify the *Danish* tongue? And why is *Woden* (the grand Captain of the *Cimbrians*) so many times, in the *Edda* before-mentioned, styl'd *As*, the *Asian*? I am apt to believe, that from this *Woden* the *Germans* have first deriv'd the proper name of *Asch* (by the *Latins* turn'd into *Ascanius*) which is to this day in ordinary use among them. And that hence also the Town of *Aschburg* (call'd by *Tacitus* *Aschburgum*) and *Aschberg* (a King of the *Gauls*) had their names. So that 'twill not be so great a wonder (if we reflect seriously upon what has been said) as some would make it, to find several *German* words in the *Persian* language; and perhaps Monsieur *Bochart* is not guilty of so great a Paradox as many









many imagine, in asserting, that our Northern Kingdoms have borrow'd both men and manners from the *Phenicians*.

*Celts.*

That *Celte* was a general name for any Northern or Western European among the ancient Greek and Latin writers, is well known; but whence the word sprung, is not easily determin'd. *Cluverius* (as was even now said) reports, that *Afcenas* call'd his followers first *Celts*, from one of his own Surnames; but what that was, neither he nor any other Historian I have yet met with, can inform me. Our Country-man *Perlegan* fetches *Celte* from the Greek word *Keltos*, *Lighthofmen*; asserting (I suppose for the Etymology's sake) that the ancient *Celts* were excellent Warriors on Horseback. But it is not necessary that we should go as far as Greece to seek for the derivation of this word. *Cæsar* tells us, those men whom the *Latins* call'd *Gauls*, were us'd to name themselves *Celts*. And *Pausanias* confirms the story, Οὗτοι δὲ οὐκ ἄνθρωποι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀνθρώπων γένος, ὡς καὶ τὸν Διὸς ἀνθρώπων, ἰ. e. At last it grew a fashion to name them *Gauls* (*Gallars*); but formerly both they themselves and others call'd them *Celts*. It is from what has been said (and several other authorities, which might be produc'd to the same purpose) manifest, that the *Germans*, and the rest of the ancient inhabitants of the Western parts of Europe, call'd themselves *Celts*; and did not borrow that name from the language of any foreign Nation. Some Dutch Etymologists derive the name from the German word *Gelten*, i. e. *Value*, to be worth (whence the ordinary Dutch word *Geld*, money); grounding their opinion upon the authority of *Strabo*, who tells them, that the *Celts* were so called ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπόρου, which they interpret, from the preeminence they had amongst other Nations. So that, with these men, a *Celt* signifies as much as a man of extraordinary worth and accomplishments. *Cluverius*, with a great deal of indignation, rejects this opinion; which nevertheless (if we consider the high value the *Celts* us'd to set upon their own persons) has as great a show of probability on its side, as his own, before-mention'd. I find, that in our old British or Welsh tongue (which is an undoubted Dialect of the ancient Celtic language) *Celt* signifies God. And it seems to me as rational, to bring the derivative *Celtic* from this Primitive, as to fetch the word Gothic from *Gott*, or God, and *Teutsch* from *Teut*. Of the reasons of which Etymologies we have already given a hint in the Description of Denmark; and shall have occasion to treat of the same subject more at large in the following Paragraph.

*Dutch.*

We see then, that the name *Celts* was not appropriated to the *Germans* only; who made up no more then one of the five Provinces into which the vast Celtic Nation was divided. But other particular names we meet with in ancient and modern Historians, which are peculiarly ascrib'd to the *Germans*. Amongst these, the name of *Teutones* or *Teutonici* (turn'd by the High Dutch into *Die Deutschen* or *Teutschen*; by the *Netherlanders* into *De Dutschen*; by the *Danes* and *Swedes* into *De Tydske*; and lastly by the *English* into *The Dutch*) seems to be of the greatest antiquity. Some very unskillful Etymologists have endeavour'd to bring this word from the name *Alfmanax* (which they read *Alfman*) before-mention'd. For by prefixing the German particle *thi*, us'd formerly instead of *die*, to this proper name, they presently turn it (by the help of an Apostrophe and a German termination) into *Thi Alfman*; which they do not at all question but was afterwards corrupted into *Tuscones*, *Teutones*,

GERMAN Y.

*Teusch*, *Deutsch*, &c. But (to pass by other imperinencies of this derivation) it must needs be allow'd a grand solecism in any language, to prefix two Articles to one and the same Noun; which we must be forc'd to admit of by fetching *die Teusch* from *thi th Alfman*. The most probable derivation of *Teusch* is from *Teut*, the name of one of the ancient Celtic Deities. *Lucan* talking of the *Gaulish* Gods, says,

Et quibus inmitis placatur sanguine divo  
Teutates.

And *Tacitus* giving an account of the manners and customs of the *Germans* in his days, tells us, *Celebrant carminibus antiquis Tuitonem* (some Copies of good note read *Tuitonem*) *Deum, terra editum & filium Mannum, originem gentis, conditoremque*, i. e. They sing Ballads in praise of their God *Tuit*, and his son *Man*, the first founders of their Nation. This *Teut*, *Theut*, or *Tuit*, seems to be the same with the *Phenician* *Tsidu*; the *Egyptian* *Θεω*; and *Alexandrian* *Θεω*, all mention'd by *Bochart*. And I doubt not, but that the *Grecian* *Δεω*, *Δεω*, and *Θεω*, as well as the *Latin* word *Deus*, are all sprung from the same original. From this Primitive, 'tis obvious to form the Derivative *Teutisch* (which will signify as much as *One descended from the stock or lineage of the God Teut*), afterwards contract'd into *Teusch*. And thus in short, to tell us the whole Nation is descended from *Man* (which the old *Egyptians*, as well as *Germans*, us'd instead of the *Hebrew* word *Adam*) the son of *Teut*; is to run up the pedigree of this people, as *St. Luke* has done our Saviour's, unto *Adam*, which was the son of God. Nor were the *Germans* only heretofore guilty of this vanity and arrogance, but almost every Nation under Heaven. *Dionysius Siculus* could long ago tell us, *Ποιησὶ δὲ τὸν ἀνθρώπον ἔκ τινος ἀσπίδωνος ἑσθλῆς, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἑσθλῆς ἀσπίδωνος ἀνθρώπου, ἰ. e. "The Barbarians, as well as Greeks, call about "for the reputation of being thought descended "from an ancient stock and lineage; and strive "by all means to have themselves taken for the "first inhabitants of their own Country. To compass these designs, 'twas usual with them to compose certain fabulous Rhythms, which contain'd large and complex Genealogies of particular Families as high as some great God or other, whom they fancied to spring up out of the Earth. And we find it was so ordinary a thing among the *Greeks* to derive a mans pedigree from *Jupiter* or *Διὸς*, that *Ulysses* sleighted that piece of vanity in his Antagonist,*

Nam genus, & proavos, & quæ non fecimus  
ipsi,  
Vix ea nostra voco. Sed enim quia retulit  
Ajax  
Esse Jovis pronepos; Nostri quoque sanguinis  
auctor  
Jupiter est, &c.

Where you see how hardly he is provok'd into an humour of bragging of his heavenly Ancestors.

The name of *German*, tho of a much later date then either of the former, has met with a greater variety of derivations then both of them. Amongst the many curious Etymologists that have rack'd themselves to find out the true original of the word, some are too busie in looking abroad into foreign languages. One of these, reflecting upon the pristine barbarity of the Dutch Nation, strains hard to fetch the word *German* from the *Latin* *Inmanitas*. Another fancies

GERMAN.

fancies the *German* were so call'd a *germanido*; because they were oblig'd to be a numerous and fruitful people. A third will have *Germani* to signify only *Brothers*; and is of opinion, that the *Latins* meant no more by the word then, that the *Dutch* were Brothers to the *Gauls*, whom they so exactly resembled in their complexion, humours, and manners. A fourth ranacks *Asia*; and at last fixes upon the *Carmi* as the undoubted Ancestors of the *German*. The *German* writers are as zealous on the other hand, in finding out the original of their own name at home; but most commonly meet with as little success as the former. Some will needs have *Gern*, which signifies *freely or willingly*, to be the primitive of this, as well as several other proper names which they have still in use amongst them; such as, *Gerhart, Gerbrand, Adelger, Fridger, &c.* But I cannot see what tolerable meaning or sense can be pick'd out of *Gern-mann*; tho the foremention'd of proper names, admitting of *gern* for one principal word in the composition of them, are significant enough. *Verlegan* laughs at the short-sightedness of any man that pretending to the least mastering of *High Dutch*, cannot at the first glance perfectly discern the true Etymology of the word *German*. "*Ger*, says he, or *Gar* (for "both are indifferently used) is as much in the "*Tuisc*h or *Teutonic* tongue as *al*, or *Eng*. "*lsh* men have a phrase to say, Drink a *Gar-aus* (tho some, not knowing what they say, "instead of *Gar-aus*, which signifies *all out*, do "say *Car-aus*). Thus *gar* and *all* being shew'd "to be equivalent, both *German* and *Alman* is as "much as to say *All or wholly a man*. And this name the *German* may well as some time, and "upon some certain occasion have attributed "or assum'd to themselves, in regard of their "great manliness and valour; and other Nations, that had proof thereof might rightly afford them. The former part of this story (how dogmatical and positive forever he is in asserting it) I can no more allow of, then I can of *Beccani's* conjecture, viz, that *German* is no more then *Gehermann*, *einer der viel gebiet*, i.e. a covetous greedy fellow, that can hardly ever be satisfied. Which is a derivation as abusive as is ridiculous and dull. I am altogether of *Verlegan's* opinion, as to the reason of his Etymology, viz, That the valour and prowess of this Nation gave the first occasion to the name of *German*. *Tacitus* tells us, *Germanie vocabulum recens & nuper additum; quoniam qui primi Rheum transgressi Gallos expulerint, nunc Langri nunc Germani vocati sunt.* Ita nationes nonnisi gentis evulsæ paulatim, et omnes primam a victoribus metum mox a seipsis incensam Germani vocaverunt. In which words the learned Historian assures us, 1. That the *Dutch* were not one out of mind call'd *German*; but receiv'd that name from the *Gauls*. 2. That their valour and the cowardice of their enemies first occasion'd this new name. If then the *German* had this name given them for their valour, what can be the true meaning of the word? *Schottelius* (who perhaps understood *High Dutch* the best of any man that ever wrote in that language) assures us, that *Wehr*, in the old *Teutonic* tongue, signifies *War*; and *Wehrman*, a *Warrior*, or *Man of War*. Now 'tis easy to observe how ordinary it is for the *Latins*, and other foreign Nations, to turn the *Dutch W* into *G* or *Gu*. And thence proceeds that strange mangling of the *German* proper names, when usurp'd by strangers, who are not able to pronounce a *W*. For example, the *Dutch* proper name *Wilhelm* (for so it ought to be wrote, not the *Guild-beim*, as *Verlegan* would have it) is by the

*Latins* turn'd into *Gulielmus*; by the *French*, into *Guillem*; by the *Italians*, into *Guiglielmo*; by the *Spaniards*, into *Guillermo*. The *French*, especially since they admitted into their tongue so much of the *Latin* and its pronunciation, have both wrote and spoke several words, which in the original *High Dutch* begin with a *W*, after the *Latin* mode with *Gu*, which will sufficiently appear by comparing these and the like *German* and *French* words together: Such are, *ich weide, je guide; windich, guindil; welfe, guelfe; winpel, guimpe; wile, guile, &c.* And thus instead of the old *Dutch* word *wehr*, and our modern *Engl*ish *war*, they say *guerre*; whence *Guerran*, and at last *German*, instead of *Wehr-mann*.

That the name *Alemanni* (which the *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Italians* continually use instead of *German*) is derived from *all* and *man*, which two words have the same signification in *High Dutch* and *Engl*ish, is agreed on by every one; altho *Verlegan's* reason, before-mention'd, be not by any means current and allowable. In the year 358, the *German* multitud'd up a vast Army against the *Romans*, amongst which were reckon'd the above 36000 of their Nobility out of *Thuringia*, *Saxony*, *Halsia*, and most of the other Principalities of the Upper *Germany*. This great concourse of people from all parts of so large a Country, gave the first occasion to the name of *Alman*, i.e. *A mixt people of all sorts of men and nations*. Which was renew'd upon the like occasion by the Emperor *Valentinian*, in the year 368; and has ever since that time been made use of, by the Foreigners before-mention'd, to signify the whole Nation of the *German*.

Of the Humours, Manners, Religion, &c. of the Ancient Inhabitants of Germany.

THE account we have from the old *Roman* and *Greek* Historians, of the affairs of this barbarous part of the world (as they had reason to file it), tho now and then mix with a little contempt and undervaluing expressions; yet, are much more exact then could reasonably be expected from the pens of such as usually employ'd themselves more in cultivating their own, then prying into the manners of foreign Nations. *Julius Cesar* indeed had reason to be acquainted with their neighbours the *Gauls*; who were a people of the same extraction with the *German* themselves, and therefore (in all probability) differ'd but little from them in humours and manners. After his time, *Tacitus* had the opportunity and advantage of residing in *Germany* for some years; and was consequently better able (not to mention his vast parts and learning) to give a more accurate description of *Germany*, and a fuller account of the manners of its inhabitants, then any of his Countrymen had done before him. Out of these two, and several other eminent writers in both languages, *Claverius* compiled his admirable Volume *De Antiqua Germania*; which does not only furnish us with an exquisite Geographical description of old *Germany*, but gives us likewise an exact and impartial account of the monstrous bulk and barbarous practices of his Ancestors, the ancient *German*. *Abraham Ortelius*, an accurate and famous Geographer, publish'd a small Treatise at *Antwerp* in the year 1596, entitul'd *Saxi seu Scythi* in *image*; in which the learned Author endeavours to give us an exact portraiture of the old *German* in writing and cuts.

Almani;

Statue.

From these, and the *Brafs*-cuts commonly prefix'd to *Claverius's* incomparable Work before-mention'd, it appears, That the first inhabitants of *Germany* (or those at least whom the *Romans* were first acquainted with) were men of a large size then their neighbours; men generally of a vast and almost incredible stature. Infomuch, that if (as we have noted in the Description of *Denmark*) the *Getes* were so call'd, because in respect of the inhabitants of other *German* Provinces, they were *Giants*, it will be exceeding difficult for us *Pigmies* to conceive the unreasonable dimensions of some of our Northern forefathers.

We cannot imagine, that such big bon'd fellows as these should be cocker'd in the Cradle, or nurs'd with that tenderness which the formal luxury of our Age requires. And accordingly the foremention'd Authors say, that their women seldom or never made use of a Midwife; but every one made shift to deliver her self; and as soon as her short travel was over, return'd unconcernedly to her employment. As soon as ever the child was born, the mother did it all over in cold water, to harden it. Some Commentators think *Virgil* understood the *German* in that Distich of his,

*Durum a stirpe genus; Natos ad flumina primæ Deserimus, Jacoque gelu duramus & undis.*

Tho others fancy that he rather speaks of the *Spartans*. But however *Sidonius* speaks downright of the ancient *Dutch*-men,

*Excipit hic natos glacies, & matris ab alto Artus infantum molles nec Cimbrica datat.*

*Frideric Tileman*, an ingenious *German* writer, rejects the opinion of *Julian*, *Nonnus*, and others, who report, that the reason of calling young children into the *Rhine* (of which custom we have said something before) was to try, by their swimming or sinking, whether they were lawfully begotten or bastards. He allows of the story; but thinks the design was rather to insure their infants to cold, and to teach them courage. *Ottobius* says, they used to place the infant on a Shield, and so commit it to the River.

Upon the first discovery of the innermost parts of *Germany* to the *Romans*, the inhabitants wore little or no clothes; the young people used to go stark naked; the elder sort were all, men and women, alike habited; but both sexes so meanly clad, that their wild beasts skin, their Coats being seldom made of better stuff, reach'd no lower then their Navels, and never cover'd their nakedness. Some of the better sort wore little short Woollen Mantles, in which, such as were descended of a noble Family had their Coats of Arms wrought in colours, and sometimes in Gold or Silver. But such pieces of gallantry were, I suppose, first brought in amongst them upon their acquaintance with the *Romans*. Others had a kind of Suit and Coat all of one piece, which reach'd as far as the middle of their legs, but wanted Sleeves. Such as to this day are worn in the Highlands of *Scotland*, and some parts of *Schweben*. Those that wore Shoes (for the common people used no such thing, but went barefoot) had a kind of Sandals made of a Badgers-skin, or other rough untann'd Leather. The Nobility and rich Yeomanry had small Bracelets of Gold about their Arms, and Rings on their Fingers.

They had seldom any other Bed then the Earth, which sometimes they strew'd with Hay,

Bed.

or the Leaves of Trees. The more fashionable sort lay upon the Skins of Dogs, Wolves, or Bears. And from this custom the *German* still retain the word *Barenhaute* (or *Beard-skin*) as a nickname of as great reproach and contumely as can be put upon any man; which seems at first to have signified as much as a *lazy lying fellow that never stirr'd from off his Bears-skin*.

Tho the *German* Cookery be doubtless much different from what it was in former days; yet their Victuals seems to have been almost the same in all Ages. We find the Ancients fed upon Bread, wild and tame Flesh of all sorts (especially Pork), Butter, Fruits, &c. They drank Water, Milk, and Beer; which last, *Claverius* tells us, was a drink peculiar and almost natural to the *German*. Some indeed that liv'd on the borders of *Gallia* drank Wine; but this was only of late years. For they were utter strangers to that sort of liquor before the Emperor *Probus* taught them to plant Vines. *Julius Cesar* says of the ancient *Schwebes*, *Vinum ad se omnia importari non sinit, quod ea ve ad laborem ferendum remanescere homines atque effeminari arbitrantur, i. e.* They will not suffer any man to import Wine into their Country; looking upon that liquor as a thing which strangely weakens and effeminates those that drink it.

In their public Feasts and Entertainments they Feasted, with a great deal of freedom and jollity. No man was to bring his Wife to any of these Revels; nor his Son, before the twentieth year of his age. They sat commonly on the ground in a semicircle, for the convenience of the Waiters. The chief Man, or Master of the Feast, sat in the middle, and the next honourable places were on his right and left hand. If any man wanted a stomach answerable to his allowance of victuals, 'twas ordinary to pouch his Commons till the morrow. They had never more then one Knife in a Family; which hung in a certain constant place, where any Guest could fetch it, when he had met with a morsel too rough for his teeth: for otherwise, if possible, they devour'd their meat without cuting.

The Commonality seldom or never married Marriages more then one wife; but the Princes and Nobles (who were able to maintain more) had the liberty to marry as many as they pleas'd. *Tacitus* gives this account of the Rites and Solemnities used in their Marriages, *Dotem non uxori marito; sed uxori maritus offert. Interfunt parentes & propinqui, & munera probant: munera non ad delicias mulieribus questita, nec quibus nova nupta comatur; sed boves, & fenestrum equum, & scutum cum frumæ gladioque. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. It is here a tradition for the man to give his wife, and not the woman her husband, a portion. The Relations of both parties are present, to examine and approve of the Dowry; which "does not consist of such trinkets as young wo" "ers use to present to their Mistresses, or Brides "make use of in their wedding-dress; but some "Oxen, a bridled Horse, a Shield, Spear, and "Sword. These the new married woman receives "from her Bridegroom; to whom the again pre"sents some sort of weapons, &c. And how invariably they kept their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows, the same Historian can inform us, *Septa pudicitia agunt; nulli speculaculum illecebri, nullis convivorum irrationibus corruptæ. In hoc munera uxori accipitur, atque tricenæ sile æquum aliquid offerunt, &c.* i.e. They keep their marriage-vows

Matrons, which would not suffer them to indulge themselves the pleasure of seeing a Play, or dancing with a friend at a Wake.

The very name of *Germans*, as before explain'd, would testify that they were a warlike people; the nothing of their valiant exploits were to be met with upon record. But *Florus* can tell us, in what a conformation the Roman Soldiers were, when they first thought of giving Battle to the *Germans*: inasmuch that every man, who had any thing to dispose of, made his Will before he went to fight; as never expecting to return out of the field alive. And we do not find that *Germans* was ever yet subdued by any foreign enemy. Nor can it be imagin'd, but those that were their Cradles (if ever they had any such thing) were accus'd to lie on the ground, and go naked, should at last make good Soldiers. And accordingly, we find they spent the greatest part of their lives in Martial exercises. In time of any general invasion, every man (except infirm persons, and such as attended their Sacrifices) that exceeded the age of twenty years, was press'd to take up Arms. Otherwise, in case of a more inconsiderable quarrel, in which some few particular Provinces were only concern'd, every *Gau* (or Village) sent out an hundred fighting men, with a Centurion to command them. The greatest mischief was, they understood but little Martial discipline; and therefore their chief confidence lay in the number and resolute humours of their Soldiers. Their armies used commonly to encamp in some large Wood or Forrest; and there lying skulking till they had an opportunity of making an advantageous Sally upon the enemy. Many of them fought naked; others wore some slender Armour over their Head and Shoulders made of the Hide of a Wolf, or some other wild Beast. Every man carried a Club on his Shoulder (such as *Hercules* is ordinarily picture'd with), and most of them had Spears in their hands. When the *Romans* came amongst them they learned to be more methodical and orderly in their engagements. By degrees, they came to wear good substantial Helmets of Iron; which they adorn'd on the top with a tuft of Horse-hair, or sometimes a bunch of red Feathers. Whence, to this day, the *Germans* reckon that an ancient Coat of Arms, which shews such a tuft in the Crest. As 'tis likewise account'd a small token of Nobility to bear in their Coat *Pallies* of several colours: since the old *Germans* used to wear Shields on their left sides, streaked with red, blew, white, and several other colours for distinction's sake. Some of their Commanders, and other great men in the Army, wore a long and broad Sword on their right side; which they used to manage with both hands. These are reported to have been so weighty, that (when well guided with the whole force of a bulky *German*) they would cut off both the Head and Arm of a *Roman* at a blow. Their Horsemen never used any Saddles; He that had slain an enemy hand to hand, used to bring home his Head in triumph; which, if 'twas the Head of an Officer, could not be redeem'd at any rate; but was kept as the richest piece of furniture in the house, and shown at publick Entertainments.

Inheritance.

Among the ancient Princes of *Germany*, the eldest Son (or other Hier apparent of the Family) always inherited the whole and entire jurisdiction of his deceased Father; and the younger children had certain Villages and Lordships assign'd them for portions. The *Hermannians* are said to have been all of one Family, which had entred so largely in the revolution of some

years as to over-spread all that vast Province which they inhabited.

Our of the Nobility the Peasants chose themselves a King or Captain; who had supreme dominion over all the Province in which he presided. *Clavertius* likens this Governor to him whom the *Lacedemonians* and *Spartans* were used to set over their Commonwealth; who was bound by his place to be their General in time of war. I am of opinion, that this great Leader of any Province had the same name which their Dukes retain to this day; each of them being, even in those days, call'd *ein Hertzog*; which (as our word *Duke*) signifies no more than *A Captain* or General of an Army. *M. Luther* makes this title as ancient as will serve my purpose; when he derives the word *Veringentorix* (which was the name of a *German* Prince, encountered by *Julius Cæsar*, and *Florus* fancies the repeating of it enough to frighten an Army) from *Hertzog Hinc*, i.e. Duke Henry.

Thio the *Germans*, before *Charles the Great* took care to have them converted to Christianity, were Idolatrous Heathens; yet we do not read that they were guilty of such horrid impieties and profaneness as their neighbours. They liv'd up to the rules of Morality as much as any Nation that never heard of God and the true Religion. What a great respect they had for Divine Service (as they ignorantly call'd their Idolatrous practices) is manifest from their chusing of Priests out of their Nobility: who, besides the knowledge of their profession, were commonly tolerably well vers'd in Moral Philosophy and Physics; and ordinarily call'd to Council upon debate of any weighty State affair. They had Females too amongst them, who were sometimes admitted to the Priestly Office; and had as great respect paid them as the men. History makes mention of one of these *Seu-Druids*, who prophesied of the Emperor *Severus's* death; and another who foretold the coming of *Diocletian* to the Empire. They all believ'd the immortality of the Soul, and rewards and punishments after this life. They were great worshippers of the Sun; whom, *Clavertius* says, they look'd upon as the only true God. Some, in confirmation of this opinion, have made *Som* in the old *Teutonic* language, to signify as much as the modern *Sanders*, *Sonderlich*, i.e. Only. Thus probably the Latin word *Sol* is only a corruption of *Solus*. And for the same reason both the *Romans* and *Dutch* (together with all other Nations who speak nothing but different Dialects of the Latin or *German* tongue) dedicate the first day of the week to the Sun. Another God they had, to whom they used to offer man's flesh; who is sometimes call'd *Woden*, elsewhere *Galen*, by some *Coden*, by others *Dan* (whence probably the name of *Danes* and *Danish*); as well as from *Teut*, *Teutisch*, and from *Gott*, *Gottisch*. From him we have our *Wednesday*; which the *Westphalians* call *Goden-dach*, or *Gowendach*; the *Netherlanders* write it *Wonsdach*; the *Danes*, *Onsdag*; and the *Sweedes*, *Onsdag*. But of this (and their God *Teut*) we have spoken before; and shall only add, that the word *Galen* was after some time contracted into *God* or *Gott*. Another God they worshipp'd, who is fill'd by Latin writers *Taranes* (the same doubtless with the *Danish Thor*, mention'd in the Description of Denmark), and answers to the *Roman Jupiter*, as *Woden* to *Mercarius*. They worshipp'd this *Taranes* as the God of Thunder; which in our old *British* (or *Welsh*) language is still call'd *Taran*, but in the *Danish* tongue *Torden*. Whence it appears, that *Thor* and *Taranes*, as well as the *Dutch Donnersdag* and our *Thursday*, signify the

Germans.

Religion.

the same thing. 'Tis very probable, that this same God was by the ancient *Celts* named *Pen* or *Pin*; which in their language, signified *High* and *Chief*. And hence 'tis, that the *Asiatians* do still call *Thursday Pinlay*, and *St. Bernard's* Mountain, which the *Italians* call *Monte Giove*, was formerly named *Mons Peninus*. And 'tis as likely, that from their *Pen* or *Pin*, the Feast of *Whit-Sunday* might first be call'd *Pinlay* (which name it still retains); as that our *Easter*, and the *Dutch Oostern*, should bear the name of *Ester* or *Ostern*, one of their ancient Goddesses. The Moon was worshipp'd by them under the name of *Frea* or *Fria*; whom they reported to have been the wife of *Woden*, and whose name is still retained in our *Friday*, and their *Freitag*. Another God they worshipp'd, who resembled *Mars* the God of the *Romans*. Him some of them call'd *Eric* or *Erich*, others *Thies* or *Ties*; from whom the third day of the week got the name of *Erictag* and *Tiesday*; which later was afterwards by our *English Saxons* turn'd into *Thursday* (which we have made *Thurs*) and by the *Germans* into *Dingsdag*, *Ziesdag*, and *Zingsdag*. Tho *Schortelius* thinks *Dingsdag* derived from the primitive *Ding*, which signifies Judgment; because on that day most Causés at Law used to be pleaded and determined. The learned *Grutius*, in his elaborate History of the *Goths*, &c. is of the same opinion, and expounds the word *Thinsdag* or *Dingsdag*, *Dies dictus iudicis*, i.e. a day set apart for the Trial of Law-suits. *Clavertius* fancies the old *German* had some glimmering notions of a Trinity; and that they worshipp'd the Sun, Moon, and Fire (or *Valden*) as three distinct persons in one and the same God-head. He asserts further, that, besides the belief of the Souls Immortality, they acknowledg'd the world had a beginning; and affirm'd, that soon after the Creation of it, the Angels fell away from that state of glory in which God had at first plac'd them. Besides, they had heard that night was before the day, and that the evening and the morning were the first day; and therefore they used to reckon their day from Sun-setting to Sun-set the next evening. And from this custom of our *German* Ancestors, we *Englishmen* have been used to reckon Seven nights to a week or Sev'n-night, and Fourteen nights (not days) to a fortnight. They used to sacrifice and perform other their Divines Rites in Woods and Forests, and the Oak (above all other Trees) was peculiarly made choice of for an Altar. Instead of a Temple they usually resorted to a kind of Summer-house made of Oaken and Beech-wigs, platted over head. They look'd upon it as the height of profaneness to offer to draw a picture or representation of any of their Gods; and therefore did not (like the *Egyptians* and *Israelites*) worship Images. I know not upon what grounds *Mr. Verstegan* has given us the portraitures of several Images worshipp'd by the ancient *Germans*. 'Tis certain they offer'd Sacrifices to *Woden*, *Thor*, and several other Gods, whom he mentions; but I think we have only his word for't, that they carv'd our Images to represent to them the Deities they adored. The *Netherlanders* indeed erected a vast pillar, which they call'd *Imenful* (or the General Pillar), on the top of which (says *Meibomius*, Professor of Physics at *Helmstedt*, who has writ a learned Treatise upon this subject) stood the image of an armed man, which was worshipp'd as a God. This was destroy'd by *Charles the Great*, after he had conquer'd *Witkind*, and converted the *goths* to Christianity. *J. G. Schortelius* (whom I shall have frequent occasion to mention in following sheets) has published a Tragedy

GERMANY.

called *Imenful*, which presents us with a lively account of the practices of the ancient Adorers of this Idol, and the abolishment of it by the aforesaid Emperor. This Play is still in great vogue among the *Germans*; and is frequently acted, with a good applause, at *Vienna*, *Leipzic*, and other great Cities of the Empire. Some fragments of the famous Pillar are still kept in the Cathedral Church at *Hallestadt*.

When any Sacrifices were offer'd, not only the Priests themselves, but their Offerings also were crown'd with wreaths of Oak, or some other sacred Tree. At a more than ordinary solemn and publick Offering, they used to sacrifice Beasts of several sorts and colours; but at lesser solemnities, they offer'd only white Cattle. And in their Sacrifices to the infernal Gods, or Devils, they made use of none but black ones. Upon some occasions, they used to offer men in sacrifice; where most commonly their idle servants and notorious malefactors were brought to slaughter. But in some cases of extraordinary urgency, they would offer to their own children, their sons and their daughters unto Devils. The Priests commonly shor the sacrifices dead with arrows; so sometimes the men were crucified. When the Rites and Ceremonies were finish'd, they were wont to eat up the sacrifices (whether men or beasts), and from the inspection of the Entrails, prognosticate the event of a future war, or other enterprise, like the *Amphipians* among the *Romans*. These Feasts were held with all imaginable mirth and jollity; and after Dinner, the Priests always entertain'd their Guests with all manner of Music and Dancing.

The opinion they had of man's Creation, and the Soul's eternity, made them more readily embrace death than 'twas usual for Idolaters and Pagans to do. For tho they had no thoughts of a Redemption, or future judgment; yet they were verily perswaded, that the Souls of those that departed this life were received into other bodies, and liv'd again in another world. This made them generally of this opinion, that 'twas lawful for any man to dispatch himself as soon as he grew weary of the cares and troubles of this life. They used to lay their dead Corps upon a large heap of wood; and so, setting fire to the pile, burn them. When the fire was gone out, they gathered together the bones and ashes of the deceased, and buried them. 'Twas also the fashion to throw into the flames the dead mans Horse and Armour; nay, we read, that amongst the ancient *Celts* it was the custom to burn their Wives, Servants, and Dogs with their dead Husbands or Masters. As it is usual in some parts of the *Indies* to this day (where Polygamy is allow'd) for such Wives as are resolv'd never to marry a second time, and are ambitious to be esteem'd chaste, to leap into the fire after the Corps of their deceased Husbands. At the Funeral of any Nobleman they used to have Tilting and Turnaments; and had several Rhymes sung in commendation of the party deceased, containing a register of the brave actions of his life. *Tacitus* gives this short account of the behaviour of the old *Germans*, upon the death of any of their intimate Friends, *Lamenta ac lacrymas cito, dolorem & tristitiam tarde ponunt; feminis lugere honestum est, viris memisse, i.e.* they can coner wipe of their tears, but not to easily conquer their sorrow. It is for women to bewail, but for men to remember only the loss of a friend.

C

Of

*Of the Humours, Manners, &c. of the Modern  
GERMANS*

*Intellectuals.*

*S*ence long since observed, that men of extraordinary large bodies had commonly narrow Souls. And he gives this reason for't, *because, says he, grand abilities of both Soul and Body are too great a happiness for one man to enjoy.* 'Tis probable, the same considerations mov'd the Historians of old to represent the ancient Germans (who, as we have told you, were a people of a larger growth than other men) as a Nation of a dull and phlegmatic constitution. *Tacitus* tells us, they were generally ignorant of the use of letters. And other writers would persuade us to believe, that they were incapable of Learning. Some of our modern Sazvrits endeavour to make the present Germans answer the character which those men give of their Ancestors; and strive to make the world believe, that Germany is to this day a Country of *Gothamites*. It has for some years been a proverb in the mouth of several French-men, *Pour faire un bon temperament, il faut meler le visif argente de France, avec le plomb d'Allemagne.* i.e. That the Lead temper of a German, is to be helped by mingling the French Quicksilver with it. *Joh. Scaliger* (in his posthumous piece entitled *Scaligeriana*) will not allow the best of the High Dutch writers to be men of parts; but rails at them all as a pack of senseless Loggetheads. But we all know how much that great man was puffed up with the sense of his own merit; and how unapt he was to confess the least grain of scholasticism in a foreigner. Our whole Island underwent his censure, when Mr. *Lydiat* ventur'd to contradict his dogmatical positions, and the incomparable Sir *Henry Savil* to confute his gross errors in Germany. It is doubtless an unpardonable rudeness in any man to accuse a whole Nation of folly: And he that will take the pains to peruse several of the High Dutch writers, and reflect upon the many ingenious inventions for which the world is beholding to this Nation (of which we shall have occasion to speak hereafter) will confess this.

*Morals.*

But their Morals as well as Intellectuals, undergo the sharp censure of our modern Scriblers, who accuse all Germans of intemperance, and make drunkenness a vice proper to that Country. 'Tis grown an ordinary proverb, *Germanorum vivere est bibere.* 'Tis hard to excite them all of this fault; nor are they themselves able to deny the accusation, but commonly rack their brains to find out reasons why large draughts should be more pardonable in them than other men. The sharp air they live in, is (they tell us) of so parching a nature, that without a continual supply of new moisture, their bodies would shrink into nothing. Nothing more ordinary in this Country than *Trunk-brader*; men that have created a brotherhood, or intimacy of acquaintance, by being drunk together. It is the fashion to bring a stranger an unreasonable great vessel of drink to the Table; which they call your *welcome*. And this you are obliged in civility to take off, at one or more draughts, in a health to the good man of the house; tho you run the hazard of being drunk in cancelling the obligation. *Ph. Melancthon* was used to say, *Wir Teufeln essen uns krensch; wir essen uns in die Helle,* i.e. We Germans eat our selves up; we eat our selves into Hell. Long meals might probably occasion distempers; but gluttony is not so ordinary a vice among them as drunkenness. It is indeed no extraordinary thing

to sit at Dinner from twelve at noon till five in the evening, or at Supper from seven at night till two or three in the morning: but then the greatest part of that time is spent in drinking of healths. However, 'tis best to waive this accusation; least in arraigning them we condemn our selves. There are as sober and temperate men in Germany as in any Nation of Europe. For tho the Court of Saxony (of which in its place) has been of late years eminent for this sort of exercise, 'tis unreasonable to bring the whole Empire into the Indictment.

I know no Dith of general use in Germany, Diet. From *Michaelmas* till almost *Easter* these are eaten as a great delicacy. You shall scarce come at a Nobleman's Orchard or Garden, in which you shall not find a *Snail-house*, which furnishes his Table all the winter with this Dish. They boil them in the shells, and so serve them up. Their other food is Beef, Mutton, Fowl, &c. none of which are ever brought to Table in such large quantities as in England.

Tho the High Dutch have a proverb, *Wer wol Travel. leben und wol Schlaffen wil, der bleib zu hause,* i.e. He that has a mind to live and sleep well, stays at home; yet no Nation in the world is more given to travelling than they. Not a Court in Europe but is full of them; and they are easier met with on the road than *Scotchmen*. This general itch of offering foreign Countries, does doubtless strangely impoverish their Nation; and carries out yearly more money than all their silver Mines can afford them. For 'tis below the spirit of a German Nobleman to appear in a foreign Court without a Retinue answerable to his Quality: which piece of state will quickly swallow up a larger sum than the rent of his small Lordship amounts to. There was, not many years ago, a small Book published under the title of *Itinerarium Germaniae Politicum*; wherein the Author earnestly advises his Countrymen never to go beyond the bounds of the German Empire, except on public occasions. And questionless, he that shall with circumspection view all the rarities and Princes Courts in *Dutchland* (taking the *Netherlands* into the circuit) will return sufficiently qualified for a Statesman without making any further progress.

'Tis the peculiar commendation of the *German Integrity*, to be true and upright in their dealings with every man. *Teufelheerziger* (or *Dutch-bearded*) is an Epithet which with them is usually apply'd to an honest and just man, that scorns flattery or dissimulation. A Frenchman gives this character of them, *Le parole d'un Alleman vaut un obligation*, i.e. A German's word is as good as another man's bond. Which is no more than what *Tacitus* observed of their Ancestors, *That no Nation under Heaven went beyond them at keeping their word.*

Another excellent quality they have, which *Hospitum* many of their neighbours want, To be exceedingly obliging to strangers. *Julius Cesar* gives this character of the ancient Germans, *Hospites violare sui non putant: qui quaque de causa ad eos venerant, ab injuria prohibent sanctisque habent.* i.e. "They look upon it as a piece of injustice to affront a Traveller; and esteem it a part of their Religion to protect those that come under their Roof. Their Lodgings are open to all comers, who are welcome to such entertainment as the House affords. *Tacitus*, and others, give the same account of them. Nor have the German Noblemen to this day degenerated from the good nature and hospitality of their forefathers. The relation which a modern Italian writer

writer gives of Sweden, is as applicable to Germany; *Per le trade non suo affarini, se che si us molto faciente. Potissimo s'isendi da viandanti, non usando di dimandar cosa alcuna per conto dell' Albergo del cibo,* i.e. "There are here no murders nor robberies committed on the High-ways; but you may travel with all imaginable security. Besides, you travel cheaper in this Country; 'try, because you pay nothing (or very little) for your victuals and lodging. The only inconvenience you meet with on the Road is, the being condemn'd to ride night and day in a Post-Waggon (so they call it), which will carry you little farther than a foot-pace. If you chance to have the privilege of resting two or three hours in the middle of a winter-night, the best bedding you are to expect is clean straw, upon which all that meet together (men and women, Nobles and Peasants) promiscuously tumble.

That the Germans were anciently men of courage, and took that name from their prowess, we have already shewn. *Willibrodus* gives this high character of the present Germans, *Vincunt quidem Germani, sed non nisi a Germanis,* i.e. 'Tis indeed possible the Germans may be conquer'd, but it must be done by Germans. We have a good proof of this in their late wars, wherein the King of Sweden (*Gustavus Adolphus*) vanquish'd the Emperor with his own Subjects. That great Prince's Army had been quickly overthrown, and swallow'd up by the Imperialists, had not the Saxons and Brandenburgers helpt him out. The only instance of want of courage in a German Army which we meet with in History, is that which we find recorded of the Count of Mansfeld's Army, consisting of fifty thousand men, who suffer'd a small body of ten thousand Turks to pass by their Trenches without disturbance, and to relieve *Gran* (a great Town in Hungary) before their faces. But we are not to argue, from this one passage, that the High Dutch Soldiers want valour. We may be sufficiently convinc'd of the contrary, when we consider, that the Imperial Crown never yet fell from their heads; notwithstanding the many vigorous assaults made by some of their potent neighbours. *Donatus Giamotus*, a late Italian Historian, confesses, that *Non e dubio, che, se le forze dell' Alemagna fussero unite, habbirebbe l'Italia a temer di loro molto piu, che di quelle del Turco,* i.e. 'Tis no question, but if the Princes of Germany would amicably compose differences among themselves, and unite their forces, Italy would have reason to fear them much more than the Turks. And any man will find reason to believe him, that shall consider what vast numbers of fighting men most of their Electors, and some of their less potent Princes, can raise upon occasion (but of this more hereafter). Besides, the German Soldiers are generally tough hardy fellows; who can scarce meet with harsher entertainment, and worse lodging, in any foreign Camp, than they have been bred up to at home. 'Tis a known Adage,

*Germani duros possunt sufferre labores.*

They are a people used to hardship; and therefore can easily undergo the inconveniences of war. The Croats and Switzers (the former for Horsemen, and the latter for Foot) are famous all Europe over. The only blot in the Scutcheon of a German Soldier is, that he is too mercenary. We have a remarkable instance of this in the Army commanded by *Frideric* Elector Palatine of the Rhine, at the battle of Prague; where the greatest part of that brave General's Army threw down their weapons, crying out *Gelt, Gelt,* i.e.

Money, Money; intimating, that without better pay they were resolv'd to fight no longer. And the King of France has found the truth of this in his late victories; many of which (even in Germany) were obtained by the assistance of German Forces, which deserted their Country, and fought under his Banner, in hopes of better pay than they could expect from the Confederates.

The High Dutch Commanders have been brandish'd with ignorance of Martial Discipline, and want of conduct. But the many famous Generals which their Country has bred up within the compass of little more than this last Century, have taken off that scandal. Such were, 1. *Frideric* the Second, Count Palatine of the Rhine; who bravely detested Vienna against the Turks, and first introduced the Reformed Religion into the Palatinate. 2. *Albert*, Elector of Brandenburg; who in some of the Dutch Histories is stiled the *Achilles of Germany*. 3. *Albert Wallenstein*, Duke of *Friedland*; who equal'd *Gustavus Adolphus* in valour and prudent conduct, and wanted nothing but success to make him as renown'd a General. To these we may add the present Elector of Brandenburg (of which excellent Prince we shall have occasion to give a character hereafter), with many others.

The great recreation amongst the Nobility, in Summer, is hunting the Deer and wild Boars; with both which kinds of Venison the Woods and Forests in Germany abound. 'Tis the fashion in many of the Princes Courts to hang up the pictures of such huge Boars as have been taken by them; which is near a-kind to the custom practis'd by some of our English Gentry, of hanging up the skins of Foxes and Badgers, and Antlers of Stags, in their Halls. In the winter (when the Snow lies thick on the ground) they have a custom in Cities and great Towns, to ride round the streets in Sledges, which are shap'd much like the *Sella Curulis*, or Triumphal Chariot among the Romans (if the writers of the Latin Antiquities have described it right) and drawn by a Horse richly trapped with a great number of little Bells, and Feathers of divers colours.

*Tacitus* reports of the ancient Germans, that they were immoderate players at Dice; so much, that they would game away their Money, Clothes, Estates, and last of all their Liberty; the loser being bound to resign himself up into perpetual slavery to the Conqueror. This unreasonable kind of gaming is long since laid aside; but they still retain among them a great respect for the play at Chess, at which they are generally expert Gamblers. This game in their tongue is call'd *Schachspiel*; which signifies exactly the same thing with the Latin *Leutnantulum Indus*. For, in the old German Laws collected by *Lindenbergius*, and others, *Schacher* or *Schachman* signifies a Robber, and *Schach*, *Latrocinium*, Theft. The Learned Prince *Augustus* late Duke of *Brandenburg* (*Wulfenbuttel* (who published an accurate Explication of *Trithemius's* Cryptography, under the feigned name of *Gustavus Selenus*) wrote an incomparable Treatise concerning Chess-play in the German tongue; wherein he gives a learned account of the original, progress, and laws of that Royal Game.

Their women are of a tolerable complexion; but commonly more corpulent than in any of their neighbouring Nations; excepting the *Netherlanders*, who glory in their fat. They are much more obsequious to their Husbands, and have far less of the House at Command than the English or French Ladies; neither do they ever, as it is the custom with us, sit at the high end of the

*Martial Discipline.*

*Recreations.*

*Games.*

*Women.*

the Table. Which made *Caracalla* (speaking of the Germans) say, *That no Nation knew how to govern their wives, but they that make the Sun of the Feminine gender, and the Moon of the Masculine.* For the Germans say, *der Mund und die Sonne*; where *der* is the Masculine Article, and *die* the Feminine. Our English Saxons brought over the same rule into Britain, and forewhile observ'd it. Whence in an Anglo-Saxonic Manuscript (entitled *De Aquinſio vernali*) in Sir John Cotton's Library, we find, *under Sun cyrcle yve's yoo runne 7 þu meon 7 þu cyrcle vacan*, i. e. *Under this Circle* (speaking of the Zodiac) *move the Sun, Moon, and twelve Signs.* And again, *De geſimþ ge æſen ge to hepe yman ge to þam meon*, i. e. *'Tis ordinary both for the Sun and Moon.* Where (as hath been noted by the Reverend Dr. Marshall, in his learned Observations upon his own Edition of the *Saxon Goſpel*) *þe* and *yman* are Masculines, but *seo* and *þeo* are Feminines. The like has been observ'd in the *Archiep* by our famous Dr. Pocock. But, to return. 'Tis an insolent rudeness among the High Dutch to salute any woman with a kiss; except the have been bred in England, France, or some other foreign Nation, where that fashion is observ'd. The only formal greeting they have, is by a mutual touch of the hand.

Marriages and Burials.

Their Marriages and Burials are for the most part wonderfully expensive; and in some places so extravagantly costly, that an ordinary man will scarce recover the charges of his Fathers Funeral, or his own Marriage, in seven years after. They always keep a Marriage-Feast (or *Hochzeit*) according to their quality. Some of these Entertainments last a month; all which time the new married Couple keep open house for all comers. They fend the Bell-man, or common Crier, round the Parish to invite in all their neighbours; who fend in Wine, or some other part of the Entertainment before them.

Lodging.

They no Chimneys, unless it be to dress their meat in the Kitchen; but live in Stoves, which are heated (to what degree they please) by an Oven in the corner, or other part of the Room. They lie commonly betwixt two Feather-beds, when they are at home; tho' Straw be the best bedding you meet with on the Road.

#### Of the GERMAN Tongue.

MOST foreigners that do not understand the German tongue, are strangely prejudic'd against the learning of it; looking upon it as an ungentle, barbarous, and rough language. All which aspersions have been first call'd upon it, by such as were too lazy to take the pains to study it; or else too dull, after all their labour, to apprehend it. The French use to say, *Qu'il faille parler par la langue Françoise seulement aux grands Seigneurs, mais par la langue Allemande aux mechaniques et aux Rustiques*, i. e. That a man should speak French only to Noblemen, and great persons; but confer with Trades-men and Peasants in High Dutch. When John Lang, Ambassador from the Emperor Ferdinand the first, resided in the Court of Poland, an extraordinary intimacy happen'd to be contracted betwixt him and Peter Roſly, the King of Spain's Minister, who hearing his own Servants muttering over some broken pieces of Dutch, which some of Lang's Retinue had taught them, told Lang, The Germans did not speak, but thunder; and he fancied 'twas in this language that God forbid our first Parents Pa-

radise. To which Lang is said to have reply'd, But the Serpent had before that tempted Eve in Spanish.

It must be confessed, that there is a vast difference betwixt the pronunciation of the High Dutch, and that of other Languages deriv'd from the Latin. This made Pomponius Mela say long since, that the German proper names were not fitted to a Roman mouth. And from hence it comes, that in the Latin Historians, which treat of the affairs of Germany, we meet with such strange unintelligible monstrosities of words, when they endeavour to put a Latin termination to a Dutch word, learnt only by the ear. A great number of consonants meeting together in one word, are enough to choke an Italian or Frenchman; inasmuch, that some of both those Nations, after they have spent the greatest part of their lives in Germany, are scarce able to speak one intelligible sentence in High Dutch. The Germans tell a story of a French-man, who had spent four and twenty years in the service of one of their Nobles; who one day, hearing him spout his broken language, ask'd him, *If he was not ashamed, after so long time spent in Germany, to speak Dutch no better?* To which Monsieur replied, *I look upon it as a very unreasonable thing to expect that any man should in so small a time, as twenty-four years, understand so crabb'd a tongue.* There are thousands of words in the High Dutch which can never possibly be pronounced by a man whose tongue has been accustomed to a soft and easy language. How would an Italian, Spaniard, or French-man, mangle and spoil these and the like compound words, *Herbfreyche, Marktfreyheit, Pfandpflicht, Sturmfreych, Schlagfloss, Dachsjauch, Kornschaberer*, &c. which nevertheless a Dutch boy of four or five years old, will run over without flammering. Pronunciation does exceedingly vary in different Climates; and the inhabitants of cold Countries have generally a much harsher tone than those who are bred up in a warmer air. But however, the German tongue is far from any grating harshness. 'Tis a noble and manly language; which, as one has well observ'd of it, better becomes a General at the head of his Army, than a Gallant courting his Mistress. The excellency of a tongue cannot be better discern'd, than by resolving it into its first principles, and taking a strict survey of it in its Letters, Monosyllables, Compounds, Derivatives, and Syntax.

The Tacitus be positive in asserting, that neither men nor women understood the use of Letters amongst the ancient Germans; yet we are since sufficiently convinc'd of the contrary. The Inscriptions of those many Runic Monuments (some of which were erected many years before Tacitus's days) which have been of late discovered in the King of Denmark's Dominions, will evidently demonstrate, that some part at least of this large Nation knew how to express their extremely ancient use in the Northern languages; since we find it in several of the oldest Inscriptions collected by Wormius. But whence it should fetch its original, is not easily determined; for we meet with it in almost all the European languages. The Latins write it *Litteræ*, the French, *Lettre*; the Spaniards, *Letras*; the Italians, *Lettere*; the Germans sometimes (for *buchstab* is the more usual word with them) write it, as we do, *Letter*. The Latin Critics are hard put to it to fix upon a good Etymology of it in that tongue. One brings it *a literis*; another, from *lino*; a third, a *linendo*; a fourth, *quia legentibus iter prestat*; and a fifth, *quod legendo treterit*. But these are all alike

alike ridiculous; and therefore it may perhaps be worth our search to enquire, whether an after primitive then any of these, may not be found in the German language? and consequently, whether the Latins borrowed the word *littera*, amongst many others, from the Dutch? Schottelius derives it from an old 7 *tuonic* monosyllable *Let* or *Lit* (thill used in Saxony and the Netherlands, tho' the High Dutch, instead thereof, say *Glid*) signifying a member or part; which, in the plural number makes *Litter* or *Letter*. This is as probable a conjecture as any Latin writer can pretend to; since letters are nothing else but the several parts and members of a word. And possibly the Romans had their word *Scribere* from the Dutch *Scriberen*, or (as it was writ formerly) *Scrieven*. The most usual word for a Letter, amongst the Germans, is *Briefschib*, i. e. *eines fests briefes, or a fests made up in a book*. The reason of which name is thus given by Wormius, "The ancients, says he, were wont to make one long 'strait line (in fashion of a staff) as a foundation of whatever they were about to write. And indeed the Runic Inscriptions seem to be nothing else then a company of such fests, cross'd and turn'd as occasion requir'd. The other member of this compound word, *Buch* (whence our *Book*), had the like original with the Latin word *Libri*, being so call'd from *Basile*, which signifies a Beech-tree. Because, before the ancient use of paper, the old Cimbrians wrote on this kind of wood, and stones, as the Romans did on the bark of trees. *Læzius* gives us a specimen of an Alphabet used by the Normans, in their Sorceries and Incantations, before ever they came acquainted with the Romans. *Duret* thinks, *que l'Alphabet des lettres des Gots a este le premier Alphabet des premieres & plus anciennes lettres*, i. e. That the Gothic Alphabet is the most ancient one in the world, and a Copy of the first Letters that were ever invented. Where he is wrong. Letters he does not understand the Alphabet invented by Walphilas, Bishop of the Gots, and by him employed in writing his Version of the four Evangelists (of which the *Codex Argenteus*, published by the late famous Francis Junius F.F. in the year 1665, is a noble transcript): but the old Runic characters; which the Bishop would not make use of in this pious work, because they were used in Sorcery and Witchcraft. Upon the same consideration, all other ancient Alphabets, used in the other Provinces of Germany, were laid aside, as soon as Christianity appear'd in this Country. Thus, upon the first conversion of the Saxons by Charles the Great, the Latin Letters were introduced into those parts; and their old conjuring characters abolished. Mr. Sheringham thinks (and 'tis more then probable) that our old Anglo-Saxonic character was first made use of upon the like occasion. For that (before their conversion to Christianity) both they and the Danes in Britain used another sort of Letters, seems manifest from the several fragments of Runic Monuments found at *Beaucaſtle*, *Papeſle*, and other places in the North of England. But when those that had employ'd themselves in the conversion of these poor Idolaters, saw how these characters had been made use of in their Incantations and idolatrous practices, and that (upon the sight of them) they were always ready to return to their Sorceries; they resolv'd to remove them, and give others in their stead.

It was formerly a great question among the ancient Philosophers, whether words have their significations *æternæ* or *temporæ*; from the natural import of the words themselves, or the will and

pleasure of the first author of them? Plato was of opinion, that a reason could at first have been given for the name of every thing in the world; because he that gave every particular being its distinct name, knew its particular nature; and was directed by divine providence in finding out a name answerable to that nature. In like manner as *Bibulus* fancies *Adam* was directed, when he named every thing according to its nature. Many learned men have been curious in observing what an accurate analogy there is in the Greek and Latin tongues betwixt the voices of birds and beasts; and the words which in those languages are made to signify such and such voices. *Julius Pollux* brings these, and many more, examples out of the Greek tongue, *Μυδάμια, Ουραλάμια, Βρυχάμια, Τροχάμια, Πυρίλα, Βαβλάμια, Τραχάμια, Κρυλάμια, &c.* And *Joh. Scaliger* has collected these, among many others, out of the Latin, *Boare, Magris, Rudere, Latrare, Barrire, Blaterare, Terrenitare, Glottare, Fringulare, Tringlare, &c.* But certainly there is no tongue more exact at this sort of *Onomatopæia* than the High Dutch. For example, the Germans say, the Ox beelges, the Bear brummet, the Sheep bleelet, the Swine granzter, the Dog basset, the Horse whelet, the Cat mauet, the Goose schmaetzel, the Hen kackelt or klucklet, the Raven kaulet, &c. Besides, no language comes near this, in the aptness of expressing the sounds and noises of inanimate creatures by verbs active. Which is also an excellence observ'd in our own tongue by the learned and famous Dr. Wallis in his *English Grammar*.

No greater argument can be made use of for the antiquity of a language, than the multitude of monosyllables; which cannot be imagined to be deriv'd from any primitive further off, nor hardly fancied to be a corruption of so many words in foreign languages. *Simon Stevin*, an ingenious Hollander, has reckoned up 2170 monosyllable primitives (and the number might have been advanced far higher) in the Dutch tongue; whereas, in the Latin he can find no more than 163; and only 265 in the Greek. In our English tongue a whole speech might be composed of monosyllables; which are all of them originally Dutch. Indeed, in the High Dutch Dialect many of these ancient primitives are turned into Disyllables; but if we look back unto the old way of writing these words, we shall find that they consisted only of one syllable. Thus, *Vater, Mutter, Himmel, Leber, &c.* were anciently written, *Vaer, Moer, Himel, Lef, &c.*

There are in the German tongue twenty-three principal terminations; yet (tho' they signify nothing in themselves, yet) when added to another word, do very much alter its signification. Of which our English tongue has retain'd a great many. As, 1. *Er* in *Bayer, Selter, Waiter, &c.* 2. *En* in *Golden, Brazen, Silbern, &c.* 3. *Hod* (in Dutch *heit*) in *Manhood, Priesthood, &c.* 4. *Doe* in *Kingdom, Deeds, &c.* with many others of the like nature. By the help of these, and the authority which every man has to make use of them as he shall see occasion, the German tongue is made exceeding copious. For sometimes you may meet with a word of five or six syllables; of which one only is significant of its self, and the rest nothing but a way terminations huddled up together. For example, *Unwiederhollich* signifies *indivisible*; in which word the syllable *lis* is the primitive, and the rest (*un, wieder, hol*, and *lich*) only prepositional and terminations annexed to alter the signification.

The Greek tongue has hitherto been thought, by most learned men, to be the richest of any pounds.

significance of words.

in admirable compounds. *A. Gellius* says, he often endeavour'd to render several *Greek* compounds into *Latin*, but found many of them to be exquisitely significant, that all the skill he had in the *Roman* tongue, was too little to furnish him either with a single word or Periphrasis, which would fully express the signification of any one. The words he instances in are, *παυρομαχιστος, πολυμαχιστος, πολυτομαχιστος, &c.* But however the *Latin* tongue may come short of the *Greek*; yet questionless the *High Dutch* equals, if not exceeds it. For in this language you have not only words compounded of Adjectives and Substantives (as in the *Greek* words before mentioned) and Verbs or Participles with Prepositions (which is usual in all languages); but also innumerable ones which consist of two Substantives, or two Adjectives. We have still in our *English* that great elegance of compounding Substantives on many occasions; as in these words, *Hawse, Snowball, Football, Nightcap, &c.* But the greatest excellency in this kind of composition, is in altering the signification of the word by transposition of the Substantives. As in *England* we say *Horsemill*, and *Millhorse*; *Shoed cloth*, and *Clatshee*, &c. Examples in this kind are infinitely more in *High Dutch* than *English*; but I shall not stay to trouble the Reader with any more than these.

1. *Feuerschiff*, signifies a Fire-ship: but *Schiff-feuer*, a Fire on Shipboard.
2. *Jagband*, any Dog that will hunt: *Hund-jagt*, an Hunting with Dogs.
3. *Schiffslast*, the Burthen of a Ship: *Lastschiff*, a Ship that carries Burthens.
4. *Friedgeld*, Money paid for Peace: *Geldfried*, Peace procured by the payment of Money.
5. *Wassermühl*, a Watermill: *Mühlwasser*, the Water which drives the Mill.
6. *Marktplatz*, the Market-place: *Marktplatz*, the price given for any thing bought in the Market. Sometimes three or four Substantives may be elegantly compounded into one word. As, *Walffischfang*, the catching of Whales; *Kernobstbaum*, a Pippin-tree; *Erbschneckenmeisteramt*, the Office of the chief Master of the Kitchen; with shoufands more of the like.

The *German* have of late, in some places, much corrupted their Language, by admitting into it a great number of *French*, *Italian*, and *Latin* words; which they have turned into *Dutch* by giving them a *German* termination. Hence *Parliren*, *Disputiren*, *Informiren*, &c. have crept into their Language. However, they are still so tender of the reputation of their own tongue, that (tho they love the fashion of using foreign words, yet) they will never write nor print any *Latin*, *French*, or *Italian* word in *Dutch* characters.

## Dialects.

It will come near an impossibility to reckon up all the different Dialects in the *German* tongue; if we consider, that the old *British*, *English*, *Danish*, *Swedish*, *Norwegian*, *Icelandic*, and *Scandinavian* tongues (with their inferior Dialects) are only so many branches of the same flock. Besides, the differences of Dialects in *High Germany* it self are innumerable; and some of them so vastly different among themselves that a *Brandenburger* will hardly understand a *Misnian*, nor a *Schwabe* either of them. The Citizens of *Leipsic* observe three several Dialects within the narrow walls of that small Town. *Balsenius* found a great deal of *High Dutch* in the *Tauric Cherfone*; and some have brought several fragments of it out of *Perfia*. But, passing over the most inconfusable dialects and small threads of the Tongue, the whole *German* Language (confid'd to the

Empire and *Netherlands*) is usually divided into the two dialects of *Saxon* and *Francic*. The *Saxon* (of which our *English* tongue is a branch) consists under it the Languages of the *Netherlands*, *Westphalia*, *Branden*, *Hollstein*, *Mecklenburg*, *Pomerania*, the *Marks*, *Prussia*, and *Liefland*. There are many reasons to induce us to believe, that this Dialect comes far nearer the ancient *German* or *Celtic* than any other whatever. The strongest argument we can make use of, may be taken from that infinite number of *German* words mention'd by ancient *Latin* Authors, which at this day are only or where made use of but in the Lower *Saxony* now; or at least among such Nations as are issued thence. Thus, *Pliny* tells us, the old *Gauls* call'd a Whale *Phisteter*, a Fish-eater. Our *English* word *Mare* (whence comes the title of *Marshall*) is lost in the *High Dutch*; but still in use among the Lower *Saxons*, who write it *Mahre*. *Paulinus* assures us, that this was a *Celtic* word; and thence fetches the *Marpa* *Longobardorum*, spoken of by *Paulus Diaconus*. *Duret* says, *Les habitants de Saxe se font de tout temps d'ancienneté vantez de parler entre tous les autres Alemans la plus entiere pure & diverse langue Allemande, i.e. The Inhabitants of Saxony have always brag'd of, and pretended to the only pure unmixed and ancient German tongue*. There was not many years since, an ingenious Poem published in the *Saxon* dialect; wherein 'tis shew'd, how far, in many particulars, this surpasses the *High Dutch*, as spoken in *Misnia* and *Assiria*. But we are not to allow of this determination; since it matters not, what alterations are made in any dialect, provided it retain manifest and undeniable marks of the fountain whence it at first sprang. The *Greek* tongue was no-where so spoke as we find it in the *Grecian* writers. And tho women and boys were admitted into the *Roman* Theaters, to hear speeches; yet none of their writers will allow, that these people could speak the true *Latin* tongue. That is only the true language of any Nation, on which the learned men in it have thought fit to set their stamp. Now, seeing the *German* have all along pitch'd upon the *High Dutch* dialect in all their writings, ever since they set pen to paper; 'tis highly reasonable that we should pronounce it the nobler Dialect, and esteem it the only true *German* tongue. The *Netherlanders*, 'tis true, write in their own Dialect; but it is, because they will not reckon themselves a part of the Empire; and fancy they must needs be esteem'd so, if they cannot throw a Language of their own. But however, there is not one man in an hundred, of all these, who will not readily allow, that the *German* language far exceeds his *Low Dutch*.

*Aveninus* tells us, that *Charles* the Great composed a Grammar of the *High Dutch* Tongue; the rules of which he collected out of a company of old genealogical Ballads, which he had picked up among the Country Rustics. But *Trinius* says, he found it an undertaking too great for him, and never liv'd to finish it. After his day, the Emperor *Rudolph* the First, in the year 1273, published a Decree, ordering all Lawyers to draw up their instruments and pleadings in this Tongue. Which was afterwards confirm'd by *Maximilian* the First at *alen*, in the year 1512. Upon this, the study and improvement of the *High Dutch* came much in fashion; and by degrees that Dialect was advanced to the repute which it now has (not only in the Empire, but) in all parts of the Northern Kingdoms of *Europe*. From thenceforwards, the best Scholars in *Germany* have thought it worth their while to take some pains in trimming and beautifying their mother-

Gram-mar.

mother-tongue. The *German* Historians mention (besides that imperfect piece of *Charles* the Great) several Grammars, writ by *Plinius*, *Wichsius*, *Saenhem*, *Arentine*, *Luther*, and *Meliss*, which are now all lost. *Luther* was undoubtedly a man that thoroughly understood the *German* Tongue; tho he never attain'd that knowledge and accuracy, which he shews in all his writings, without a great deal of pains and study. *Sleidan* represents him as the greatest Master of the *German* Tongue, and best Translator of any foreign Language into his mother-tongue, that ever wrote. His translation of the Bible (now commonly made use of all *Germany* over, where the Commonalty are permitted to read the Scriptures) sufficiently confirms the Historians testimony. And he himself assures us, that he took such care to have this work exactly done, that sometimes (in the translation of *Job*) he and his assistant would consult for a fortnight together about the rendering of one word. But of all that have hitherto undertaken to give an account of the *High Dutch* Tongue, Mr. *Schottelius* (formerly Counsellor to the late Duke of *Branden*-*Walstein*) has done the best. He had, at several times, published a great many little Tracts upon this subject (as his *Sprachkunst*, *Verskunst*, &c. which at last he collected into one entire work in five Books, printed at *Branden* in *Quarto*, A.D. 1663).

*Danfus* (in his preface to his *Dutch Grammar*) complains, that few of the Nobility of *Germany* are so good Masters of their own mother-tongue, as to be able to write it right. Tho this accusation is not altogether warrantable, yet certainly the *German* are as liable to this grossness as any other Nation in *Europe*. One great reason of which proceeds (I suppose) from the want of a complete Dictionary in their own Tongue. For by this means the wits of *Italy* and *France* have reduc'd their Language to that purity, which at this day makes them so much admired by foreigners. But the *German* have not (nor ever had) any such helps in their Tongue. In the year 1616, *George Hemlich* (an ingenious and learned *German*) published a Book at *Augsburg*, entitled, *The Latinus Lingua & Sapientia Germanica*. Which, if ever finish'd, would have prov'd a work of great learning and use; but the Author dying before 'twas finish'd, it went no further than the letter H. Besides, there has not that exactness been observed either in the transcribing or printing of it, as might be expected; for often the Primitives, Compounds, and Derivatives are misplaced, and sometimes a great many of the most considerable Compounds omitted. He that would complete this work, and write an exact Dictionary of the *High Dutch* Tongue, must necessarily be a man of indefatigable industry, and accurate observation. For, 1. It will be requisite, that he make a perfect collection of all the Primitive words in the ancient *German* or *Celtic* Language. Which he cannot be well supposed to do out of a particular Dialect made use of in that part of a particular Dialect; but must be forced to run-fack all the several branches of that copious Tongue. For it cannot be expected, but that in the *Danish*, *Swedish*, *English*, *Welsh*, and *Norwegian* Tongues, there are thousands of words which (tho not now to be met with in the *German* Language, yet nevertheless) are originally *Celtic*. And therefore he that would publish to the world an absolute and accurate Dictionary of the *High Dutch*, must gather up into one bundle these scatter'd remnants. Since in *Germany* you shall observe a vast number of Derivatives, in ordinary use, whose Primitives mut-

be fetch'd out of other Languages. *Kilian* had taken a great deal of pains in collecting the old *Saxon* words into his *Teutonic Dictionary*; but his elaborate work suffer'd so small injury by his ignorance and advance of Bookfellers, who in their later Editions have left out the greatest part of the old words, as obsolete and out of use. *Schottelius* has made a very considerable catalogue of these *flamm-wörter* (as he calls them) or radical words: but 'tis capable of a vast enlargement. 2. He must be exceeding punctual in setting down all the different Cases of Nouns, and the Moods and Tenses of Verbs: for hence proceeds so small variety in the *German* Tongue. 3. He must of necessity converse with all manner of Trademen, and from them learn the names of their Tools, &c. For it is hard to conceive, what a large portion of any Tongue is confin'd to Tradesmen's Shops and the Husbandman's Stall. The Miners in *Germany* have almost a particular Language of their own; which cannot be understood by any *Dutchman* never concern'd in that employment. *Joh. Matthies* (formerly Minister at *Jochimsthal*, and an intimate acquaintance of *Philip Melancthon*) publish'd twenty Sermons in the year 1562, which were all preach'd before a congregation of Miners, and contain an explication of all the Texts of Scripture which mention either Metals or Minerals. In which discourses the Author has industriously musterd up the greatest part of the words and phrases peculiar to the Miners. About two years ago there was printed, at *Freiburg* in *Meissen*, an Alphabetical Dictionary consisting of nothing else but these kind of terms and phrases. If by these, and some other such-like means an accurate Dictionary of the *German* Tongue were completed and published, the generality of *High Dutch* would be able to write, as well as speak, their own Language perfectly; and foreigners would not find it so hard a task to be Masters of that noble Tongue. And without doubt the profit would richly recompense the pains and cost. They only betray their own ignorance, who proclaim to the world, that there is nothing worth the reading writ in *High Dutch*; since, 'tis well known, the *German* are the best Mechanics in the world; and do still instruct the rest of *Europe* in the Art of purging and refining all sorts of Metals. Now most of these who are employ'd in this Art are men that have not had the opportunity of learning any language but their own; therefore we must expect, that the instructions we have from them be writ in *High Dutch*. Another grand advantage which an *Englishman* will reap from the perfect knowledge of this Tongue, will be an ability of understanding much more readily the Histories and Customs of his own Country. For there are in *England*, and *English* writers, innumerable names which will never be rightly explain'd by any man utterly ignorant of the *German* Tongue. Nor is it enough to have breath'd in the *German* air, and to return with a little smattering of the modern Language; but our *English* Antiquary ought to be a man that has traced the *Dutch* Language thro the several alterations it has met with, by the frequent change either of time or place.

The daily filthy corruption of our own *Corrupt* Tongue, is sufficient to inform us what we are on of their to expect in another, after a revolution of some *Ten* Centuries. 'Tis true, the *High Dutch* are not so much enamour'd of *A-la-mode French* words and phrases as the *English*; yet 'tis impossible but that every Age should produce some notable alteration in the belt of Languages. What the Language was before *Charles* the Great's day, we have no other way of guessing



then by consulting the proper names of men and places mention'd in Latin Histories: for this Emperor was the first that by his own example taught them to write Books in the German Tongue. By his appointment *Kaiben, Haim, and Strabo* translated the Bible into High Dutch; and *Osfrid*, a Monk, turned the four Evangelists into German Verse; of which later there are still many Copies to be seen, one of which was printed at *Basil* in the year 1571. A little before the Emperor *Rudolph* the First's public Edict for the Pleading and Registering all Law-cases in the German Tongue, we find the life of *Anno*, Archbishop of *Colem*; a Copy of which was published by *Martin Opitz*, (the *Maro* of the German Nation, as he is usually stiled) at *Dantzic* in the year 1639. *Melchior Goldastus* has collected, and in the second Tome of his *German Antiquities*, published a great many old *Francic* (or High Dutch) Edicts, Patents, &c. besides several Glossaries, and other small fragments. An ancient Paraphrase on the Canticles written by *Willeram* Abbot of *Merseburg*, was published (out of an old Manuscript in the Library at *Leyden*) by *Raphelengius* in the year 1598, and afterwards illustrated with learned observations written and published by *Franciscus Junius F.F.* at *Amsterdam* in the year 1655. The famous *P. Lambecius*, in the account he has given of the Imperial Library at *Vienna*, has published several fragments in the same ancient Dialect; which had been lost for many years. And the industrious *F. Junius* (now mention'd) has collected a great company of *Francic* Glossaries, never yet publish'd. Besides, we find among that learned man's papers (which by his Last Will and Testament, he bequeathed to our University of *Oxford*) *Tatian's Harmonia Evangelica* in Latin and *Francic*; upon which he has writ Notes, and a large Commentary. All which (with many other of that incomparable Authors works) may, 'tis hop'd, ere long be published. How much these several pieces differ from one another, and how vastly all of them vary from the Dutch found in *Luther's* Translation of the Bible, will be best discern'd by those who (not without infinite pleasure and satisfaction) shall take the pains to compare them. Nay, as I am inform'd, there is no small difference (in spelling and dialect) between *M. Luther's* own Manuscript Copy of the High Dutch Bible (still kept in the Library at *Nuremberg*) and the printed Copies that bear his name, and have his very words, but alter'd according to the modish speaking of later years.

As no particular Age has hitherto given us the sight of an entire German Tongue; so neither are we to expect to find it perfectly spoke at this day in any one Dukedom or Province in the whole Empire. The Citizens of *Vienna* are thought to speak tolerable good High Dutch; tho' the rest of the *Austrians* bestow too much breath upon their words, and speak far broader than any other Germans. All agree, that the *Milnians* talk most accurately; and in *Meissen* the Citizens of *Leipsic* have usually the preeminence.

#### Of Learning and Learned men amongst the GERMANS.

T WAS questionless long before the Germans arriv'd at any great stock of Learning; tho' (what *Tacitus* reports of them) that they

were all of them utter strangers to Letters, is notoriously false, as we have shew'd before. The only care they took to preserve the memory of any great man, was by registering the famous actions of his life in Doggerel; which they us'd to sing among themselves, but never committed any part of it to writing. Their Letters, made use of chiefly (if not altogether) in their Idolatrous Ceremonies, were reckon'd too sacred to be employ'd in humane affairs. Some Schools they had, wherein the Priests, and others that serv'd at their Altars, were educated and instructed in the principles of their false Religion; but none of these mysteries were revealed to the Commonalty. For altho' (as *Claverius* affirms) the Priests themselves had some knowledge of a true God, the Creation of the World, Eternity of the Soul, &c. yet these secrets were deliver'd to the Rustics in dark Fables and mysterious Riddles. After the Germans grew acquainted with the Romans (especially in the Reign of *Hadrian* the Emperor) several good Schools were erected in many places of Germany; inasmuch, that their young Noblemen were commonly taught to understand and write Latin. Nay, they are said to have been so greedy of learning any thing that came from *Rome*, that the German Soldiers would ordinarily return out of the Camp perfect Romans, both in Language and Manners. But most of these Schools were upon or near the banks of the *Rhine*; and still the Northern Germans were destitute of all opportunities of such good education. Yet afterwards, when the Kings of France got footing in Germany, they (especially *Dagobert* and *Charles the Great*) founded Schools wherever they came. One grand undertaking, which the Governors and Masters of these Schools enter'd upon, was, the reducing of the High Dutch tongue to writing; which before that time had never been tyed up to any rules. This they found to be a difficult task, and it was long before they could compass their designs; inasmuch, that for many years all manner of proceedings at Law (nay, the very rudiments which were taught to School-boys, and whatsoever else was committed to writing) were constantly drawn up in the Latin tongue. But by degrees the Germans got their Language regulated; and then apply'd themselves to the study of all the liberal Arts and Sciences.

And they went on with so much zeal, that in a short time there were several Universities of good note. Histories report of *Charles the Great*, that he built *Gymnasia* (or great public Schools for the teaching of the Arts and Sciences) according to the number of the Letters in the Alphabet; many of which grew up in time to be Universities; which multiplied so exceedingly, that *Julius Lipsius* affirms, that in his days there were more Universities in Germany than in all Christendom besides. At this day, they reckon above thirty Universities, besides *Gymnasia*, in the Empire; and most of these are as well stocked with Scholars as any University in Europe. This reported, that when the Emperor *Charles* the Fourth, King of *Bohemia*, had founded the University at *Prague*, and given equal privileges to *Bohemians*, *Poles*, and *Germans*, the City was overburthen'd with Scholars; inasmuch, that he was resolv'd to retrench his favours. And within a week after this Decree was put in execution, no less than 24000 Scholars fled out of *Prague*; and not long after, sixteen thousand more follow'd them. Whence it appears, that in that one University there were in those days more Students than almost any other Nation in Europe could shew; and more Scholars in *Prague* than inhabitants

in most great Cities. In the year 1459, there was reckon'd forty four thousand Scholars under the Rectortship of *John Hufe*; which are an incredible number, if we consider how vastly they surpass the slender multitudes which any of our modern Universities can brag of. The Princes of Germany are still exceedingly zealous in keeping up the state and grandeur of their Universities; and there is nothing they so much pride themselves in, as the number of Scholars which their Dominions afford.

The Germans are all of them exceedingly industrious in their several Callings and Professions; and their Scholars study as hard as their Rustics drudge. The Hebrew tongue is no where so generally studied as among the Germans; and few attain to so great a knowledge of it as they ordinarily do. This kind of study seems to have had its first original from a mutual exchange of Languages betwixt this Nation and the Jews; since no European tongue is so generally spoken by the Jewish Merchants as High Dutch. The greatest accusation which foreigners have hitherto laid to the charge of the High Dutch, is, that they are generally troubled with too great an itch of printing; tho' they have nothing to publish but the state of a Question, or a few Common-places collected out of the writings of their Contemporaries. It were to be wish'd, that a little more moderation were made use of in publishing those millions of Suppositions and Disputations, which yearly overflow the Fairs at *Frankfurt*, *Leipsic*, &c. But, I suppose, the greatest thing propo'd in printing of these Philosophical Pamphlets is, first the hindering of every poor fellow from taking a degree (since no man can be a Graduate in Germany who has not published one such Disputation at least): And secondly, the maintaining the many Presses which are in each University.

There has been in Germany in all Ages (since Learning first flourish'd in the Western parts of Europe), and still continues to be, a great number of famous men excellently skill'd in all Arts and Sciences. Of whom we shall not in this place trouble the Reader with a Catalogue, but refer him to the following Descriptions of the several Provinces; where he may expect to find most of them mention'd, when we come to treat of the particular Universities, in which they flourish'd.

#### Of the ingenious Inventions of the GERMANS, and their skill in Mechanics.

NO man, however prejudic'd against the German Nation, will deny, that they are incomparably excellent at the Mechanical part of Learning. They are admirable at Chymistry, Medicinal Compositions, and all sorts of Physico-Mathematical Experiments. But, besides the improvements of these, and many other parts of Natural Philosophy, they have had the repute of being accounted the first Inventors of the two great requisites of Scholars and Soldiers, viz. Printing and Gunpowder.

*Albertus Magnus*, a Dominican Friar, was the first that practis'd Chymistry in Germany; and taught it publicly. After him, the greatest part of that, and several other Religious Orders, addicted themselves to this kind of study: for the carrying on of which there are as great conveniences here as in any other Country in Europe. Amongst the rest, one *Barthold Schwartz* (a *Franciscan*)

had made a great proficiency in this Art; and had, at several times, communicated many rare experiments to his Fraternity. One time having mingled some dry d Earth, Sulphur, and Saltpetre, with some other ingredients, in an Earthen Crucible, and plac'd them on a hot fire, in order to some preparation or other; on a sudden, the Vessel was broke into a thousand pieces, with a wonderful noise and violence. At first he was amaz'd at the unexpected event; but afterwards, having often repeated the experiment, he began to imagine there might be more in the business than he lookt for; and fancied, that this lucky hit might, if well improv'd, give occasion to an invention far beyond his first expectations. Whereupon, he caus'd a long iron pipe to be made, with a touch-hole. This he cramm'd full of those ingredients which he had observed to contribute most to the forementioned effect, and put some small stones above them, which were quickly, as soon as the combustible matter was fir'd, thrown out with a greater noise and violence than the first accident had produc'd. This was the first original of Guns; which hapned (says the Author of the *Vera inventio Germanie*) in the year 1380; but either that Author was grossly mistaken, or his Book is false printed. I suppose it ought to be read in the year 1330.

For some time the invention was kept private, and communicated only to some private friends; but it was not long before the Germans (as *Volaterranus* tells us) discover'd the secret to the *Venetians*, when they were besieged by the *Turks*. And how gratefully they acknowledg'd the kindness, is manifest from the Cities of *Padua*, *Venona*, &c. which the *Venetians* soon after, by the help of Guns, took from the Germans; and have not to this day restor'd them. If it had been possible to have confin'd the Art of making Gunpowder to Christendom only, the *Christians* might have been in a better posture of defence against the *Turks* (in all parts of the known world) than now they are: And had the Germans kept their own country; they might by this means have made themselves Masters not only of Europe, but the whole world. So terrible and irrepressible were great Guns and Mortar-pieces upon their first appearance. But within a short time, the Jews (who always swarm'd in Germany) had pry'd into the secret; and immediately, out of spite to Christianity, and hopes of great gain to themselves, taught the *Turks* the whole Art. For this reason the *Moscovites* do still mortally hate the Jews; and (as most pernicious Creatures in a Christian Commonwealth) forbid them to traffic in their Dominions. After the *Venetians*, the Merchants on the *Baltic* were the first that made use of Guns at Sea. In the year 1347, the *English* took *Calais* by the help of Guns. The French had the Art from the *English*; whom they requir'd just as well as the *Venetians* did the Germans (tho' not with so great success); for *English* men were the first they shot at. Soon after, the *Spaniards* got the knack; and they quickly handed it over to the *Moss*. Tho' the common vogue has usually hitherto given the Germans the credit of being the first inventors of Guns (and 'tis no great matter if we go with the stream, yet) many of our Countrymen are unwilling to give away the honour of inventing the Powder from our *English* Nation. *Roger Bacon* (a *Franciscan* Friar, sometime Fellow of *Merton-Colledge* in *Oxford*), in one of his Epistles, inscrib'd ad *Parisienses*, has these words, *In omnem distantiam quam volumus possumus artificialiter compingere ignem, comburentem ex sale Petre, & alitis*, (instead of *alitis* a Manuscript Copy in the hands of our late

Learned Dr. Gerard Langhaine, Provost of Queen's College in Oxford, had Sulphure & Carbonum pulverem. He adds, *Præter hæc, sunt alia stupenda Naturæ, nam sunt velut Tonitrus & coruscationes pæsi sunt fieri in ære, imo majore horrore, quam illa quæ sunt per naturam: Nam modica materia adaptata, ad quantitatem unius pollicis, sonum facit horribilem & coruscationem offendit visibilem, & hoc fit multis modis quibus Crætas aut Exercitus defratur. — Igne effulgent cum fragore insensibilis. — Mira hæc sunt, si quis sciret uti ad plenum, in debita quantitate & materia. In which words he tells us plainly, "That out of Saltpetre, Sulphur, and Coal-dust, he could make fire which should burn at what distance he pleased; that with the same matter he could cause Thunder and Lightning in the Air more terrible than that produc'd by Nature, that a City or Army might be destroy'd by this kind of fire; that the flame burst out with an unspeakable noise, &c. Whence (says our ingenious Dr. Plot, in his *Natural History of Oxfordshire*) 'tis plain, he either invented or knew Gunpowder. Dr. Deer, in his Annotations upon the Epistle now quoted, fancies he conceal'd the invention purposely in the word *alio* (for so all the Copies he had met with read the passage); as well knowing what a murdering thing Gunpowder would prove, if discover'd. But he had another reason sufficient to stop the discovery. For his Skill and Mathematics had given occasion to some of his ignorant acquaintance to take him for a Conjuror, and as such to commit him to prison. Which jealousies would questionless have been augmented by his raising the kind of Thunderings in the Air. He dyed in the year 1293; which was near an hundred years before ever any German pretended to the invention of Guns. The relations we have of the Spaniards first discoveries of Mexico and Peru will inform us, what strangers the Americans were to the use of Guns. Those poor Cans concluded the Spaniards must needs be Gods; when, after Lightning and Thunder, their Companions fell down dead before them. Hereupon, they began to sacrifice to them as solemnly as to any of their Idols, till the Spaniards cruelty had given them reason to change their opinion. They had no other argument to put a stop to their devotion, than a persuasion that 'twas impossible Heaven should be a Kennel of such Blood-hounds as they had experienc'd these men to be; and therefore they resolv'd to try whether these Thunderers were not mortal. The proposed experiment they managed thus: When a company of them had made a shift to catch a straggling Spaniard, they dipp'd him over head in water, which they continued to do so long till by his being drown'd they discover'd his mortality. But it was not long before the Americans themselves grew acquainted with the Engines of Thunder; and within a short time the Spaniards Guns recoill'd upon their Masters. Both Spaniards and English have smir'd in the West Indian, for revealing this secret of war to the Pagan Natives.*

#### Printing.

Another invention the Germans challenge which has been as great an advancement to learning, as the former to war, viz. PRINTING. The Hollanders will not allow of this pretension; asserting obstinately, that this admirable invention was first hit upon at Harlem, in that Province. *Bertinus, Boxhornius, and Sverinicus* (a Citizen of Harlem) are stout maintainers of this their pretended right; and alledge many probable arguments in behalf of what they say. We shall give the Reader a short account of the arguments on both sides; and refer the determination of the controversy to himself. The Germans tell their story

thus: This noble Art was invented at Strasburg in the year 1449, by John Gutenberg (an Alderman, or Schepin, of that City), and perfected at Mentz by the same man. In the public Library at Basil they show several Books printed with the very first characters that were invented by John Gutenberg; which were Cast Letters, such as are at this day used in Printing. Preface, though not so exact. The most considerable argument the High Dutch have for themselves, is taken from the character in which they find the first Latin Books are printed: which is near (if it be not the same with) that black Letter which is to this day used by the Germans in their ordinary writings. Now 'tis likely (say they) that if any other people had been the first inventors of Printing, they would have made use of the characters of their own Country. But the Hollanders are not persuaded with any arguments from any of these kind of Topics, to resign their title, and quit all manner of pretensions: but are as zealous for Harlem, as the former for Mentz or Strasburg. They tell us, Printing was first invented by one John Lawrence Coffer, a Citizen of good fashion in Harlem. Who walking one night after Supper in the adjoining Wood with some of his little Grandchildren, he cut some pieces of the Bark of a Tree into Letters; and printing therewith some characters upon paper, taught the little Boys their Alphabet by this new contrivance. But observing that the invention was capable of a further improvement, he immediately advanced; and within a few days printed off several copies of sentences and fragments collected out of divers Authors. *Hadrin Junius* says, he saw the first Book that Lawrence printed; in which this was observable, that the Leaves were not printed on both sides; but two Leaves glued together, to avoid the deformity of vacant pages. Afterwards, he changed his Beechen Letters into Leadn ones; and those, not long after, into Tin. This done, he contriv'd that glutinous sort of Ink which to this day is made use of in all Printing-Presses. The House where he liv'd is still to be seen 'n, near the Market-place in Harlem; on the front of which was formerly engraven his Picture, with some Verses in commendation of him. But of late they were struck out, to take away the occasion of the Market-peoples staring up at the windows. The Burgomaster and Raedtsheern of the Town have in their custody a specimen of his first Essay, and *Junius* reports, that in his time they had several drinking-cups (kept in his house before mention'd) which were made of the first Letters he used. *Angelus Rocha* (who published an account of the *Vatican Library*, in the days of Pope Sixtus the Fifth) tells us, that *Aldus Junior*, a learned Antiquary, shew'd him a printed Copy of *Donatus's Grammar* in Vellum; in the first page of which were these words, *Johannes Faustus civis Moguntinus, Avus maternus Joannis Faustus civis Moguntinus, excoxitavit imprimendi artem typis æreis: Quos deinde plumbeos invenit, nullaque ad pollicendam artem addidit ejus filius Petrus Schoeffer. Impressus est autem hic Donatus & Confessionalis primo omnium A.D. MCCCC. Admonitus certe fuit ex Donato Hollandie prius impressio in tabula incisa. In which words *Mariangelus Accursus* (for the same Author says 'twas his hand) assures us, that the first man that printed Books in Germany with molten Letters had the first hint of his Trade out of Holland. The old Chronicle of the City of *Colen* (which was written in the year 1496) confirms this story in telling us, *wie wail die kunst is vonden 120 Mentz, als dan nu gemeynlich gebrucht wirt, so is doch die eerste vuyrlang vonden in Hollant vus den Don-**

sen, die dus seijft nur der 120 gebrucht syn, i.e. Notwithstanding the common report of the first invention of this Art at Mentz; yet the first hint just title to the Invention: but whether has the surer grounds, I dare not venture to determine. Some French Authors have engaged their Kingdom in the brawl; and after, that France has a good reason to lay claim to this point of Honour, as either Germany or the Low Countries. The grounds they have for this conjecture, are exceedingly mean and inconsiderable. The first original of their mistake (as *Wimpeling* assures us) was this: About the year 1471 the Art of Printing was first carried to Rome by one *Ulderic Hahn*, a German. Now, *Hahn* (in the High Dutch) signifies as much as the Latin appellative *Gallus*, a Cock; whence the Latin writers call'd him *Ulderic Gallus*, which *Campanus*, and others, interpret *Uldericus a Frenchman*. And when those Historians had repeated him as the first Founder of Printing in Italy; these men, very allegorically, concluded he was the first Inventor of the Art which the world ever heard of. Notwithstanding these brags, Printing was not only us'd in Holland and Germany, but in England also, before ever the French were acquainted with it. *Stow* tells us, the Hollanders first taught our Nation this Art; being brought over into England by *William Caxton* about the year 1471; and adds, that the first printing in this life was in *Westminster-Abbey*. But it appears the Art was sooner brought hither than he speaks of: For there is in the Archives of our University of *Oxford*, a Copy of *St. Jerome's Exposition* of the Apostles Creed (given by *Mr. Miles Fitts*, the Publisher of this A.T.L.A.S.), printed on Paper, which ends thus: *Explicit explicio sancti Jeronimi in hebolo apotolurum ad papam laurenzium. Impressa Oxonie et finita Anno domini. M. cccc. lxxvii. xvi die decembris*. Mr. Wood (in his learned Account of the Antiquities of our University at *Oxford*) tells us, that *Robert Tournier* (Master of the Wardrobe to King Henry the Sixth) was the first that brought from Harlem into England the Art of Printing. The King furnish'd him with seven hundred Marks; and *Thomas Boucher* (Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and Chancellor of *Oxford*, who put the King upon this business) contributed three hundred more, to carry on the design. For some time, *Tournier* did nothing but travel up and down with *Caxton*, who traded at *Amsterdam* and *Leyden*; and could never come at Harlem, because the Citizens were cautious of admitting any stranger, that might cheat them of the Monopoly of this new Art. At last (after the King had sent him a new supply of five hundred Marks) he agreed with *Frideric Costellus* (one that wrought at the Press) to steal away from his Trade, and come over with him into England. Which, according to contract, he did; and set up a public Print-house at *Oxford*. Where a strong Guard continually attended him, all others had learned his Art; for fear he should make an escape before he had perform'd his promise. Not long after this, there was a Print-house set up at *Westminster*, another at *St. Albans*, a third at *Worcester*, and many others in several Monasteries. The oldest Book we find printed at *Westminster*, is *Caxton's Chronicle* of the Kings of England; which was published in the year 1480. *Boterus* (who is follow'd by some late Authors that rely too much upon his authority) affirms, that the Chinese had the use of Printing amongst them above a thousand years before 'twas known in Europe; and that the Europeans are not beholden to their own ingenuity for the discovery, but the good nature of these strangers who imparted the secret

to



to them. But if this be true, why then did not *Marcus Venetius* bring over the Art with him to *Venice, Rome, or Naples*; that so the *Italians* might have had the credit of being the first Teachers (or Retitors at least, for *Bater* hardly allows the *Germans* any better title) of the Art of Printing in Europe? When this question is press'd home to *Bater*, he is forc'd to confess (tho unwillingly), *I Tedeschi sono stati Inventori della stampa, dell'artigianaria, e dell'orologeria a mossa, cioè Nobilissimi*, i.e. *The Germans* have been Authors of three noble Inventions, Printing, Guns, and Clocks.

*Clockwork.*

I do not find any great reason to believe that Germans to have been the first Inventors of Clock-work; (tho they are as likely men, if Historians would allow us to fix our conjectures upon them as any in the world.) But, I am afraid, *Botesini* injures his own Country in ascribing this to the High Dutch. The first man whom the *Latin Historians* mention as the contriver of an Engine of this kind, is *Severinus Bortius*, a famous *Philosopher* and Nobleman of *Rome*. We meet with a Letter from *Theodoric King* of the *Goths*, to *Bortius*, to send him to present to this Brother-in-law *Gundchild King of Burgundy*; in which Letter he calls this Engine, *Machinam mundo gravitant, celum gestabile, rerum pendulum*, i. e. A Machine that encircled the world, a portable Heaven, an abstrait of the Universe. But however, none have more improved their Art of making Clocks and Watches than the *Germans*. The Emperor *Charles* the Fifth had a Watch in the Jewel of his Ring, and our Kings *James* had the like: both which were made in *Germany*. In the Town-hall of *Prague* there is a clock that shows the annual and periodical motions of the *Sun*, *Moon*, and *Planets*; the numbers of the Months, Days, and Festivals of the whole Year; the time of the *Sun's* rising and setting; the rising of the Twelve Signs in the *Zodiac*; and lastly, the Age of the Moon, with its several Aspects. In the Elector of *Saxony's* Stable at *Dresden* there is a Saddle, which in the pomel hath a gilded head, with eyes continually moving, and in the hinder part of it a Clock; which shews exactly the hour of the day. These and the like knacks are ordinary in every part of *Germany*: but the most famous, in its kind, is a clock that stands at *Strasbourg*; of which a full account shall be given in the next chapter of that City. *Tycho Brahe* tells us, that *William Langreve* of *Halifax*, had spent much study in contriving a way to regulate Clocks and Watches (that the former should not gain, nor the latter lose any thing, in their motion): but what success he met with, in great Astronomer does not inform us. This in great measure is now performed by the regulation which is given to motion by the Pendulum; and farther improvements are projected by some ingenious members of the Royal Society at *London*; and 'tis hoped, they will be shortly able to give the world a good and satisfactory account how they have sped in the enterprize.

The High Dutch have far outgone the rest of the European Artificers at the *vyrovnání*, or ingenious knacks and extravagances of Art: then which nothing more demonstrates the excellency and curious skill of a workman. One of these (not many years) presented the *Landgrave of Hesse* with a Bear and Lion of pure Gold; which were hollow within, and each of them about the length of a man's middle finger. Every part and incament in them was proportionable to their length; and both together weighed no more than a French Crown. The most curious man in this kind, which ever the German Nation bred.

was *Johannes Regiomontanus*; who, as *Hecker* tells the story, when the Emperor *Maximilian* came to the City of *Nuremberg*, made a wooden Eagle which flew an *English* mile out of Town to meet him, and return'd back with him to his Lodgings. *Peter Ramus* reports of the same man, that having invited free friends to a Feast, to divert them, he threw an iron Fly from his hand, which flew round the Room and return'd to him again. Engraving, Painting, Cutting of Seals, &c. are Arts which the High Dutch are almost generally well skill'd in.

*Of the Religion of the Modern GERMANS*

WE have before given the Reader a view of the idolatrous practices, Ceremonies, and Sacrifices of the Pagan Germans; and shew'd how zealous they were in defending the Rites and Customs of their false Religion; and how much honour and respect they paid their Priests, and indeed all others who attended upon their Altars. Nor shall we find them less zealous in maintaining the true Religion after their Conversion to Christianity. A sufficient testimony of which we may have from the multitude of Monasteries, Nunneries, Bishops, and Collegiate Churches which are every-where to be met with in Germany.

This great Country cannot be supposed to have been all converted at once, but piecemeal; and hardly one Province in it but had its different Apostles. *Theodoret* mentions *Germany*, as well as *Britain*, amongst the Nations converted by the Apostles. And the Historian who (under the name of *Dorotheus* Bishop of *Tyre*) published a Synopsis of the Twelve Apostles and Seventy Disciples, reports, that *St. Thomas* the Apostle preached in *Germany*. But these and the like stories have little of certainty in them; and therefore we shall not insist much upon the credit and authority of the Relators. However, the testimonies we have from *Irenaeus* and *Tertullian* are unquestionable; and both of them mention the *German Church*. So that we are sure, that so much at least of *Germany* as was made subject to the *Romans*, was a part of the true Church within the compass of the second Century; since *Irenaeus* and *Tertullian* are orthodox opinions of the *German Nation*. The *German* *St. Ulfula*, and her 11000 companions, is a ridiculous story; and was first contriv'd in the twelfth Century, when the *Roman* Martyrologists begin now to be alham'd of the story; and therefore in their red letter'd Calendar, instead of *Undecim mille Virgines*, they write *Ulfula cum Sociis*: being loath to defraud the Church of an Holiday, yet unwilling to impose such a palpable and incredible lie upon the Commonalty. 'Tis certain, there were two *German Bishops* present at a Council held by *Conflantius* the Great, in the year 314. But all this proves no more than that *Germania Prima* and *Secunda* (which were in those days two *Roman Provinces*) were converted to Christianity. In the eighth Century many of our *English Divines* were sent over into *Germany* by *Egbert Archbishop of York*, to convert the Infidels in that Country: among whom the chief was *Willibrod Bishop of Utrecht*, *Willibrod Bishop of Aistad*, *Swibert of Verdun*, *Willibrod of Bremen*, and *Winnifrid* (who for his good deeds got the surname of *Confrat*) Archbishop of *Mentz*. The last of these, *Winnifrid*, was so fortunate in the undertaking, and conveyed so great a part of the Country between the *Rhine* and *Weser*. The *German* writers acknowledge that

G E R M A N Y

for the great Apostle of their Nation. His Epistles, published by *Serrarius*, shew him to have been a very zealous man in his enterprise. After him, *Charles the Great* brought over the Saxons (tho' not without much bloodshed) to Christianity; and utterly extirpated Idolatry in most parts of his Empire. The *Bohemians* and *Moravians* were not brought into the Church till some years after. But of the Religion of these Countries (with the Doctrines of *John Huss* and *Jerom of Prague*) we shall speak elsewhere.

published all over *Germany*. He compiled also new Catechisms, to teach the children

About the year 1519, *Zuinglius* (a Canon of the Church at *Zurich in Switzerland*) began first in those parts to dissent from the Church of *Rome*, and declare against the fopperies of the *Rose*, *Images*, &c. The good success which *M. Luther* had met with in the Western parts of *Germany*, encouraged him in the undertaking; and it was not long after, that his Tenets spread themselves as well as *Luther's* had done before. For in the year 1526, the Maf was put down by an order of the Senate in *Zurich*; and within two years the *Images* were destroyed at *Basle*. The clashing between *Zuinglius* and *Luther* about the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper (the latter asserting Consubstantiation; and the other denying the Elements to be any more than bare signs of Christ's Body and Blood) did not a little hinder the progress of *Zuinglius's* Doctrines; and the Popish party were well pleased to see the Reformers jar among themselves. They met at *Murarg in Helfen*, to try if they could possibly determine the controversies betwixt them; but broke of without any agreement. Upon this, open war was proclaimed between them; by the names of *Sacramentarians* and *Ubiqutarians*. However, *Luther's* credit fell much before *Mexon's*; and the Territories of the Dukes before *Saxony*; and *Zuinglius* was in great request in his place at *Zurich*. He was succeeded *Zuinglius* in *Switzerland*. *John Calvin* was induced *Zuinglius* in his particular views, adding few new opinions (touching the Sacrament) but was more zealous of Predestination. Free-will, free grace, &c. of his own to the Doctrines preached by his predecessor. This enlarged the breach between the *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* (for so the *Lutherans* were now call'd), and made them irreconcilable enemies. But notwithstanding the bad language which *Calvin's* followers had from the *Lutherans*, the authority of *Calvin* prevail'd so exceedingly as to be entertain'd in *France*, *Scotland*, the *Netherlands*, a great part of *Poland*, and many Provinces of *Germany*. Whereas *Lutheranism* never reach'd much further than it was at first spread by *Luther* himself. The Kingdoms of *Denmark* and *Sweden* embraced *Luther's* Doctrine very early; and the generality of the inhabitants of both those Nations profess it to this day. But in the Dominions of the Electors of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, *Luther's* doctrine was not so thoroughly prevail'd. The present Elector of *Brandenburg* is a *Calvinist*; and encourages the same upon pervasion in the Universities of *Frankfurt upon the Oder*, *Konigsberg*, and *Pofsee*. This makes the Scholars of *Leipsic* (who are strict *Lutherans*) dread his coming into their neighbourhood when he comes to take possession of *Hefe*; which falls into his hands upon the death of the present Administrator, *Augustus Duke of Saxony*. For the *Lutherans* hate a *Calvinist* as much as a *Turk*; inasmuch, that in the Great Church at *Leipsic* they have the pictures of the *Devil*, *Ignatius Loyola*, and *John Calvin*, hung in one frame with this subscription, *The three great enemies of Christ and the Christian Religion*. At *Wittenberg*, the only seat of *Luther's* doctrine has since his death *Abraham Ortelius*, an old Gentleman of his opinion, who has pains to run down all opposers of his opinions. But the greatest part of the University being to clothe with *Calvin's Junior* (one of the prebent Professors in the University of *Helmstadt*) and his followers, who are stout pleaders for *Comprehension*.

In the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, Arch-Dukedoms of *Bavaria* and *Lorain*, the Territories of the three Spiritual Electors, and other Bishoprics which still remain in the hands of the Clergy, the Popish Religion is still profess'd.

## A Short Account of the GERMAN Emperors.

That the vast tract of Land which to the Ancients was known by the general name of *Germany*, was subject to several Princes, and never acknowledged the Supremacy of any one Governor (except perhaps in the time of war, in which all the particular Provinces were mutually concern'd to unite and defend themselves from the assaults of some potent foreign enemy) before the coming of *Charles the Great* to the Imperial Crown; seems plain from the whole History of that Nation. From this great Prince we must therefore begin to reckon the German Emperors.

A.D. 800. *Charles* (son of *Pepin King of France*) was Anointed and Crown'd Emperor by Pope *Leo the Third* upon *Christmas-day*. He had before this reduced *Italy*, and a great part of *Germany* from the tyranny of the *Lombards*; and annex'd the whole Dominions of their King *Desiderius* (whom he took prisoner) to the Kingdom of the *Franks*. In the year 772 he began to make war upon the *Saxons* (at that time the most potent people in *Germany*) in hopes to reduce them, which he at last effected, to Christianity. Wherever he conquer'd he establish'd the Christian Religion, and erected Schools for the education of young children in the same Doctrine. He was a great Benefactor to the University at *Paris*, where he would himself frequent Disputations, and reward the industry of those he found to be deserving men. Besides, he was the Founder of an incredible number of great Schools, and petit Universities in *Germany*; inasmuch, that we shall scarce, in the following Description, mention a Town of considerable note in the Empire, which has not receiv'd some signal kindness from him. I know not whether it were his Acts of Piety or Prowess got him the title of *Great*: but doubtless both defery'd it. After he had been Emperor fourteen years, he died at seventy-two years of Age, in the year 814, and was buried at *Aix la Chapelle*, where he had built a Church; and design'd also to have establish'd the chief Residence of the German Emperors. All his Epitaph was, *Magni Caroli Regis Christianissimi, Romanorum Imperatoris corpus hoc Sepulchro conditum jacet*. He bequeath'd his Empire to his Son *Ludovic*, then King of *Aquitain*.

814. *Ludovic*, or *Lewis* (for his piety, and zeal in promoting the Christian Religion, furnam'd the *Godly*) succeeded his Father. He was Crown'd Emperor by Pope *Stephen IV.* at *Rheims* in *France*. Soon after his entrance upon the Empire, he procur'd a translation of the Bible into the *Saxon* tongue; Copies of which he caus'd to be distributed among the Commonalty. The greatest exploit of war which he is reported to have done, was the expulsion of the *Saracens* out of *Italy*. Besides this, he took his Nephew *Bernhard* (King of *Lombardy*, who had endeavour'd to make himself Master of *Italy*) prisoner; and putting out the eyes of him and his followers, condemn'd them all to a Monastery. By his first wife *Irmenegarde* he had three Sons, *Lotharius*, *Ludovic*, and *Pippin*; who, overpower'd with the persuasions of some bad companions, rebelled against their Father; whom they took prisoner, and shut up in a Monastery. Some say his Son *Ludovic* released him willingly; but most generally receiv'd story is, that mozt of his

Subjects rose up in Arms, resolving to rescue their Emperor. Which *Ludovic* seeing, he submitted himself to his Father, and begg'd pardon. After he was set at liberty, he march'd with his own, and his Son *Ludovic's* Forces against *Lotharius*, who had rais'd the strongest rebellion; but dyed on the way, at *Mentz*, in the twenty-seventh year of his Reign, and sixty-fourth of his Age.

840. *Lotharius*, the Emperor *Ludovic's* eldest Son, succeed'd his Father in the whole Empire; having thrown out his two Brethren, who were left partners with him. He was the first that annex'd *Austrasia* (which was from him call'd by the High Dutch *Lothreich*, by the French *Loth-regne*, now *Lorraine*, i.e. *Lotharius's Kingdom*) to the German Empire. After he had ruled fifteen years, he retir'd into a Monastery at *Treves*; where he lived some time after. In his days Pope *Joan*, under the covert name of *John VIII.* (as the Historians of that time generally relate) was Head of the Church of *Rome*.

855. *Ludovic II.* (a Prince of wonderful Piety and Learning) succeed'd in the Empire upon his Father's resignation. He conquer'd the *Sclavonians*, and converted them to Christianity; defend'd *Italy* from the incursions of the *Saracens*; and made provision in most parts of his Empire for poor Widows and Orphans. He had a great quarrel with the Court of *Rome* for electing a Pope without acquainting him. But the Popish writers tell the story otherwise, and say, That when the Emperor heard how that Court had elected Pope *Adrian II.* into the room of *Nicolas I.* without having for his voice, he commended them highly for so doing. Nay, they make him give this reason for his approbation of their proceedings, *Qui enim fieri posset ut peregrinus et hospes digniores posset in aliena republica, quis passimur ceteris praeferendus sit?* i.e. How is it possible that a stranger should be so well skill'd in a foreign Commonwealth, as to be able to pitch upon a man fittest for promotion? Which, says *Wimpeling*, was a saying that became so great an Emperor. He Reign'd nineteen years and ten months.

875. *Charles the Bald* (a base mean-spirited man, *Ludovic the First's* Son) succeed'd his Nephew. Pope *John IX.* perswaded him with fair words and money to come to *Rome* for his Coronation, and there to receive the Imperial Scepter from his hands. He Reign'd only two years, being poyson'd, as was supposed, by one *Sedeckias* a Jewish Physician.

878. *Ludovic*, furnam'd *Balbus*, succeed'd his Father *Charles*; but never enjoy'd the Crown (if it was, which many question, ever set upon his head). When he had linger'd out a year and an half, he dyed; leaving his Throne to

879. *Charles III.* furnam'd the *Good*, from his bulk and fatness. He might have been stiled a second *Charles the Great*, if he had been as successful in managing as obtaining of Kingdoms. For, by the death of his two Brothers, all *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy* came into his hands. He was the first that added the year of our Lord to the year of his Reign, in the dating of any public Proclamations, Grants, &c. At last (when by several base actions, especially in concluding a dishonourable peace betwixt himself and the *Normans*, in which he gave them that part of *France* which is still call'd *Normandy*, he had contracted the hatred of the whole Empire) he was depose'd by his Nobles; and dyed miserably in a poor beggarly Village in *Schmaben*.

888. *Arnolph*

888. *Arnolph* (Natural Son of *Carloman Duke of Carinthia*, and King of *Bavaria*) was elected into the room of *Charles*, thus depose'd; and rul'd the Empire with a strong arm for twelve years. He quell'd the Rebels in *Moravia* and *Normandy*; and defeated *Guido* and *Beregar*, who had made head against him in *Italy*. He storm'd *Rome*, and took it; but soon after was poyson'd there, by the procurement of *Guido's* wife, and dyed in great misery; being eaten up of Lice, which the poyson bred in his body.

900. *Ludovic IV.* *Arnolph's* Son, was elected by the Nobles into his Father's stead. The *Hungarians* were continually at war with this Emperor; who had seldom the good fortune to come off the field a Conqueror. In these skirmishes a great part of the German Nobility was cut off; which shortned his life, and brought him to his grave before he had got a Son to inherit his Throne. He dyed an unfortunate Prince; and with him the Family of *Charles the Great* was wholly extinct. During his Reign there was another *Ludovic* set up for Emperor by the Pope in *Italy*; who was taken prisoner, and had his eyes put out, by *Beregar* King of *Lombardy*.

912. After the death of the Emperor *Ludovic*, the Princes of *Germany* proffer'd the Imperial Crown to *Otto Duke of Saxony*; who had the name of the wisest man and best Soldier of his time. But old Age had render'd him (at least in his own conceit) unfit for Government. Whereupon, he made over the proffer'd Empire to *Conrad Duke of Franconia*; who, upon *Conrad's* recommendation, was immediately declared Emperor. He was no sooner steps into the Throne, but his carriage disobligh'd a great many of the Princes of the Empire; who made war upon him, and put him hard to 't to keep the reins in his hand. *Henry* (Duke of *Saxony*, Duke *Otto's* Son) engag'd him the onest, and with greatest courage and success. However, *Conrad* by his last Will and Testament (notwithstanding the frequent quarrels between him and that Duke) bequeath'd his Empire to *Henry*; whom he had experienced to be a Prince that for his valour and conduct deserv'd an Empire.

919. *Henry* (furnam'd *Aceps*, from the great delight he took in Hawking) was by the German Princes, according to the tenour of the Emperor *Conrad's* Will, proclaim'd King of the Romans at *Fritzlar*. Soon after, the Pope sent to proffer his service in consecrating and anointing him Emperor: but it was not accepted. For *Henry* return'd his Holiness this answer, that 'twas enough for him, that Gods providence, and the voices of his Nobility, had made him King of the Romans. They that fancied this Title too mean, might (in Gods name) go to Rome for consecration and Unction: but, for his own part, he was satisfied with the honour already conferr'd on him. He was a valiant and prudent Prince; one that compos'd most of the animosities and quarrels of his own people, and bravely defend'd them from the incursions of the *Hungarians*, and other foreign Enemies. He was the first that instituted the sports of Tilt and Turnaments, and fortified the great Towns in *Germany*. Ordering, that every ninth Bore should remove his Family into a City; and that the Citizens should be maintain'd by a Contribution of the third part of the Corn and Hay round about the Country. Having overthrow'n the *Hungarians* at a memorable Battel near *Merisburg*, he had the title of *Pater*

*Patrie, rerum Dominus et Imperator* conferr'd upon him. Afterwards, going into *Italy*, he was taken with an Apoplexy; of which, to the great grief of the whole German Nation, he dyed, after he had reign'd seven years and six months.

936. *Otto*, the Emperor *Henry's* Son, succeed'd his Father in the Empire, and equall'd him in all his acts of piety, wisdom, and prowess; whence he was furnam'd the Great. He compos'd *Harald*, King of *Denmark*, to acknowledge the Emperor of *Germany's* Supremacy, and embrace Christianity; subdu'd the *Babenians*, and forc'd their Prince *Balesian* to turn Christian; depose'd Pope *John XII.* and put *Leo VIII.* in his place; making a Decree, that for the future the power of chusing Popes should be in the Emperor alone. The fashion of Christening of Bells was first brought up in his Reign.

977. *Otto III.* succeed'd his Father *Otto the Great*. He found the Empire in peace, and (excepting few small skirmishes between him and his Cousin *Henry Duke of Bavaria*, whom some malecontent Bishops had proclaim'd Emperor) never met with any opposition in his own Dominions. He overthrow'n the *Turks* in *Apulia*, and was thence stiled *Pallida Saracenenarum mors*. He reign'd eleven years; and at his death left the Empire, as he found it, in perfect peace. 984. *Otto III.* furnam'd the Child, was advanc'd to his Father's Throne at ten years of age; but quickly grew up to be a Prince of wonderful sagacity and prudence. Some say, he was the first that instituted the manner of Electing an Emperor by the majority of the Voices of Seven Electors (of which more hereafter). He reign'd eighteen years, and dyed in *Italy*, being poyson'd with a pair of Gloves presented to him by the wife of *Crescinius*, a Rebel whom he had caus'd to be hang'd. The woman had been his Concubine for some time after her husbands death; and was in hopes of being married to him, and so made an Empress. But when the law him ready to leave *Italy* without taking notice of any former contract betwixt them, and preparing for a return to *Germany*, she was resolv'd by this expedient to satisfy her revenge, tho she could not provide for her lust and ambition.

1002. Upon *Otto's* death, *Henry Duke of Bavaria* was chosen Emperor by the Electors. His piety got him the Title of *Holy*; and a milchance in his Childhood furnam'd him the *Lame*. *Willigise Archbishop of Mainz*, (a *Wagoner's* Son, whence that City got a Wheel for its Arms) Crown'd him. He fought many great Battels, and from most of them came off Conqueror. The *Saracens* were by him driven out of *Apulia* and *Calabria*; and the *Wendish* Armies, which had over-run a great part of *Germany*, he utterly vanquish'd. He is by some Historians stiled the *Apple of Hungary*; because he was the first that thoroughly convert'd that Nation. Upon his death-bed (after he had reigned twenty and three years) he is said to have return'd his Emperors *Cantigunda* to her friends for a pure Virgin; in which state, by mutual consent, they both had continued from the first day of their marriage. Tho we read, that once he so far quarrell'd his Wife's chastity, and the performance of her Vow, as to make her purge her self by a fiery Ordeal. While the perform'd by going barefoot over a red-hot iron grate, without the least shrink or fence of pain.

1024. *Conrad*, a Prince descend'd from *Charles* F 2 the

the Great, succeeded Henry; and was Crown'd Emperor at Aix la Chapelle by the Archbishop of Colen. Amongst Historians we find this high character of him, that he was *Acer consilio manique strenuus, charus Principibus, Populo acceptior, Reipublice salutaris*, i. e. Quick at Council-board, and valiant in the field; one on whom the Princes of the Empire doted; the People's Darling; the strength of the Empire. One of the good Laws which he established was, *That it should be death for any Prince to offer to disturb the peace of the Empire by making an offensive war upon any particular Province in it.* He died suddenly in his return from an expedition against the Hungarians; and was buried at Spire, after he had reigned fifteen years.

1039. Henry (furnam'd the Black, Conrad's Son) succeeded his Father in the Empire. He reigned seventeen years and seven months. The first war he engag'd himself in, was against the Bohemians; upon their refusal to pay tribute to the Emperor. Afterwards, he turn'd his Forces against the Hungarians; and restored their King Peter, who had been deposed by his own Subjects for Tyranny. In the year 1046, he march'd into Italy to compose differences among the three Popes, who were fet by contrary factions. But he depos'd them all, and made a fourth, viz. Clement II. renewing the old Law, wherein it was enacted, *That no Pope should be created without the consent of the Emperor.*

1056. Henry IV. succeeded his Father at six years of age. He is said (during his reign, which lasted fifty years) to have fought fifty-two great battles: which are more then either Marcus Marcellus, Julius Cæsar, or any other Roman General could ever brag of. Pope Hildebrand (who went under the name of Gregory VII.) call'd off this Emperor's yoke; and, after some skirmishes, got Rudolph Duke of Swabia proclaim'd Emperor in his stead; to whom the Pope presented an Imperial Crown with this Inscription:

*Petra dedit Petro, Petrus diadema Rudolpho.* But this Emperor, of the Pope's making, was soon vanquish'd and slain. However, within a while, the Empire was taken from him in good earnest; and that by his own Subjects, who deposed him, and elected his Son into his room. This Emperor is reported to have been brought to those extremities before his death, as to be forc'd to beg a Prebendary of the Bishop of Spire (some say Worms) in the Church which he himself had built; which was nevertheless denied him.

1106. Henry V. was admitted into his Father's Throne by his rebellious Subjects, and crown'd Emperor at Goslar. At his Coronation part of his Sword was melted with Lightning; but the Scabbard was untouched; and himself escap'd without harm. He was forc'd to acknowledge the Pope's Supremacy; and to quit all pretensions to the power of Investiture, which his Ancestors challeng'd as their right. He reigned nineteen years; dyed without issue; and was buried at Spire.

1125. Lutharius, Duke of Saxony, was elected to succeed Henry V. and receiv'd his Crown from the Pope at Rome, in the year 1133. The greatest thing this Emperor did, was the reviving the practice of the Civil Law in the German Empire; after it had been banish'd thence for the space of five hundred years.

1138. Conrad (Duke of Schwaben, and Lutharius's Sister's Son) succeeded his Uncle, carrying the Empire against Henry Duke of Bavaria,

who for some time oppos'd him. In his days a Body of the Canon Laws was first set forth by Gratian a Benedictine Monk; and publicly taught in the Universities of Germany. He reigned fourteen years.

1152. Frederic Duke of Schwaben (furnam'd Barbarossa, from his red beard) was elected Emperor, upon the death of Conrad; and was Crown'd at Rome by Pope Adrian IV. He was a wife, valiant, and pious Prince; and commonly fortunate in all his undertakings. Pope Alexander the third excommunicated him for his obstinacy; but afterwards was reconciled, when the Emperor threw himself at the Pope's feet, and suffer'd him to tread on his neck. In the year 1187 (accompanied with our King Richard I. and Philip II. King of France) he went to fight against the Saracens in the Holy Land. Here he was drown'd in a river, wherein he intended only to have bathed himself; and was buried at Tyre, after he had reigned thirty-eight years.

1190. Henry (Frederic Barbarossa's Son), tho' thort of his Father in deserts, was elected into his place. He took Tancred prisoner in Sicily (who thought to have supplanted him in that Kingdom), and having put out his eyes, sent him bound into Germany. Pope Celestine (who Crown'd him Emperor) perswaded him to engage himself in the Holy-war; but he never reach'd Palestine, dying upon his journey thither, when he had reigned almost eight years.

1198. Upon the death of the Emperor Henry, his Brother Philip was at first elected. But (because he refused to submit himself to the Pope, as his Ancestors had done) he was shortly after excommunicated, and Otto Duke of Brunfwic, by the Electors, and the Pope's authority, declared Emperor. Whereupon, the two Emperors engaged the whole Empire in a long and bloody war; each asserting a legal title, and refusing to quit his pretensions, to the Crown. At last, Philip was treacherously slain in his bed; after he had ruled the Empire (at least the greatest part of it) ten years.

1208. Otto (Son of Henry, furnam'd the Lion, Duke of Brunfwic) got possession of the Empire, as soon as Philip was taken off. He had not reign'd four years ere he met with his Predecessor's fate; having the Imperial Crown taken from his head, by the Pope of Rome and the Electors, and given to Frederic King of Sicily. Otto got some success from the Kings of England and Poland; but was never able to make any considerable resistance. One battle decided the controversy; establishing Frederic in the Imperial Throne; Otto being deserted on all hands, and afterwards dyed miserably at Brunfwic in the year 1218.

1212. Frederic II. King of Sicily, being by these means advanced to the Empire, prov'd a wife, valiant, and learned Prince; in every respect like his Grandfather Frederic Barbarossa, before-mentioned. He is said to have understood perfectly the German, Greek, Italian, and Turkish tongues; and to have been admirably apprehensive at learning all manner of Arts and Sciences. He was five several times excommunicated by three Popes; but could never be forced to submit. Pope Gregory IX. was deposed by him; and had doubtless lost his head, if he had come into his hands alive. His continual quarrels with the Popes, gave the first occasion of heats and animosities (which afterwards burst out into a terrible combustion and flame) betwix the Guelphs and Gibellines; whereof the former adher'd to the Pope's interest,

and the later to the Emperors. After he had reign'd thirty-eight years, he dyed (some say, was poison'd) in Italy.

After his death follow'd an Interregnum of twenty-three years continuance; during which time the Empire was govern'd indeed by none, but claim'd by these seven following Princes: 1. Henry, Landgrave of Hesse and Thuringen, who was slain at the siege of Ulna. 2. Conrad IV. Frederic the Second's Son, who was elected King of the Romans, and (in the year 1254, after he had pretended to be Emperor for three years and five months) was poison'd by his Physitians. 4. Manfred. 5. William Earl of Holland, who was first pronounced King of the Romans by the Pope, in opposition to Frederic II. He was slain treacherously by the Frisians. 6. Alphonfus, King of Castile; the Author of the famous Astro-nomical Tables that still bear his name. 7. Riccio Earl of Cornwall, Brother to our King Henry III. He is supposed to have bought the votes of the Archbishop of Colen and the Elector Palatine of the Rhine; who proclaim'd him King of the Romans in the year 1254. But the same men that set him up, deposed him afterwards; and he was forc'd within fix years to return to England, where he ended his days.

1273. Rodolph Earl of Habsburg (after a long and grievous Interregnum) was by an unanimous consent of the Electors chosen at Francfort. His election was confirm'd by the Pope; but he refused to fetch his Crown from Rome, alledging for an excuse that of Horace,

—quia me vestigia terrent,  
Omnis te adversum spectantia nulla rectorum.

Whereupon, he was Crown'd at Aix la Chapelle; and immediately after his Coronation, put out several Edicts for the suppressing of Robberies, Oppressions, and Tumules; which the late licentious Anarchy had produced. These Statutes and Proclamations he back'd with force of Arms; till he had at last reduc'd the Empire to its former peace and tranquillity. And 'twas no easie matter to effect this, since in the single Province of Thuringen, he met with no fewer then fixty strong Castles, which the Robbers had made almost impregnable. He was the first that raised the Austrian Family, creating his Son Albert, who was afterwards Emperor, Arch-Duke of Austria. He dyed in the year 1271, and was buried at Spire, in the seventy-third year of his age.

1292. Adolph, Earl of Nassau, was by the interest of the Elector of Mentz, declared Emperor; contrary to the expectation of most of the German Princes, who thought him a Prince no way qualified for so high an advancement. He serv'd in person, and took pay in the Army of our King Edward I. who was at that time engaged in a war with France. This was so highly disgust'd by the Elector of Mentz (his late promoter, who thought it an action highly infamous in an Emperor to make himself mercenary), that he prevail'd with the other Electors to depose him, and elect in his stead Albert Arch-Duke of Austria. Adolph, tho' not able to manage the Empire, was unwilling to part with the power he had once got into his hands; and therefore (assisted by Otto Duke of Bavaria, Rudolph Count Palatine of the Rhine, and several of the Imperial Cities) he was resolv'd to oppose Albert and his party to the utmost. But all the forces which he

GERMANY.

or his friends could raise, were not sufficient to secure him; so that (upon the first engagement, which happen'd near Worms) his whole Army was routed; and he himself slain by Duke Albert's own hand; after he had reign'd six years and six months. The German Historians observe, that all the Officers who commanded Albert's Army against the Emperor Adolph, came to untimely ends.

1298. Albert, having thus slain Adolph, was Crown'd Emperor at Aix la Chapelle; and receiv'd his Crown, tho' he once refus'd to do it, at the hands of Pope Boniface VIII. He is said to have been a Prince of quick parts and solid judgment; a munificent rewarder of men of great deserts, and as severe a punisher of delinquents; but wital, one that too greedily gap'd after the Territories and Dominions of neighbour Princes. He made his Son Rudolph King of Bohemia; and endeavour'd, tho' in vain, to bring the Kingdom of Hungary under his own subjection. At last, when he had reign'd ten years, he was treacherously slain by his Nephew, and three Ruffians more of his party; who, for this murder, were afterwards imprison'd and executed.

1308. Henry, Earl of Luxemburg, for his great widom and valour was elected into the room of Albert. He rul'd the Empire four years and nine months; and is reported to have been a Prince of such an even temper, that no excess either of prosperity or adversity could move him; and so devout in the exercise of religious duties, that he would spend whole nights in prayer before a Crucifix, and constantly every day receive the Sacrament of the Lords Supper. This last piece of devotion cost him his life; for he was poison'd by a Franciscan Minorite with a Consecrated Wafer. The Emperor was immediately sensible of the Friar's villany, and therefore advis'd him to withdraw speedily, lest he should be apprehended. But the Priest neglecting his counsel, was seized on; first flay'd alive, and afterwards put to death.

After the murder of this Emperor, ensued a great famine in most parts of Germany; which was so terrible in Bohemia and Poland, that in some Families Parents and Children fed upon one another. Nay, in many Provinces the Malefactors that were in the day time executed for Murder and Robbery, were in the night stoln from the Gallows or Gibbet; and carried by the half-starved Botes to their Cottages, and there eaten up. Those that escap'd the Gallows abroad, and the jaws of hungry friends at home, had much ado to secure themselves from the ravenous Wolves, which could hardly be kept off with the best weapons the inhabitants were able to provide. The German Chronologers have made use of the word *Cucullum* to bring to their remembrance the remarkable year when this famine first begun (for it lasted three years in all), whence the Verse,

*Ut lateat nullum tempus sanis ecce CUCULLUM.*

In which last word we have as many Numeral Letters as will give us the year 1315.

1318. Ludovic, Duke of Bavaria (after an Interregnum of some years) was Elected and Crown'd Emperor by a majority of the Electors; but was oppos'd by Frederic Duke of Austria, the Emperor Albert's Son, who was set up by another faction, and Crown'd at Bonna a small

G

Town

Town in the Territories of the Archbishop of Colen. For some time the dispute was managed with equal success betwixt the two Emperors; but at the last the victory went on *Ludovic's* side, who (having utterly routed *Frederic's* Army) got the whole Empire into his own hands. He was a great opposer of the Pope's authority; inasmuch, that in a public Oration, spoken by him at *Frankfurt*, he declared openly, *Quod nihil fatis Pontifici Romano fit in Imperium*, i.e. That the Bishop of Rome had no reason to pretend to any Jurisdiction over the Empire. He deposed Pope *John XXII.* and set up *Nicolas V.* in his stead. He leighted the Pope's Excommunications, which were daily denounced against him; being encouraged thereto by *Ocam* (and some others), who came in with him for a share in the Curse. *Ocam's* continual advice to him was, *O mi Imperator, Tu me gladio defende, ego Te verbis & scriptis defendam*, i.e. Do you, my Liege, guard me with your Sword, and I'll protect you with words and writing.

1346. Upon the death of *Ludovic*, *Charles IV.* (Son of *John* King of *Bohemia*) was elected and proclaimed Emperor, by a Gang which he had corrupted with large sums of money. He is blamed by some Historians for taking much more care of the public affairs of *France* and *Bohemia* than those of the Empire, for being more solicitous in promoting the interest of his own private Family than the good of the Commonwealth; and lastly, they represent him as a miserable penurious wretch, that minded more the scraping together an Estate and great Portions for his Children, rather than the administering of Justice, and the grand concerns of his Empire and people. However, 'tis commendation enough to say, that he was the first contriver and establisher of the *Aurea Bulla*, which contains a register of all the Rites and Ceremonies, which for ever to be observ'd by the *German* Princes in the Election of their Emperors (of which more hereafter). He was doubtless a prudent and learned Prince; one that took great delight in the reading of Books, and enjoying the company of Scholars. There were three more Emperors elected against him at several times; but none of them contended with him for the Crown. The first of these was *Edward III.* King of *England*, whose brave exploits in *France* had made him famous all *Europe* over. But he, finding employment enough in the management of his own Dominions at home, very generously refus'd the Imperial Diadem when it was offer'd to him. The second was *Frederic* Landgrave of *Thuringen*; who for a good sum of money very willingly quitted his pretensions. *Gunter* Earl of *Schwarzburch*, was the third; who was Crown'd at *Aix la Chapelle*, and drew up his Forces near *Frankfurt*, intending to have given his Rival battle. But *Charles* was loath to encounter so great a Soldier; and hazard an Empire at one engagement, which had cost him such large sums as he was obliged to pay to some of his Votaries. He still fancied his Gold was the best weapon he had to trust to; and so indeed it prov'd. For thereupon he hired a Physician to poison *Gunter's* body; which made him unfit for government. That done, he compounded with his Children; and a small piece of money bought off their Title. He reign'd thirty-two years.

1378. *Wenceslaus*, *Charles* the Fourth's Son, succeeded his Father, upon his earnest entreaty;

for there was nothing in himself that could deserve a Crown. In the beginning of his reign he gave himself up to all manner of vicious practices; and towards the later end proved a cruel, but unfortunate Tyrant. He was twice taken prisoner; but made his escape. At last, the Electors (weary of so fordid an Emperor) deposed him; after he had reign'd twenty-two years.

*Frederic*, Duke of *Brunswic*, was elected into the room of *Wenceslaus*; but never liv'd to enjoy the Imperial Crown. For, returning from the Election, he was barbarously slain by *Henry* Count *Waldeck*; who, with a company of *Ruffians*, lay in ambush for him near *Fritzlar*. Whereupon, the Electors immediately return'd to *Frankfurt*, and chose

1400. *Rupert*, Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*. A Prince of great valour, who never engag'd in any war but by constraint. The greatest enterprize he ever set upon, was the recovery of the Dukedom of *Millain*, which his predecessor *Wenceslaus* had sol'd. But *John* *Galeszges* (at that time Duke of *Millain*) quickly routed his Army; and forc'd him to retire back into *Germany*. He dyed in peace, after he had reign'd nine years and ten months, and was buried at *Spires*.

1410. *Johannes Barbatas* (Marquess of *Moravia*, and the Emperor *Charles* the fourth's Nephew) succeeded *Rupert*. He reign'd no longer than five months; being no way qualified for an Emperor; and having nothing remarkable in him but his beard, which turn'd him *Barbatas*.

1411. *Sigismund* (*Wenceslaus's* brother, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*) was chosen into *Johannes's* place, by a unanimous consent of all the Electors. Historians represent this Emperor as a Prince of incomparable piety, learning, and valour; who wanted nothing but success in his undertakings, to make him completely happy. He was a great promoter of the Council of *Constance*, held in the year 1415, wherein *John* *Huss* and *Jerom* of *Prague* (notwithstanding the Emperors Pals, and promise that they should return safe to *Bohemia*) were condemn'd to be burnt alive for Heretics. This so incens'd the *Hussites*, that they immediately rebell'd against *Sigismund*, under the command of their General *Zylica*, who had been bred up in the Emperors Court. This *Zylica* prov'd so fortunate in the field, that he vanquish'd the Emperors Army fourteen several times. He was a Captain of that courage, that (after his death) his Soldiers cover'd a Drum with his skin; imagining, that the noise thereof would strike terror into the hearts of the stoutest of their enemies. *Sigismund* having reign'd twenty-seven years (most of which time was spent in a continual war with the *Hussites*) dyed, and left his Empire to his Son-in-law

1440. *Frederic III.* (or *IV.* if we reckon the Duke of *Brunswic*, who was slain at *Fritzlar*, for one) Duke of *Austria*, was unanimously elected into the Imperial Throne, upon the decease of the Emperor *Albert*; and was Crown'd Emperor at *Rome* by Pope *Nicolas V.* He made it his whole business to procure and establish an universal peace in Christendom; and to that end procur'd the calling of the Council of *Basil*. He married *Leonora* daughter of *Alphonso* King of *Portugal*; whence the Houses of *Spain* and *Austria* were united into one Family. He reign'd fifty and three years (the longest of any of the

the *German* Emperors), and dyed, as some say, of a Surfeit by eating too much of a Melon; tho he was never tax'd for being guilty of any manner of intemperance in meat or drink, but always esteem'd a severe punisher of drunkenness and gluttony.

1493. *Maximilian* succeeded his Father *Frederic*; having been, before his Fathers death, Crown'd King of the *Romans*, in the year 1486. From his birth till he was almost nine years old, he was to have been utterly speechless; but afterwards he gain'd the use of his tongue, and prov'd one of the most eloquent and learned Emperors that *Germany* ever bred. He married *Mary* the only Daughter and Heiress of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*; upon which marriage, all the Dukedoms, Marquises, Earldoms, and other Dominions of which the said *Charles* had been Lord, were for ever annex'd to the Territories of the House of *Austria*. The wars he was engag'd in against his neighbours on all hands (especially the *Venetians*) were almost innumerable; tho for the most part he was forc'd to take up Arms in his own defence. 'Tis reported of him, that he would never pass by a Gallows or Gibbet without a reverent salute, in these words, *Salve sancta Justitia*. For five years before his death (which happen'd in the twenty-fifth year of his reign) he had his Coffin always by him, and carried after him in every expedition he undertook; which gave some of his retinue occasion to conjecture that he had some great treasure in it, and that the pretence of its putting him in mind of mortality, was only a false veil to blind the vulgar.

1519. *Charles V.* (Son to *Philip* King of *Spain*) was elected Emperor, and Crown'd with the greatest pomp imaginable at *Aix la Chapelle*. A pious and brave Prince; who well deserv'd the surname of *Great*, confer'd on him by Pope *Paul III.* The whole History of his Life seems to be nothing else but a Catalogue of his Conquests. The writers of those times mention forty great victories obtain'd by him; and seventy battels from which he came off the field a Conqueror. The Pope of *Rome* and the *French* King were at the same time his prisoners. He quash'd the League made by the Protestants at *Schmalcalde*, and took the Elector of *Saxony* and Landgrave of *Hessia* prisoners. He forc'd the Great Turk to relinquish *Vienna*; and afterwards won the Kingdom of *Tunis*. At last (having reign'd thirty-eight years), loaded with victories and honour, he resign'd the Empire, and betook himself to a Monastery; where he was used to say, *That he had more pleasure and satisfaction in the retired and solitary enjoyment of one day in a Monk's Cell, than ever he could perceive in all the fortunate Triumphs that attended the rest of his life.*

1558. *Ferdinand I.* (upon the voluntary resignation of his Brother *Charles V.*) was by a unanimous consent of the Electors declared Emperor; tho Pope *Pius IV.* refus'd to pronounce the Election valid, because *Ferdinand* had granted the *Lutherans* a toleration. But, some say, the same Pope was afterwards so far reconciled to him, as to grant him the privilege of receiving the Sacrament of the Lords Supper in both kinds. He was a mild, peaceful, and temperate Prince; a hard student, and perfect Master of the *Latin* tongue. He was exceeding courteous to all (even the meanest of his Subjects); and had a certain hour in every day, in which he attended the suits and complaints of poor men. When some of his Courtiers objected to him the inconveniences that

would follow upon the permission of so easy an access to all manner of supplicants, he answer'd, *That himself could expect but harsh usage at Gods Throne, if beggars were hinder'd from approaching his*. He dyed of a Catarrh in the sixty-first year of his age; after he had reign'd six years.

1564. *Maximilian II.* (*Ferdinand's* Son, and King of *Bohemia*) was elected into his Fathers room; being first proclaim'd King of the *Romans* at *Frankfurt*, and afterwards Crown'd King of *Hungary*. This Emperor prov'd as great a favourer of the Protestants as his Father; inasmuch that some *Roman* Catholics have not stuck to call him the *Lutheran* Emperor. He renewed the Articles of Peace agreed upon between the Protestant and Popish parties at *Passau*; and granted some of his Nobility (and branches of the *Austrian* Family) a free exercise of the *Lutheran* Religion. *Est in conscientia Imperialis fidei summa, constanti et eximio invadere*, is a saying which Historians know not whether to attribute to this Emperor, or *Maximilian I.* but 'tis most probable it was the former's, since he is known to have been the greatest favourer of the Protestant persuasion that ever rul'd the *German* Empire. He dyed at *Ratisbon* in the year 1576, having reign'd twelve years.

1576. *Rudolph*, *Maximilian's* Son, was elected Emperor immediately upon his Father's death. Some curious Chronologers have fancied his coming to the Imperial Crown in this year something ominous, since the Numeral letters in *Rudolph's* Imperial Name (*RUDOLPHUS IMPERATOR ROMANORUM*) make up the number 1576. He was a Prince exceedingly addicted to the studies of all manner of Arts and Sciences; especially the Mathematics and Mechanics. In both which he receiv'd great assistance from the famous Astronomer *Tycho Brahe*; who dyed in his Court, where he had spent the greatest part of his banishment. Several Cities and Provinces in *Germany*, at his request, began to make use of the *Gregorian* account; tho many Ambassadors, sent from the Electors to *Rottenburg* to treat of this particular, rejected it. The greatest war he engag'd himself in was against the *Turks*; with whom at last he concluded a Peace, in the year 1600. But the truth is, he minded his book more than Arts of Chivalry; and was a greater Scholar than Soldier. Which gave his Brother *Matthias* opportunity of undermining and cheating him of the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*; and forcing him to content himself with the Arch-Dukedom of *Austria* and the Empire.

1612. *Matthias*, upon his Brother's death, was Elected and Crown'd Emperor at *Frankfurt*. The Protestant Religion was as much persecuted by this Emperor, as it was encouraged by his predecessor. Which harshness and severity gave occasion to that bloody Civil-war which broke out first in *Bohemia*, and had afterwards like to have cost the whole Empire in a flame. When the oppression, which the Protestants lay under, had occasioned some dangerous seditions in a great many considerable Cities and Market-Towns in the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, the Emperor order'd a Synod to be call'd at *Prague*; designing to allow the dissenting party (as they term'd the *Lutherans*) some small privileges, but such as should be far short of the large Charter given and confirm'd to them by his Brother *Rudolph*. At this meeting the Emperors Ambassadors (*William Slavata* and *John* *Barzicus*) were thrown out of

of the window for their domineering carriage, and so perished. This mightily incensed the Emperor, who, endeavouring to be reveng'd, had like to have ruin'd himself and his Empire. He dyed without issue; having reign'd seven years.

1619. Ferdinand of Gratz (Arch Duke of Austria, and Grandson to Ferdinand I. by his Son Charles) succeeded Matthias in all his Titles and Dominions. The Bohemians, fearing he might prove as severe a persecutor of the Protestants in that Kingdom as his predecessor had been, refus'd to acknowledge him their King; but immediately upon his being proclaim'd Emperor, proffer'd the Crown of Bohemia to Frederick V. Count Palatine of the Rhine, who, accepted their kindness. Which so highly engaged the Emperor, that he resolv'd to use his utmost endeavours wholly to ruin and overthrow the Protestant party. Whereupon ensued that bloody German war, of almost thirty years continuance; which was at last happily concluded by the Westphalian Treaty of Peace in the year 1648. After a troublesome reign of seventeen years (spent in a continual Civil war, which had ruin'd and laid waste the greatest part of the Empire) he dyed at Vienna; leaving his distracted Empire to his Son

1637. Ferdinand III. who the year before his Father's death was elected King of the Romans. He carried on the war, which his Father had begun, with variety of success. He obtain'd a great victory over the Protestant party at Ratibon; and broke the vast power of the Swedes at the battle of Nörtingen. But afterwards, being forsaken by most of the Princes of the Empire, he was forc'd to think of procuring a peace by fair means and Treaty. Accordingly, the Articles of Peace between the Emperor and the other Princes and Estates of the Empire, were sealed at Münster and Osnaburg (the Popish Agents keeping their residence at the former of these Cities, and the Protestants in the latter) A.D. 1648. In the year 1653, Ferdinand IV. (this Emperor's eldest Son) was elected King of the Romans at Augsburg, by an unanimous consent of all the Electors; and within a month after, solemnly Crown'd at Ratibon. But dying within a year after his Coronation, he never liv'd to inherit the Throne of his Father; who surviv'd till the third of April in the year 1657.

1658. Leopold (the present Emperor of Germany, and Son of Ferdinand III.) was elected on the eighth day of July, after a vacancy of fifteen months, into his Father's Throne; and Crown'd at Frankfurt the twenty-second day of the same month. He is a mild, peaceful, and religious Prince; a great lover and encourager of Learning; and more conversant in the study of Books than Arms. Whether his young Son now living (who is not yet full three years old) will be elected King of the Romans, or the growing Interest of the French King may engage a party strong enough for the Dauphin? is a question that time only can resolve.

Of the Power of the GERMAN Emperors.

THE words *Imperator* and *Rex* seem to signify the same thing; yet the general consent of all Nations hath for many years distinguished between an Emperor and a King, and

given the former the preeminence. All the European Monarchs, that write themselves Kings, do willingly and readily give place to the Emperor of Germany; whose Ambassadors, in foreign Courts, are always first admitted to Audience. David Ungnade (the Emperor of Germany's Ambassador at the Court of Constantinople) having desir'd to take formal leave of the Sultan, was admitted to Audience for that purpose; but observing the most honourable place in the Presence Chamber taken up by the Persian Ambassador, and not like to be resign'd, he flung away; and had left the Sultan and Court in a huff, if the Persian had not (which he afterwards was forc'd to do) given him the place and seated himself below him.

'Tis well known, that from Julius Cæsar the Roman Emperors got the name of *Cæsares*; and every one of them, after *Obavian*, got the trick of sumaming himself *Augustus*. In Germany the Emperor is to this day stiled *Der Keyser*, or *Cæsar*; and he always writes himself *zur aller zeit Meiser der reichs*; which the Germans make to signify the same with *semper Augustus*. Further, it is the generally receiv'd opinion amongst the Commonalty (and the tradition is stilly asserted and maintain'd by many of their most famous writers) that the German Empire is the same with that which the Romans anciently pretended to; and hence it is, that they call their Emperor *Der Römischer Keyser*, that is, *The Roman Cæsar*; and the German Empire *Das heilige Römische Reich*, that is, *The holy Roman Empire*. I shall not here stay to enquire after the large extent of the old Roman Empire, or the power and authority of their Emperors. 'Tis sufficient to know, that *Petrinus's* Verse

*Orbem jam totum Vñtor Romanus habebat.*

was only an hyperbolic rant. And when St. Luke tells us, *there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus that all the world should be taxed*, he means no more by the word *universum* than the several Provinces and Territories of which the Romans had then made themselves Masters. So that tho we should grant (which we shall find but little reason to do) that the whole power and authority of the Roman Cæsars descended upon the German Emperors; it will not thence follow (what some of the High Dutch writers endeavour to make out), that all the Princes of Europe, to go no further, ought to pay some homage or acknowledgment to the Emperor of Germany. But we cannot indeed allow them so much as this, that the German Emperors have any right or title to the ancient Roman Empire. The original of this conceit sprung hence: Charles the Great, in the year 800, coming to Rome (upon some religious account or other, and not to lay claim to that City) was unexpectedly saluted by Pope Leo III. and the Citizens, by the title of ROMANORUM IMPERATOR AUGUSTUS. But what a sorry kind of Empire the Romans could then pretend to, is well known. The Western parts of their ancient Empire, Germany and France, were already in Charles's possession; and the Sovereignty which that City once challeng'd in Spain, and other parts of Europe, was quite lost. Nay, in Italy it self the Pope and Citizens of Rome had nothing left to dispose of, except that City and some few small Towns which this Charles the Great and his Father had taken from the Lombards by force of Arms, and annex'd to the Dominions of the Bishop of Rome. Whence it will appear, that Charles the Great got little more than a bare Title at Rome; and that some other considerations

considerations (as the vast extent of the German Empire, beyond the narrow compass of any European Kingdom) has moved all the Western Monarchs to give place to the Emperor. Besides, the crafty Bishops of Rome have always made it their business to diminish the Emperor's power and grandeur; lest it should eclipse their own. By which means the Authority which the Emperors do still retain, is scarce sufficient to secure them from contempt; and the Imperial Crown brings little more dominion along with it, tho much more honourable, than that of an inferior Monarch.

It is an undoubted prerogative of every great Monarch in the world, to confer Titles of Honour (as Dukes, Marquises, Earls, Lords, &c.) on whom they please; and to grant the privileges of the most ancient Families, of what Order soever, within the bounds of their own Kingdoms, to any who they fancy deserves their favour. But in this the Emperor surpasses them all, in that he challenges a power of creating Kings; which is a piece of Authority never pretended to by any other Potentate. Thus the Emperor Otto III. made Poland a Kingdom, in the year 1001; which before that time was govern'd by a Duke. Henry IV. did the like for Bohemia, in the year 1086; and Charles the Brave, Duke of Burgundy, desired the same kindness of the Emperor Frederic III. but could not obtain it. The Popes of Rome have for a long time laid claim to this Prerogative; as appears from their frequent excommunicating and deposing of Kings in every Country in Christendom. Nay, they go further, and challenge a power of deposing the Emperor himself at their pleasure, and creating a new one in his place; as has been sufficiently shew'n in the foregoing Chapter. But how empty and vain these pretensions are, may be learn'd from the single example of Pope Pius V. who endeavour'd to create Cosmo di Medici Great Duke of Tuscany. For the Emperor Maximilian II. oppos'd the design; and first made Cosmo receive the Title from him, and afterwards forced the Pope to confess, that he had exceeded and transgress'd the bounds of his power.

If any Prince in Germany chance to be a notorious delinquent, and disturber of the common peace of the Empire; it is not in the power of the Emperor alone to divest such an offender of his Honour and Dignity, or to banish him the Empire. Such punishments cannot be inflict'd without the consent of the Electors; who are to judge of the nature of the misdemeanor, and give in their opinions to the Imperial Chamber. Where the States of the Empire view the determination, and take care the sentence be executed according to Law.

The Emperor, at his Coronation, is sworn not to infringe or violate the Privileges and Properties of any free State in the Empire; and therefore cannot mitigate or augment any Tax or Subsidy which either a Prince Regent of the Empire, or an Imperial City thinks fit to levy amongst their own Subjects. Besides, he has no authority to punish a malefactor, or raise money in the Territories of these free States: Nor is it lawful for him to advance a Subject of any of these States to any Honour but what shall be consistent with the Allegiance he owes to that particular Prince or City whose more immediate Subject he is.

In time of War, he cannot command any free State or Prince to assist him with men or money; but must be forc'd to undergo the whole burthen thereof himself; except it be the private interest of some peculiar Prince to stand by

GERMANY.

him. However, (tho they are not very ready to take his part in every offensive quarrel he engages himself in, yet) most of them stick close to him when invaded by a foreign enemy, and the common interest of the Empire lies at stake. And indeed it nearly concerns the free States of the Empire, to be cautious of allying and encouraging the Emperor's engaging himself in any other than a Defensive war. For, if he should by conquest enlarge his Dominions, they were in danger of being curb'd and brought under: but if, on the contrary, the victory should go on the enemies side, they would all certainly suffer as his Accomplish.

The overgrown Authority of the Popes of Rome has (amongst other encroachments upon the Imperial Prerogative) rob'd the Emperor of his ancient Right of conferring Ecclesiastical Benefices and Bishopsrics on whom he pleases. 'Tis well known in what subjection the Bishops of Rome liv'd under the Government of their ancient Emperors; however they have Lorded it since these late years. As soon as the Emperor Constantine the Great removed the Empire from Rome to Constantinople, the Pope began to have more elbow-room; and taking hold of the opportunity, laid the first foundation of their own greatness upon the ruins of the decaying power of the Emperor in Italy. Another advantage they made of the blind zeal of the neighbouring Princes, who were exceeding fervent in carrying on the Catholic cause, till they had enabled the Popes to arrogate to themselves the Title of *Universal Bishops*. But till the Lombards, who had overrun the greatest part of Italy, kept these Usurpers under; until Pepin and his Son Charlemaigne undertook their protection, and added to their Riches the Revenue of several Towns and Provinces taken from the Lombards. These good offices oblig'd the Roman Bishops to a return of gratitude; which they express'd by doing homage to the said Princes for the Territories of Ravenna and Pentapolis, or Romagna (which Pepin had liberally bestowed on them) and making over to Charles the Great for ever, the Right and Prerogative of electing Popes. After this Emperor's death, some of the ambitious Clergy, who found they had not interest enough in the Emperor's Court to compass their ends, went to Rome; where they got themselves chosen Popes, and prevail'd with the ease Emperors of Germany to confirm the Election. From these beginnings they arose by degrees to that height, as to take upon them the power of electing and degrading of Emperors at their pleasure; nay, of trampling the Majesty of the Emperors under their feet, as Pope Alexander III. terr'd Frederic Barbarossa. And we cannot imagine, that they who had thus magnified themselves above all Temporal Monarchs (as they were pleated to distinguish) should stick to the old Decree of accepting the Popedom at the Emperors hands. Accordingly, Leo IX. having receiv'd the Bishopric of Rome from the hands of Henry IV. repent'd of his so doing; and divesting himself of his Papal Robes, march'd to Rome as a private person; where he was elected anew by the Clergy. After which time the Popes began to invert Charles the Great's Statute, ordering, that none should be honour'd and obey'd as lawful Emperors of Germany, but those who receiv'd the Imperial Crown at their hands. And some of them were so insolent as to affirm, that there was as much difference between Popes and Emperors as between the Sun and Moon: intending from thence to infer, that as the Moon has no light but what she borrows from the Sun, so the Emperor has no power or Majesty but what

the Pope bestows on him. But they did not always meet with such tame Emperors as would undergo their yoke; and since Charles the Fifth's time (who took the Pope of Rome prisoner) there has not been one Emperor that has fetch'd his Crown from Rome. The house of Austria have in a great measure recover'd the ancient power and privileges of the German Emperors; and probably the Pope's Authority would have decayed a great deal more in this time, had not the *sefuites* (who swarm in the Court of Vienna) been diligent in working the mild temper of their present religious Emperor into a compliance with whatever they buzz into his ears. How the Emperors lost the power of investiture, &c. we shall hear more at large when we come to treat of the Ecclesiastical Estate of the Empire.

In all Proclamations, Patents, Decrees, &c. the Titles of their present Emperor run as follows: Leopold I. by the Grace of God, Emperor (*Kaiser*) of the Romans, always Augustus (*Mehrer des Reichs*), &c. King of Germany, Hungary, Bohemia, Dalmatia, Croatia, Slavonia, Bulgaria, Bosnia, Servia, and Rascia; Arch-Duke of Austria; Duke of Burgundy, Brabant, Styria, Carinthia, Carniola, Luxemburg, Wittenberg, together with the higher and lower Silesia; Marquess of the Holy Empire, Burgun, Moravia, with the higher and farther *Lafaze*; Earl of Habsburg, Tyrole, Ferrette, Alsace, &c. Landgrave of Alsace; Lord of Windischmarck, Portnam, and Salins.

For what more peculiarly relates to the Emperor as Arch-Duke of Austria, we refer the Reader to the Description of that Country; where he may also expect an account of the grandeur of the Emperors Court, Retinue, Servants, &c.

#### Of the Election and Coronation of the GERMAN EMPERORS.

THE principal Members of the German Empire, next to the Emperor himself, are the Eight Electors, viz. the Archbishops of Mentz, Trier, Colen (who are also Arch-Chancellors of the Empire, the first in Germany, the second in France and the Kingdom of Arles, and the third in Italy), the King of Bohemia (Cap-beater to the Emperor), the Duke of Bavaria (Great Steward of the Empire), the Duke of Saxony (Grand Marshal or Constable), the Marquess of Brandenburg (Great Chamberlain), and lastly, the Prince Palatine of the Rhine (Chief Treasurer of the Empire). These Eight (for so many they have been since the *Westphalian Treaty*, tho' heretofore only Seven) have Right and Authority to Elect the Emperor; and also to Depose him, when by his enormous crimes, or unmanly idleness, he neglects the Honour of the Empire, the public good, and the duty of his place. Thus they serv'd *Wenceslaus*; tho' advance'd to the Imperial Throne at the request of his Father Charles the Fourth, who had deserv'd far better things at their hands for composing the *Aurea Bulla*, of which more hereafter. The Archbishop of Mentz has several times taken upon him to remind such Emperors as have not suited with his humour, of this grand power of the Electors; and to threaten them with the execution of it, if they should not alter their courses.

At what time the power of choosing the Emperors, was first committed to those Princes, who to this day bear the Title of Electors, is not easily determin'd. It is certain, that Charles the

Great transmitted the Imperial Dignity to his posterity by way of Succession. And the same Right continued for some ages in his Family, until some of his Successors, falling far short of this incomparable Emperor, were thought unfit to Govern. Whereupon, the Empire was offer'd to *Otho Duke of Saxony*; and upon his refusal, given to *Conrad Duke of Franconia*. After his death, *Henry, Duke Otho's Son*, was Elected Emperor by a general consent of all the Princes and Estates of the Empire; and was succeeded afterwards by his Son *Otho I.* who obtain'd the Crown by the same means. This way of Succession from Father to Son, was observ'd till *Henry IV.* who coming to the Crown when he was a Child, and managing it very ill when he was of years to have govern'd better, was contend'd and slighted by the Lords of the Empire. And Pope Gregory VII. (taking this opportunity of magnifying his own Authority in the German Empire) excommunicated him, and declaring him unfit to sway the Imperial Scepter, order'd him to be deposed, which was a thing before that time never heard of in the Empire. Whereupon the Rebel Princes thinking themselves absolv'd from their Allegiance, Elected *Rudolph Duke of Schwaben* into the Emperor *Henry's* place; and made a Law, That the Rights of Succession should be therein abolished, and the Power of choosing Emperors committed to the people. What Anarchy and confusion follow'd upon this Decree, the German Histories will sufficiently inform us. But in process of time the less considerable part of the Rabble of Electors were deny'd of their late gain'd right and privilege of choosing Emperors; the whole power being usurp'd by a few of the chief Officers in the Imperial Court.

From the year 1250 till 1500, it was the general opinion of all Historians, that the Emperor *Otho III.* and Pope Gregory V. reduc'd the number of Electors to Seven; only in this the Authors of those times cannot agree. Whether the Emperor or Pope had the greater Authority in settling the Affair? But this opinion has of later years been strongly oppos'd by most learned writers; and 'tis highly probable, that more than Seven had voices in the Election of Emperors until the time of *Frederic II.* For *Otho Frisingensis* assures us, that *Henry II.* was chosen by all the Lords of the Empire; and after his death, *Conrad Duke of Franconia* was advanced into his place by the consent of the same Electors. *Henry III.* *Conrad's Son*, was likewise Elected; tho' we are not told by whom. The Abbot of *Ursperg* tells us, that *Henry IV.* was raised to the Imperial Dignity by the Bishops of Germany; that *Henry V.* was chosen by an unanimous consent of all the members of the German Empire; that *Lutbarius II.* was made Emperor by two Archbishops, eight Bishops, with several Abbots and Lords of the Imperial Court; that *Conrad III.* was admitted into the Throne, the Duke of Saxony not being call'd to the Election, and the Sec of Mentz being then vacant; that *Frederic Barbarossa* was chosen by all the German Princes; that *Philip* was Elected Emperor by the *Saxons, Bavarians, and Saxons*; that *Otho IV.* had the Scepter from the Citizens of *Colen, Strasburg*, and some other Imperial Cities. This *Otho* was afterwards excommunicated by the Pope of Rome, and *Frederic King of Sicily* Elected into his room by the voices of the King of Bohemia, the Dukes of Austria and Bohemia, the Landgrave of *Thuringen*, and several other Princes of the Empire. Thenceforward we see the Emperors were not chosen by any set number of Electors; tho' it is likely, that those Princes who have now got the sole power into their

their hands, had even in those times the greatest share of authority in all Elections; as being the most potent members of the Empire. But when, after the death of *Frederic II.* no man for many years took care of the supreme Government; in this deplorable condition of the German Empire, Seven of the chief Princes (by taking upon them, as is probable, the management of all public affairs) laid the first foundation of the Electoral dignity; which was afterwards confirm'd to them by the Emperor Charles the Fourth's *Aurea Bulla*.

The reasons why the number of Electors was reduced to Seven was this, because that if in any Election six of the voices chanc'd to be equally divided, the seventh Elector might cast the balance to that side where he could rationally suppose there was the most merit. And 'twas prudently order'd, that three of the Electors should be Churchmen, that they (having no prospect of being themselves Elected into the Imperial Throne) might curb the ambition of any secular Elector, who without desert should pretend to the Crown.

Amongst the many acts of absolute Sovereignty whereby the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* disobliged a great part of the States of the Empire, the transferring the Electoral Dignity from *Frederic V.* Count Palatine of the Rhine to *Maximilian Duke of Bavaria*, was the highest defected. And at the *Westphalian Treaty* the Ambassadors found it no small difficulty to reconcile the differences which hereby were occasion'd between the two Princes. The Duke of Bavaria utterly refus'd to consent to the Peace, except he might be satisfi'd quietly to enjoy the Electorate; which he fancied his deserts might justly challenge, and the Emperor as lawfully confer on him. On the other side, the Prince Palatine as obligately demanded a restitution of the Dignity taken from him, alleging that the just Title his Ancestors always had to this Honour. Both their pretensions were thought plausible; and both of them met with resolute Assertors in the Treaty. At last it was agreed, that the Duke of Bavaria should have an Electorship confirm'd to him and his posterity, and an Eighth should be new Erected for *Charles Ludovic Prince Palatine of the Rhine*; provided, that if the *Wilhelmine* branch happen'd to fail before the *Rodolphine*, the Princes Palatine should re-enter upon their ancient Electorate, and the Title of the Dukes of Bavaria to any such Dignity be wholly abolished.

The Right of Electing is not confer'd on the person of any of the Electors, but annex'd to their Electoral Principalities and Estates; inasmuch, that if the King of Bohemia can make out his Title to that Kingdom, the Prince Palatine to the Palatinate, the Duke of Saxony to his Dukedom, and the Marquess of Brandenburg to his Marquise, they may all justly lay claim to the Title and Dignity of Electors. So that as long as there is any male issue in any of the Electoral Families, the power of giving a voice in the Election of an Emperor cannot be taken away from that House.

The Electoral Dignity is so great, that some have thought it equal to Regal Authority; and in this indeed the Electors excel Kings, in that they have power to create Emperors; which no other Potentates in Christendom can pretend to. The King of Bohemia (except when in a Diet for the Election of an Emperor) us'd to give place to several of them. And there were hot disputes heretofore between the Elector of Brandenburg and *Rodolph II.* King of Hungary about precedence. But certainly there is little reason that any Elector (excepting the King of Bohemia) should

pretend to stand upon equal terms with a Monarch. The last Duke of *Burgundy* of the Blood Royal of France, demanded and obtain'd precedence of all the Electors at the Council of *Basil*. And 'tis observable, that so long as the Elector of Bohemia was only a Duke, he had the lowest place in every Election; but having once obtain'd the Title of King, he took place of all his Collegues; because it was not thought fit that a Royal person, Crown'd and Anointed, should give place to those that were but barely Electors.

The order of precedence which the Electoral Princes observe amongst themselves, is as follows:

1. The Archbishop of Mentz, Arch-Chancellor of Germany, takes place of all the rest. As soon as the Imperial Throne is vacant, 'tis his Office to warn his Collegues to repair (either in their own persons or by their Deputies) within three months after the date of his Letters Patents to *Frankfurt upon the Mein*, in order to the Election of a new Emperor.
2. The Archbishop of Trier, Arch-Chancellor of the Kingdoms of France and Arles (where by France we are not to understand all the Territories subject at this day to the French King; but such only as were formerly parts of the Kingdom of Burgundy, and came into the hands of the Germans in the Eleventh Century). He has the first vote in the Election.
3. The Archbishop of Colen, Arch-Chancellor of Italy; that is, of the Kingdom of the *Lombards*, and the small remains of the ancient Roman Empire. He has the second vote; and usually puts the first (or German) Crown upon the head of the new chosen Emperor.
4. The King of Bohemia; to whom the *Sachsenpiegel* (or Body of the old Saxon Laws) denies a vote in any Election, tho' the *Aurea Bulla* says expressly, he has the third vote in the Diet. Whence it appears, that the manner of Elections was alter'd in Charles the Fourth's time from what it was in the Thirteenth Century, when the *Sachsenpiegel* was first published.
5. The Count Palatine of the Rhine, who has the fourth vote at Elections. 'Tis his peculiar prerogative to sit Judge (at the Imperial Court) when any Suit is commenc'd against the Emperor.
6. The Duke of Saxony, Arch-Marshal of the Empire. He is Sword-bearer to the Emperor, and has the fifth voice at an Election.
7. The Marquess of Brandenburg, Lord Chamberlain of the Empire; who, in any solemn procession, bears the Scepter before the Emperor, and has the sixth vote at his Election.

Note: This account is to be understood of the State of the Electors before the quarrel between the Prince Palatine and the Duke of Bavaria, upon the Emperor *Ferdinand's* suspension of the former in the year 1622. Tho' the case be now alter'd upon the Duke of Bavaria's Right confirm'd to him by the *Westphalian Treaty* before-mention'd; yet (since the Elector of Bavaria pretends to no other Title than what anciently belongs to the Princes Palatine, and the Dignity may possibly return again to that House) these rules of precedence may still hold good.

Notwithstanding the account already given of the Order and Rank of the Electors, the Duke of Saxony and Prince Palatine may seem to have the preeminence before any others. For these two (the former in all parts of the Empire govern'd by the Saxon Law; the latter in *Schmaben*, and all places where the *Francic* Laws are observ'd) rule the Empire in time of an Interregnum. Many late writers of the Roman Church have been zealous in attributing this Prerogative to the Pope; whom they would have to be the Emperor's Vicar, as well as Christ's. But this assertion is contrary to the fundamental Laws of the



German Empire; and we cannot hear of any Record of Annuity which will tell us for them, that ever any such power was granted by the Emperor. The said Electors have power (during the vacancy of the Imperial Throne) to determine all manner of Law-suits; to gather the revenues and incomes of the Crown; and in the name of the whole Empire, to tender and require an Oath of Allegiance. Only they may not dispose of the Lands of any Prince of the Empire, or others of the Nobility that have their Lands confirm'd to them by the Ceremony of the Banner (*Jahnenleihen*); nor alienate any parcel of the Crown-lands or revenue of the Empire. In short, whatever they do is to undergo the censure and approbation of the next Emperor. In the late *Interregnum*, upon the death of the Emperor *Ferdinand III.* there was no small quarrel between the Duke of *Bavaria* and the Prince Palatine about the Right of Protectorship; the former pretending, that this Dignity was annex'd to the Office of Chief Sewer, which had been transferr'd from the Prince Palatine to himself. Whereupon, as soon as the Emperor was dead, he immediately gives notice to all the neighbouring Princes and States of the Empire, of his assuming the Title of Vicar. On the contrary, the Prince Palatine laid claim to the same Authority; and complain'd of *Bavaria's* encroachment upon his privileges. Each asserted his right in public Remonstrances; and printed Pamphlets flew thick on either hand. In this juncture, most unprejudic'd persons were of opinion, that the Palatine writers had the greatest share of reason on their side; and very many were loath to approve of the Duke of *Bavaria's* proceedings, tho' unwilling or afraid to appear in public against him. At last, the quarrel was stop'd (tho' not finally determin'd) by the present Emperor *Leopold's* succession to his Fathers Throne.

The *Aurea Bulla* orders, that the Election should be had at *Frankfurt*; which is commonly observ'd. But however the Ceremony has not been confin'd to any particular place. For *Henry II.* was chosen at *Mentz*; *Henry III.* at *Aix la Chappel*; *Henry V.* at *Colen*; *Lotharius II.* at *Mentz*; and after him *Maximilian*, *Rodolph II.* and *Ferdinand III.* receiv'd that honour at *Ratisbon*. But afterwards, the Elector of *Saxony* question'd the Election of *Ferdinand I.* because 'twas at *Colen*, in the year 1530.

The whole Ceremony of the Election is perform'd in this method: The Elector of *Mentz*, within a month after he has notice given him of the Emperors death, signifies the fame to his Colleagues, and summons them to a new Election. Immediately (upon warning receiv'd, or at the day appointed in the Archbishops Letters) the Electors repair to *Frankfurt*, or send their Ambassadors, who have full power to act as their Deputies. Formerly it was a custom for the City to fend out a Body of two hundred Horse to meet the Electors, and conduct them in to the Gates; but this fashion has not of late years been so punctually observ'd. During the Election, all strangers and foreigners are commanded to withdraw and leave the City. That done, the Electors proceed to Election; which is always had in the Quire of *St. Bartholomew's Church*. After Mass is said, they come up to the Altar, where they severally take an Oath to Elect the fittest man, that stands to be Emperor. The Elector of *Mentz* takes the votes in the order before-mention'd; and last of all gives his own voice. Every Elector gives his vote under his Hand and Seal; and the majority of voices creates the new Emperor. If the number of votes should be equal (which may easily happen, now there are Eight Electors) the con-

troverfie would be hard to determine; since no provision has been made for any such occurrences. As soon as the votes are examin'd, the Electors return to the High Altar; where the Archbishop of *Mentz* pronounces the Election, and tells the Congregation whom they have made choice of for their Emperor.

The Temporal Electors have power to name themselves; tho' the Ecclesiastics have no such passive or reflexive voice. Yet none of them have so absolute a power of giving any secular man their voices, without some restraint. For it is necessary, that he who is by their votes rais'd to the Imperial Dignity be 1. Of an Illustrious Family, because it cannot reasonably be supposed, that so many great Princes, as are his Subjects, would willingly pay homage and yield obedience to a person of low and mean extraction. 2. A Prince of good Estate, and large Revenue; that his incomes may maintain him (without oppressing his Subjects) in that splendour which becomes his Imperial Majesty. 3. A *German*; left being a stranger, he should transfer the Seat of the Empire to some other place; and either wholly deprive *Germany* of that Prerogative, or put it upon a necessity of defending it by force of Arms. Indeed before the Emperor *Charles IV.* had published the *Aurea Bulla*, it was not necessary that the Emperor should be a natural *German* (and we know many of the ancient Emperors were foreigners); but since that time it has become a Law, that whoever is admitted into the Imperial Throne be a *German*, at left by extraction. And no other plea could be pretended by *Charles* and *Ferdinand I.* since the former was born in the County of *Flanders*, and the latter at *Medina in Castile*. And when *Francis I.* King of *France* alleg'd, that he was a *German*; he did not intend the Electors should believe that *Angoulême* was in *Germany*; but that his predecessors were originally *Germans*.

Immediately after the Election is over, the new chosen Emperor takes upon him the Titles of *Cesar* and *Augustus*; and, if he pleases, confers Honours and Privileges, and executes all other acts of Sovereignty. If he be present, he Dines in public; and then the Ecclesiastical Electors say Grace and hold the Seals; the Elector of *Brandenburg* gives him water to wash; the Elector of *Saxony* executes the office of Marshal; the Prince Palatine presents him the first Dish of Meat, and the King of *Bohemia* the first Glass of Wine. If any of the Electors be absent, his office is perform'd by his Lieutenant; and not by his Ambassador, who is only his Deputy in the Election. The three Ecclesiastical Electors are suppos'd always to be personally present; and therefore have no Lieutenants. But the Vicers of the four ancient Secular Electors are the Lords and Counts of *Limburg*, *Walpurg*, *Papenheim*, and *Hohenzeiglerm*.

After the Reign of *Charles the Great*, none of the *German* Kings would for many ages take upon them the Title of Emperor, till they had receiv'd the Crown of the *Roman Empire* at the Pope's hands; and of later years several of them have been very critical in distinguishing between the Titles of *Kayser* and *King of Germany*. Whence was finish'd the ceremony of the Election Emperors of *Rome* Elect, but actual Kings of *Germany*. Whereupon, some Authors tell us, that every one of them used to be Crown'd at *Aix la Chappel* with an iron Crown, as King of *Germany*; at *Milan* with a Silver one, as King of *Lombardy*; and at *Rome* with a Golden one, as Emperor. What grounds there might be for any such tradition I know not; but 'tis certain,

that

that *Charlemagne's* Crown, which is now a days set on the Emperors head at *Aix la Chappel*, is of pure Gold; and the Emperors do not use to seek the Crown at *Rome* or *Milan*. The *Aurea Bulla* calls the Crown us'd at the Emperors Coronation *Imperial*; and anciently all the Diadem made use of at such a solemnity was a wreath of white Scarfs, wherewith they bound the heads of their Kings. The Elector of *Colen* for a long time perform'd the Ceremony of Coronation; but because the Archbishops of that See have not been Priests for many years, the Archbishop of *Mentz* has executed the office for this last Century. At the Coronation of the Emperor *Ferdinand III.* there arose a grand dispute betwixt the Elector of *Colen* (who at that time was a Priest) and the Archbishop of *Mentz*; the former demanding a restitution of the Honour which did formerly belong to his See, and the latter asserting his right from the example of his Predecessors, who had long enjoy'd it. However, the Archbishop of *Colen* was overthrown, and the Archbishop of *Mentz* perform'd the office; and in so doing (some say) only preserv'd a right which many ages before had belong'd to his predecessors. At the Coronation the King of *Bohemia* carries the Crown; the Elector of *Bavaria* bears the Globe; the Duke of *Saxony* the Sword; and the Marquess of *Brandenburg* the Scepter.

#### Of the King of the ROMANS.

THAT there may be a King of the *Romans* chosen while the Emperor is living, is a matter of fact which none can be ignorant of, who are conversant in the writings of the modern *German* Historians. Thus *Charles IV.* *Wenceslaus*, *Maximilian I.* & *II.* *Rodolph II.* *Ferdinand III.* & *IV.* were all elected in the life-time of their Predecessors. However, many of their Civilians question the lawfulness of the Election; fancying, that by this means the Electors may disturb the peace of the Empire, by setting up two Princes at once who by Election have a just Title to the Imperial Crown. The consequence indeed may be dangerous; but there is no disputing the Authority of those who doubtless have a great power in appointing the Emperor a Successor when they please, as they have in deposing him.

'Tis ordinary in some of the High *Dutch* writers, to mean the Emperor when they speak of the King of the *Romans*; and till of late years there was no difference between them. But now there are many marks of distinction: As, 1. The King of the *Romans* bears for his Arms the Eagle with one head; the Emperor with two. 2. The former is only titled *Augustus*; but the latter *Semper Augustus*. 3. The Emperor in his Letters Patents directed to the King of the *Romans*, begins his Compliment with *Unsere Lieben*, i.e. *To our Beloved &c.* but the King in his Answers complements the Emperor with the Title of *Most Majesties*, i.e. *Your Majesty*. Lastly, the King of the *Romans* always acknowledges the Emperor his Superior; and has no authority of his own during the Emperors life. When the Emperor is absent, or employed in other affairs, he usually takes upon him the administration of the Empire; and after the Emperors death succeeds without any further Election.

The first occasion of Electing a King of the *Romans*, proceeded from a politic contrivance of the Emperors; who by this means got the Im-

GERMANY.

perial Crown secur'd to their own Family. For making use of their power and authority while themselves sat in the Throne, they could easily obtain the favour of the Electors to chuse a Son, Nephew, or other Relation, to be King of the *Romans*; which at last being grown customary prov'd almost as considerable kindness to the House of *Austria*, as if they had entail'd the Empire upon that Family. For *das Heilige Romische Reich* (or the *Holy Roman Kingdom*) signifies the same thing in the *German* Tongue as the *Sacred Empire*; and 'tis all one to chuse any Prince King of the *Romans*, as to Elect him Emperor.

#### Of Dukes, Counts, and other Orders of Nobility in the GERMAN Empire.

THO the ancient *Germans* had life or no Dukes.

Magistracy amongst them in time of peace; yet both *Julius Cesar* and *Tacitus* agree in this, that whenever they were engag'd in war they had one supreme Governor, who ruled the Armies and gave laws to the multitude. This superintendent of their forces they call'd *Heertog* or *Heerzeg* (a name which their Dukes to this day retain) which signifies as much as the *Latin* word *Dux*, or our *Duke*, i.e. A Leader or Commander of an Army. He was usually chosen in a general Assembly of the whole Country by a majority of voices; and as soon as he was elected they set him upon a Banner, and bore him upon their shoulders. Which ceremony, as *Cluverius* proves, was afterwards observ'd by later *Germans* in the Election of their Kings, and by the *Roman* Soldiers at the Coronation of their Emperors. *Julius Cesar* tells us, that these Dukes had power of life and death; but *Tacitus*, who was better acquainted with the state of *Germany*, assures us, they had no such authority. They could indeed give counsel and orders to the Soldiers; but had no power to punish offenders, or correct the obstinate. For, in all probability, there was not any manner of Judges in the Land that had the power of sentencing any offender to death.

When any controverfie arose amongst the Commonalty, they were wont to chuse a Judge out of the Nobility of the Village where the quarrel began. These kind of Judges they call'd *Grafen* or *Graven*; and their office was to determine all trifling disputes in their neighbourhood. *Meibomius* (in his learned *Treatise of Irmenful*) tells us, that all *Germany* was anciently divided into Villages, call'd by the inhabitants *Gauen*; and that each of these had their peculiar Judges, thence nam'd *Gowgraven*. Ein *Graff* (says the Author of the Glossary upon the *Saxon Spiegel*) bedeutet nach altem *Sachsischen* Deutschen ein Richter, i.e. *Graf* signifies a Judge in the old *Saxon* language. The *Graven* signifies properly the grey headed or elders of the people; whence our King *Edward* the Conqueror (in the thirteenth Chapter of his Laws, fessior (in the thirteenth Chapter of his Laws, afterwards confirm'd by *William the Conqueror*) tells us, that the Low *Dutch* *Greve* is in effect the same with the *Englisch* *Escheator* now *Aldermen*.

This was the ancient office of the Dukes and Earls in *Germany*, before the *Romans* overran some parts of that Land; but whatever came into their hands was immediately divided into Provinces, and govern'd as they themselves pleas'd. Whence *Duces* and *Comites* were created by them in several places; but such as had another kind of power committed to them then the aforesaid *Heertog* and *Graven* could pretend to. In *Roman* Histories

ans

answe meet with a great many of this sort; such as *Dux Germanie prima*, *Dux Moguntiacensis*, *Dux Sequanica*, *Dux Riberia prima & secunda*, *Dux Belgica secunda*, &c. And *Ammianus Marcellinus* speaks of one *Carietta*, whom he calls *Comes perstrangue Germaniam*. These had authority to raise Taxes; and were invested with many other privileges in the administration of justice which the others wanted.

But the *Romans* having never got any considerable footing on the East-side of the *Rhine*, could not fix any of their fashions of Government in the Northern parts of *Germany*. So that these still retain'd their ancient forms; until the *Franks*, having made themselves Masters of all, introduc'd new modes, and establish'd a new sort of Government every-where. For these Conquerors, imitating the *Romans*, reduc'd all *Germany* into Provinces; over which they appointed so many Dukes, who had authority to govern, and to administer justice according to the tenure of their respective Commissions. To these Dukes they sometimes added Assistants; who were from their office (which was to aid the Dukes in the management of great and weighty affairs) call'd Counts, or *Comites*. The Dukes were always elected by the King and Nobility out of some illustrious Family; yet so, that if the deceased Duke's Son were capable and worthy of his Father's honour, he was seldom rejected. At last the power of these Dukes grew exceedingly great and terrible; infomuch, that 'twas ordinary for several of them to deny to pay homage to the Emperors. Which when *Charles* the Great observ'd, he destroy'd the two great Dukedoms of the *Francic Kingdom* (*Aquitanie* and *Bavaria*), by dividing them into several smaller Counties. But not long after *Charles's* death, the Emperors created new Dukes in most places where he had chang'd them into Counts. Whereupon the Empire was quickly reduc'd to the former limits; every Duke pretending to, and exercising Regal authority in his own Province. The first of these that grew formidably potent was *Otto Duke of Saxony*, afterwards elected Emperor; who (tho he refus'd the Imperial Diadem, and got it conferr'd on *Conrad Duke of Franconia*) was always look'd upon as the most powerful Prince of the *German Empire* in his time. After *Otto's* death, the Emperor *Conrad* us'd all means possible to reduce the overgrown power of the Duke of *Saxony* to some tolerable mediocrity; but his endeavours prov'd unsuccessful, and Duke *Henry* stoutly maintain'd the Honours and Privileges which his Father *Otto* had enjoy'd without disturbance. From that time forward the Emperors lay under an obligation of creating new Dukes; who, getting into their hands the government of several potent Cities, set up for almost absolute Princes.

Our Learned Antiquary *Mr. Selden*, reckons up six several sorts of *Graves* or Counts; which are these: 1. *Schlecht-Graven*, or simple Counts. 2. Counts Palatine; which (as will be seen in anon) are subdivided into several other branches. 3. Counts of the Empire. 4. *Mark-Graves*, or Counts of the Frontiers. 5. *Land-Graves*, or Counts of Provinces. 6. *Burg-Graves*, or Counts of Cities and great Towns. There was anciently a seventh sort (*Here-Graven*) who answer'd exactly to the primitive Dukes or *Her-zogen*; for as the office of these was to conduct and govern the Soldiers; so the others were to determine all controversies as Field-Judges. The *Gesefichte* does not make such a distinct species; being nothing else than such Counts as, besides their ordinary Title, may challenge that of *Furs*, or

Prince. In the old Laws and Constitutions of the Empire, we meet with almost an innumerable company of inferior Officers who have the title of *Graven* bestow'd on them. Such are, 1. *Cent-Grave*; he that had the government of an Hundred. We may *Englisch* the word *Hundred*. 2. *Holz-Grave*, or *Wald-Grave*; Overseers of the Woods and Forests. 3. *Goggs*; of which before. 4. *Spieß-Grave*; the Matter of the Revels. 5. *Haus-Grave*; a Title formerly given to the Chief Judge in all matters relating to Trade debated in the Diet at *Ratisbon*. But we shall not weary the Reader with insinuating upon these obsolete Titles of Honour; contenting our selves with a short account of the six first kinds, which are all our famous Antiquary before-mention'd has thought worthy his taking notice of.

The first are such as are stiled barely Counts, *Schlecht-Graven*, without the addition of any more than the place which gives them that Title. As *Der Graf von Eissenburg*, *Der Graf von Ortenberg*, &c. There were formerly only four of this kind in the whole Empire, who were ordinarily call'd *Die vier Graves des Heiligen Römischen Reichs*, i.e. The four Graves (or Counts) of the Holy Roman Empire. These were the Counts of *Cleve*, *Schwartzenburg*, *Ciley*, and *Saxony*. But (since the Counts of *Cleve* and *Saxony* were advanced to Dukes, and the Family of the ancient Counts of *Ciley* was extinct, which happen'd about two hundred years ago) the Count of *Schwartzenburg* in *Thuringen* is the only Prince that bears that Title; stiling himself usually to this day, *der vier Graves des Reichs Graue zu Schwartzenburg*, i.e. of the four Counts of the Empire, Count of *Schwartzenburg*. Besides him, there are now a-days several other *German* Counts who may justly be refer'd to this head; tho they have no Investiture into any *Grafschaft* or County, but are only stiled Counts of some small County or inconsiderable Territories of which they are Lords. Such are the Counts of *Ortingen* and *Zollern*; who are supposed to be of the posterity of some of the ancient Counts of the Empire, and thence retain the title, tho not the grandeur and power of their Ancestors.

Counts Palatine (call'd by the  *Germans Pfälz-Counts Graven*, or *Des Heiligen Römischen Reichs Hefse-Palatin*) are such as have in their Title a certain eminence of their Dignity from a relation (as their name denotes) to the Emperors Court or Palace. For *Palatinus* is but the possessive of *Palatium*; and signifies no more than an Officer of the Household with us in *England*. But this Title is twofold: 1. Originally Feudal, and arriv'd to the name of some Territory or *Grafschaft*, with such *jura Imperii & Majestatis* as other ordinary Princes of the Empire have not; as we see in the Title of the Counts Palatine of the *Rhine*. 2. Merely Personal, without the addition of any particular Territory proper to him that hath the Dignity. Both the Title and Nature of this latter kind are originally to be fetcht from the Examples of the old *Roman* Empire: but the former (tho the Nature of it may be found in the ancient Constitutions of the *Roman* Empire, under the name of *Præfatus Prætorio*, yet) was in ordinary use, as to the Name and Title, only in the *Francic Kingdom*. For there was in the Court of the *Francic Kings* (long before their Kingdom was chang'd into an Empire) a chief Officer known by the name of *Comes Palatii*, or Count Palatine, who had a Vice-Regency under the King, in like sort as the *Præfatus Prætorio* in the elder Empire, or the old Chief Justice of *England* under our ancient Kings; that is, he had the exercise of supreme Jurisdiction (in the name of the King) in all causes that came to the Kings immediate

immediate audience. I suppose the Office of *Hofmeister*, us'd to this day in every *German Prince's* Court, is a relique of this Palatinate. And that *Comes Palatii* might easily signify the same thing with *Præfatus Prætorio* or *Hofmeister*, will not be difficult for any man to imagine that shall consider the signification which the word *Comes* had amongst the ancient *Romans* in the usual compellation of *Comites* and *Amici*, us'd by their Emperors to the greatest Officers in the Court and State; whence afterwards in the Eastern Empire we meet with *Comites sacrarum largitionum*, *Comites metallorum*, *Comites rerum privatarum*, *Comites Patrimonii*, &c. in all which expressions *Comes* manifestly signifies the same thing as *Præfatus* or *Magister*. The reason why the name of Palatine (which, as we have said, denotes only such as are members of the King's or Emperor's Household) should afterwards be join'd with a Province remote from the Court, seems plain enough. For, whereas other ordinary Counts had only a power subordinate to that of the Counts Palatine, who exercis'd supreme Jurisdiction in the Emperors name; these had all the Royalties and *jura Imperii* in their respective Provinces, which the Counts Palatine enjoy'd at Court. And the like forms of speaking we meet with (among the old *Romans*) in the Officer Dignities of *Præfatus Prætorio Orientis*, *Præfatus Prætorio Illyrici*, *Præfatus Prætorio Italie*, and *Præfatus Prætorio Galliarum*. Where we see the Title of the Household, or Emperors Palace, transferr'd to these several Provinces; to denote, that they who bore those Offices (being as so many Vice-Rois in their peculiar Territories) should enjoy like Power, Jurisdiction, and Dignity in their respective Dominions, as if by the name of *Præfatus Prætorio* they had always liv'd with the Emperor in his Court. The additional Title of Palatine hath been conferr'd upon the Counts of *Habsburg*, *Teubing*, *Wittelsbach*, *Schiern*, *Ortenberg*, and several other Princes of the Empire. In some old lists of the *German Princes* we find mention made of four *Erz-Pfalz-Graven*, or *Archi-Palatin*, viz. *Rheni*, *Saxonia*, *Franconia* (or *Franconia*), & *Hungaria*. But at this day the Counts Palatine of the *Rhine* are so singularly eminent Princes by this Title, that commonly no other place is understood by the general name of the Palatinate but only their Territories. However *Saxony* is still a *Pfalz-graftschaft* or Palatinate, and the Duke thereof hath the Sovereignty of a Count Palatine; tho he be not so stiled, because the Title of Duke is rarely join'd with *Palatinus*. Of the Authority and Power of the Counts Palatine of the *Rhine*, we shall speak more at large hereafter, when we come to a particular Description of their Territories.

What the Dignity of a Count of the Empire is, may be learn'd from the Patent granted by the Emperor *Rudolph II.* to *Thomas Arundell* of *Wardour* in *Wiltshire* (afterwards made Lord *Arundell* of *Wardour* by King *James*) for the creating of him a Count of the Empire; which Title his Heirs have kept to this day. That the Title is hereditary appears from this passage in the Patent, *Te supradictum Thomam Arundellum qui jam ante Constant conjugavitatem a majoribus acceptam in Anglia obtinuit, omnesque & singulos liberos heredes, posteris & descendentes suos legitimis utriusque Sexus natos æternaque serie natos, etiam veros sacros Romani Imperii Comites & Comitissas creavimus, fecimus, & nominavimus, &c.* The learned *Mr. Camden* (in his History of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*) speaking of this Patent, tells us, that whoever hath the Title of Count of the Empire conferr'd on him, has withal a Seat af-

sign'd him, and may give his voice, in the Imperial Diet; he may purchase an Estate in any part of the Emperor's Dominions; may lift Voluntaries, and cannot be put in any Court of Judicature save only the Imperial Chamber. By virtue of the aforesaid Patent the Title of Count of the Sacred Empire, is at present enjoy'd by the Right Honourable *Henry Lord Arundell* of *Wardour*.

Those of the Nobility whom the ancient *Francic Kings* made Governors of such Provinces as were of the Frontiers of the Empire, were stiled *Mark-Graven*, from the old word *March*, which signifies the utmost Marks or Limits of the Empire; in the same fences as we use the word *Marches*, speaking of the bounds betwixt *England* and *Scotland*, or *Wales*. From the High Dutch *Mark-Grave* the *Latins* borrow'd their *Marchio* and *Margravius*; the *Italians*, *Marchese*; and the later *Greeks* their *Μαρκιτης* and *Μαργαβιτης*, instead of our *French Marquis* and *Marchioness*. Some Etymologists have endeavour'd to bring the Title of *Mark-Grave* from the old *Francic* word *Mare* (sometimes written *March*) signifying an Horde; and these fancy there was no great difference formerly between the Titles and Offices of *Marchal* and *Mark-Grave*, or *Mar-Grave* (as they write it). In the Feuds we read, *Qui de Marchia investitur Marchio dicitur. Dicitur autem Marchia quia Marcha & ut plurimum juxta mare sit posita*. Where what is said of the derivation of the word *Marchio* from *Marcha* is true; but if by *ut plurimum juxta mare* the Author means, that the word *Mare* bears a part in the original of *Mark-Grave* or *Marquise*, he is manifestly mistaken. For altho the *Marca Anconitana* and *Trojanica* in *Italy*, as also the *Marquisate* of the Holy Empire in *Brabant*, and the *Marca Normannica* and *Britannica* in *France*, be adjoining to the Sea; yet the *Marquisates* of *Misilia*, *Lusatia*, *Brandenburg*, *Moravia*, *Austria*, *Munsterberg*, and *Silesia* in *Saxony* are inland Countries; but had the name of *Markgrafschaften* from *Mark*, because they were such Provinces as were the Limits or Frontiers of the *German Kingdom*. When *Marquises*, as well as Dukes and Counts, began to multiply in the *German Empire*, there were four of them who had the Title of *Die vier hohen Mark-Graven*, i.e. The four High (or Chief) *Marquises*. These were they of *Brandenburg*, *Mersburg* (or *Moravia*), *Meissen*, and *Baden*; whose Territories are hence call'd *die vier hohen Markgrafschaften*, i.e. The four Chief *Marquises*.

In the Titles of *Landgrave* and *Burggrave*, the *Land-terminatio* *grave* signifies the same thing as in *Graven*. *Markgrave*. *Land* in the *German* tongue signifies no more than a Province or Territory: so that the word *Landgrave*, if literally translated, must be render'd *Comes Provincialis*, a Count that has supreme Government in some particular Province. *Landtherr* was anciently a Title of the same signification, and conferr'd upon the Lords of *Verona* (who were of the Family of *la Scala*, or the *Scaligers*), of *Mirandula*, *Padua*, and *Mailain*; who were lookt upon as Princes equal in power and dignity to as many Counts Palatine. The *Germans* usually reckon up four *Landgraves* (as well as four Dukes, four Counts, four *Marquises*, and four of most other Dignities) as most eminent in the Empire; these are, the *Landgraves* of *Thuringen*, *Hessen*, *Altsa*, and *Lutheburg*; of which the *Landgrave* of *Hessen* is at this day a Prince of the greatest note. The most ancient Creation of a *Landgrave* which we meet with in History, is that of *Ludovic III.* Count of *Thuringen*; who, by the Emperor *Lotharius* his Father-in-Law, had his Title alter'd into *Land-*



grave of the same place, in the year 1126. Some- times we meet with the word *Landgrave* made use of to signify a petty Judge of any small Province or Territory; and such an interpretation the word will bear, tho' it be not so usual as the former. For *Grave*, as we have shewn before, signifies a Judge as well as Count; and *Land* may as well denote a small Province as large Territory.

*Burggrave.* *Burg*, in the Teutonic tongue, signifies a Castle or Fort; whence *Burggrave* is no more than *Præfectus Castellanus*, a Grave or Count of a Castle or any other fortified place. The four chief *Burggraves* of the German Empire, are those of *Strasbourg*, *Nuremberg*, *Magdeburg*, and *Rheinneck*; besides which there are several of less note. The Territories which anciently belong'd to the Bishoprick, are now (since the late death of *Augustus* Administrator of *Halle* and *Magdeburg*) come into the hands of the Elector of *Brandenburg*. But the Title remains still with the Dukes of *Saxony*, to whom both Title and Territory were heretofore given by the Emperor *Rudolph I.* who at the same time annex'd the *Burggrafschaft* of *Nuremberg* to the *Graves* von *Zollern*, which is since made a part of the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*. How great the power of these *Burggraves* was formerly, the Author of the *Saxon Spiegel* informs us, when he says, *Palatinus seu Præfatus Imperatoris Juxta est, Burggravius vero, id est præfectus Castellanus, Juxta Marchionis, i. e. a Count Palatine may sit Judge in a Case wherein the Emperor is a Party; and a Burggrave has the privilege of passing sentence upon a Marquis. And *Befolus* assures us, that the Bishops also were under the Jurisdiction of a *Burggraf*. Aliquando etiam (says he, speaking of this Title of Honour) in *Episcopatus* exercebant Jurisdictionem; unde *Pencerus lib. 5. Chronica* est illarum rerarum Judices esse censet, que Imperatorum donatione Ecclesiis accesserant. But all this is to be understood of the four chief *Burggraves* before-mentioned; and not of others of an inferior rank, who had little more than the name of *Burggrave*; or at most never had any Jurisdiction more than the bare and naked signification of their Title would allow them, which was only to be the Governors of some Castle or Fort. Such I fancy were the Ancestors of the Noble Family of the *Wassenaers* in *Holland*; who, as *Graevius* tells us, were formerly *Burggraves* of a great Castle erected in the place where *Leyden* now stands, which City had been before destroy'd by the *Normans*. For tho' those men were Lords of the *Rhine*, and as such demand'd Toll of all Vessels that trad'd upon that River as far as their Territories reach'd (which privilege their Successors always afterwards challeng'd); yet they never advanc'd to that height as to have any inspection over Marquises. In old Memorials, and other papers of State registred by the High Dutch Antiquaries, we shall often meet with the words *Burggraf* and *Landgrave* in a literal signification; and not as Titles of Honour, in which sense we have hitherto spoke of them. For tho' *Burggrave* in the ordinary acception of the word (and as a Title of Honour) denotes one that hath the command of some eminent Fort in the Empire; yet it may be also (and is often in ancient Dutch writers) used to signify one that hath the command of any obscure and inconsiderable Castle; whereby the Governor obtains the name of *Burggrave*, tho' he cannot reach the Dignity. And because *Land* signifies a small as well as larger Territory, and *Grave* may properly enough be used to denote any man invest'd with any sort of Jurisdiction; therefore the word *Landgrave* is sometimes applied to ordinary Barons.*

Next after these several sorts of Counts or Earls the *Freyherrn*, or Barons, take place in the Catalogue of the German Nobility. The word signifies as much as *Domini liberi*, free Lords or Barons; such as are not Tenants to, nor have any dependence upon any superior Landlord. So that sometimes we find *Freyen* and *Freyherrn* used synonymously by some of the German writers; and then an High Dutch *Freyherr* is no more than a Scotch Laird; which is a Title any Scotch man will pretend to, who has got but as much free-land as will yield him twenty shillings a year. But ordinarily the Title is only given to such as hold considerable Territories and Jurisdictions from the Emperor; and are *Proceres proximo post Comites gradu orati*, as *Paumestier* defines *Barones*. And the most considerable Heraults and Lawyers of the German Nation have maintain'd the assertion, That a *Freyherr* differs only in a Grace in Name and Title, but is the same thing in Dignity and Jurisdiction. *Befolus* determines the difference thus, *Ex moribus nostris Comiti Baro equiparatur, nullumque inter eos censetur esse discrimen; nisi quod Baro non est investitus de Comitatu; qui tamen aliis in rebus suscipiendis honoribusque administrandis baudquaquam Comite inferior censetur, i. e.* By our (German) Customs a Baron is equal to a Count; only the former is ceremoniously invested into his Territories, but in no other thing (as conferring of Honours, and the like) is he inferior to the latter. Some reckon up six kinds of Barons in the German Empire, and give them their several names thus: 1. Such as are styled simply *Freyen* (without the additional Title of *Herr*), that is, Free-men; of whom before, 2. *Freyherrn*, or Free Lords; such as are the *Freyherrn zu Walpurg*, *zu Aulendorf*, and the like. 3. *Semper-Freyen*, or *Semper Liberi*; which is a Title given to the four chief Barons of the Empire, who are sometimes otherwise styled simply *Freyherrn zu Limburg*, *Dassau*, *Wescherburg*, and *Altdelfen*. 4. *Herrn*, or Lords; such as are the *Herrn zu Plawen*, *Herrn zu Krannichfeld*, &c. 5. *Edle Herrn*, or Noble Lords; as the Counts of *Mansfeld* write themselves *Edle Herrn zu Heldringen*, &c. 6. Such as are styled barely *Edlen*, or Noblemen; as the Baron of *Overfurst* is usually styled *Edle van Overfurst*. Sometimes the word *Edle* is put after the mention of the Baron. Thus in an old Charter granted by *Magnus* Duke of *Brensvic* in the year 1360 (as 'tis cited by *Paumestier*) we read *Ernst von Werberg de Edle*, for *Eveard Baron of Werberg*. But 'tis doubtless true, what some of the German Lawyers affirm, that *Freyen*, *Freyherrn*, *Edlen Herrn*, and *Herrn* are only so many different words which signify one and the same Order and Dignity; and may each of them be English'd Barons.

Whether the Title of *Semper-Freyen* be a word *Semper* which distinguishes the rank of the four above-Freyen mention'd chief Barons of the Empire from all others, is a question disputable enough. Some draw the original of that Title from the solemn words of *semper ingenuus existat*; which, as they pretend, may be met with in some Copies of old Manuscripts. And hence they conclude, that such as to this day retain the name of *Freyherrn*, are descended from such Ancestors as were probably guests, that the word *Semper* was only super-added to the Title of *Freyherr* to denote the antiquity of those four (who bear this name) in the rank of Barons. *Paumestier* gives his opinion of the case propos'd in these words: *Ego Baronum genera nulla esse arbitror; & quocunque nomine Semper-Freyen, Freyherrn, Edle Herrn, vel singulariter Freyen, Herrn, Edle vel Die Edle, appellantur, Nobilitate*

*Eques ab Equo* is said of very right, And *Chevalier* is said of Chevalry, In which a *Rider* called is a *Knight*. *Arbagnones* done also specific *Cavaliers* through all that party Is name of worship and fo took his 'ginning Of spores of Gold, and chiefly Riding.

The first original of dubbing of Knights with a Sword, came probably from the ancient custom of the Northern Nations of girding their young men with a Sword as soon as they were able to bear Arms. *Nihil* (says *Tacitus* speaking of the ancient Germans) neque publice neque private rei nisi armati agunt. Sed arma sumere non ante cuiquam moris, quam Civitas iussuetudinem probaverit. Tum in ipso concilio vel Principum aliquis, vel Pater vel Propinquus, facto fratreque Juvenem ornavit. Hæc equi illos leges, his primus Juvenem honos. Ante hoc Domus pars videtur; mixta Republicæ. Besides this Ceremony of giving a Lance or Target to such as were admitted members of the Empire, they had another way of adopting Sons per arma. Thus *Theodoric* King of the Eastern Goths in Italy, adopted the King of the *Heruli*; by a Charter still extant in *Caesiodorus's* Northern History. And hence *Justin* the Elder being about to adopt *Croesus* the King of *Perfia's* Son, was advis'd by *Prædus* his Chancellor *Prociopius* (speaks) *de his barbaris quædam, dicuntur, ut præcipuum in his barbaris rei militis mœnem adit, ut non exiliis, i. e. That it should be done according to the custom of the barbarous Nations, who do not adopt Sons by Writing but by Arms.*

There are not so many several Orders of Knights-hood in Germany as in most other European Nations; if we except those who have any Honour and Title of some particular Order sent them from the Kings of Spain, England, and Denmark. For from their Princes several Dukes, Counts, and other Grantees of the Empire, receive the honorary Titles of Knights of the Golden Fleece, the Garter, and the Elephant. The Teutonic Order of Knights-hood (of which we have spoken something before in the Description of *Prussia*) was first instituted under the walls of *Acon*, or *Prolemais* in the Holy Land; altho' *Jacob de Voragine*, *Polidore Virgilius*, *Gressler*, and several other Historians of good note make the Order much more ancient. After the City was taken by the Christians, these new Knights (who were most of them Citizens of *Lubeck* and *Bremen*) fix'd their selves at a Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, from whence they are sometimes styled *Eques Mariani*. Here they were settled under *Henry Walpot* (von *Paffenheim*) their first Great Master, in the year 1190. Afterwards, when the Christians were beaten out of *Syria*, they remov'd to *Venice*, and thence to *Marburg* in *Hessia*; whence, as in several other parts of Germany, their convent was endow'd with fair revenues. Whence some fancy they first got the name of *Eques Teutonicæ*, or the *Dutch Knights*; tho' in all likelihood the Order had this name before it was brought into these parts, consisting at its first institution chiefly of Germans. Being call'd into *Prussia*, say some, by the *Muskovite* (or, as others, sent thither by the Emperor *Friedrich II.*) they feated themselves at *Mariberg*, about the year 1340 (after a long engagement in a bloody war against the *Naupes*), under the thirteenth Great Master of their Order *Sigisfrid de Feuchtwangen*. In the year 1450 they were forc'd to submit to *Casimir IV.* King of *Poland*; and at last the Order was surrender'd by *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburg* (the thirty-fifth and last Great Master of the Order)

Sometimes instead of Baron the Germans use the Title of *Bannerherr*, or *Pannerherr*; which may be render'd *Dominus vexillifer*, and signifies the same thing with *Banneret*. I cannot certainly affirm that the word *Bannerherr* (tho' ordinarily met with in German writers) is ever made use of to denote any High Dutch Title of Honour; but only to express the Honorary Titles of other Nations. What a *Chivalier Banneret*, or Knight *Banneret*, (which the Germans usually render *Bannerherr*) does signify, may be learn'd from the account which the Author of *La droisième da monde* gives of it. *Pour faire, says he, un Chevalier Banneret, cest quant il a longement suyvy les guerres et que il a esseyz terres et revenue tant que il peult tenir et foudoyer cinquans gentils homes, pour accompagner la Banniere. Lors il peult licitement lever ladit Banniere et non autrement, car nul autre home ne peut porter Banniere en Bataille sil n'a cinquans homes prestz pour batailler.* Which story of mainfaining fifty men under him to accompany his Banner, is in the end of the old printed Copy of *Gesta Romanorum* in French; notwithstanding the assertion of some late Authors, that a *Banneret* need have no more than twenty-five (some say ten) men under him.

The Germans call a Knight *Ritter*, for the same reason as the *Latins* still him *Eques*: because this Title was formerly never conferr'd upon any man that had not perform'd some gallant exploit in the field; and who was dubb'd Knight by being accoutred with a Sword and pair of Spurs. One of our ancient English Poets, *Dan Lydgate*, gives us a full explication of the Title of *Ritter*, in these words:

GERMANY.

Order)

Order) to Sigismund King of Poland, who thereupon created him Duke of Prussia. Such of the Knights as disapproved this action of their Master Albert, retir'd into Germany; where they chose one Walter Cronberg Master of their Order. Afterwards the Title was conferr'd upon Maximilian, one of the younger Sons of the Emperor Maximilian II. But the Order never flourish'd, but decay'd daily, since the days of Albert before-mentioned; and is at this day an obscure honour of little or no repute in the world. The only Order of Knighthood at this day known in Germany, or taken notice of for Knights of the Empire, are the *geschlagenen Ritters*, or dubbed Knights; on whom the Emperor confers that honour by touching them lightly upon the shoulder with a naked Sword, and saying to each of them *Elfo Miles Dei & Sancti Stephani*.

Esquires.

The Title of *Armiger*, or Esquire (as we and the French use the word), is wholly out of use in the Empire. Yet in ancient Dutch Records we read of *Sijghenaben* and *Wapenren*; both which words have one and the same signification, and are properly render'd *Armiger*. And these had their Title and Dignity conferr'd on them by delivery of a Sword only (without girding it on) with a blow on the cheek or ear; which gave them the liberty of bearing a Sword, or other Arms, in attendance on a Knight or *Ritter geschlagen*, but not of wearing it girded on as the Knight himself did. For it was not lawful formerly for any subject whatever in the Empire to bear Arms; excepting such as had the Emperors more especial licence so to do.

Gentlemen.

The Gentry in the Empire are express'd by the general name of *Edel-lute* (which (as our Gentlemen) is an universal name for all such as either from the blood of their Ancestors, the favour of their Sovereign, or their own virtue, are raised to an eminence above the multitude. Hence *Edel-dom* and *Edel-heit* are used to signify Nobility; and *Veredelten* and *Edel-machen*, to denote. Some singularly eminent Gentlemen in *Franken*, *Schwaben*, and *Rhein-land*, who are free from Taxes, and (subject to no other Court but the Emperor's), have the Title of *die freye vom Adel*, or *die freye Adeltliche Reichs Ritterchaft*, i.e. the free Gentlemen, or *Ordo Equitum* of the Empire. Our English Saxons used the word *Edel* in the same signification; whence, in *Ælfric's* Glossary, *Generositas* is interpreted *æðelþyrif*, Noble Birth; and *generosa* is render'd by *þæt æðle*, or a Noble Woman. Indeed *Ætheling*, *Etheling*, or *Ætheling*, was commonly used by our Saxon Ancestors to denote the Kings eldest Son, or their apparent to the Crown; who afterwards got the Title of *Prince of Wales*. Hence *Edgar Etheling*, so often nam'd in our English Historians, had his Surname; which *Robert of Gloucester* in his Poem upon King *Harald* (a manuscript Copy of which may be seen in Sir John Cotton's Library) explains thus:

The Gode tryewemen of the Lond wolde aabbe ymadel King.  
The kind Eir, the young child Edgar Etheling.  
We so were next King by kende me ched him  
Atheling.  
Therefore me elaped him so; vor by kende he was King.

But, if we search into the Etymology of the word, we shall find that *Ætheling* is only a paronymic from the primitive *Ætel*, and signifies no more than Nobility, or, *Generosus*, i.e. one descended from him that was *Ætel*, or a Nobleman. Thus in King *Ælfred's* Saxon Version of

*Bede's* Ecclesiastical History, we read thus collum *Æthelingum* by *Æthel*, that is, with all the Ethelings of his Nation; instead of the Latin, *Cum cunctis Gentis sue Nobilibus*.

Of the Present State of the German Church; with a view of the Power and Dignity of the Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, and other Ecclesiastical Orders therein contain'd.

HOW much several of the Provinces and Principalities of the German Empire differ among themselves in points of Religion (since the first beginning of the Reformation by Martin Luther) we have shew'd before; and it cannot be expected, that where the Doctrines are so different there should be a Uniformity in Church Discipline. The intolerable greatness which the Roman Church had usurp'd in all parts of the Emperor's Dominions was the first thing which render'd it unsafe; and therefore 'twas no unexpected change (when Luther's opinions had prevail'd with so many of the great Princes of the Empire) to see Bishops converted into secular Principalities, and a new form of Church-Government set up instead of Episcopal Dignity which had been so much abused.

The Archbishops and Bishops of the Roman Princes Church, who to this day bear rule in such parts of the Empire as have not embraced either Luther's or Calvin's Doctrine, have more power, and exercise a greater authority in their several Bishoprics than any other Prelates in Christendom. Most of them are great Princes, and challenge as absolute a dominion over the Temporality of their Dioceses as any Secular Ecclesiastical Electors, therefore, besides the three Ecclesiastical Electors, there were five Archbishops and thirty Bishops that had Seats and Voices in the Assemblies and Diets of the Empire. But their number has exceedingly decreased of late; since the Archbishops of Magdeburg, Bremen, and Riga, together with the Bishops of Halberstadt, Minden, and Werden have been chang'd into Secular Principalities; those also of Besançon, Verdun, Metz, and Toul cut off from the Empire, and inseparably united to the Territories of Spain and France; and lastly, those of Yalesia, Lofanna, and Chur abolished by the Swisses. Inasmuch, that at present, in the College of Princes of the Empire, only the Archbishop of Salzburg (besides the Ecclesiastical Electors) and about twenty Bishops have Votes. By this secularizing three Archbishops and six Bishops, the Protestant Princes (some of them at least) have lost the opportunities of providing for their younger Brethren in as plentiful a manner as they could have done before the Treaty of Munster. For whilst the Archbishop of Magdeburg was in the hands of the Elector of Saxony; that of Bremen in the possession of the King of Denmark; and the rest of the Spiritual Dignities, which are now cut off from the Church, were in the gift of other Princes of the Empire, considerable maintenance was provided for many young Dukes and Counts, who at this time can get nothing but the bare Title of their Elder Brethren, and are not permitted to have the least share in the Inheritance and Temporal Estate of their Ancestors. The Bishopric of Lubec remains still an Ecclesiastical preferment, tho' in the hands of the Lutherans; and ever since the death of Balshager of Rantzau (which hapned in the year

1547)

1547) has been in the gift of the Dukes of Sleswick and Holstein. The present Bishop is a younger Brother of the Duke of Holstein; and keeps his residence at Eutin, a fair Palace situate on a Lake about two German miles from Lubec.

Among the Roman Prelates, the Archbishop of Salzburg is chief; being born Legate of the Papal See, and giving place to none but the Electors in the public Diets of the Empire. How fair and strong a City Salzburg is, and what riches it brings in yearly to this Prelate by the abundance of Salt here vend'd; we shall have occasion to view hereafter.

Bishops of the Roman Church, who still enjoy a Seat and Suffrage in the Assemblies of the Empire, are, Bamberg, Wirzburg, Wormes, Spire, Eichfeldt, Augsburg, Constance, Hildesheim, Paderborn, Munster, Osnaburg, Pellsau, Strasburg, Frisingen, Liege, Trent, Brix, and Basil. Amongst which Osnaburg belongs to the Lutheran Princes by turns; and since the death of Francis Count of Wirtemberg, the Bishopric came into the hands of the present Bishop Ernest Augustus, Duke of Lauenburg, youngest Brother of the House of Zell. And since the late decayed power of the Elector of Cölen (who challenges the Bishopric of Hildesheim) the last Duke of Hanover took possession of the Diocess of Hildesheim, and kept it by a strong hand: And whether his Brother, Ernest Augustus (Bishop of Osnaburg, who has lately succeeded him in the Dukedom of Hanover) will restore it to the Archbishop of Cölen, I cannot determine.

There had long been a quarrel between the Emperors of Germany and the Bishops of Rome about the Right of Election and Investiture of Bishops in the Empire; before the Council of Trent determined the controversy, and gave the sole power of conferring of Dignities and Prelacies (not only in the German Empire, but in all other parts of Christendom) to the Pope. How unjust an usurpation this was, the Pope's own Canons will inform us; where we meet with Pope Leo begging leave of the Emperors *Ludovic* and *Lutbarius* to consecrate one *Colonus* Bishop of *Riete*, with several other like examples. And an infinite number of Historians, and other ancient Authors (many of which the Reader may find quoted by the learned Author of the *Review of the Council of Trent*) assure us, that the Emperors always peaceably enjoy'd this Right of investing Bishops and Abbots, till the days of Pope Gregory VII who (al tho himself had receiv'd Confirmation from the Emperor Henry IV. yet) thunder'd out an Excommunication against all Emperors, Kings, Dukes, Marquises, Earls, and all other secular powers that should lay claim to the Right of Investiture into Bishoprics or any other Ecclesiastical Dignities; and against all those that should receive any such preferment at their hands. This Decree has been observ'd by Gregory's Successors as an inviolable Statute of the Apostolic See; and enroll'd in their Books of Decretals. After many irreconcilable broils and bickerings betwixt the Pope and Emperor (after this Excommunication was issued out), the one endeavouring to keep, the other to regain the said Right; at last, Henry V. was forced to yield to Pope *Calixtus*, and divest himself of that Right which his Ancestors had always challeng'd, and to which most of them made good their title and plea. This poor Emperor, I say, (abandon'd almost by all the world, and combated by his own Subjects, those especially of the Clergy) was constrain'd to quit his claim to all manner of Investiture by this formal Declaration: "I Henry by the Grace of God Emperor of Rome, for the Love of God

and of the Holy Roman Church, and of Pope *Calixtus*, and for the benefit of my own Soul, do restore unto God, and to his blessed Apostles *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, and to the Holy Catholic Church all kind of Investiture made by the Ring and Staff, and permit that Elections and free Consecration be made in all Churches. Now (tho the terms of this renunciation shew that it was only personal, and that it laid no obligation on his Successors to follow his example, yet) by virtue of this surrender, the Popes of Rome have for more then five hundred years pretended to an unquestionable Right of Investiture of all sorts of Ecclesiastical Dignified persons. And that Emperor's Successors have always wanted either courage or strength enough to regain their lost prerogative.

There are two ways of advancing these Prelates in the German Church; whereof the one is term'd Election, and the other *Postulation*. When the Chapter of any Cathedral, being Canonically assembled, chooses any particular member of their own body to be head thereof (which is supposed to be lawfully done, when two thirds of the Canons give him their voices) he is said to be Archbishop or Bishop by Election: But if the same Canons think it fit to promote to that Dignity some Prince or Prelate who is not of their own body, they call that kind of proceeding *Postulation*.

Besides the Archbishops and Bishops there are several other Ecclesiastical Princes of the Empire, who have Seats and Voices in the Diets. The chief of these is the Master of the *Teutonic Order* (tho he has nothing but a bare Title from his Order); who keeps usually his Residence at *Mannheim* or *Morkenhal*, and has a Vote in all Assemblies immediately after the Archbishop of Salzburg. The rest are the Abbots of *Fulda*, *Hirsfeld*, *Murbach*, *Kempten*, *Corbay*, *Prum*, *Stabel*, and *Luders*, the Grand Prior of *Malta*, the Provosts of *Eltzang* and *Bersfeldagaden*; who have Votes after the Bishops.

There are three and twenty other Prelates, and fourteen Abbacies that come after the Secular Princes; who (tho they have Seats in the Diets, yet) have no voices but in a full body, no more then the Counts. The Abbacies are they of *Quedlinburg*, *Essen*, *Hermord*, *Nider*, and *Übermünster* at *Ratisbon*, *Lindau*, *Herenroda*, *Buchau* upon the Lake, *Federlic*, *Rottenmünster* near *Rottweil*, *Hagbuen*, *Guttenzell*, *Beind*, *Dandelau*, and *Ganderthem*. These Ladies are obliged to send in their Deputies to all public Assemblies of the Empire; being excus'd a personal presence because of their Sex. However they have as good a right to challenge Seats in the Diets as any Prince whatever. The three and twenty Prelates have each of them the Title of Abbot, Provost, or *Baylif* of some particular place, and have commonly to large revenues annex'd to their Titles and Dignities, that if their riches were employ'd to the best advantage, they would be able to strike terror into any secular power that should dare to affront them.

All the reform'd members of the German Em-Reformed pire (both *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*) agree in this, Church. That they make all their Clergy acknowledge the Supremacy of that Prince under whom they live; who is appeal'd to, by a unanimous consent of both parties, as supreme Judge over Spiritual as well as Temporal Delinquents. But in inferior Orders, and points of Church Discipline there is some small difference betwixt the followers of these two different opinions. Where the *Calvinists* have got the power into their own hands, we find no mention made of Archbishops or

K 2

Bishops;

Bishops; altho in some parts of Germany they are in subjection to Superintendents. The few *Lutheran* Princes that take the Title of Bishops upon them, are as absolute in their Dioceses as secular Monarchs; and have as great command over their Lay-Subjects as Clergy-men. The other Princes, who are purely secular, have in their Dominions general Superintendents, to whom all the Deacons, Priests, and particular Superintendents (who represent our Bishops, as the General ones do Archbishops) visit their Dioceses once a year, and make an exact enquiry into the Doctrine and Manners of all the Pastors under their Inspection. Under every Prince there is a Consistory, answerable to our Convocation of the Clergy; in which the ancientest and most worthy Prelate in the Principality (who is commonly the Superintendent General) does usually preside. This Consistory, fortified by the power and authority of the Prince, ordains what is just and reasonable for the maintenance of the professed Religion; and has power to degrade, imprison, or otherwise punish any offender in holy Orders.

*Interest of the Roman-different interests in the German Church; and make several of its members (who ought all to be equally concern'd for the common peace) drive contrary ways. The interest of those that have sworn Allegiance to the See of Rome, lies chiefly in crying up and maintaining the Supremacy of the Pope; and adhering to the Emperor only so long as he shall acknowledge himself the Pope's Vassal. For tho they will grant themselves to be Subjects to the German Emperor; yet the bond of Religion ties them stronger than any other obligation whatever. So that, should there ever arise another Emperor to brave as to dare to undervalue the thunderings of the Vatican, and demand a restitution of those many Prerogatives of which the Pope hath rob'd his Ancestors; it is to be fear'd, there would not be found one Clergy-man in ten, who would forsake the Pope's interest, and close with the Emperor in the controversy.*

*Interest of the Reformed Clergy.*

'Tis true, the *Lutherans* are a great share of the Empire; who, if close united, might be able to make head against a very potent Affiliant. For the greatest part of the Principalities of the Houses of *Saxony, Brandenburg, Branibw, Lunenburg, Holstein, Mecklenburg, Wirtemberg, Darmstadt, Durlach, Lauenburg, and East-Friesland* profess the *Lutheran* Religion; besides a great number of Counts, and the most considerable of the Imperial Cities, as *Hamburg, Lubec, Strassburg, Ulme, Nuremberg*, and many others. All which being back'd with *Denmark* and *Sweden* (both which Kingdoms embrace the same opinions) might seem strong enough to secure themselves against any future attempts of the *Roman* party. But indeed there is such a mixture of *Calvinists* in most of the Territories now mention'd, that with these Dissenters they are oblig'd at least to be at unity; tho otherwise a *Lutheran* hates the name of *John Calvin* as bad as he does that of *Ignatius Loyola*, as hath been before shew'n in the Chapter treating of the *Modern Religion of the Germans*. On the other hand, the *Calvinists* will be sure to stick by the *Lutherans* whenever they are persecuted by the *Papish* party; well knowing, that these two opposite props of the Reformed Religion mutually support each other. In some parts of the Elector of *Saxony's* Dominions there has of late sprung up some small jealousies and discontents between the Professors of the *Lutheran* and

*Calvinist* doctrines, upon the terrible apprehensions which the *Lutherans* harbour of the Elector of *Brandenburg's* arrival in their neighbourhood; whom they know to be a strict *Calvinist*, and have encourag'd the affectors of his own Tenets in most parts of his Electorate. But there is no fear of these petty animosities breaking into a general flame; since, even in the Marquitate of *Brandenburg*, the *Lutheran* party is still much more numerous than the *Calvinist*.

*Of the Laws establish'd and observ'd in the Empire.*

Since there are so many different forms of Government in the Empire (which must needs be so, where there are so many Princes that exercise absolute dominion over their own Subjects), we must necessarily expect a great variety in the Bodies of Municipal Laws practis'd and made Statutable in the several Principalties. The Civil Law (strictly so call'd) is the *Jus Publicum Romanum*; and generally observ'd in every Court of Judicature throughout the whole Empire. But because the four Tomes of these Statutes have not made provision for every particular case, there have since been compiled several Bodies of Decrees, which are receiv'd with as great veneration and esteem, and made as inviolable, as *Justinian's* Pandects. The chief of which are these:

1. *Aurea Bulla*; which is, in the original, a small *Aurea* Book in Parchment, containing twenty-four Bullae. Leaves and thirty Chapters; whereof the twenty-three first were published at *Nuremberg* the tenth of *January* in the year 1356, and the other seven at *Metz* on *Christmas-day* following, by the Authority of the Emperor *Charles IV.* (the first compiler of the Decrees therein contain'd) together with the approbation and consent of the greatest part of the Princes, Counts, Barons, and other Estates of the Empire. This Imperial Act of Parliament is call'd *Bulla* for the same reason that all Letters Patents of Emperors, Popes, and several other great Princes have that name given, viz. from the Seal which gives it its whole strength and validity. For it is the fashion to hang great Seals at the bottom of Letters and Edicts of State, which have for many years had the name of *Bulle*, because they resemble those gaud pictures which children in the old *Roman* Commonwealth used to hang upon their breasts till they arriv'd at fourteen years of age, and then consecrated them (as holy reliques) to their *Lares*. These Seals are not always of the same matter nor bigness; but different in bulk and value, according to the importance of the Letters to which they are fix'd. Ordinary Letters of State (such as contain Commissions or Instructions for Ambassadors, or the like) are usually seal'd with an impression made upon Wax; but such as contain public Statutes or Edicts of Princes, bear Seals of Lead, Silver, or Gold, answerable to the worth and weight of the Laws therein ratified or publish'd. Hence this irrevocable and most important Edict of the Emperor (containing all the fundamental Laws of the Empire touching the time, place, and persons necessarily requir'd to the due Election of an Emperor; the number, immunities, and preeminences of the Electors; the order and decorum they ought to observe in all public Assemblies and Solemnities; the appointing of Vicars in the time of an *Interregnum*, &c.) was judg'd fit to

be seal'd with the Great Seal of the Empire, and that upon Gold; to they that (as that metal is the most excellent and incorruptible of all others, so) the matters contain'd in that Bull were indeed the principal Laws of the Empire, and such as should be always inviolably observ'd, without the least alteration. On one side of this Golden Seal (which is fast'n'd to small Cords of yellow and red Silk) is shewn the portraiture of the Emperor *Charles IV.* seated upon his Throne, with his Imperial Crown on his head, the Scepter in one hand, and the Bull in the other; having on his right hand the Arms of the Empire, and those of *Bohemia* on the left, with this Inscription writ round him, *Carolus quartus, Divina favente clementia, Romanorum Imperator, semper Augustus, & Bohemia Rex.* On the other side you have a Castle with two Towers, thus subscribed, *Aurea Roma*; and these words in the circumference, *Roma caput mundi regis Orbis fraena rotundi.* Some of the Statutes herein contain'd (notwithstanding the pretended immutability) have, since the promulgation of them, been violated and broken. For example, 1. The *Aurea Bulla* lays positively, that the Election of a King of the *Romans* ought to be had at *Frankfurt*; and yet *Ferdinand I.* was Elect'd at *Wormes*, and *Ferdinand III.* at *Ratisbon*. 2. The Bull orders, that the number of Electors should not exceed Seven; and yet the Treaty of *Munster* has alter'd this Decree, and given Eight several Princes Voices in the Election of an Emperor. 3. 'Tis order'd in the Bull, that all the Electors should be present at laying of *Mas*, before they proceed to the Election; whereas, since the Reformation overpread so large a part of the Empire, several Protestant Princes are exempted from their attendance at Church until the Ceremony of the *Mas* be over.

II. The next considerable part of the Municipal Laws of the Empire is contain'd in the *Capitulatio Casarea*; which is a Collection of forty-one Articles of Agreement between the Electors and Emperor Elect, to which the latter is bound to subscribe (after his having first taken an Oath to observe punctually every thing therein contain'd) before his Coronation. When these are so often transcribed as that each Elector may have one Copy, sign'd and seal'd by the Emperor's own hand, they are deliver'd to, and kept by the Eight several Princes that have voices in the Election, as Sureties for the new chosen Emperor's good behaviour, and faithful administration of the affairs of the Empire; before which Ceremony is over, the Election is not held valid and irrevocable. The chief things which the Emperor promises upon Oath, and subscribes to in these Articles, are: To maintain and preserve all the Privileges and Royalities of the Electors, Princes, and other inferior Estates of the Empire: That he will not act any thing contrary to the Decrees contain'd in the Golden Bull, but suffer the Electors to assemble at what times, and upon what occasion they shall think fit: That he will not waste or diminish any part of the Revenues of the Imperial Crown; nor bring in any foreign forces into the Empire without the consent of the Electors and the other Estates: That no stranger shall be by him admitted into any public Office; but that, on the contrary, all great places at Court, and in the Field or Country, shall be supplied by true *Germans*, descended from some Noble Family in the Empire, &c. These, and some other Articles of the like importance, being by the new chosen Emperor subscribed and sworn to, the Election is confirm'd, and the Emperor solemnly Crown'd

and admitted to the Imperial Throne.

III. The third Class of the Laws of the Empire, are such Acts of Parliament (so we may properly enough call them) as are establish'd by Authority of the Emperor and Estates of the Empire assembled in public Diets. These the *Germans* call *Abtschiede*, which is commonly render'd by *Latin* Authors *Recessus Imperii*; because they are Enacted at the breaking up (or upon the retirement) of the Assemblies of the Estates General of the Empire. These kind of Statutes are Enacted in the following manner: First, the Electors and other chief Princes, who have particular Votes in the Diet, take the Bill propos'd into consideration; and, after some consultation and debate, put it to the vote. If it be not rejected by a majority, the Deputies from the several Cities are call'd in; to whom the Decree of the Princes is communicated. If they think they have any thing to say which may reasonably be objected against the sentence of the Electors, they may be heard as Counsellors; but have no vote in altering or establishing any Decree whatever. This done, the Archbishop of *Metz* (in the name of all the Electors, and other Princes) propounds the matter to the Emperor, as he had done before to the Deputies. If his Imperial Majesty approves of the sentence, the Bill is pass'd and becomes a Statute; but if he rejects it, the reasons on both sides are scan'd betwixt him and the Princes, till one party yield. When they are agreed upon the thing debated, the Acts of that Session are drawn up in form of Laws, and read to the whole Diet. Afterwards (as soon as they are sign'd by the Emperor, two Spiritual and two Temporal Princes, one Abbot, one Count, and the Common Council-men of the City where the Diet is held) they are publish'd, and become Statutes obligatory through the whole Empire. When they are thus Enacted, two authentic Copies are made; whereof one remains in the custody of the Emperor, the other of the Archbishop of *Metz*. The rest of the Estates have only the privilege of transcribing the original Copies.

IV. To the three former may be added a fourth sort of Decrees in the Empire, call'd usually by the *Germans* writers *Sanctio Pragmatica de Pace publica*; which contains all the Statutes (confirm'd by many of the Emperors in several Diets) to be put in execution against all disturbers of the public peace of the Empire. Herein 'tis decreed, that whatever Prince, or any other member of the Empire, shall endeavour by open hostility to disturb the public peace of the whole body; he shall be cut off from the other members, and look'd upon as an Out-law. But 'tis hard to imagine, that this should be put in execution against any offender, if the interpretation which some High Dutch Lawyers have put upon it be allowable. For they tell us, that to qualify a man for the proscrition herein mention'd, it is necessary, 1. That the forces he raises be *arceus & majores quam quibus resisti queat*, i.e. such as the whole Militia of the Empire is not able to withstand. 2. That his Army consist not of Volunteers, but Soldiers press'd to Rebellion. 3. That the person thus offending have evil designs in his head (as 'tis intended of overthrowing the establish'd Government. Any one of these accomplishments is not enough, they say, to make a complete disturber of the peace; but 'tis necessary that they all concur, before the Law can take hold of any man as a delinquent.

To these four heads may be refer'd all the Laws and Decrees in force at this day over the whole

whole Empire; excepting what is contain'd in the Emperor *Justinian's* Collections of the *Roman Laws*. However in particular Provinces and Principalities we must expect to find other Bodies of Statutes; such are the *Sachsen-Spiegel*, *Schnebel-Spiegel*, *Das Sachliche Weichbild*, &c. of which more at large when we come to treat of the several Princes Dominions where they are observed.

Because it is not possible we should in this place give the Reader an exact account of the Laws peculiar to *Germany*, and others common to the Empire with other Nations; therefore we shall refer him, for the satisfaction of his curiosity in this particular, to the works of those many learned Lawyers which have treated at large of this subject. Among whom *Hermannus Conringius* (late Professor of Physick at Helmstadt) is usually reckoned the most eminent; *Armenius*, *Besoldius*, *Speidelius*, *Hippolytus* a *Lapide*, *Paumeyster*, *Lampadius*, and others, have done their Country great service in collecting together, and commenting upon, the Municipal Laws of the German Empire. The *Recessus Imperii* (or Statute-Laws of the States assembled in the public Diets) are collected into one body, and sometimes illustrated with accurate notes by the Author of the *Comitologia*, *Panninius*, *Gottlieb von Hagen*, and most especially by the industrious and learned Author of a small book entitled *Grundriss des Heiligen Romischen Reiches*. Monsieur *Rachel* (Vicenotary from the Duke of *Holstein-Gottorp* in the late Treaty of Peace at *Nimeguen*) published a small Treatise this present year 1680, entitled *Introductio ad Jus Publicum Germanicum*; wherein he gives a concise, but learned account of the Historical, Chronological, and Geographical parts of the whole Common-Law practis'd in the German Empire.

Of the DIETS of the Empire, and the matters therein transacted.

THE Supreme Court of Judicature in the German Empire is the Diet; which is nothing else but a General Assembly of all the Estates of the Empire. It answers in all things to our High Court of Parliament; whether we respect the Persons that constitute it, or the Affairs usually therein transacted.

Summons. When the Emperor, by advice of the Electors (who are of his Council) has a mind the Estates should assemble, he issues out his Summons by Letters to the several Princes and other Estates of the Empire, who have Seats and Votes in the Diet, acquainting them with the time and place appointed for their sitting. Every member of the Diet is bound by his Allegiance to appear at the day appointed, either in person or by proxy. In the old *Francie* Kingdom, the several Princes of the Empire were bound to make their personal appearance, and never permitted to send Deputies in their places; except upon a just and lawful pretence, to be approv'd of by the Emperor and Electors. Where it happen'd, that in those days there would not appear above two or three Deputies at most in a Diet: whereas now the better half consists usually of such Substitutes as have no voices of their own, but come there to vote for their Masters. The chief reason for such an alteration sprung from the growing luxury of later Ages; which oblig'd some poor Princes to keep away, for fear of being con-

strain'd to live at a rate beyond what their Purse would bear, tho no more than what their Quality required. Hence proceedings in the Diet come to be so slow pac'd, and every matter in debate is held much longer in agitation (before any if every Prince were obliged to personal appearance. For it must needs often happen, that in several particular cases brought before the Diet the Deputies want full instructions; and so, not daring to act beyond their Commission, are forc'd to expect new Orders from their Masters before they will venture to proceed. Nay, since the days of *Maximilian* the Emperor (and for some short time before) many of the Estates have taken the liberty of neither appearing in person, nor by their Ambassadors. However, in such cases all matters transacted in the absence of these Estates or their Deputies, have as much force as if they were present; as appears from the *Reichs abschied zu Trier und Colln A.D. 1512*. §. *Es soll auch, &c.* But when some grand and important affairs of the Empire require the personal appearance of the Members themselves, the Emperor commonly urges them by his Summons to repair in person to the place appointed. Thus *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans* (in the year 1555) not only by his Letters Patents, but by Ambassadors requested of the particular Estates, that they would give their personal attendance, and not leave matters of so great importance (as they then like to be brought before them) to be taken into consideration by Deputies only, who could not make so ready a dispatch as the weight of the affairs before them would require. After such a pressing Summons as this, the Estates (that absent themselves) either send in no Deputies at all, or else make their Ambassadors Plenipotentiaries, by giving them as full power and authority to vote and act in the Assembly as if they themselves were present.

The old *Roman* Emperors used to call Assemblies of their Estates at *Roncale* (a pleasant place upon the River *Padus*), where the Princes, and others, gave their votes in the open fields. Afterwards they removed their meetings into great Towns and Cities; which was a custom before *Charles* the Great pitch upon *Mentz* as a place most convenient for the sitting of the Diet. The *Aurea Bulla* orders, that whoever is chosen King of the *Romans*, should hold his first Diet at *Nuremberg*; but with this proviso, *Nisi legitimum obsequium impedimentum*, i.e. Except a lawful reason may be given for the contrary. Hence *Charles V.* gives this reason why he did not observe the Statute of the Bull, *Dieweil er der Sterblichen laß halber den Reichstag zu Nuremberg nicht habe halten wollen, habe er solchen gen Worms angesetzt*, i.e. Since he could not conveniently hold a Reichstag (or Diet) at *Nuremberg*, because of the bad and unwholesome air; therefore he thought good to remove it to *Worms*. The like reasons were given by the Emperor *Maximilian* for removing the Diet to *Augsburg*, and by *Ferdinand III.* for calling one at *Regensburg*. By *Charles* the Fifth's Capitulation was order'd, that it should be lawful for the Emperor to call a Diet at what place he pleas'd; provided it were not without the bounds of the German Empire. But because there ought to be had a respect to the convenience of the several Princes and Estates as well as the Emperor himself; therefore in the Capitulation sworn to by the present Emperor *Leopold*, 'tis expressly said, *Und funderlich keine Reichstag außerhalb des Reichs Teutscher Nation, auch ebe und bevor wir darzu umd der sieben Churfursten consens und verwilligung durch sonderbare schickung*

*schickung angehalten, und uns mit denselben so wohl der zeit als mahlstat vergleichen, oder sie von selbst des Reichs anliegen halber uns darumb unterthanig angelangen und erinnert, vornehmen und aufschreiben, i.e.* And especially no Diet without the bounds of the German Empire, nor before by an express Ambassador we have obtain'd the consents of the seven Electors, and consulted with them about the time as well as place of the Diet's sitting; or they themselves, taking the public good of the Empire into consideration, shall humbly desire Us to call such an Assembly. At present the Diet is usually held at *Ratisbon*; as a place of a convenient distance from the Courts of most of the Princes, and other Estates, of the Empire.

As soon as any of the Estates, or their Ambassadors, are come to the place appointed, the first thing they do is to beg audience of the Emperor, to whom they shew their Summons, thank his Imperial Majesty for his gracious calling a Diet, and promise their utmost endeavours in promoting the general good of the Empire in the following Assembly. The Ambassadors are bound to give the Emperor an account of the reasons of their Masters absence; according to an Order of the Diet to that purpose, as appears from the *Reichs Abschied zu Trier und Colln, A.D. 1521*. §. *Es sollen auch die Churfursten, &c.* This done, they are to acquaint the Marshal of the Empire (Count *Papenheim*) with their arrival, that he may be the better able to execute his Office, which is, to provide each man a lodging suitable to his Quality, and to write down the names of every particular member. Lastly, they are to give in their names to the Chancellor's (or Archbishop of *Mentz's*) Office; and there to shew their Credentials.

The proposal of every thing to be discuss'd in the Assembly belongs to the Emperor alone, and not to the Estates or Members of the Diet. And altho in his Summons a particular day be always nominated for their Session, yet 'tis in the power of his Imperial Majesty to defer the proposal of any business for some time longer. Inasmuch that oftentimes the Estates (to save charges) have made a later appearance than was appointed in their Summons. When the late Emperor *Ferdinand III.* had call'd a Diet at *Ratisbon* in the year 1654, three months were almost slip't over, after the day appointed, before any thing was propos'd to the Assembled Members. When, at last, the Emperor is pleas'd to make the States acquainted with their business, the Vice-Marshal gives warning to every particular Member to attend his Imperial Majesty at such a fix time. At which time appointed, the Electors, and the rest, give their attendance, and wait on the Emperor to Church; where public prayers are had for the happy success of all their consultations in settling the Affairs of the Empire. Which done, they all return to the grand Council Chamber; where the Emperor in his Robes declares to the Estates the reasons why they are assembled, and proposes to them the heads they are to treat of in the following Diet.

The controvercie about taking place in the Diets has been long since determined amongst the Electors by the Golden Bull; but the other Princes, and Deputies for the Imperial Cities, have continual quarrels at every meeting; insomuch that sometimes the Diet is ready to break up in confusion; and would doubtless often do it, if some milder spirits then the rest did not compose the strife by yielding their places to their Antagonists with a reserved protestation against making use of this single instance as a precedent

for the future. The order observed by the Electors in the Assembly, is somewhat different from what it was before the Treaty of *Munster*; upon the account of the Duke of *Bavaria's* being made one of the number. At this day they feat themselves thus: First, the Elector of *Mentz* challenges the chief place, and sits always in the middle. On his right hand are placed the Electors of *Treves* and *Colen*, by turns; and, after one of them, the *Bavarian* and *Brandenburgher*. On the left (after one of the above-said Spiritual Electors) the Duke of *Saxony* and Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*. The Ambassadors of the Electors take the same place among themselves as if their Masters were personally present; but if any one Elector appear in his own person, the Ambassadors of all the rest yield him the place, tho perhaps he should have sat below all their Masters.

The Princes of the Empire divide themselves Princes of into two Benches; *Die Geistliche und Weltliche* (as the Em- they call them, or) the Spiritual and Secular. pite. In the Diets of the old *Francie* Kingdom, the Bishops, or Prelates, and Secular Princes made two distinct and separate Bodies; as they do to this day in Provincial Courts. And the reason was the same; because the Prelates used not to intermeddle with matters of State, but concern'd themselves only in settling the affairs of the Church, with which the Secular Princes were never concern'd. But afterwards, when the Bishops of *Rome* had removed the debate of all Ecclesiastical affairs from the German Assemblies to their own Courts, the Prelates of the Empire appear'd no more in the public Diets as Bishops, but as Temporal Princes; such as had no Secular Jurisdiction being shut out of the Court. On the Spiritual Bench sit the Arch-Dukes of *Austria*, and the Dukes of *Burgundy* (who were permitted this honour because Princes, tho Secular, yet of a more than ordinary eminence in the Empire); the Arch-bishops and Bishops, that are not Electors; several Abbots (some of which had Princely Dignities conferr'd on them by *Charles* the Great); and lastly, the Master of the *Teutonic* Order. The *Lutheran* Prelates were formerly wholly excluded from all appearance at any General Assembly of the Estates of the Empire; against which hard usage their often repeated Protestations prov'd unsuccessful. At last, matters were so order'd in the *Westphalian* Treaty of Peace, that they obtain'd a Seat in the Diets; but not amongst the *Roman* Prelates, nor the Secular Princes, but on a Bench by themselves, betwixt both the other. But because the Archbishopric of *Magdeburg* (by virtue of the said Treaty) is turn'd into a Duke-dom; and the Bishoprics of *Lubeck* and *Uphrag* into secular Principalities by turns; therefore at this day all the Reformed Princes (excepting those that are Electors) sit on the Secular Bench, which is appointed for all Princes, Counts, and Barons of the Empire, who have votes in the Diets.

All the Ecclesiastical Members of the Diet Prelates, have not equal votes; as neither have the secular ones. The Ecclesiastical as well as Secular Princes of the Empire (as also all other Prelates that have Princely Dignities annex'd to their Sacred Functions, together with the Master of the *Teutonic* Order) have single voices; and give in their votes to the Vice-Marshal by turns. But others, that can lay no claim to any Temporal Principality, give their voices by companies. Of this last sort there are at this day two Benches, *die Schwäbische und Rheinische*. Formerly, the Counts and Barons of the Empire had no more than two voices; and were therefore (as the Prelates are now) divided into two Benches, call'd by the

*Germans* in those days the *Wetterauische* and *Schwarzbische Bank*. Afterwards, in the Diet held in the year 1641, the Counts of *Franconia* had a peculiar voice allow'd them; and not long after (in the year 1654) another vote was given to the Counts of *Saxony* and *Welfphalia*. So that at present there are four Benches of Counts (the *Schwarzbische*, *Wetterauische*, *Francie*, and *Welfphalian*) who have votes in the public Diets of the Empire.

Imperial  
Cities.

The Deputies or Delegates of the Imperial Cities make up the third and last rank of the Members of a General Diet or Assembly of the Estates of the Empire. What time the Cities that have now votes, and go under the known name of *Imperial Cities*, came to have that privilege, cannot certainly be learn'd from the *German Historians*. The Author of the *Chronicle of Spire* endeavours to prove, that several of these Cities were invested with this honour in the twelfth Century. The Oath taken by the Emperor *Ferdinand I.* may seem to countenance this relation, *In Christi Nomine Juro, non solum Principum, sed Civitatum, castellanorum, regum, confederationum & Collegii Universitatis tractanda esse*. But this passage is not to be understood of the Cities of *Germany* (which in this Emperor's days were in too mean a condition to offer to concern themselves in the Government of the Empire), but of those in *Italy*; which many years before had been call'd by public Assemblies in the *Italian Kingdom*. The most probable opinion is, that the Imperial Cities (those I mean in *Germany* which at this day bear that name) were not admitted to the Diet before the fourteenth Century; not long before they were reckon'd up by the Emperor *Charles IV.* (in his Golden Bull) amongst the Imperial Cities of the Empire. Their Deputies at present are divided into two Benches; whereof the one is called *Die Rheinische*, and the other *Die Schwarzbische Bank*. On the former, sit the Deputies of *Lubeck*, the free Cities upon the *Rhine*, in *Witterau*, *Alface*, *Saxony*, and *Thuringen*. On the latter, the Delegates from the free Cities in *Schwaben* and *Franconia*. The Deputies of the City where the Diet is held, sit at a Table by themselves, and there take an account of the voices of other Delegates; which are brought to them, and register'd by the two Registers of *Ulm* and *Spire*; whereof the former represents the Cities in the *Rheinish* Circle, and the latter those of *Schwaben*.

Debates.

Some Historians will tell us, that the greatest disputes which happen at a *German Diet*, are about precedence; and that more time is spent in ranking the Members in their due places, than in debating the Emperor's Proposals when they are set down. Another fourth part of their time (or rather more) they will have to be spent in fire drinking matches. Whence the Emperor *Ferdinand* is said sharply to have reprehended the intemperance of the greatest part of the Ambassadors sent to the Diet from the several Princes and Imperial Cities. A third quarter of their time is employ'd in disputing the Privileges and Prerogatives of a Diet; and shewing in what cases it may, or may not be curb'd or controll'd by the Emperor. The fourth and last part they spend upon the business proposed by the Emperor; which is commonly concerning some Articles of Peace with some foreign Nation; the making or renewing some Laws of the Empire; the regulating of Coinage; raising of Taxes; or some such State affair.

Of the Imperial Chamber, and other General Courts of Judicature.

IN the days of *Charles* the Great, and some of his Successors, the Bishops and Officers of the Crown jointly with the Emperor decided all Ecclesiastical causes. The Prelates, Counts, and other persons of Quality, who had any Suits of Law to commence, were heard at the first instance in the Emperor's Court; but the Secular Princes could not be judged but in the General Diets of the Empire. Afterwards when Law-suits began to multiply in proportion to the growing malice and wickedness of men, the infinite numbers of Clients that overstocked the Court became burthenfom to the Emperor, who could not possibly attend and hear all Causes brought before him. Besides, the Emperor's Court being not always kept in one place, both parties concern'd in any controversy were forced to follow the Emperor for a decision into the remotest parts of *Germany*. Upon these considerations, *Maximilian I.* (taking compassion upon his quarrelfom Subjects, and desiring as much as possibly he could to save both their labour and money) settled a Sedentary Parliament at *Worms* or *Franckfurt* in the year 1495, which was soon after brought to *Spire*; whence it cannot be removed without a consent of all the Estates of the Empire, except in time of Plague or War.

At first the Assessors, appointed as Judges in this Court, were only sixteen; but their number has since been encreased to fifty, who are all nominated by the Head and principal Members of the Empire. The Emperor names the supreme Judge (who is always a Count or Baron, and well skill'd in the Civil and Municipal Laws of the Empire) and four of the principal Officers. Each Elector names one Assessor; and the rest are promoted to that employment by the several Circles or Benches of Voters in the Diets. Now, as those Princes and Estates of the Empire who have power to nominate the Assessors in this Court, are of different Religions (some adhering to the Doctrines of the Church of *Rome*, and others professing the Reform'd Religion, and embracing the opinions either of *Luther* or *Calvin*), so are also the Assessors themselves.

Tho there lies no appeal from the Imperial Chamber to any other Court of Judicature; yet if the Judge and Assessors of this Court be accused of any unjust proceedings in the determination of any controversy, execution of the sentence pronounced is deferred till the Visitors of the Chamber examine the reasonableness of the complaint, and redress the grievance if justly alleg'd. Whence it appears, that the Assessors themselves that sit at this Tribunal are not the supreme Judges of the Empire; but that their Visitors may more justly claim that Title. For some time before the conclusion of the *Westphalian Treaty* of Peace, it was almost impossible to procure any such Visitation, because of the continual quarrels between the Princes of the *Roman* and *Lutheran* persuasion; the former of whom denied the latter the power and authority of Visiting the Imperial Chamber, which by the Fundamental Laws of the Empire was conferr'd upon them.

All Appeals from other inferior Provincial Courts of Judicature are made hither; tho few trouble this Court but such as are very quarrelfom themselves, or forc'd to give their attendance by others that are so. For Justice is here but slowly admitted, by reason (chiefly) of the vast number of old Suits, commenced many years ago between several great Princes of the Empire,

Imperial  
Chamber.

Empire, which are still depending. At the *Westphalian Treaty*, the Evangelical (as they stile themselves) or *Lutheran* Estates of the Empire made a general complaint of the abuses put upon them by the Assessors of the Imperial Chamber, in which, amongst other things, they tell the Protestant Princes and Ambassadors assembled at that Treaty, *Dass es mit der Administration der Justitz zu Speyer dermassen langlahm und verzuglich zugehet, dass die gerichtliche Process bey eines Menschen ja oftmals Kindes und Kindes Kinder ganzen lebenszeiten kaum zu ihrem endlichen beschluss, i.e.* That the administration of Justice at *Spire* is so intolerable slow-paced, that sometimes a Law-suit cannot be finish'd in a man's whole life-time; but must be left to be manag'd by his Grandchildren. But since in the forementioned Treaty matters were in part compos'd between the Protestant and Popish party, the *Lutherans* are not so much abused as formerly; nor are they forc'd to attend any longer for the administration of Justice than others Members of the Empire. Those that are immediately subject to the Emperor, have all their simple Law-causes tried at this Court; but others that are only mediately his Subjects, make no appearance, save only upon appeal from some lower Court.

Another High Court of Judicature is in the Emperor's Palace, wherever he keeps his residences; call'd by the *Germans* *Der Reichs Hofrat*, which we may English, *The Dutch King's Bench*. The Emperor *Ferdinand I.* published the Laws and Ordinances to be observed in the Trial of all Law-Cases in this Court, in the year 1549. Which orders were afterwards enlarged by *Maximilian II.* 1596. And lastly revised and amended by the Emperor *Matthias* in the fourteenth year of this Century. In this Court the Emperor himself is supreme Judge; being assisted by a certain company of Assessors, whereof some are Protestants and others Papists. The Emperor's place is usually supplied by his Representative or President of the Court; who is always a Count, or Baron at least, of the Empire.

'Tis a point much controverted by the *German Lawyers*. Whether the Authority of this Court or the Imperial Chamber at *Spire* be the greater? Most of them appear vigorously for the latter; and tell us, That even the Emperor himself falls under the cognifance of this Court, tho he be Judge in the other. For proof of this they produce several authentic Records, where-by it appears, that the *German Emperors* have been summon'd to appear as Defendants before the Assessors at *Spire*. But let them consider, that the Imperial Chamber is under the inspection of Visitors, who have power to correct all errors and misdemeanours in the proceedings of the Assessors; whereas the *Reichs Hofrat* is not subject to any such Supervisors. Again the *Hofrat* takes immediate notice of all manner of Cases in the Empire; many of which the Imperial Chamber cannot take into consideration, except they are legally removed from some inferior Court. Lastly, by whom was an Emperor ever summon'd to appear at the Imperial Chamber in *Spire*? Questionless not by the Judge and Assessors of that Court; who could never pretend that their borrowed power was greater than their Master's that lent it them. No. But whenever the Emperor was summon'd to appear, 'twas done by his own permission; and the summons always run in his name. For example, one of these papers begins thus: *Wir Maximilian, erwählter Römischer Keyser, erwählter Maximilian, Erzherzog zu Oesterreich, &c.* Where *Maximilian*

GERMANY.

Elect Emperor of the *Romans* summons *Maximilian Arch-Duke of Austria* (the same man) to make his appearance. And I cannot see how from hence any man can rationally conclude, that the power of the Judge and Assessors in the Imperial Chamber at *Spire* reaches further than the Emperor's.

What is remarkable in the proceedings in the several Provincial Courts of Judicature, shall be taken notice of when we come to the Descriptions of the particular Provinces wherein they are held.

Of the present State and Interest of the GERMAN Empire.

THAT the whole Empire of *Germany* (if the Members thereof were firmly united) would be the most potent and invincible Nation in *Europe*, is without controversy, and asserted by the unanimous consent of all modern Politicians. But as long as the Princes and Counts (who by their carriage declare themselves no more than nominal Subjects to the Emperor, but real and absolute Lords in their own Territories) are at a continual enmity amongst themselves, *Ephraim* against *Manasse* and *Manasse* against *Ephraim*; they cease to become a terror, and are made a prey to their neighbours. *Hippolitus* a *Lapide's* grand rule for fixing the Empire in a flourishing condition (by healing up its breaches, and uniting its disjointed members) was questionless a foreign receipt; which would infallibly have cured all the diseases of the then miserable Empire, if it could have been made practicable with as much ease as 'twas proposed. But (as the learned *Pufendorf*, under the covert name of *Montezumarus*, has observ'd) 'tis in vain to preach up such doctrines in the Empire, till we are assur'd that all the Princes of *Germany* are wise men, and know how to govern their passions according to the exactest rules of morality and true policy.

What miseries their own animosities and quarrels brought upon them, all Historians (who give us an account of the brave exploits of *Gustavus Adolphus*) will acquaint us. Different opinions in Religion first bred jealousies between the Emperor and the chief Princes of his Empire; which afterwards broke out into a flame, and set all *Germany* on fire; nay, and brought the whole Nation into so miserable a condition that there was not a Province in it which had not (by fire and sword, by plague and famine) lost half its inhabitants. The *Suedes* had Garisons in one hundred twenty and five several places in *Germany*; the *French* in forty-six; and the *Hessians* in thirty-nine; and all these forces brought against the Emperor at the request of his own discontented Subjects.

It will not be amiss in this place to take a short Treaty of abstract of the Articles signed in the Treaty of *Münster*, as far as they relate to the new Accessions obtain'd by other Kingdoms and Principalities, and the losses sustain'd by the Emperor in the late Civil wars. Since from hence we shall not only perceive what the miseries were which their own diffensions brought upon them; but also learn in what condition the Empire was after the Ratification of the said *Westphalian Treaty*. First then, it was agreed, That the *Imperialists* should pay to the Crown of *Sweden* five millions of Gold to defray the charges of the War,

M

(one



(one third part whereof was afterwards laid out in paying off and disbanding some of the Swedish Forces, another was given away in rewards to such Officers as had shown their gallantry in the Wars, and the third was disposed of in liberalities by the Queen.) Besides this money, the Empire quitted, and annex'd to the Kingdom of Sweden, all the hither Pomeran, with the Island and Principality of Rugen, the Cities of *Stein, Gerts, Dam, Holnau, the Isle of Wollin, the River Oder, and the part of Frisheheff*; the Collation of all the Ecclesiastical Benefices which the Dukes of Pomeran challeng'd before the Treaty in the Bithopric of Camin, with the Reversion of that Bithopric, nay of the rest of Pomerania, and the new Marquitate of Brandenburg, in case the Heirs male of that Family should happen to fail. Add to these *Wismar*, a strong Port-Town on the Baltic Sea; the Fortresses of *Waltzick, the Ballwick of Poel and Neuchter*; and lastly, the Arch-bithopric of *Bremen*, and Bithopric of *Werden*, both converted into Dukedoms, together with the City and Ballivick of *Wiltshagen*. So that by that Treaty the King of Sweden got the Titles of Duke of *Bremen, Werden, and Pomeran*, Prince of *Rugen*, and Lord of *Wismar*. And in all these Lands and Territories had supreme power and authority to Erect Universities, set Imports upon all Commodities, either exported or imported, and the like; paying only to the Emperor a small homage, as is done by other great Princes of the Empire. II. To the King of *France*, and his Successors for ever, were given (by the same Treaty) the Cities and Bithoprics of *Metz, Toul, and Verdun*, with *Moyenne, Fignereil, Brilac*, the Landgravedom of *Alsatie*, the Ballivick of *Hagenau*, and the Fortresses of *Philisburgh*. By this bargain the French were great gainers; and the Emperor lost not much. The former, besides the considerable enlargement of their Territories, cut off all possibility of the Spaniards uniting his Italian Forces with those in the Low Countries; which might easily be done as long as *Alsace* and *Lorain* were in the hands of the Arch-Dukes of *Austria*. The latter, by giving up his right in *Alsace*, made the Kingdom of *Bohemia* hereditary to his House; and therefore catch as much with one hand as he lost on the other. What the acquisitions or losses of particular Princes were, we shall take occasion to shew in the Descriptions of the several Principalities which they now posside.

We see into what condition the Emperor of Germany was brought by engaging himself in a Civil war with the Princes of his Empire; how much of his Dominions were snatcht away by the Swedes on the one hand, and the French on the other. This was the posture of the German affairs, till the late wars with France and Sweden alter'd the scene; for the French enlarg'd their conquests in the German Territories, and the Swedes lost a great part of the Dominions which the Westphalian Treaty had made them Masters of; and more they had parted with, if the overgrown power and authority of the French King had not forc'd the Elector of Brandenburg to resign a great many places which he had bravely won. How matters will at last be adjust'd between France and the Empire, is hard to determine; since the French King lays claim daily to some new Rights or Privileges in the Emperor's Dominions. However, *Strasbourg* is still reckon'd the Imperial Bulwark against the French fury (as it has always been esteem'd), notwithstanding the pretensions of their King to several Rights of this City.

And as the Empire seems secur'd from any

udden incursion of the French by *Strasbourg*, so it is from all invasions of the *Turk* by *Vienna*, of the *Polar* by *Varatlaw*; of the *Ruse* by *Hamburgh* and *Lubeck*; and of the *Hollander* by *Coln*. So that there is no great fear of being injur'd by a foreign enemy, if all the German Princes would unanimously join hands in defending the strong Holds, and securing the bounds of that Empire whereof they pretend to be Members. But as long as each petty Prince is only solicitous about the enlargement of his own small Demesne, and the strongest permitted to annex as much of their neighbour's Territories to their own as they can lay their hands on, the German Empire is in great danger of being destroy'd by its own Members. The Electors indeed, and all the other great Princes of the Empire pay some small Homage and Acknowledgment to the Emperor; but all the while exercise as absolute a Monarchical Dominion in their several Principalities as the Emperor himself does in *Austrian Bohemia*. So that Germany is not really a Nation subject to one supreme Head and Governor, but a combination of several little Commonwealths and Kingdoms, whose general interest consists in maintaining an inviolable confederacy amongst themselves, and an unanimous desire to secure rather than enlarge their Dominions. In a word, "The Foreign Interests of the Empire (to speak in the language of the incomparable Sir William Temple) are the defence of the Eastern parts against the *Turk*, and the preservation of the Western Circles against the growth of France; the Domestic, are the limited Continuation of the Imperial power, and the balance of the several free Princes and States of the Empire."

#### Of the Hans-Towns.

BEFORE we come to a particular Description of *Hamburgh*, and other great Cities on the Northern and Western parts of the Empire, 'twill be convenient to premise something of the Hans-Towns in general, that the Reader may be better understand what we mean by that word, when he shall meet with it in the following sheets.

By Hans-Towns then the German writers understand a certain number of great Cities all along the Sea-shore, from the *Finnic Bay* down as far as the mouth of the *Rhine*; which several ages ago enter'd into a solemn confederacy for the advancement of Trade, and the better security of their Territories against the incursions of any foreign Enemy.

In what year this League was made, is not certainly known; and *Chytreus* (who was as diligent and curious in enquiring after these kind of Antiquities as any Historian of the German Nation) tells us, that any very few of the old Records he had met with in any of the Hans-Towns, could give him the least hint of the year when they were admitted into that number. However, he guesses the Society was first instituted a little before the reign of the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* about the year 1200. And the noble Historian *Thuanus* embraces his opinion in this as well as most other particulars of the German History which he meddles with. *John Angelius Werderhagen* (an impertinent Author, who has scribbled four large Tomes De Rebus publ. Antieitatis) gives no positive account of the first origin of this Confederacy; but seems to bring it down from the

the time of *Henry Duke of Brunswick*, surnamed the Lion. *Henry Suderman* (who was sometime Counsellor to the Hans-Towns) fetches its Institution far further than the beginning of the thirteenth Century, or later end of the twelfth; which is the time usually pitcht upon by other Historians. With how little probability these opinions are back'd, is easie to observe; the perhaps, after the most diligent enquiry, we shall not be able to guess right our selves. For *Lubeck* has been always look'd upon as the chief of all the Hans-Towns, and for that reason their High Court of Judicature was kept there. Therefore 'tis very likely that this City was one of the first that enter'd into that solemn League and Covenant. Now 'tis certain, that *Lubeck* was only built towards the later end of the twelfth Century; and it is hard to imagine, that this Town and *Hamburgh* would enter into any such League as long as they were under the yoke of the then inconsiderable King of Denmark; which they did not shake off before the year 1226. Besides, if *Lubeck* were then one of the Hans-Towns we should meet with an account of some succour sent her when she was engaged in war against *Waldemar* and his two Sons, *Eric Abel* and *Christopher*, Kings of Denmark (which was ended about the year 1259); and yet no Historian of those times mentions any such thing. We may therefore probably enough conclude, that the said Cities enter'd not into any Confederacy till after the sixteenth year of the thirteenth Century, at which time Peace was first concluded with *Danes*, and Trade began to be improv'd in these parts of the German Empire. What *Angelius* reports of his having seen some Charters and Privileges granted to the united Hans-Towns, which are dated in the year 1194, is as little to be credited as the stories which others of the German Historians relate of our King *Henry the Third's* granting of large Privileges to the same Cities in the 1206; whereas 'tis well known, that this Prince was not advanced to his Fathers Throne before the year 1216, and was then only nine years of age. *Polydore Virgil* (to whom we know what credit to give, in those particulars especially wherein he differs from the rest of our English Historians) witnesses indeed for these men, that *Henry the Third* did grant some such kind of privileges to the Hans-Towns as they mention; but the same Author will tell them, that this King reign'd till the year 1272. And *Angelius*, when he comes to ransack old Norwegian papers for testimonies of the Antiquity of this Society, can produce nothing of unquestionable authority (as he phrases it) written before the year 1278. Afterwards, when he comes to give us a short Compendium of their Laws (which he has transcribed out of *Domannus*); the oldest amongst them does not bear date beyond the year 1310. So that possibly this Company was no proper Body Politic before that time.

But the German Historians differ as much in assigning the derivation of the word *Hans*, and the reasons why these Confederate Cities should call themselves by that name, as they do in pitching upon the time of the first Institution of their Confederacy. We shall give the Reader a short catalogue of the most probable opinions; and leave it to his judgment to embrace or reject any of them as he shall see cause. First then, some derive the word *Hanse*, or *Anse* (for in Latin Authors we meet with *Urbes Anseaticae* and *Anseaticae*, as well as *Hanseaticae*) from the Dutch *am see*, signifying near unto, or upon the Sea-shore; because, say they, the Hans-Towns were at first only a company of Cities which (lying

upon the Sea-shore) enter'd into a Confederacy merely for the advancement of Trade by Navigation. And that this was the sole end of their entering into a League (and not the securing of their Territories, which was the thing which some Cities upon the *Rhine* propos'd to themselves upon their entering into the like Confederacy) they prove from the testimonies of *Chytreus* and *Crantzius*, who are Authors of good credit and authority. 2. Others bring the word from *Hansa*, which in the old High Dutch tongue signifies a Common Council. Thence the Greek word *ανδραπολις* (*Mat. xxvi. 4.*), which our English Interpreters have render'd they consulted, is in some ancient Dutch Versions translated *sie haben ein Hansa gemacht*. 3. *Welman* tells us, that in old Charters of some of these Cities instead of *Hanse* or *Stadte* (as the Germans now-a-days usually write the word) he has met with *Hans-Stadte*; which signifies, in the ancient Saxon Dialect, a City situate in a Wood (such as are a great many of the Hans-Towns in Saxony), and not, as some explain it, a Town in a pleasant Valley or plain field. 4. The fourth opinion (and last, that looks like a probable conjecture) is, That they had the name of Hans-Towns from that preeminence and precedence which they justly challeng'd amongst the rest of the German Cities; for the same reason as great Lords and Princes of the Empire are sometimes stiled *Grosse Hansen*, *Gewaltige Hansen*, &c. And hence several old German proper names fetch their original; as *Anselmus* (*Hans-below*), a man famous for his Helmet; *Arnschelm* (*Hanswert*), one that deserves to be made a Lord; *Ansfildus* (*Hansfield*), a Prince of a peaceable temper; and the like. And the ordinary name of *Hans* (us'd at this day all Germany over) is not, as many think, a contraction of *Johannes*; but a part of those others above-mention'd. But at present *Hans* is not so honourable a Title as formerly; for the Germans call an impertinent meddling fellow (such as the old Latins would have named *Ardeus*, and the Greeks *αυτοπρεσβυτον*) *Hans* in allen gassen; and *Hans unmuß*, *Hans fitzmuß*, *Hans sparman*, *Prad Hans*, *Bauer-Hans*, and the like, are lookt upon as Nick-names of the highest ignominy and disgrace. It would be worth a critical Etymologist's while to enquire, whether the word *Hans* (amongst other of its significations) did not denote something relating to trade and merchandise; since to this day he that determines (as Judge) all controversies amongst the Merchants and Tradesmen of *Ratisbon*, is call'd *Hans-Grav*.

The Hans-Towns of Germany are usually divided into four Circles, distinguished by the names of the four principal Cities amongst them, viz. *Lubeck, Coln, Brunswick, and Dantzic*. To the Circle of *Lubeck* belong the Cities of *Hamburgh, Rostock, Wismar, Stralland, Luenenburgh, Stein, Ancken, Goltzau, Gripwald, Colberg, Stargard, Stolpe*, &c. To that of *Coln*, *Wesfel, Dusselburgh, Emmerick, Warburg, Vma, Hammern, Munster, Minden, Osnabruck, Dorrmund, Sgh, Herford, Paderborn, Linggen, Billefeld, Warberg, Lippstadt, Cölsfeld, Nienwegen, Stuphen, Rarmund, Arnsheim, Venloh, Elburg, Haderwic, Thiele, Bonmel, Deventer, Camper, Swol, Groningen, Bollsweeder, Gorcum, Hinfelen, Stevereen, Embden, Briel, Wieringen, Middellburg, and some more of less note. To *Branswick* belong *Magdeburg, Golslar, Einbeck, Göttingen, Hildesheim, Hannover, Vlfen, Buxtehude, Staden, Bremen, Hameln, and Minden*. In the Circle of *Dantzic* are reckon'd *Ronitsberg, Culmar, Torn, Elbingen, Bransberg, Riga, Derp*, &c. In each of these four chief Cities was held an High Court of Judicature, where all cases were pleaded that concern'd*

M 2 any

## G E R M A N Y.

any of the particular members of that Circle. *Lubeck* was reckon'd the Head and Metropolis of all the *Hans-Towns*; as lying the most convenient for Trade, and being best fortified and most populous, amongst them. Hence all the rest of the Cities mentioned made use of the Seal of *Lubeck* in all their public Letters; and that City kept an Advocate in the Imperial Chamber at *Spire*, to plead all manner of Causes in which any of the *Hans-Towns* (in matters of Trade) were concern'd. This City had also the sole power of calling, by her Letters Patents, an Assembly of the Estates of the whole Society; in case of any extraordinary exigence that concern'd their whole Body in general. These kind of Assemblies were commonly held at *Lubeck*; but if the *Rads-herm* of that City thought fit, they might (and sometimes did) appoint such another place of meeting, as lay more conveniently for the generality of the members concern'd.

Privileges  
and Gran-  
deur.

This Society in short time became so considerable as to obtain large privileges in most places of Trade in *Europe*; nay, they were sometime grown so formidable as to be able to wage war with the most potent Monarchs in Christendom, and to come off honourably. The chief Mart-Towns they resorted to in foreign Nations (in each of which they had extraordinary privileges and immunities granted to them, and kept

their Storehouses and Exchanges) were these four, *London* here in *England*, where their Storehouse was call'd *Stuel-hof*, because the greatest commodity they traded in with the *Englifs* was Steel; *Novogrod* (and afterwards *Narva*) in *Russia*; *Bergen* in *Norway*; and *Bruges* in *Flanders*, whence (after some time) they removed to *Antwerp* in *Brabant*.

But after the year 1500, their Trade began *Dissipate* to fail daily, and the Society to dwindle into nothing; inasmuch, that in the year 1570 there was scarce a City to be found that would offer to challenge the ancient privileges formerly allow'd to *Hans-Towns*. Afterwards, there were some who appear'd very zealous in endeavouring to renew the decay'd Confederacy; but all their endeavours prov'd successless and vain. For many of the lesser Cities found themselves impoverished rather than enrich'd by continuing the League; since they were obliged to contribute to all public charges of the Society, tho they gain'd little or nothing by the bargain. Besides, within a while the great current of Trade was turn'd from *Germany* into *England* and *Holland*; and the *Hans-Towns* render'd thereby unable to maintain so great a Fleet as formerly. So that, by degrees, the Society fell in pieces; and there nothing remains of it at present but the bare name in the memory of the *Germans* and their neighbours.



## T H E



## T H E

## Territories, Name, Manners, &amp;c.

## OF THE ANCIENT

## S A X O N S.



At this day the Upper and Lower *Saxony* take up but a very small share of the *German* Empire; yet 'tis manifest, from the writings of the best Antiquaries, that formerly the better part of the inhabitants of that Nation were known by the general name of *Saxons*. *Gens Saxonum* faith *Eriksloerd* (an ancient *Engliff*-*Saxon* Historian, who flourish'd about the year of Christ 950) *in toto erat maritima, a Rheno flumine usque ad Daniæ urbem quæ nunc vulgo Dan-mare nuncupatur*. Since Mr. *Camden* could not find out what City this Author, and the men of his time, call'd *Dania* or *Dan-mare*; I shall not pretend to enquire. But we may from hence safely conclude, that all the ancient inhabitants of *Jutland*, *Sleswic*, *Holstein*, the Bishopric of *Bremen*, County of *Oldenburg*, both *Frislands*, and a great part of *Holland*, were comprehended under the common name of *Saxons*. This assertion is confirm'd by a notable passage in the old *Belgic* Chronicle, written in rhythm near four hundred years ago; wherein the Author tells us,

*Oude bocken hoor ick gewagen,  
Dat al's land beneden Nyemagen,  
Willen neder Sassen liet.  
Also als die stroom versbiet,  
Van der Maex ende van den Rhyne,  
Die Schelt was dat west ende Syn.*

"I hear, says he, that old Books report, that all the Country below *Nimwegen* was formerly call'd *Nether Saxony*; which was bounded on the west with the *Scheld* (a River on the coasts of *Flanders*), that issues out of the *Maes* and *Rhine*. The *German* Antiquaries give *Westphalia* the name of Old *Saxony*; and out of this Country, 'tis probable, some of our *Engliff*-*Saxons* came; as we shall shew anon. Mr. *She-*

GERMANY.

*ringham* (in his learned Treatise *De Anglorum Gentis origine*) makes *Alface* a part of the ancient *Saxon* Territories; telling us, that the name which to this day it retains was borrow'd from its *Saxon* inhabitants. For these men call'd their own Country *Sassen*, as well as themselves *Die Sassen*; and thence named this part of their Dominions (which was the pleasantest and richest piece they were Masters of), *Edel-Sassen*, or Noble *Saxony*. Which name was easily turn'd (by changing the High *Dutch* termination into a *Latin* one) into *Edellaffia*; and at last contracted into *Ellatia*, or *Alfatia*.

'Tis a difficult task to pick up a true and rational account of the name of *Saxon* out of the frivolous conjectures of ignorant Monks, or the equal imperipencies of illiterate Etymologists. *Isidore Hispalensis* will needs have the *Saxons* to fetch their name from the *Latin* word *Saxum*; and he gives this reason for his fancy, *quod sit durum & validissimum genus hominum & præstant cæteris piraticis, i. e.* because they were always a strong and hardy people, and archer pyrras than any of their neighbours. But why should the *Saxons* be beholden to the *Romans* for their name; since they inhabited the same Country, whereof their own offspring are still Masters, long before *Rome* was built? Besides, we do not find that the *Romans* gave any new names to the Nations they conquer'd; any otherwise than by giving them a *Latin*, instead of their barbarous, termination. *Crantzius* tells us of some (and himself seems not altogether to dislike their opinion) who derived the word *Saxon* from *Asiens*, the great Leader of the *Alfians*, who first peopled *Germany*. But why these people should any more retain the name of that grand General of the *Alfian* Army, than the *Goths*, *Franks*, or any other branch of the ancient *Dutch* Nation, he cannot inform us. *Goropius* (who is follow'd by *Cifner*, *Camden*, and several other learned men) brings the *Saxons* from *Saca* a *Scythian* people; from whom they were first call'd *Sacafons*, or the Sons of the *Saca*, and by contraction *Saxons*. These

Name.





These *Scythians* (he tells us, and alleges the Authority of *Strabo* to confirm his story) leaving their ancient Seats, conquer'd *Babrynia*, and a good part of *Armenia*; thence they pass'd into *Capadocia*, and for some time inhabited that part of it which bordereth on the *Euxin Sea*; at last they pass'd thro' the *Herzian* woods into *Germany*, and gave the name of *Saxelene* (afterwards turn'd into *Saxonia*) to the Country that here, by their Conquests, they had made themselves Masters of. *Strabo* indeed says (and we may believe him) that the *Saxæ* did leave their ancient *Scythian* Seats; and *Mr. Camden* observes well, that *Protemy* places his *Saxones* near that part of *Scythia* whence these men are said to have fall'd out. But that they ever pass'd the *Herzian* woods, is one of *Goropius's* Forgeries; and a story not to be met with in *Strabo*, or any other Author of credit. I wonder most, that *Mr. Camden* (who was so great a Master of our old English-Saxon tongue) should not discern the absurdity of this etymology. For in that language *sax* in the singular number signifies a *Saxon*, as well as *Sachs* to this day in the High-Dutch dialect; and *saxen*, *saxen*, and *saxen* (as also the modern Dutch words *Sachsen* and *Sassen*) are plurals. Now if *saxen* and *saxen* be only broken remnants of *saxen* and *saxen*, we should in all probability meet with the entire words in some of our ancient *Saxon* Monumentes; which could never yet be produced by the best of Antiquaries. Wherefore (to omit other impertinencies of this kind) the most probable opinion is, that the *Saxons* had their name from a sort of kind of weapon (call'd in their language *Sax*), different from what any other *German* wore, and peculiar only to their own Nation. In confirmation of this conjecture, some of our English Historians give us a relation of a treacherous party betwixt *Hengist* (the first *Saxon* that landed in *Britain*) and King *Vortigern*. It was agreed, that both parties should meet on *Salisbury Plain* arm'd; but the *Saxons*, intending nothing but treachery, carried privately under their Coats short Daggers, which upon the watch-word (*nem eorum Saxos, or take your Saxos*) they immediately drew out these weapons, and slew no less than three hundred of the *British* Nobility. The like story (and as equally true) some of the *German* writers relate of a treacherous massacre committed by the ancient *Saxons* in *Thuringen*. *Pontanus* urges the reasonableness of this Etymology more home when he tells us, that *Saxony* in its ancient Arms bears two *Saxos*, or Hangers, cross-ways; which, says he, is an undoubted proof of their first denomination. And 'tis said, that *Erkenwyng*, King of the East *Saxons*, gave for his Arms three short Daggers *Argent* in a Field *Gules*. A *Syche* is still call'd *Sassen* in the *Netherlands*; and *Scher-Sax* in the High Dutch signifies as much as (*ein messer damit man scheret*) a Razor. *Wormius* tells us, that *Sage* or *Saks* in the *Runic* Dialect, signifies a Sword or Dagger, whose Hilt and Blade were almost of equal length. Nor is it at all extraordinary for people to take their names from the several sorts of weapons used by them in battle. Thus most learned men agree, that the *Scythians* had their name from the *Teutonic* word *Syctan*, to shoot; because they were excellent Bow-men. The *Picards* are thought to have been first call'd by that name from Pikes, a sort of weapon they best understood. We may therefore venture to conclude with the *Latin* Rhythm of the Learned *Engelssus*,

*Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxa vocatur,  
Inde illi Saxo nomen traxisse putatur.*

From the account which is given us of this *Manner*, by *Zofimus*, *Marcellinus*, *Dionysius*, and other ancient writers, we may learn, that they were men of a vast bulk of body, and proportionable strength; the most renown'd Warriors in *Germany*, and the most terrible enemies which the *Romans* ever encounter'd. *Mr. Camden* says, they were such notorious Pyrats; and most of them so accustom'd to live at Sea, that they were afraid to appear on dry land. Which agrees with the relation which *Idorus* gives of them, *Gens Saxonum*, says he, *Myoparonibus non viribus nituntur, fuge potius quam bello parati*. Hence it was, that all along the coasts of *Britain* and *France*, as far as the borders of *Spain*, the *Romans* maintain'd continual standing Regiments under the command of several Generals; who (from their Commission and Office, which was to secure the Inhabitants from the sudden and frequent incursions of the *Saxon* Pyrats) were fitted *Comites litoris Saxonici per Britanniam & Galliam*. *Sidonius*, in one of his Epistles, gives this character of a *Saxon* Pyrat, "That he is an enemy formidable beyond comparison; one whom frequent "Shipwracks recreate rather than terrify, as being not only acquainted, but grown familiar, "with the perils of the Ocean, &c."

Their whole Nation was govern'd by Twelve *Counts* of the chief Nobles in the Land; who were Electors of that Dignity by the Commonalty. In time of war, they chuse a King out of these Twelve chief Commanders; who executed Regal authority over the rest as long as the war lasted; but as soon as peace was concluded, was degraded into his former quality. This custom continued amongst them until the conclusion of their wars with the Emperor *Charles the Great*; at which time *Witkind* (a Nobleman of *Angria* in *Wesphalia*, and one of their Twelve Rulers) had the name and authority of a King conferr'd on him. But when he was afterwards conquer'd and converted to Christianity by that Emperor, this fading Title was turn'd into the more durable one of Duke; and his Eleven Companions were advanc'd to the Honourable Titles and Dignities of Earls and Lords, from whom the greatest Princes at this day in the *German* Empire derive their pedigrees.

Some have imagined, that from this Duodecennial Government of the ancient *Saxons* our modern way of Judicature by the Verdict of Twelve Jury-men, had its first original. Whether this opinion be wholly allowable, I shall not stand to dispute (having said something of this matter in the Description of *Ireland*). But 'tis certain, that under the Reigns of some of our English-Saxon Kings, this way of proceeding was practis'd in the decision of most Causes both Civil and Criminal. For proof hereof, I shall only quote an old Law made in King *Ethelred's* time, wherein (*cap. 3. de Pignore ablato*) 'tis enacted, that *si quis liberos suos pocius racionem faciat et Angliam. rix Angliam. 7 rix. Fyrlere. Jolen cæter þær hy æroa 27f þæt he scæm. 37f æltham bi 7 þæt he ærscuþon. I. E.* All controversies betwixt the *English* and *Welsh* should be determin'd by Twelve men skill'd in the Law, six of each Nation; who if they pass'd sentence contrary to the Law, should forfeit their whole Estates; except they should excuse themselves by acknowledging their error, and bewailing their want of judgment in the case propos'd. Which penalty is near akin to the attainder to which our modern Juries are liable when they bring in a false and corrupt Verdict.

Tho' we have spoken before of the Heathenish Gods worshipp'd in all parts of *Germany*, and amongst the rest of *Irmensul*, the great Idol of *Saxony*

*Saxony*; yet a more accurate description of that Image, so long worshipp'd by our *Saxon* Ancestors, and peculiar to that branch of the *German* Nation, was purposely reserved for this place. *Mr. Vossius* writes the word *Ermenful*, and will needs have the Idol so named, *q. d. Die feul der armen*, i. e. the pillar or support of the poor. Others tell us, that *Hermes*, or *Mercury*, was worshipp'd under one and the same name both in *Germany* and *Greece*; and thence conclude, that *Ermenful* is only a corruption of *Ermes-ful*. Some again (observing how the Image, according to the relation of Historians, represented the God *Mars* rather than *Mercury*) reject this Etymology; and derive *Ermenful* from *Arms-ful*, and that from *Arms-ful*, the Pillar of *Mars* the God of War. But such Etymologists as these take too great pains to make the ancient  *Germans* speak Greek. The learned *Schedius*, with a great deal of reason and probability on his side, guesses it was the Image of *Hermanius* Captain of the *Cherusci*, a *Saxon* Nation in the days of *Augustus Cæsar*; who having by stratagem overthrown the forces of *Quintilius Varus*, got the Title of *Deliverer of Germany* conferr'd on him by the *Roman* Historians, who all confess, that from him the *Roman* Empire (tho then in its full strength) receiv'd such a blow as made its foundations tremble. And indeed the Image might well seem to be the pourtraicture of so noble and brave an Hero. For it represented an armed man in his full proportion; carrying in his right hand a Banner display'd, and in his left a pair of Scales. On his head was engraven the effigies of a Cock; on his breast a Bear; and upon his Scutcheon a Lion. And let the Reader judge how exactly this Idol answers the character which *Iustus gives of Hermanius*, in these words, *In singulis engagementis huiusmodi variis; in quo he was invincibilis; and is still worshipp'd by the Barbarous Nations*. From which last words of the Historian we may rationally conclude, that *Irmensul* is only a corruption of *Hermanius-ful*; which is further confirm'd by *Schedius's* story, that the *Saxons* us'd in a kind of Martial Dance (arm'd *Cap-æ-pee* with the spoils of their enemies) to surround the pillar, and at every turn, falling on their knees, to kiss and adore it. *Dithmar* says, that this Statue was in his days (tho now nothing remains of the monument but the pillar at *Hildesheim*) to be seen at *Mersburg* with this Inscription,

DUX EGO  
GENTIS SAXONUM  
VICTORIAM  
CERTAM POLLICEOR  
ME  
VENERANTIBUS.

From the *Latin* words in this Inscription some have concluded, that the *Saxons*, in the days of *Heathenism*, had a great acquaintance with the *Romans*, and were perfect Masters of their language. I am much apter to fancy, that the whole Inscription is fictitious, and contriv'd only by some Monk at *Mersburg*. Since we do not read, that the *Saxons* 'till maintain'd any tolerable friendship and correspondence betwixt themselves and the *Romans*; at least, not so much as to turn such admirers of their tongue as to use

it in an Inscription, which ought to have been understood by all the worshippers of this Idol, and consequently the whole *Saxon* Nation. Whereas, on the contrary, the best Historians will inform us, that before the coming of *Charles* the Great into these parts, the *Saxons* were a very rude and illiterate people; wholly ignorant of all manner of Learning and Letters, excepting only a few barbarous *Runic* fawls; and those too but very rarely us'd in this Country. Some of the less considerable *Saxon* Idols are mention'd before in the account we have already given of the Religion practis'd amongst the ancient  *Germans* and *Danes*; and for the rest we refer the Reader to *Schedius's* learned Treatise *De Diis Germanicis*.

The *Anglo-Saxon* version of *Bede's* Ecclesiastical History, and a Manuscript *Saxon* Chronicle in our public Library (a great part of which seems to be an Epitome of the said History) tell us, that the *Saxons* were first brought over into *Britain* in the year 449, under the command of *Hengist* and *Horsa*, two Brothers, the great Grandchildren of *Woden*; from whom most of the Northern Princes endeavour to fetch their pedigree. And they further add, that these *Saxon* Ancestors of ours were a people made of three of the stoutest Nations in all *Germany*, viz. from the *Saxons*, *Angles*, and *Jutes*. From *Juland* came the inhabitants of *Kent* and the life of *Wight*. From *Saxony* (I mean, says *Bede*, that Country which we now call *Old-Saxony*; which is the fame, as shall be shew'd hereafter, with *Westphalia*) came the East, South, and West *Saxons*. From the *Angles* (who, they tell us, were a people that inhabited the Country betwixt *Saxony* and *Juland*) were descended the East *Angles*, Middle *Angles*, *Mercians*, and *North-humbrians*. Where by the way we may take notice, that all the manuscript Copies of the *Saxon* Chronicle which are to be met with, tell us, that the inhabitants of *Kent* and the life of *Wight* came of *Woden*, instead of which *Bede's* Interpreter writes of *Saxum*. And the best manuscript *Latin* Copies of the same History have *De Jutarum origine*; and not *Vitarum*, as most printed Copies (and amongst others, the *Colen* Edition) read the word. So that it appears those Antiquaries have but little grounds for their opinion, who (upon Venerable *Bede's* authority) have had the confidence to assert, that there was anciently a people in *Saxony* call'd *Vites*, from whom the life of *Wight* had its name. Whereas *Mr. Camden* assures us, that the old *Britains* nam'd this Island *Gualis* (which in the *British* tongue signifies a separation or divorce) for the same reason that the *Romans* gave *Sicily* its name, *quod ab Italia effe Sella*, i. e. because it had been formerly cut off from the Continent of *Italy*. As some ingenious men have fancied that *Kent* and *Picardy* were heretofore join'd by a narrow Isthmus; which in time was wash'd asunder by the waves of that rough Sea which at this day runs through the Channel betwixt *Dover* and *Calais*, or else cut at the charge of some of the *British* Kings.

The main of this story seems credible enough; and is back'd with the authority of most of the famous *English* and *German* Historians. But that the names of the two first *Saxon* Commanders were *Hengist* and *Horsa*, I see very little reason to believe; tho I find this part of the narrative pass'd uncontradicted in all Authors that have given us an account of the first landing of the *Saxons* in this Island. And in the Elector of *Saxony's* Gallery at *Dresden* (among other pourtraictures of that Princes Ancestors) are shew'd the pictures of these two famous Champions. 'Tis strange, that

*Saxons  
first  
coming  
into  
England.*

that such grand Warriors (whom we have reason to believe descended from one of the best Families in *Saxony*) should have names peculiar to themselves; and such as were not known to be given to any men, either before or since their time. The first occasion, I suppose, of the general mistake, came from the *Saxon* Army's bearing a young black Horse (which was afterwards, upon the conversion of *Witikind* to the Christian Faith, changed into a white one, the Crest of the House of *Branswic*'s Arms to this day) in their Flags. Now, *Hengist* or *Hengst* (in the old *Saxon* dialect) signifies a *Stallion*; and that *Horsa* is a word of the same signification, I need not tell the *English* Reader. So that the Captains of the ancient *Saxon* Troops seem to have had the names of *Hengist* and *Horsa* given them, for the same reason that some writers have enigmatically called the Emperor the *Eagle*, the King of *France* the *Lilly*, &c. i.e. from the Arms they bear.

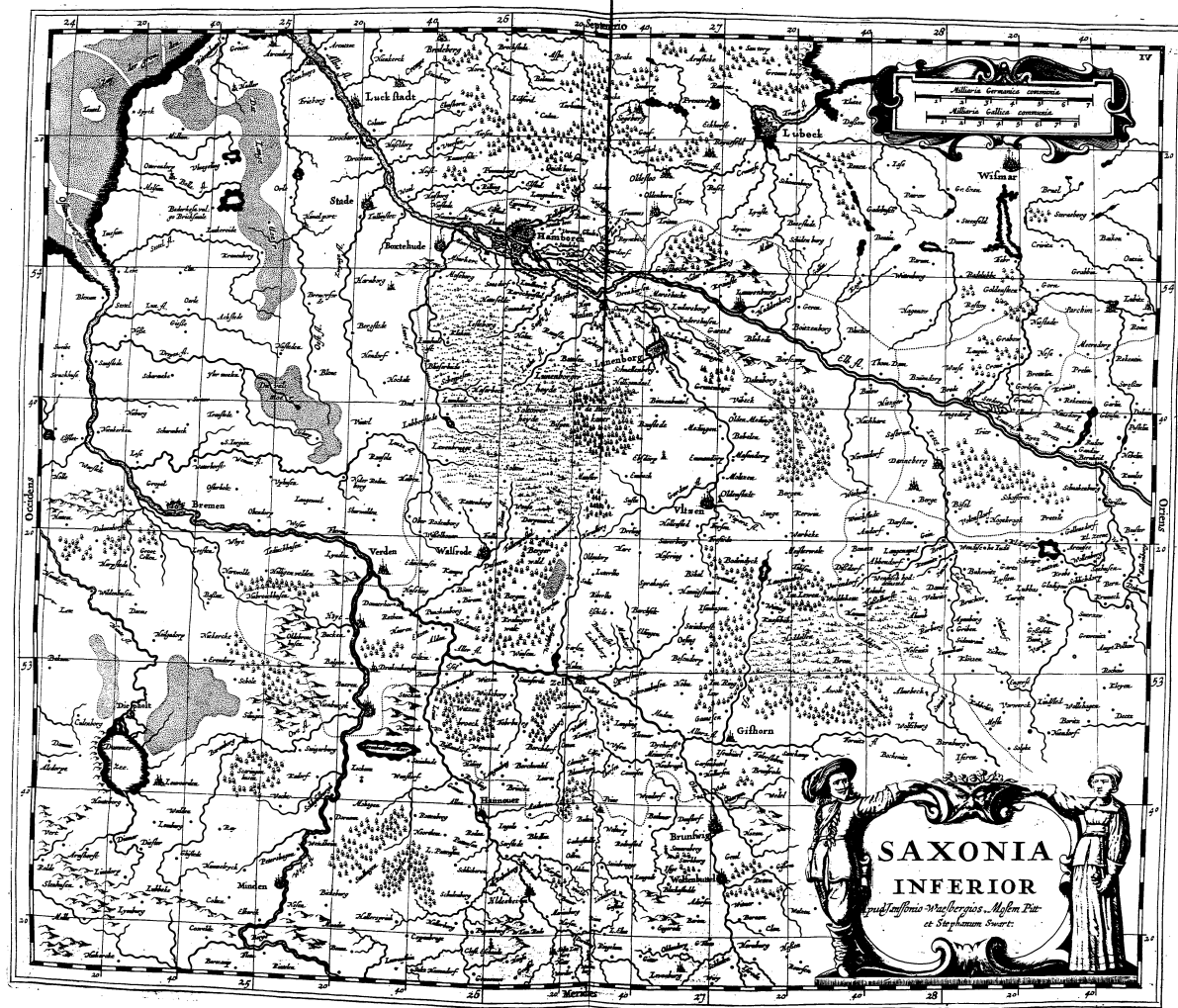
Laws.

The excellency of the Municipal Laws observed in *Saxony*, even in the times of Heathenism,

appears from *Charles* the Great's confirming a great part of them; and that at the same time when he alter'd the Laws as well as Government of most other Provinces in *Germany*. His example has been follow'd by the succeeding Emperor's down to our days. Inasmuch, that the *Saxons* are still govern'd by the Laws of their Ancestors; whereof a great part are comprehended in those two famous Digests of their Laws entituled *Der Sachsen-Spiegel* and *Das Sachsische Weichbild*. Of which more hereafter.

For an account of the *Ordeal* (their famous way of determining controversies, soon after their being converted to the Christian faith) we refer the Reader to what we have already said on that subject in the general Description of *Denmark*. Tho I am apt to believe that this piece of Judicature was never practis'd by any other *Saxons* than the *English*; and 'tis certain, they were not acquainted with it till some time after they had settled themselves in this Island.







A

## DESCRIPTION

Of some of the most Considerable

## PROVINCES

IN THE

## Lower Saxony.



THE general name of the *Lower Saxony* (by some late Geographers) has been made to comprehend the Archbishopsrics of *Magdeburg* and *Bremen*; the Bishopsrics of *Halberstadt*, *Hildesheim*, *Lubeck*, *Swerin*, and *Ratzeburg*; the Territories of the Dukes of *Brandenburg* and *Lauenburg*, *Holstein*, *Mecklenburg*, and *Saxony-Lauenburg*. Amongst these, an account of the Dukedom of *Holstein* has been already given in the Description of *Denmark*; and nothing within the precincts of his Dominions (excepting *Hamburg* in *Stormaria*, and *Lubeck* in *Wageland*) is at present reckon'd a part of the *German Empire*. Of the commodities, present state, &c. of the rest we shall endeavour to give the Reader an account in the following sheets. Beginning with a Description

Of the famous City of *HAMBURG*, and the Country adjacent.



Hence this great City should have its name, is not easily agreed on by the *German* Historians. Some derive the word from the Hams of Bacon brought thither from all parts of *Saxony*, and here sold to foreign Mariners. Others again fetch it from *Jupiter Ammon*, whose Image (they tell us) was worshipp'd in these parts until *Charles* the Great had extirpated Idolatry, and planted Christianity in this and the neighbouring Pro-

GERMANY.

vinces. *Crantzius* says, 'twas first call'd *Hamburg* from one *Hama*, a stout *Saxon* Champion, who was here slain by *Stencater*, a *Danish* Giant. *Drefferus* brings it from *Hain*, which signifies a pleasant Grove. The most probable opinion is, that this City first had its name from the Forest *Hamme*, which formerly lay between the Rivers *Bille* and *Alster*, and gave the Title to the ancient Lords of *Ham*; who, about the time of *Charles* the Great's leading his Army into these parts, built themselves here a Castle, which (from their own names) they call'd *Hamburg*. This conjecture is embraced by *Sylvius Hamburgensis*, *Andreas Angelus*, *P. Berrius*, *Isac. Pontanus*, and most other Authors of repute who have given us any historical account of this City. *Pontanus* tells us, that *Ham* in the old *Saxon* Dialect signifies a Forest or Chase; and proves it from *Suderham* and *Norderham*, two large Forests in *Dithmars*.

But Authors are as hardly reconcil'd about the situation as name of the place. The greatest part of Writers tell us, the City stands in *Stormaria*, a Province in the Duke of *Holstein's* Dominions. But some *German* Historians are very zealous in asserting, that it is a true *Saxon* City, and the outmost bounds of *Saxony* and *Stormaria*; adding further, that to a diligent observer it will evidently appear, that the greatest share of the Town (even at this day) is separated from the Continent of *Stormaria* by some small arms of the River *Elb*.

Some Antiquaries have endeavour'd to shew, that this noble *Hans-Town* was in the days of *Abdon* (the grand Captain of the *Albingi*, who was afterwards Christen'd at *Minden* with *Witekind*) a considerable Village. After the death of

Situation.

Antiquity.

of this *Albion* (about the year 785) *Charles* the Great gave this part of the Country to *Utho*, one of his Noblemen and Attendants; who (to secure himself from the frequent incursions of the *Yandals*, and others his Heathenish neighbours) began first to fortify the place in the year 787 (or as some say 789). But the first foundations were quickly shaken, and *Utho's* rude draught of a strong City was utterly defac'd. For the *Yandals*, pouring in upon him and his small retinue, sack'd the Town and laid it waste in the year 810. This, says *Coringius*, is that which the Author of an ancient Chronicle means when he tells us, *Anno 810 Castellum nomine Hochbui Albi flumini contiguum, in quo Odo Legatus Imperatoris & Orientalium Saxonum erat Praesidium, a Wilfis captum*. From hence we must conclude, that the Saxons had no place that deferv'd the name of a City before *Charles* the Great's time; and that *Hamburg* was one of the first, tho in great danger of perishing in its infancy. The year following the Emperor regain'd this Country from the insulding and barbarous *Vandals*, and rebuilt the Town; which was afterwards, by his Son *Ludovicus Pius*, advanced into a considerable City.

The same Emperor made it an Archbishop's See about the year 824, bestowing it upon *Ansgar* (the great Saint of the City of *Hamburg*, call'd by some of their Writers *Ansgarius*, by others *Ansgarius* or *Ansgarius*) who first converted the inhabitants to Christianity. Within a while after, the whole Province round about embrac'd the Christian Faith; and several Evangelical Preachers subjected themselves to the Archbishop of *Hamburg*. Afterwards the Archbishopric was translated from this City to *Bremen* (as we shall have occasion to see hereafter); and for several Ages last past there has been neither Archbishop nor Bishop of *Hamburg*.

After the *Hamburgers* were established in the Christian Religion, and began to trade, they had daily large and ample privileges conferr'd on them by most succeeding Emperors; to whom they paid homage. But we must needs conclude, that they were sometimes obliged to change their Masters, according as contrary interests of their neighbours prevail'd. Whether the Earls of *Schawenburg* had not formerly a more then ordinary Jurisdiction over this City, is a point which to this day the *Hamburgers* do not care to dispute. *Crantzius*, *Chytræus*, and other Historians can inform us, that *Woldemar Duke of Sleswie* (by the assistance of his Brother *Canutus VI.* King of *Denmark*) took *Hamburg* out of the hands of the Emperor *Otho IV.* which City (when himself was afterwards advanc'd to the Danish Throne) he feled upon *Albertus*, Earl of *Oldenburg* and his Heirs for ever. But the same *Albertus*, as *Chytræus* reports, fold his whole Right and Title to the Citizens for fifteen hundred Marks of good Silver; and so made the City a free and independent State of itself. Afterwards, *Adolph IV.* Earl of *Holftein* confirm'd the said Liberties and Privileges to this City; which example of his was follow'd by his Successors down to *Adolph XIV.* (and last Earl of *Holftein* and *Schawenburg* of that Family) who dyed in the year 1459. Upon his death the Province of *Holftein* subjected themselves, by a formal Capitulation, to *Christian I.* King of *Denmark*; whom they freely Electd their Prince, and paid him homage under the Title of Duke of *Holftein*. At the same time the Citizens of *Hamburg* enter'd into an agreement with the said King, promising that (as long as the Kings of *Denmark* should continue their privileges to them, which King *Christian* upon

the signing of this Compact confirm'd to them) they would always be ready to maintain the like friendship and correspondence between the Crown of *Denmark* and themselves, as had been formerly prefer'd betwixt them and the Earls of *Schawenburg*. To these conditions the King assented without demanding any manner of homage or token of subjection. However, his Successors have always had an itching desire to get *Hamburg* wholly into their own clutches; and therefore have endeavour'd by all means imaginable to perwade the Citizens to submit themselves to the protection of their Crown. But all their artifices have hitherto prov'd unsuccessful; and every one of their Treaties and Capitulations brought to an end *Salvo jure Caesaris & Imperii, & salvis libertatibus Civitatis ab Imperiali culmine obtentis*. In a Diet held at *Augsburg* in the year 1510, the Emperor *Maximilian I.* (together with the Estates of the Empire then and there assembled) declar'd *Hamburg* a free Imperial City; and summon'd the Duke of *Holftein* to make his appearance before the Imperial Chamber at *Spire*, and there to make good or renounce all pretensions to the said City. What success the late quarrels of the present King of *Denmark* (*Christian V.*) had in the year 1679, we have already told the Reader in the Description of *Denmark*; where a particular account is given of the *Interim's* Referees, signed at *Pinneberg* between the said King and the Deputies of the City of *Hamburg*.

The continual jealousies betwixt the two Northern Crowns are a considerable security to the Citizens of *Hamburg*; who would be in great danger of being utterly overthrown and enslav'd, if both those Kings should conspire to ruin them. But when the King of *Denmark* endeavours to annoy and incommode that City by the opportunity of the Fort at *Gluckstadt* (which commands the River *Elb*, and can easily stop the Merchant Ships which sail that way) the *Swedish* Garrison at *Stade* oppose him and protect the Merchants from the mischief design'd them. Another grand Bulwark of this great City consists in the prodigious riches of its inhabitants; which are reckon'd by some to be inexhaustible, that should both the Northern Kings join their Forces, the Senate of *Hamburg* would be able to oppose them, and to preserve their own Liberties by the expence of their Treasure.

*Hamburg* is ten good German (or betwixt forty and fifty English) miles distant from *Lubeck*; and being for the most part of it an Island, naturally well fence'd in the middle of the River *Elb*, which runs in many little arms and streams thro several of its streets. It consists of two parts, the old and new Town, separated from each other by a Wall; both which are well fortified, and so close united that they may well pass for one City. From the tops of Towers and the City-walls you have a curious and pleasant prospect every way. There are only four great Gates that lead into the City: 1. *Altenwerder Thor*, or the Gate which leads towards *Altenwerder*, on the western side of the old Town; call'd commonly by the Citizens the *Millers Gate*. 2. *Das Dam-Thor*, or the Gate which leads to the great Trenches on the North-side of the Town. 3. The Stone-Gate, leading Eastward. 4. The South-Gate, which leads to the Islands in the *Elb*, call'd by the inhabitants (for what reason I have not yet learn'd) *das Dithian Thor*. The streets are generally crooked; or would otherwise vye with (if not outstrip) any in *Germany*. The Buildings are most of Brick; and exceeding high and stately. On the North the *Altter* drives all the Mills which supply the whole Town with Meal.

The

Fortifications.

The great Bulwarks of the City were not thrown up till within these few years; and very much mended upon the late fright the Citizens were put into by the King of *Denmark's* near approach to *Penneberg*. The better part of those vault Rampires and outworks, which now so securely guard the Town from the fury of any that shall venture to besiege it, was finish'd in the space of four years; and remains to this day a sufficient testimony of the inexhaustible treasure of the inhabitants.

The Town is every-where exceeding populous. Those that have seen an ordinary *Jahr-Markt* (or Fair) at *Frankfurt* or *Leipsic*, will admire where those little Cities can find lodgings for so many guests as commonly resort thither: but at *Hamburg* each Street is daily as much throng'd as those other two trading Towns are twice or thrice a year; and you are here continually as in a Fair. He that shall at noon or in the evening take a view of their public Exchange (a neat piece of Building, but inferior to ours at *London*), may possibly meet with a greater number of people in one hour then at *Leipsic* in a whole *Michael's-Mess*.

The whole Town consists of a great many little Islands in the *Elb* and *Altter*; out of one into another you are led by a great number of Bridges, which are almost as plentiful here as at *Amsterdam*. The Sea flows up these small Channels; and sometimes (when a tempest is rais'd, about the change of the Moon, or in a Spring-tide) does much harm in several parts of the City, often hurrying along with it whole Houses and Families. Such a misfall as this befall the Town in the Spring of the year 1651, which ruin'd some considerable Families, and endamaged a great many more.

The most famous Home Commodity which the *Hamburgers* have, is Beer; in Brewing of which there are a vast number of men employ'd in most parts of the Town. This is reckon'd one of the best tasted Liquors which the *German* Nation affords; and is ordinarily exported into most of the neighbouring Towns and Villages. The Bots in *Holftein* are so great admirers of this sort of Drink, that some whole Villages are fully perwaded 'twould be prevent death to change their Liquor. At *Lubeck* it is esteem'd one of the choicest commodities which their City has from *Hamburg*; and indeed the *Germans* have generally to good an opinion of it, that it is sometimes brought as far as *Frankfurt* upon the *Main*; and there sold at an higher rate than their best *Rhenish* Wine.

Besides, the *Hamburgers* have good store of all other necessities for the furnishing out a good and commendable Table. The *Hollanders* have taught them to stock their Gardens (which ly without the Gates of the City) with all manner of fruits and potherbs. With these, and all sorts of fresh-water and Sea-fish their Markets are daily stor'd from morning till night.

'Twould be needless to inform the Reader, that few (or no) places in *Europe* have greater opportunity of providing themselves with the choicest commodities of foreign Countries then the Citizens of *Hamburg*; since every man knows what swarms of Merchant Ships, from the most considerable parts of the known world, daily resort to this City. This is the great (I might say, only) Mart-Town in *Germany*; which furnishes the other Cities and chief Towns of the Empire with the richest Merchandise of all other Nations.

The Haven is so commodious, and the River (even up to the walls) of that depth, that the

largest Merchant-men that trade on the main Ocean may with great ease be brought up to the Town; excepting only some few of more then ordinary bulk and carriage, which are forc'd to strike anchor at the New Mills (about four English miles from the Town) and there to unload their Cargo into smaller Vessels.

Notwithstanding the many heavy burthens which are continually brought up the River to this Town, the mouth of the *Elb* is reckon'd to be eighteen Dutch (or seventy-two English) miles distant from *Hamburg*; and yet the Tide comes ordinarily sixteen English miles beyond the Town, as high as the common Ford betwixt this City and *Lunenburg*. So that the whole race of the Flood up the River *Elb* will amount to eighty-eight of our miles, at least; a much larger course then any other navigable River in *Europe* (not excepting our *Thames*, which only pretends to a second place) can brag of.

The Trade which our English Merchants have, English for many years last past, brought to this City Trade; seems more considerable then any commerce they have hitherto enter'd upon with other foreign Nations. And therefore there is good reason that our *Hamburg* Company should be treated with that civility and respect which has of late been shew'n them in this place. Our Merchants have the privilege granted them (which is denied to most other foreigners) of pleading and trying all kinds of Suits, wherein they themselves are more immediately concern'd, before their own Resident; who determines all causes in a public and stately Hall, built at the charges of the Company. They are also permitted the free exercise of their Religion; whilst men of other Nations and Confessions are forc'd to go as far as *Altenwerder* to pay Mass or hear a Sermon.

The chief Church in *Hamburg* is dedicated to *St. Peter*. It was formerly a Cathedral, as long as the Town continued an Archbishopric; and there is still kept a kind of Dean and Chapter, who keep here an Ecclesiastical Court from which an Appeal lies only to the Imperial Chamber at *Spire*. In this Church (which some say was first built in the year 801, others in the years 830) ly buried a great many of the Earls of *Schawenburg* and *Holftein*; whose names are writ in a fair Catalogue (next after *Charles* the Great and his Son *Ludovic*) of their Benefactors, which hangs up in the Body of the Church. This, amongst other things, may be thought an argument sufficient to perwade any unprejudic'd man to believe, that the Princes of *Holftein* and *Schawenburg* had formerly a power more then titular over this City, whatever the *Hamburgers* may now-a-days pretend to the contrary. The other Churches of note are, *St. Nicholas's*, *St. Jacob's*, *St. Catharine's*, the greater and less *St. Michael's*, and the New Church in the New Town. In each of these they keep a Register of poor and distressed people in the several Parishes; who have money weekly distributed amongst them, and a competent yearly allowance for clothes and fuel. The lesser Churches are, *St. Gertrude's*, *St. Mary Magdalene's*, and that of the *Holy Ghost*. Near the last of these is the oldest Hospital in the Town; which is endow'd with yearly maintenance for one hundred and fourteen poor people, such as are old, blind, dumb, &c.

But this is not all the provision which the *Hamburgers* have made for such of their own body as are poor and needy. For hardly any great City in *Europe* (excepting *Paris*, and some few others, where an Epidemic conceit of the more then ordinary merit of good works have over-aw'd some Misers into an humour of bounty and munificence)

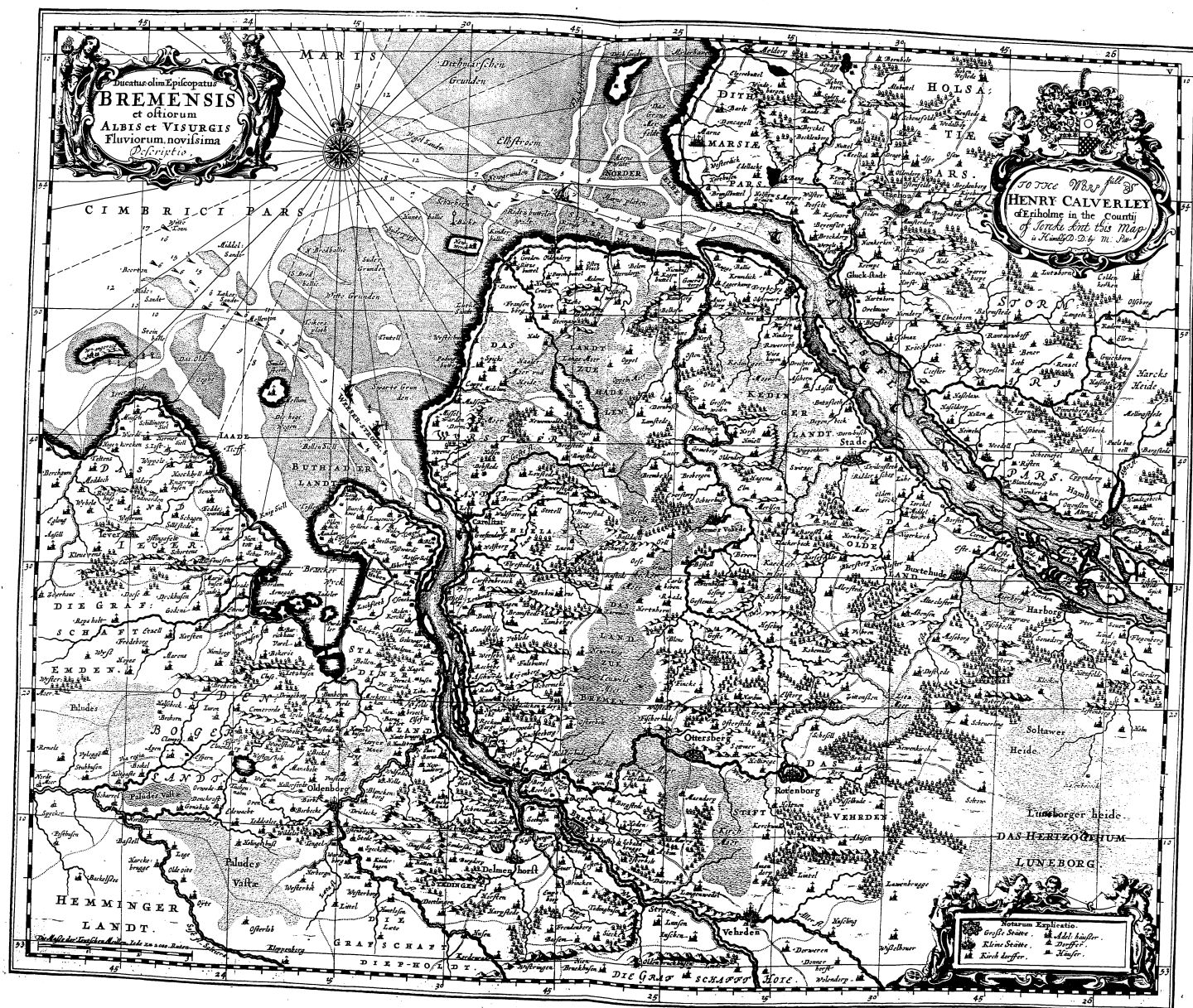
nificance) can shew more public Hospitals, and larger allowances for the maintenance of the miserable, than this Town. For example, 1. For such as live in any part of the Territories belonging to this City, and not in the Town, they have an Hospital in the Suburbs; into which are readily admitted all such distemper'd or decay'd persons as are not able to maintain themselves any longer in the Villages adjacent. This Hospital (dedicated to St. George) was founded about the year 1250; and endow'd with a sufficient salary for the maintenance of a vast number of poor people, with servants, and a Priest to attend them. 2. For such as are disabled with the *French* Pox, and not able to pay for their own cure, they have a kind of Pest-house; where such as are troubled with that disease are provided with Diet and Medicines convenient for their recovery. This was built in the year 1509, and named *St. Job* (for this reason without doubt, because design'd for such as were smitten with Boils, as *Job* was). 3. For poor fatherless and motherless Orphans they have their *Waisen-haus* (as they call it) or *Orphanotrophium*; where such Citizens children as are left by their deceas'd Parents unprovided for, and incapable of procuring for themselves any competent maintenance, are carefully lookt after, and furnish'd with all manner of necessities. They that are too young to be instructed in the School, are attended on by Nurses; and the rest are kept close to constant prayer, reading, writing, casting accounts, &c. Sometimes near three hundred Infants are at the charge of the Hospital (the whole yearly revenue of which is said to amount to 21000 Rix-dollars) put to nurse abroad; and taken into the House as soon as they are well able to dress themselves. Such Boys as the Schoolmasters (who are five in number) observe to have parts, are fitted for, and sent to the Universities; and there maintain'd upon the public stock of the Hospital, till they may be well suppos'd to be in a condition of providing for themselves. The rest of them are put out to such Trades as the Trustees think them most qualified for; and the Girls (as soon as they have learn'd to read, write, spin, knit, &c.) are sent to credible Services to earn their living and make their fortunes. 4. They have a common Pest-house for such as are sick of the Plague, or any other infectious disease; whether not only poor people, but others of the best rank and quality are brought to be cured of their virulent distempers. For the good and skilful attendants which all manner of diseas'd persons are sure to meet with in this place, renders it exceedingly preferable to any conveniences they could expect at home. 5. They have a large and sumptuous Hospital for sick strangers (*Das Gast- und Kranken-haus*) first built in the year 1632, where a Physician, Chirurgion, and all sorts of necessary Medicines and Salves are provided for such poor Travelers as are fall'n sick upon their road, and are not in a condition to provide for themselves. 6. For distressed, aged, and decay'd Sea-men, the Burgers built and liberally endow'd a fair Hospital in the year 1556, which since that time has been very much augmented both in its buildings and revenues. In this Hospital there is not only a considerable maintenance allotted for a great number of maimed, aged, and feeble Mariners of all forts; but also an ample provision is made for all such poor Widows and Orphans as have lost their Husbands or Parents at Sea, and are hereby reduc'd to want and beggary. In which particular the *Hamburgers* may seem to have outdone the munificence of the present King of

France in his sumptuous Hospital (*Hofel des Invalides*) built lately near *Paris* for maim'd and decay'd Soldiers. For tho this noble and brave structure may justly challenge a preeminence beyond any in its kind that (perhaps) *Europe* or the world could ever shew; yet there wants in it a provision for the poor Wives and Children of such as have lost their limbs or lives in His Majesty's service; which would in all probability prove as effectual a motive and encouragement to all his Subjects to venture their lives and fortunes in his Army, as any expedient hitherto thought on; since some men are not so soon deterred from venturing into the Camp upon a prospect of the danger of losing their own lives, as a foresight of an inevitable ruin to their Families at Home, if they should chance to be taken off or maim'd in the Field. Besides these, there are a great many more less and inconsiderable Hospitals for set numbers of poor Widowers, Widows, Orphans, &c. together with a large number of Free-Schools, endow'd with competent stipends, for the education of the Children of poor Burgers; who are in these places commonly furnish'd with Clothes and Books out of the public revenues of the Schools where they are instructed, till fitted for a Trade or the University, as their Friends are able or willing to dispose of them.

To these Hospitals I think I may add their *Bridewell*, or House of Correction (*Das Werk- und Zucht-Haus*); since to reclaim lazy vagabonds from their ill courses by hard labour and severe punishments, is as great a piece of charity as to cloth the naked or feed the hungry. This House was set on fire, and burnt down, by some of the wicked Varlets that had been committed to this Prison, in the year 1666; but soon after nobly rebuilt at the public charge of the City. This structure consists of two parts; whereof the first is appointed for such poor and needy people (whether foreigners or domestics) as are willing to earn their livings with the sweat of their brows, but are at a loss for masters to set them at work. Here they may be sure to find employment, and have an opportunity of procuring bread by their labour; according to the motto written over the door of their Work-house, *LABORE NOTRIOR*. The other part of the House is reserv'd for Thieves, Whores, Vagabonds, and such kind of licentious persons as are disobedient to the Magistrates of the City, or regardless of the commands of their Parents or Masters. The motto or inscription over the door of this partition is, *LABORE PLECTOR*.

That the City of *Hamburg* is a Free Imperial & Free State of it self, and wholly independent upon *State*. any supreme power whatever, except the Emperor (who only challenges a small acknowledgment or homage from this as well as other Imperial Cities), will appear from the following privileges the *Hamburgers* have for many years enjoy'd: 1. The Burgomasters and Common-Council-men of the City have power to abrogate or enact what Laws they please; and to pass sentence, and proceed to execution in all causes Criminal or Civil, without acquainting the Duke of *Holslein*, or any other neighbouring Prince, with their intentions. 2. They have power to raise Soldiers, grant out Commissions to Commanders, and levy what Taxes and Contributions they judge necessary for the security of their own Commonwealth. 3. They can enter into a League (Offensive or Defensive) with whatever Prince or Potentate they please. 'Tis true, it has for many years been a custom for the City of *Hamburg* to present yearly the Dukes of *Saxony*







bert and Gattorp with a Pipe of Wine, an Hogshead of Serfish Beer, an hundred weight of Rice, and half an hundred of Almonds; but this is no more a sign of Tribute or Homage paid to either of these Princes, then their ordinary returning of the Complement with a Present of Venison is an argument of their dependance upon the *Hamburgers*. By a Statute made by the Emperor *Frideric I.* (and confirm'd by *Ferdinand II.*) the Citizens of *Hamburg* are exempted from all manner of Tolls and Custom-money due to the Emperor as Lord of the *Elb*, betwixt their own City and the Ocean; but by the same Decree, they are bound to secure and defend the River from the outrages of all Pirats and Freebooters. Whereupon, in the year 1402, no less then seventy Pirats were brought prisoners into the City at one time, and not long after (in the same year) eighty more. But *Christian IV.* King of *Denmark*, by force of Arms robb'd the *Hamburgers* for some time of the privileges the Emperors had granted them; compelling their Merchant-men to pay Custom to the Crown of *Denmark* as they pass'd the Castle of *Gluckstadt*. This infringement of their Liberties gave occasion to a great and durable rupture betwixt the *Danish* King and the Citizens of *Hamburg*; which was at last made up by a Treaty of Peace in the year 1645, whereby it was agreed, that the *Hamburgers* (upon payment of 120000 Rix-dollars to the said King's Officers) should reassume their ancient Rights and Privileges. And the 220000 Rix-dollars which (as appears from the fourth Article in the *Interim's Reces*, set down at large in the Description of *Denmark*) where paid the last year (1679) by the City of *Hamburg* to the present King of *Denmark*, was, as 'tis there pleas'd, in consideration of His Majesty's being graciously pleas'd to receive the Burgers of that City again into his favour. Nay, and in all probability, the like sums will be ready, whensoever the King shall (at the front of as great an Army as he lately brought before this City) demand them.

Magi-  
strates.

The Magistracy of the City consists of four Burgomasters and twenty *Schepins* or Aldermen; who were formerly all of them Civilians or other learned men, but are now chosen out of the Merchants and rich Trademen in the Town. Besides these they have twelve Common-Councilmen (call'd in their language *Die Oversten*, or chief Elders) who consult together and order the public affairs of the whole City. If any matter of more then ordinary moment be brought before them, they join with sixty more grave

Citizens (whom they call *Die Burger-alten*, or Elders of the City); and if these dare not venture to give a final determination in the matter propos'd, the whole business is refer'd to a general Assembly of all the Freemen of the Town.

The *Hamburgers* have one notable custom amongst them for the speedy reparation of any losses by fire. In most great Streets, and other parts of the Town, 'tis the fashion for such a number of the Citizens to enter into a solemn Covenant and Agreement; whereby they unanimously engage themselves to contribute a certain sum of money towards the rebuilding of any house which shall be burnt down within the circle of that Company to which they belong. Now any man has the liberty to engage himself in as many Companies as he pleases. So that sometimes it happens a considerable improvement of a Burger's Estate to have his House burnt down, when the contributions he receives from the several Companies, of which he has made himself a member, amount (as often they do) to more then his House was worth at the first.

The Territories belonging to this City contain Territories a small circle of *Stormaria*; wherein nevertheless lies are several fair Villages, and some Noblemen's Palaces of good note.

A great many of the little Islands in the Islands in the *Elb*, formerly subject to the Dukes of *Lauenburg* or *Lauenburg*, are now under the Dominion of the *Hamburgers*. To whom also belongs the strong Castle of *Ritzensbuttel*; the best Fort in *Hadderland*, or the Country betwixt the mouths of the two great Rivers *Elb* and *Weser*. A little below this, to the North-Weft, they have another considerable Fortress call'd *Das neue Werck*; built for the convenient harbouring of such Merchant-men as sail that way. But the greatest Royalty the Citizens of *Hamburg* can pretend to without the limits of their own City is from the Custom-house at *Tollenspieker*, not far from *Winfen*; where all passengers pay a certain Toll for themselves and their carriages. There are other places of less note that are equally subject to this City and *Lubeck*; and pay an acknowledgment to both Corporations.

The moneys currant in *Hamburg*, and the adjacent parts, are the same as in the Empire (those especially of the Emperor's coining) and the Kingdom of *Denmark*. Some small pieces are coin'd by the authority of the Burgo-masters and *Rathsberren* of the City; and the Coins of all trading Nations in *Europe* will pass here at a good value.





# THE Dukedom and City OF BREMEN.

Bounds.



THE Dukedom of Bremen is bounded on the East with the Territories of the Duke of *Lauenburg*; on the South with the *Wefer*; on the West with the *German*, or *British*, Ocean; and on the North with the *Elb*. Which large plot of ground was anciently inhabited by the *Cauci*; a valiant and warlike people, and (probably) the ancestors of those who to this day inherit this part of Germany.

Division.

The whole Dukedom is subdivided into several lesser Provinces; amongst which the chief is the Bithopric of *Verden*, on the borders of the Dukedom of *Lauenburg*. The next in order and greatness is the Land of Bremen (strictly so call'd) containing a Circle of some miles round that large and famous City. The third considerable Province is *Wursterland*, on the Sea-coast, from the *Wefer* down to the mouth of the *Elb*. The inhabitants of this Province are reckon'd men of as good spirits and as brave Soldiers as any Subjects of the Empire whatever. Their frequent rebellions under the Archbishops of Bremen first inur'd them to wars; and they have ever since delighted in following the Camp. This reported of them, that in the height of their obstinacy (for which they were often severely lash'd by many of the Archbishops), they never built themselves any Cities, or Forts of defence; but relied wholly upon the strength and courage of their Companions, which they fancied a sufficient bulwark against the stupidest enemy that should dare to assault them. And they have still this character given them, *That the Wursterlanders will fight and drink with the best men in Dutchland*. After these come the inhabitants of *Hadelia*, or *Hadelria* (*das Land Hadelia*); a proud and ignorant people; so strangely enamour'd of gay

clothes, that their neighbours (alluding to this piece of vanity) say proverbially of them, *There are no Pelicans in Hadeland*. Some part of this Province (upon the mouth of the *Elb*, where stand the Forts of *Ritzgenbuel* and *New-Werck*) was, as we have said, formerly in the hands of the Dukes of *Saxon-Lauenburg*; and is now subject to the Citizens of *Hamburg*. Another considerable portion of it (in which is seated the Cattleland Town of *Asterdorsch*, which commands the greatest part of the Province) is still under the dominion of the said Dukes, and no part of the Dukedom of Bremen; to which no place of any consequence in *Hadeland* is subject, except the Village and Cattle of *Nyen-hus*, on the mouth of the *Ofse*. Next after *Hadel-land* comes *Kedinger-land*, in which is seated the City of *Stade*; and beyond that *All-land*, or *Old-land*; a pleasant and fruitful Country of about fourteen *Englisch* miles in length.

He that shall travel the road betwixt Bremen and *Stade*, will be apt to have a very mean opinion of the whole Dukedom of Bremen; meeting with nothing but barren Sands and Heaths, a vast and uninhabited Country. And yet elsewhere there is not any Country on the Northern parts of the *German* Empire fuller of pleasant Fields and Meadows, fruitful Orchards, and all other necessities or delights. Whence some witty Geographers have pleas'd themselves in fancying the Dukedom of Bremen to be mighty like a fixed Cloak; the two flaps of which (containing the Countries along the banks of the *Elb* and *Wefer*) are lined with Velvet or Plush, but the middle part (which reaches from *Verden* up as far as the mouth of the *Ofse*) is nothing but coarse Canvas or Buckram.

Before the *Westphalian* Treaty, in the year 1648, this Tract of Land went under the name of an Archbithopric; and all the Princes, under whose subjection it was, were titled Archbithops of Bremen. Of whom (with their three Bithops) the account

Soil.

Bithops and two bithops.

account we have left us is, in short, as follows:

1. *Wilbad* (or, as some of the *German* Historians call him, *Willibald*) an *Englisch* Priest, was at the request of *Charles* the Great sent over into Germany by *Egbert* Archbishop of *Tork*, about the year 788, where he was employ'd in converting the Infidels of that Country to Christianity; and for his meritorious performances at last advanc'd to the Bithopric of Bremen. After he had spent several years in a vigilant execution of his Office, he died in the year 790, and was buried in the Cathedral at Bremen; where to this day they pretend to shew his Tomb. 2. *Willeric*, another *Englisch* man, is said to have succeeded *Wilbad*; tho many of their ancient Chronologers do not mention any such Bithop. And indeed the whole account we have of him, is only, That having for some unknown time (some, upon what grounds I know not, say till the year 840) enjoy'd this Jurisdiction, he left his See to 3. *Luderic*, a *German*. The old *Saxon* Chronicle calls him *Lenderic*; and tells us, that for his intolerable pride and arrogance he was deposted by the Emperor *Ludovic* the Godly; *Charles* the Great's Son; who chang'd the Bithopric of Bremen into an Archbithopric, by setting up into this man's place 4. *Anglar* (of whom we have said something before) the first Archbithop of Bremen and *Hamburg*; who was remov'd to Bremen upon the sacking of *Hamburg* by the *Vandals* in the year 850, from which time till his death (in the year 865) he kept both the Titles. The Archbithop of *Colen* stoutly oppos'd this union; alleging, that the Bithops of Bremen had always been Suffragans to his See, and that therefore 'twas an encroachment upon his Jurisdiction to convert that place into an Archbithopric. But the Emperor took no notice of this acerbly content'd dignity to *Anglar* and his Successors, ordering (as by his Diploma, still extant, does appear), that within the Province of the Archbithop of Bremen and *Hamburg*, Sweden, Norway, Groneland, *Holfingland*, Island, and theretof the Northern Countries. 5. *Rember* (St. *Anglar*'s Scholar, and adopted Son) was, immediately upon his predecessor's death, advanc'd to the Archbithop's Seat; which he kept twenty-three years, and died in the year 888. *Wilbad*, *Anglar*, and this *Rember* are reckon'd the three great Apostles of the Saxons; many of which Nation have taken the pains to write their lives. But the stories they tell us of them contain as many incredible things as the most Romantic Popish Legends. However, the *Saxon* Commonalty have still their memories and names in great veneration; and would as soon part with Christmas-day as St. *Anglar*'s (which is the eighth of February) out of their Almanacks. St. *Wilbad*'s day is kept on the eighth of November; and St. *Rember*'s on the fourth of February. 6. *Rember* was succeeded by one *Adelgar*, a Monk of *Corbey* (of whom nothing is recorded worth the taking notice of). 7. *Hoyer*, who was delectd into the Archbithop's See in the year 909, and dyed the year following. The Bremen Chronicle reports, that about an hundred and twenty years after his death his Grave was open'd; where nothing was found but a Pillow which had been laid under his head, and a Cross, both fresh and uncorrupted. Whereupon the

Monks of Bremen concluded, that his body was immediately after his death snatch'd up into Heaven. 8. *Reginmar*, 9. *Umt*, who (going to convert the Infidels in Sweden) died at *Birca* in *Gothland*. 10. *Adalgar*. 11. *Libertius* an Italian. 12. *Uman*, call'd by some *Wimar*. 13. *Libertius* II. 14. *Hermanuvus*. 15. *Begeline*. 16. *Albert*, Son of one of the Dukes of *Bavaria*. 17. *Liemar* or *Leimar*, a *Baranian* Nobleman; the fourteenth and last Archbithop of *Hamburg*. For, when at the request of *Eric* King of *Denmark* the Pope had erected an Archbithops See at *Lunden* in *Schonen*, the Bithops of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway* were subjected to the Archbithop of *Lunden*; and only *Lubeck*, *Schwerin*, *Lebus*, and *Ratzenburg* remain'd Suffragans to the Archbithop of Bremen, who thereupon for ever quitted the Title of Archbithop of *Hamburg*. 18. *Humbert*, the first that ever tiled himself barely Archbithop of Bremen. 19. *Frederic*. 20. *Adalbar*. 21. *Hartwic*. 22. *Baldwin*, whose successor some have made one *Barthold*, but without any good authority. 23. *Sifrid*, Son to *Albrecht* Marquis of *Brandenburg*. 24. *Hartwic* II. 25. *Woldemar*, Duke and Bithop of *Sleswic*. 26. *Gerhard*, formerly Bithop of *Osnaburg*. 27. *Gerhard* II. Earl of *Lippe*. 28. *Hildebold* or *Hildebrand*, Earl of *Broch-hausen*. 29. *Giselbert*. 30. *Henn*. 31. *Florentius* de *Bruncholf*, against whom appear'd *Bernhard* Earl of *Wolpe* (whom some Historians make Archbithop instead of *Florentius*), . . . it last the day. 32. *John*, Bithop of *Lunden* and Provost of *Halsbald* in *Denmark*. 33. *Burchard*. 34. *Otto*, Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Delenhorst*. 35. *Gyffrid*, Earl of *Arnsberg*. He had great quarrels with *Maurice* Earl of *Oldenburg* for the See; which when he could not peaceably enjoy, he resign'd to 36. *Albrecht* Duke of *Branswic*; chosen Archbithop in the life-time of his predecessor, in the year 1359. 37. *Otto* II. 38. *John* II. 39. *Nicolas*, Earl of *Delenhorst*. 40. *Baldwin*. 41. *Gerhard* III. Earl of *Hoga*. 42. *Henry* III. Earl of *Schwartzburg*. 43. *John* III. 44. *Christopher*, Duke of *Branswic* and *Lunenburg*. 45. *Henry* IV. Duke of *Saxony*, *Engeren*, *Westphalia*, &c. 46. *John* Adolph, Duke of *Holfstein*, &c. who after the death of his Father was Regent Duke of *Holfstein*; and thereupon quitted the See of Bremen in the year 1596, leaving the place to his Brother 47. *John* *Frederic*, who was at the same time Bithop of *Lubeck*, and (having enjoy'd the Archbithopric of Bremen for the space of thirty-eight years) died in the Monastery near *Buxtehude* in the year 1624, and was buried in the Cathedral at *Sleswic*. 48. The last Archbithop of Bremen was *Frederic* Duke of *Holfstein*, Son to *Christian* IV. King of *Denmark*, and Father to the present *Danish* King *Christian* V. But before this *Frederic* came to the Crown of *Denmark*, he had nothing left but the bare Title of an Archbithop. For, in the year 1644, the prevailing Force of the *Swedish* King overran the Archbithopric of Bremen and Bithopric of *Verden*; as they had before many other Provinces of the *German* Empire. Afterwards, in the Treaty of *Munster*, it was agreed upon, that (*ut satis fereet Serenissimi Regine Suecie pro locorum hoc bello captorum restitutione, Pacique Publicae in Imperio restitutam condigne prospiceretur*, as 'tis worded in the Tenth Article of that Treaty) amongst other places there mention'd, the Archbithopric of Bremen and Bithopric of *Verden* should be for ever subject to the Kings of *Sweden*, and annex'd to their own Territories and Dominions,

minions, *sub solis quidem Insignis sed titulo Ducatus*. And thus the Archbishopric was turn'd into a Dukedom; which Title it still retains.

City of Bremen.

Whence the City of Bremen (which gives name to the whole Dukedom) is so call'd, there are several different opinions amongst the *German* Writers; some of which, for the Reader's diversion, I shall hear repeat, leaving it to himself to embrace any one, or reject all, as he shall see cause. One tells us, there was formerly a Ferry cross the *Wefer* in the place where the great Bridge at Bremen now stands; and therefore will have the City so call'd from the flat bottom'd Boats (in the tongue of the *Neder-Saxons* nam'd *Pramen*) wherewith they us'd to ferry over passengers. Another fancies Bremen may be fetch'd from the abundance of Broom (in their tongue *Breme*) which grows in this Country. *M. Martinus* (a man of no contemptible parts and learning) guesses, that because the Land of Bremen is the outmost bounds of the *German* Empire towards the Ocean, therefore the City was call'd *ein Breme*; which word signifies properly the outmost seam or selvage of a Garment. To omit the imperinences of other Etymologists, all agree in this, that *Prodromus* (whence ever that word had its original) is the fame with Bremen. *Claverius* allowing of this opinion, adds further, *Nec nomen omnino alienum; nam dempta priore syllaba reliquam BRANOM satis aperta vestigia gerit vocabuli BREMEN. Et quid scio ameni apud Ptolomæum M corruptum sit in N, intergramque vocabulum fuerit FABIRANOM?*

Antiquity.

Amongst the old rubbish of ancient *German* writers, and the small fragments of Antiquity which are at this day to be met with in that Country, 'twill be a difficult task to find out the first original of this City. This certain, one great part of it (which is known by the name of *St. Stephani Stadt*) is of a later foundation than the main body of the Town; and another grand accession (call'd *Die New Stadt*, or the *New City*) has been added within these hundred years. What time this City was first fortified we have no other account then in the general, that the Cities of *Saxony* (and in all probability Bremen amongst the rest) were first wall'd round by the orders of *Henry Duke of Saxony*, furnam'd *Antep*, or the *Fowler*, about the year 1000. For this Prince had found by experience, that his naked Towns were not able to withstand the fury and outrages of the *Vandals*; who in those days miserably infested the Northern parts of the Empire. All the modern Historians will inform us, that the Suburbs of *St. Nicolas* (which at this day make up a considerable part of the City of Bremen) were first fence'd round in the year 1623, and the *4-le modern fortifications of the Newe Stadt*, on the other side of the *Wefer*, cannot pretend to any greater age.

Description.

At this day Bremen is a large and well-built Town. The Streets generally strait and even, excepting only near the Cathedral, which stands upon a small rising. The great Trade brought to this City by the Shipping, and the fruitfulness of the neighbouring plain (which is continually enrich'd the inhabitants of late years, and render'd the place exceeding populous. Nature, as well as art, has made this City very strong; and were the walls beat down, 'twould be a difficult task to take it, if resolutely defended. For, being situate on a level, the Citizens can immediately lay down the neighbouring plain with the *Wefer*; which usually once a year, like another Nile, over-

flows its banks, and thereby mightily improves the adjacent sandy fields.

The Haven at Bremen is not so convenient for Ships to harbour in as that at *Hamburg*; and sometimes a great flood casts up such banks and ridges of sand, as makes the *Wefer* for some miles un-navigable for Merchant Ships of any great burthen. So that oftentimes the Citizens of Bremen are at vast charges to cleanse the passage; and yet can scarce clear the River so far as that Vessels of greater bulk then ordinary can be brought within six *English* miles of their Bridge. At this distance from the Town the *Raths-berna* and Magistracy of Bremen have a Custom-house; where all foreign Commodities are unladed and brought up to the City in flat-bottom'd Boats, or small Vessels.

By the *Wefer* the Citizens of Bremen transport all their own commodities (as Timber, Wool, Corn, and Minerals) into other Nations; and by the same stream convey the commodities of foreign Countries into *Westphalia*, the Dukedom of *Brandis*, *Hassia*, *Thuringen*, and other parts of the *German* Empire. They have here an excellent art of dressing of Leather and Cloth; vast quantities of both which are sometimes brought hither out of other Countries, and re-mitted to the great gain of the inhabitants. Another considerable commodity of this City is their Fish; which is caught in the Sea and *Wefer*, and hence transported into most neighbouring Countries. Every month they have a several sort of Fish in season; and within the very walls of the Town many thousands of Salmon and Lampreys are caught yearly, and (after they are pickled up, or dry'd in the smoke) shipped off.

Soon after the Reformation (which was first begun at Bremen in the year 1522), the Burgers built a Free-School, and ever since it with a fair revenue. This was afterwards advanc'd into a *Schola Illustriis* (as they term it) or a College, wherein were profess'd and taught the four superior faculties, of Divinity, Law, Physics, and Philosophy. At last it became a *Gymnasium* (or little University); and is at this day the most noted one in *Germany*; famous for the education of *Nat. Chytraeus*, *Chr. Pezelius*, *Urban Pictorius*, *Matthias Marinus*, *Joh. Lampadius*, *Lud. Crocius*, *Joh. Combachius*, *Joh. Coccejus*, and several other learned men.

The Magistracy of the Town consists of four Burgomasters, and four and twenty *Raths-berna*, Magi- or Common-Council-men; who are divided into four Classes. So that one Burgomaster and six *Raths-berna* may be allotted for each quarter of the City. If any of the Burgomasters or *Raths-berna* dy, or be brought so low in the world as not to be able to bear his office any longer, they are bound to chuse another into his place within four and twenty-hours after his burial or resignation. The election is carried on in this manner: Out of each Class one Elector is pitcht upon by lot; and the four that are at last left out for that office take an oath to chuse a person (out of the most considerable freemen of the Town) whom in their conscience they think the fittest for the place vacant. This done, they are shut up together in a Chamber by themselves; and not suffer'd to speak to any man before they have finish'd the Election. All manner of Law-Suits (nam'd *Civiles* quam *Criminales*, *Fiscales* ac *Conscriptales*) are tried before the Magistrates; from whose Court no Citizen can appeal to the Imperial Chamber at *Spire*, without being liable to pay a fine of fifty Gold-gulders to the common Treasury.

This

This is one of the most considerable Imperial Cities in the Empire; and was always reckon'd the third *Hans-Town*, after *Lube* and *Cölen*. Its first great privileges were granted to it by the Emperor *Henry V.* in the year 1111, in remembrance of the valiant performances of the Citizens of Bremen in the Holy War. For thus the words of their Charter run, *Ob obsequium promptissimum, multasque Deificas virtutes, viriles adus & non modicos labores & expensas, quos & quas Bremen per mare suis navibus & per terram fecerant, in passagio ultra mare ad terram sanctam, quando Civitas Hierosolymitana capta est, &c.*

But before this Emperor's time, 'twas certainly a free City; as appears from the *Statuta Rolandina*, which is still to be seen in the Market-place, bearing the Arms of the Empire (a spread-Eagle) with this inscription, in the old *Neder-Saxon* language,

*Vykheft do ick ju openbahr,  
De Carl want manig Fast vormalr  
Deser Stadt ghegheven hatt.  
Deß dancket Gode is min Rath, i.e.*

I am a testimony of the Liberty which *Charles* (the Great) and many other Emperor's have granted to this City. For which I advise you to return God thanks.

'Twill not be amiss in this place to give the Reader a short account of the reasons which mov'd the ancient *Germans* (especially the inhabitants of the Upper and Lower *Saxony*) to erect these kind of monstrous Statues in their Cities and great Towns. The tradition usually receiv'd amongst the *Saxons* is, That *Charles* the Great overran their Country by the help of one *Roland*, a Gigantic Giant in his Army; and that thereupon the Emperor order'd his Image to be set up in all the Cities of note which he conquer'd; with this privilege, That so long as they set up such Statues they should have a right to several *Regalia*, not allow'd to other Cities in the Empire. But the truth or probability of this story depends wholly upon the credit and authority of the common people; for from them some of the *German* Historians have borrow'd the relation, and afterwards (without any further enquiry) impos'd it upon the world for a piece of authentic History. How ridiculous and absurd would it be for a triumphant Emperor to erect Trophies to the honour of Commanders in his Army, where himself is acknowledg'd to be the Conqueror? Besides, it appears (from the unquestionable testimony of the best *Dutch* Records) that several of those Cities which these such kind of Statues as these, were built many years after the death of the Emperor *Charles* the Great. Nor can the most accurate *German* Antiquary prove, that there was any such thing as a *Statua Rolandina* ever heard of in the Empire before A.D. 1000. Again, what could persuade the Emperor to bestow such signal kind- nesses upon mean and contemptible Villages in *Saxony* (as some to this day are; which nevertheless dare still pretend to show one of these ancient Statues); whereas we do not find, that any of the brave Cities upon the *Rhine* had such privileges and immunities granted to them? If there be any probable account to be given of this custom, *Goldastus*'s conjecture is the most likely to hit the mark. Now he fancies, that *Roland*, or *Ruland*, is not a proper name, but an appellative, deriv'd from the old *Dutch* word *Ragen*, signifying to judge or pass sentence in any Law-Case. So that by *Ruland*, or *Rugeland*, no-

GERMANY.

thing else (as he thinks) can be meant, then *ein Mahlstadt da man frey Kayserlich Gericht helt*, i.e. a City or great Town on the utmost borders of the Empire, where the Emperor has been pleas'd to appoint a Session of Judges and Advocates to try and determine, in his name, all *Lawsuits* and Controversies. And this power and authority committed to the Burgers of such certain Cities was represented (as it is still at Bremen, Magdeburg, and many other great Towns in *Saxony*) by the portraiture of a great Giant (mistaken for one *Roland*, whom they make *Silster's* Son to *Charles* the Great) representing the Emperor, and bearing the Arms of the Empire. And they were anciently so superstitious in erecting or pulling down these Statues, according as they had the right of Judicature conferr'd on, or taken from them, that when the Emperor *Charles* the IV. had oblig'd the *Hamburgers* to submit themselves to the Dukes of *Holstein*, they broke their Statue in pieces, *Quam* (says *Crantzius*) *pro signo libertatis olim erectam habuerunt*. To conclude, 'tis a sufficient argument that these Statues were not first set up in *Saxony* (nor ever appropriated to that Country) in remembrance of General *Roland* their Conqueror, that we meet with the like monuments in *Kinsberg*, *Prinlan*, and some other places in the Marquitate of *Brandenburg*; where we never read that *Roland* commanded an Army.

The money current in Bremen, is chiefly the *Emperor's* own Coin. Some pieces they have out of *Sweden*; tho there cannot be any great treasure exported out of so poor a Kingdom. I have not seen any notable coin of their own, except their *Bremischer Gros*, or *Vier-pfenniger*, which is worth little more than an *English* half-penny. From this *Nether-Saxon* word *Grot*, us'd instead of the *High-Dutch* *Grosch*, our *English* Groat had probably its first original; for their *Grot*, as well as ours, is valued at four Pence; altho a Penny at Bremen, as well as in *Scotland*, be not worth above a sixth part of one of ours.

The Arms of Bremen are a Key Argent in a Field Gules; to denote the power of the Citizens to open or shut (at their pleasure) the passage of any Ships which traffic upon the *Wefer*.

Other Places of Note in the Dukedom of BREMEN.

**V**ERDEN, formerly a Bishop's see. See, and no part of the Arch-bishopric of Bremen; but may now reasonably enough be accounted a part of the Dukedom, as having been given up into the hands of the *Swedes*, together with the Arch-bishopric (under the name of one entire Dukedom) at the Treaty of *Munster*. *Bruchius* (in his History of the *German* Bishops) tells us, that *Charles* the Great founded this Bishopric at *Könneke* upon the *Wefer*; others say *Barde-witz*, about the year 776; whence not long after it was remov'd to *Verden*, which even in those days was (if the *Saxons* had any such) a strong and populous City. *Crantzius* reports, that the first Bishop of this Diocese was one *Saithert* an *English* man, who died in the year 708 (near seventy years before the first foundation of the Bishopric, according to *Bruchius*'s calculation) and was succeeded by one *Patto* a *Scot*. But *Emmius* (in his accurate *Frisian* History) shews, that

that this Historian mistook *Suidbert* the *Frislander*, who was indeed the first Bishop of *Vehden*, for one of the same name who came over into *Germany* with *Willhad* the first Bishop of *Bremen*. And yet this correction of *Cranzias's* relation is not to be approv'd, unless we read 988 or 793 instead of 708; since, as we have before inform'd the Reader, one of our *English* Archbishops first furnish'd *Bremen* with a Bishop, at the request of the Emperor *Charles* the Great, in the year 788.

We may from these contradictions easily gather what credit is to be given to the account which *German* writers are able to give us of the ancient State of this City; and the present is not worthy of a large description, having nothing in it extraordinary or remarkable. The River *Alte* (upon which 'tis seated) brings in all the Trade of the Town; since up the *Wefer*, into which River the *Alte* carries it self, not far from *Vehden*, are brought flat bottom'd Barges of a considerable bulk, laden with all foreign and domestic commodities which the Market of *Bremen* will afford. Count *Tilly* took this Town at the first assault in the year 1626; and afterwards (in the year 1631) the Imperial Army gave it a second blow, which it has felt ever since.

*Ottersberg*. II. OTTERSBERG. A small fortified Town, not far from *Bremen*; beautified and defended by a strong Castle, the ancient residence of some of their Archbishops. *Chytraus* tells us, that the Castle of *Ottersberg* bore a part for many years with the Citizens of *Bremen* in a rebellion against their Archbishops; to whom they were at last, upon some condition agreed to by both parties, forc'd to submit themselves in the year 1547. In the last Civil Wars of *Germany* this Castle was twice taken and plunder'd by the Imperialists; and once by Count *Cönningsmark* the *Swedish* General.

*Rotterberg*. III. ROTTERBERG. A small City seated on the River *Wein*, at about four *English* miles distance from *Ottersberg*. In the place where this City now stands, *Nicolas* the thirty-seventh Bishop of *Vehden* built a Palace for himself and successors; which was afterwards fortified with strong Walls and a deep Ditch, about the year 1500, by *Barthold* the forty-ninth Bishop of that Diocese. At the same time the adjoining Village, or Suburbs, were Wall'd in, and made a small City; which by degrees is grown to be a place of some trade, and is considerably populous.

*Buxtehude*. IV. BUXTEHUDE. Seated on the River *Esja*, not far from the *Elb*, in as pleasant and fruitful a Country as any in the whole Empire. This is one of the Granaries of *Hamburg*; and furnishes that great City with a large portion of their provision both for man and horse.

*Stade*. V. STADE. The second City of note, next after *Bremen*, in the whole Dukedom; seated on the mouth of the River *Zwinge* and banks of the *Elb*. *Bertius*, and other writers skill'd in the ancient Geography of these parts, would have this City look'd upon as a place of the greatest antiquity of any in *Saxony*; esteeming it the same with *Ptolemy's* *Staverbina*. Tho I think the Longitude and Latitude which *Ptolemy* assigns to that old Town (being 29 deg. of Long. and 51 deg. 20 min. of Lat.) will scarce come near this City.

This large and ancient City was formerly subject to Earls and Marquises of its own; and thence we find the inhabitants in and about the City named by the *Latin* Historians *Stadenfes*, *Stadingi* or *Stedingii*, as a people distinct of them-

selves and independent upon any of the neighbouring Princes. Of these Earls and Marco Graves the Reader may meet with a Catalogue in *Cranzias*, or *Angelus* a *Werdenbagen*.

In the year 1234, the *Stadenfes* were the occasion of a bloody and terrible war in the Archbishopric of *Bremen*, which happening in the very infancy of Christianity in these parts, had like to have sifted Religion in its Cradle. This bloodshed was occasion'd by a revolt of the Citizens of *Stade* from their obedience to the Sec of *Bremen*. Whereupon the Clergy of that City (being resolv'd to keep by a strong arm what their enemies had endeavour'd to wrest from them) took up arms, and engaged several of their neighbours in the broil. But this expedient did not meet with the expected success, having, after a long quarrel, only weaken'd both parties, and in no wise vindicated the Archbishop's Title. At last, a volley of curses and excommunications from the Bishop of *Rome* frighted the Citizens of *Stade* into submission, and oblig'd them to yield obedience (as formerly) to the Archbishops of *Bremen*.

Hereupon *Philip*, Duke of *Schwaben* and Earl of *Stade*, annex'd the whole County to the Archbishopric; reserving only to himself the City with its ancient privileges and immunities. In which state it continued till (in the Civil wars of *Germany*) it fell into the hands of the *Swedes*; and was confirm'd to that Crown, as a part of the Dukedom of *Bremen*, by the Treaty of *Münster*. And possibly, we may have some reason to call this the Metropolis of the whole County which is now subject to the King of *Sweden* as Duke of *Bremen*; since the City of *Bremen* it self was exempted from the Homage payable to that Monarch from the Archbishopric by virtue of that Treaty, and is to this day a free Imperial City, immediately subject to the Emperor, and to him only.

Notwithstanding the vast Rampires and Bulwarks wherewith this City is fortified, and the natural strength of the place, it was belieg'd and taken in one day (April 12, 1645) by the *Swedish* General Count *Cönningsmark*; who having at the first assault taken the Fortrefs on the mouth of the *Zwinge*, betwixt the City and the *Elb*, press'd forward with his whole Army to the Gates of *Stade*, and forc'd his way into the City. Whereupon the Burgers were glad to surrender up the Castle and other strong Forts upon any conditions the Conqueror was pleas'd to propose.

The Town is at present in a flourishing condition; being seated in a wholesome Air, and a pleasant rich Country. The Burgers (who have the character of the most civil and courteous people in this part of the Empire) have commonly Orchards and Gardens of pleasure without the walls of the City, well stock'd with all manner of Fruits and Flowers. Their Haven is large and commodious; and Ships of larger carriage and burthen come up to *Stade* then are able to reach *Hamburg*. The Market-place, *Rathhaus* (or Town-Hall), Exchange, and several of their Churches, are Buildings worthy a Traveller's sight.

Many and great have been the privileges by several Emperors granted to this City. It was always reckon'd a Sanctuary for fugitives; inasmuch, that all manner of malefactors (whether *Germans* or *Foreigners*) that could reach *Stade* before vengeance overtook them, were sure to find shelter here, and be secure from the hand of justice. Besides the privilege of coining money, authority to hunt in the neighbouring Forests (and the like prerogatives challeng'd by

by all Imperial Cities), they have power to demand a certain Toll or Custom of every Merchant-man that passes up the *Elb* to *Hamburg*; every such Vessel being oblig'd to strike anchor at the mouth of the *Zwinge*, and there to tarry till dismiss'd by the Masters of the Custom-house. These pretensions occasion'd (not many years ago) a quarrel between the Citizens of *Stade* and the *Hamburgers*; the latter pretending, that 'twas an infringement of their prerogative (who were absolute Masters of the *Elb* below their own City) for *Stade* to lay claim to any such privilege. But the controverfie soon after was amicably compos'd; and each City has since peaceably enjoy'd its own peculiar Regality.

This ancient *Hans-Town* (being one of the first that was enroll'd into that noble society) was once reduc'd to a mean and beggarly condition by the overgrown trade and riches of the *Hamburgers*; inasmuch, that it was forc'd to sell (almost for bread, the public stock not amounting to ninety pounds sterling a year) to these upstart thriving Merchants its ancient privileges,

and put it self under the protection of the Archbishops of *Bremen*. But in this low condition it did not long continue, before the *English* Merchants (upon some affront the *Hamburgers* had offer'd them) remov'd their commerce to *Stade*. By which means this City, in a short time, recover'd its former grandeur; and grew on a sudden rich and populous.

VI. BREMER-VERDEN. A wall'd Town, *Bremer-Verden*. from the later about twelve *English* miles, and distant from the former near twenty-eight. It was first built by *Luder* Duke of *Saxony*; and afterwards made a Palace for the Archbishops of *Bremen*, who had here their usual residence. In the Castle (which commands a great part of the adjacent plain) the *Swedes* have commonly a strong Garrison. The Town would otherwise be of little note; not having the convenience of any trade, except what is brought by the resort of passengers that travel this way to *Bremen* or *Stade*.





T H E  
D U K E D O M  
O F  
L U N E N B U R G.

*Bounds.*



THE Dukedom of *Luneburg*, or *Lunenborg*, is bounded on the South with the Dukedom of *Brunswick*; on the South-East with *Magedeburg*; on the East with *Brandenburg*; on the North with *Launenborg* and *Holstein*; on the North-part of *Wesphalia*. West with *Bremen*; and on the West with some

*Name.*

The Metropolis (which gives name to the whole Dukedom) is thought by some to have had its name from the Moon (*Lunus* or *Luna*) worshipp'd by the ancient Idolatrous Inhabitants of this Land. Others derive the word from the name of the River *Elmena*, or *Ilmenow*, on which the City of *Luneburg* is seated, which (they tell us) was formerly call'd *Luno* from *Isis* the Egyptian Goddess; who coming into *Germany* to visit her Kinsman *Gambrius* (who was in those days Lord of that part of the Country where *Hamburg* now stands), was here Desired and worshipp'd under the Image of an Half-Moon. Several of the *Saxon* Chronologers report, that this Idol was first brought hither by *Julius Caesar*; who questionless (if we believe the more credible *Roman* Historians) never saw this Country. However, that the story in the main is true, and that the inhabitants of these parts did indeed worship an Image of the Moon, is agreed on by all the *Dutch* Antiquaries; altho they are at a loss to find out how their Ancestors came by the *Latin* names of *Lunus* or *Luna*. There are to this day several Rivers and Towns in this Dukedom, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, which still retain the name of *Luna*. The old Annals of the Cathedral Church at *Velorden* say, that this Idol (which stood on the top of a mountain far from *Luneburg*, call'd at this day *Kalk-Berg*, from the abundance of Lime found there) was first destroy'd by *Egishus*, one of the seventy Disciples that first planted Christianity in the *German* Empire. Yet afterwards, when the inhabitants of these, as well as many other parts

of the Empire relaps'd into their ancient Idolatry, the Image was again set up and worshipp'd; until at last it was finally remov'd by *Suibert* (not *Wibert*, as some of their Historians write the word) the first Bishop of *Velorden*; who, in the same place where this Goddess's Temple stood, built a splendid Monastery about the year 780, which was by him dedicated to *St. Mary*.

*Claverius* tells us, that the whole Country about *Luneburg* and *Ulrzen* (which is a City about twenty *English* miles distant from *Luneburg*, towards the South) was first inhabited by the *Cathulci*; whom he guesses to have been a Province of the *Cherusci*, whose Territories reach'd much farther up into the Empire.

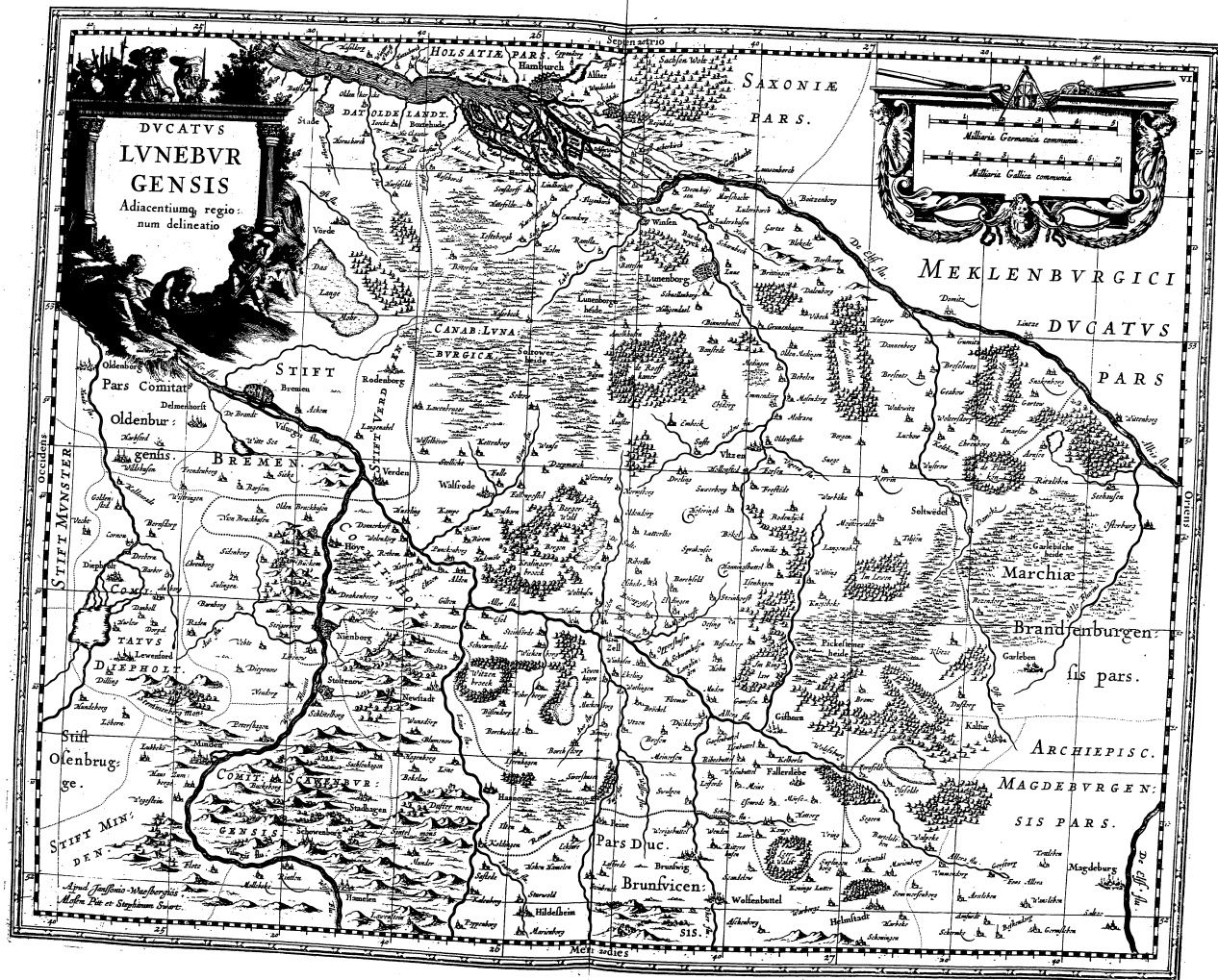
The Dukedom of *Luneburg* is every-where full of large Woods and Forests (many of which are noted in the Map) abounding with all sorts of Deer, wild Swine, and other kinds of Venison. The most noted Forests (wherein the Duke of *Zell* usually spends the hunting season of the year, accompanied with several of the neighbouring Princes, Counts, and other Nobles of the Empire) are *Kaarbroock*, *die Rasthammer*, *Grode*, *Bergewald*, *Krättingerbroock*, *im Ringelom*, *im Lewen*, and *im Dromeling*. Another great part of the Country is taken up with vast Heaths and Wafts; the largest of which (known by the name of *Die Launenburgerische Heyde*) lies on the West of the City *Luneburg*, being a great share of the Dukedom (for several *German* miles together) wholly desert and uninhabited.

The inhabitants of this Country are look'd upon by the rest of the *Germans*, as the most rusticall, both in language and behaviour, of any in the Empire. *Tacitus* can inform us, what stout Warriors the *Dagubini* (who were of the Nation of the *Cherusci*, and as he guesses, ancient inhabitants of these parts) were in the days of the Emperor *Augustus*. For having rebell'd against *Quintilius Varus* (the Emperor's proud Lieutenant in the room of *Drusus*) under the command of their Captain *Arminius*, they put the *Roman* General and his whole Army, consisting of three Legions, to the Sword. Which sudden and shameful overthrow so far distracted the

*Name of the Soil.*

*Manner of the Inhabitants.*





the Emperor, as that he was afterwards often observed to beat his head against the posts, and (in the bitterness of his passion and anguish) to cry out, *Reddite mihi Legiones, Quantuli Pare.* The *Lunenburgers* have not indeed of late given any such Heroic testimony of their valour as this; but are however esteem'd good and hardy Soldiers, being from their Cradles accustom'd to a cold Climate and slender fare.

What kind of Government the ancient Saxons (of which great Nation the present inhabitants of the Dukedoms of *Brunswic* and *Lunenburg* are only two small branches) were subject to, we have already given the Reader an account. And in the same state of Anarchy and confusion they had probably to this day continued, if the Emperor *Charles* the Great had not new modell'd their Government, and made them sensible of the convenience of being constantly subject and obedient to some supreme Rulers and Magistrates. But this he could never effect by Conquest or the Sword; only Religion by degrees reduc'd them into a formal Commonwealth, and the precepts of Christianity first taught them how to obey the Laws of Temporal as well as Spiritual Princes. For the foremention'd Emperor (having won over the greatest part of the Nation to the profession of the Christian Faith) got several Bishopsricks erected in many parts of the Land; and perswaded the neighbourhood to pay Tithes and other Church duties to the Prelates he had set over these new Dioceses. And this was the only Government known for some ages after in the Territories which now are known by the names of the Dukedoms of *Brunswic* and *Lunenburg*. For altho we read, that the Emperor *Lotharius* made *Ludolf* great Grandchild to the famous *Wittikind* that encountered *Charles* the Great Duke of *Saxony*; yet *Cramzius* is of opinion, that neither this *Ludolf* nor his Successor *Otto* had any thing to do with the Lower *Saxony*; but were only made Princes of *Thuringen*, *Meissen*, and some other Provinces of the Upper *Saxony*. Indeed *Wittikind* (an Author of great credit) seems to assert the contrary; telling us, in the first Book of his History, that *Otto* (the first German Emperor of that name) being advanced to the Imperial Throne, left behind him one *Herman*, a Baron's Son (so the learned *Meibomius* proves him to have been, tho most of the Dutch Historians say he was descended from much meaner Parentage) whom he made his Lieutenant in these parts; and to encourage him faithfully to discharge his Office, settled several Lands and Tenements upon him and his Heirs for ever. Soon after, the said Emperor returning out of *Italy*, (where for some considerable time he had, for weighty reasons, been forc'd to keep his Residence) was so well pleas'd with *Herman's* acquitting himself bravely of the Trust reposit in him, that immediately he made him Duke of North-Saxony, containing all the Territories now subject to the Dukes of *Lunenburg* and *Lauenburg*, together with a great part of the Duke of *Holftein's* Dominions. This hap'n'd in the year of our Lord 966.

By this means the great Dukedom came to be divided; and a new Dukedom (the Princes whereof however stiled themselves Dukes of *Saxony*) erected out of it, which was governed by *Herman* and his Successors *Brano*, *Bernhard*, *Arnolf*, and *Magnus*. The last of these died without any Heirs male (tho not in the Emperor's Prison, as some Historians have confidently reported, but at home in his own House) in the year 1106. Whereupon the Dukedom of the Lower *Saxony* was given by the Emperor *Henry V.*

G E R M A N Y.

to *Lotharius* Baron of *Cuerfurt*. After *Lotharius's* death *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria* (surnam'd the Proud) got possession of this Dukedom; which he challeng'd upon a double account, as having married *Lotharius's* Daughter, and being himself the son of *Welfilde* Daughter to Duke *Magnus*, *Lotharius's* predecessor. But *Albert* (surnam'd *Ulfas*) Marquise of *Brandenburg*, oppos'd him with so good success at first, that he was forc'd to quit the City of *Lunenburg*, and a great part of the adjoining Territories; out of which nevertheless he made a shift to beat back *Albert* at last, and so made himself Master of the whole Dukedom. The pretensions which *Albert* had to this Dukedom, were grounded upon his being Son to Duke *Magnus's* eldest Daughter *Eliche*; whereas *Henry* was only descended from the younger, and therefore had the worse Title, if his Father-in-Law *Lotharius's* Right had prov'd insignificant.

This *Henry* left behind him one only Son, *Henry* surnam'd the Lion; a Prince of so great and fortunate undertakings in war, that the German Chroniques are full of his exploits. Some of the Dutch Historians tell us, he extended his Dominions from the *Rhine* to the *Elb*; others say, from the *Adriatic* to the *Baltic* Sea; a third sort go yet further, and make him Lord of *Holfstein* and a great part of *Denmark*. Certain it is, he was a victorious Prince, and Ruler over more Provinces than any of his Successors could lay claim to. But his large Dukedom was broken in pieces by the Emperor (as we had occasion to tell the Reader before), and himself reduc'd from a great Duke of *Saxony*, and Lord of all the neighbouring Territories, to a mean and inconsiderable Duke of *Brunswic* and *Lunenburg*.

Hitherto we have found the Dukedoms of *Brunswic* and *Lunenburg* united and subject to one Prince. But upon the death of this *Henry* (which hap'n'd in the year 1195) they were divided. For *Henry the Lion* had three Sons, viz. Duke *Henry*, who was afterwards made Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*; Duke *Otto*, who was advanced to the Imperial Throne; and Duke *William*, who succeeded his Father in the Territories of *Lunenburg*; but only stiled himself *Dominus de Lunenburg*. And indeed he had but little reason to take upon him any greater Title; since his two Brothers were sharers with him in the Estate of his deceased Father. For *Otto* took possession of the City and Country of *Brunswic*, and Duke *Henry* seiz'd upon *Zell*, *Bremen*, and *Stade*.

About the year 1213, Duke *William* dy'd, and was succeeded by his only Son *Otto*, who afterwards (in the year 1235) was made Duke of *Brunswic* by the Emperor *Frederic* the Second's Diploma, which is at this day to be seen in the Duke of *Zell's* Archives.

Duke *William* dying in the year 1252, left behind him two Sons, *Albert* and *John*. *Albert* kept all his Father's Dominions in his own hands, but at last resign'd the Dukedom of *Lunenburg* to his Brother *John*. Since that time the Dukedoms of *Brunswic* and *Lunenburg* have been always reckon'd two distinct Principalities, and usually subject to two different Princes.

After this division of the two Dukedoms, Duke *John* governed the Dukedom of *Lunenburg* about eight years; and then (dying in the year 1276) left his Estate to his Son *Otto*. By the way we may take notice of a notorious Parachronism in Dr. *Heylin's* Cosmography, wherein (reckoning only the eight years Government of Duke *John*, without mentioning any power enjoy'd by his Brother *Albert* in the Dukedom of *Lunenburg*)

R



burg) he brings *Otho II.* to the Dukedom in the year 1261, which is fifteen years (exactly the time that Duke *Albert* kept possession of both his Father's Dukedoms) was the Father's death. *Otho* having reigned 53 years, and dying in the year 1330, left behind him two Sons, *Otho* and *William*, who were joint-Governors of the Dukedom of *Luneburg* for the space of four and twenty years. After which (upon the death of Duke *Otho* without any Heirs male) *William* was the sole Governor for some small term of years.

But considering, that upon the failure of issue from himself and his Brother, the Line of *Luneburg* was like to be extinct, he resolv'd (during his life-time) to chuse himself a Successor. Whereupon, at first, he pitch'd upon *Albert* Duke of *Saxony*, his Brother's Daughter's Son; but afterwards changing his resolution, he re-sign'd the Dukedom to *Ludovic* Duke of *Branfau*, who had married his eldest Daughter *Mechild*.

Duke *Ludovic* having govern'd three years, and dying without issue, in the year 1356, was succeeded by *Magnus* (surnam'd *mit der lethen*, or *Torgatus*), to whom the *Luneburgers* submitted themselves upon condition, that he should protect them against all injuries offer'd them either by the Emperor *Charles IV.* or any of the Dukes of *Saxony*. Soon after *Torgatus*, upon his Father's death, got possession of the Territories of *Branfau*; and so both Dukedoms were once more united.

But notwithstanding the great confidence they repos'd in their new Prince, and the vast profits he made them: *Albert* Duke of *Saxony* (assisted by the foremention'd Emperor *Charles* the fourth, in pursuance of his Right as being descended from the elder Brother's Daughter) by force recover'd the Dukedom of *Luneburg* in the year 1372, and enjoy'd it fourteen years.

After his death there were great wars betwixt the Houses of *Branfau* and *Saxony*; each of them laying claim to, and contending for this Dukedom. At last, in the year 1388 *Bernhard* Duke *Magnus*'s Son obtain'd the Government. But soon after *Friedric* Duke of *Branfau* being slain in his return from *Frankfurt* (where he was newly chosen Emperor) *Bernhard* was remov'd to *Branfau*, and the Dukedom of *Luneburg* given to his Nephew *Henry*; who before had some share with him in the Government.

*Henry*, having been sole Duke of *Luneburg* for the space of sixteen years, dyed A.D. 1416, and was succeeded by his Son *William*, who, within a while after, falling out with his Cousin *Otho*, Duke *Bernhard*'s Son, made several incursions into the Dukedom of *Branfau*, many of the most considerable Cities whereof he laid siege to, and took.

Some while after, the quarrels betwixt the two Dukes were compos'd upon this condition, that they should change Dukedoms; which was accordingly done in the year 1428; and so *Otho* was made Duke of *Luneburg*, and *William* remov'd to *Branfau*.

*Otho*'s Brother, Duke *Friedric*, succeeded him (tho *Dr. Heylin* makes him his Predecessor) in the Dukedom of *Luneburg*; and having govern'd about fourteen years, quitted the Dukedom, and shut himself up in a Monastery at *Zell* in the year 1459.

Hereupon the Government was committed to his two Sons *Bernhard* and *Otho*; the former (having dyed within five years, and the latter (surviving about seven years) left behind him only one young Son, about three years old.

This forced the old Duke *Friedric*, in his ex-

treme dotage, to reassume the Government till his Grandchild should come to maturity; he managed the Affairs of his Dukedom for seven years longer, dying in the year 1478.

The young Duke *Henry*, being not above ten years of age at his Grandfather's death, was assisted in the Government by his mother for some years. Ten years before his death, which hapned in the year 1532, he seized the Dukedom upon his three Sons, *Otho*, *Ernest*, and *Francis*.

The first of these, preferring a retired life to the state and grandeur of a Dukedom, resign'd his Right to his Brother *Ernest*; during his Father's life; demanding only a certain annual stipend, sufficient for the maintenance of himself and a small family.

This *Ernest* (together with his Brother *Francis*, who shared with him in the Government till the year 1539, but was afterwards put off with the Lordship of *Giffhorn* and Monastery of *Iphenhagen*) brought in the Reform'd Religion in the year 1530. He died in the year 1546, and was succeeded by his Son

*Francis Otho*, who, having govern'd about thirteen years, dyed without issue male, and left the Dukedom to his two Brothers *Henry* and *William*. These two rul'd peaceably together for the space of ten years; but afterwards they separated themselves, and agreed, that *William* should have the sole government of the Dukedom of *Luneburg*, and Duke *Henry* be content with the Revenues of the Lordship of *Dannenberg* and Monastery of *Scharnebeck*; to which were afterwards added, the Lordships of *Hitzger*, *Luchau*, and *Warke*.

In the year 1592, Duke *William* died; and was succeeded by his Son *Ernest*; who kept the Dukedom of *Luneburg* till the year 1611. In which he left it to his Brother

*Christian*; Elect Bishop of the Diocese of *Minden*. This brave Prince govern'd the Dukedom in great peace and prosperity two and twenty years; and enlarg'd it with the Principality of *Grubenhagen*.

After his decease, in the year 1633, the Dukedom of *Luneburg* fell to his Brother *Augustus*, Elect Bishop of *Ratzeburg*; upon which incomparable Prince (of whom the Reader may expect a larger account in the description of the Dukedom of *Branfau*) defended not long after, by the death of *Friedric Ulric*, the Dukedom of *Branfau*.

Whereupon the Dukedom of *Luneburg* was given to Duke *George*, Lieutenant General of all the forces of the Lower *Saxony*, in the year 1636. He left four Sons, whereof the eldest

*Christian Ludovic*, for some years, govern'd the *Luneburgers*; paying each of his younger Brethren an annual stipend of 12000 Ric-dollars. Upon his death the second Brother

*George William* succeeded in the Government, and kept (as he doth to this day) his Residence in his Brothers Palace at *Zell*.

By the Treaty of *Hildesheim* the Dukedoms of *Calenberg* and *Grubenhagen* were assign'd over to the third Brother *John Friedric*; who kept his Residence at *Hannover* in much greater state than his Brother at *Zell*.

These, and all other Territories subject to the late Duke of *Hannover*, are now in the possession of the youngest Brother *Ernest Augustus*; who, by the Treaty of *Munster*, was made Bishop of *Osnabruck*, and is now (upon the death of his Brother *John Friedric* this last year 1680) Duke of *Hannover*. He married the Lady *Sophia*, youngest Sister to our Prince *Rupert*, of

of whom this character is usually given, that it is the most accomplish'd Princess in *Europe*; by whom he hath three Sons and a Daughter.

Chief Cities, and other places of greatest note in this Dukedom, are



Left, LUNEBURG. We have already given the Reader an account of the most probable opinion about the original of the name of this City; and but little more can be said concerning its first Founders, and those that fortified it. The story of *Julius Caesar* laying the first foundation of a City in this place, is (at best) incredible and groundless. There's hardly an ancient City in *Europe* which does not pretend to some venerable piece or other of *Julius*'s Architecture; which the ordinarily admir'd by the vulgar, yet is condemn'd and laugh'd at by men of sense and knowing Antiquaries. The best testimony of its age I can meet with is *Dithmarus Merzbargensis* mentioning *Luneburg*, by the name of *Civitas*, in speaking of an Earthquake which hapned in the days of the Emperor *Henry II.* But 'tis easie to observe, how the Historians of those times were wont to compliment any mean Village with the title of *Civitas*. Yet *Lambertus Schönbargensis* (an Author of almost as great antiquity as the former) in his account of the transactions of the year 1073, gives this character of *Luneburg*, that 'twas then *Oppidum maximum Ottonis Ducis Saxonie, sicut in consuetudine Saxoniae et Litorum*.

At present the Town contains about two English miles in circumference; being not built in exact square, but under an oblong figure. The Streets are broad; and most of the Houses tolerably well built. Over against the Town-hall (which is a neat and compact piece of building) stands the Duke's Palace; where the Duke of *Zell* and his Family are lodg'd when he has a mind to reside at *Luneburg*.

The chief Trade of the Town is in Salt; which the Citizens make in great abundance, out of certain pits of salt water, which spring within the walls. Their Salt-houses are fenc'd round and continually guarded; as being the main support of the City. These bring in the Duke a considerable yearly Revenue; and besides provision is hereby made for a great number of poor labouring men, who might otherwise starve for want of employment.

II. BARDEWICK. At this day a Village within a mile of *Luneburg*; but anciently a strong and populous City. Some Authors fancy it to have been the first City in *Saxony*. And to question it was, if it be true (as they pretend to be able to demonstrate) that it was built 590 years before Christ. Over the door of the Cathedral (which is now the only Church left of nine) are wrote in an old Gothic character these hobling verses:

*Abiam dum natus mox Treveris incipit ortus  
Hinc avit Barduc mille sex X quos; quinqué  
Post Barduc Roma duc cum quinqué triginta  
MC post Nat. junctis æligatus novemque  
Dum Brundisicenis Henricus Leo dicitur  
Simonis in festo Barduc subvertit ab alto.*

*Meibomius* (a learned Antiquary, whom we

have already had occasion often to mention) has taken great pains to pick up, out of these Rithms and all other Monuments of note about this Town, a large account of the Antiquity of the place. The name he imagines, (contrary to the humour of some other Historians, who speak of *Bardo* a Knight Errant of old, and Founder of *Bardwic*) derived from the *Bardi*, a Northern people, who wandering a great many years up and down *Saxony* and the neighbouring Countries, at last fix'd themselves in this place. Whether these *Bardi* may not have been a Tribe of such Poets as *Mr. Camden*, and some other of our Antiquaries, Gays gave name to *Bardley*, one of our *Britijh* Islands, I shall leave to the Reader's judgment; since every Historian that mentions the *Bardi*, will tell us, that they were the Genealogists amongst the *Gauls* (an undoubted branch of the German Nation) as well as the *Britains*.

The Vestes before-mention'd will inform us, that this great City was destroy'd by Duke *Henry* (surnam'd the Lion) on St. *Simons* and *Jude*'s day in the year 1189. Since that time it has never been able to recover its glory; and is now remarkable for nothing but a College of Eight Refectory Canons and some few Vicars.

III. ULTZEN. A neat uniform little Town, *Ultræ*, about the middle way betwixt *Luneburg* and *Zell*. 'Twas anciently call'd *Lewenwald*, i. e. Lion-Forêt; as appears from several of its old Records, and an inscription to this day legible on the North-side of the Town-hall. And from this is old name the Arms (or *Rebus* rather) of the Town are fill'd, a Lion passant Azure, in a Field Vert, betwixt Three Trees of the Second. The modern name *Ulsen* it had from the neighbouring Monastery of *Olven-Stadt*; which, as is evident from several ancient Writings, bearing date A. D. 1255 and 1338, was formerly call'd *Old-Ulsen*. On the twentieth of September in the year 1646, this City was miserably destroy'd by a fire, which in a very short time burnt down the steeple and richest part of it. This blow it has hardly yet fully recover'd as to be entirely rebuilt, but however the most considerable streets and places of consequence are very much advanced by it, and the new buildings are everywhere more regular and splendid than the former.

The Citizens have a Tradition among them, that the first English Saxons that came over into *Britain* were sent from hence; and they tell us farther, that in remembrance of the good success they had met with in our Island, some of them returning, hung up a gilt Ship of Tin in the Market-place; which was to be seen here before the fire above mention'd.

IV. ZELL. This City (famous for the usual Residence of the Dukes of *Luneburg*) on a sandy level, at the confluence of two small Rivers, the  *Aller* and *Fahse*; about ten German miles distant from *Luneburg*, six from *Branfau*, between from *Bremen*, and thirteen from *Hannover*. The word *Zell* in the language of some of the Lower Saxons, signifies the fame with the High Dutch *Keller*, or our English word *Cellar*; but for what reason the Town should have this name given it, I cannot determine. In an old Parchment Deed (bearing date A. D. 1236, which to this day may be seen in the Duke of *Zell*'s Archives) whereby *Stigefide* Count of *Oldenburg*, makes over a great part of this Country to *Otho* Duke of *Branfau* and *Luneburg*, we read *ministeriales seu Telles nque Bremen*. And another Indenture made between *Henry*'s (surnam'd the Lion) Sons (dated A. D. 1202, and still to be seen in the fame place) mentions this Town

by the aforefaid name. Higher then thefe times its Antiquity cannot be traced, and whether 'twas in thofe days a City, wall'd Town, or only a bare Caſtle, we know not.

The Duke's Palace (as it now ſtands, being a ſquare piece of building, moted round, and beautified with a great many pleaſant Gardens, Orchards, Groves, &c.) was firſt built by Henry Duke of Brunſwic and Lunenburg and Ann (born Counteſs of Naſſau) his mother in the year 1485. In this Palace are held the chief Courts of Judicature for the Dukedom of Lunenburg.

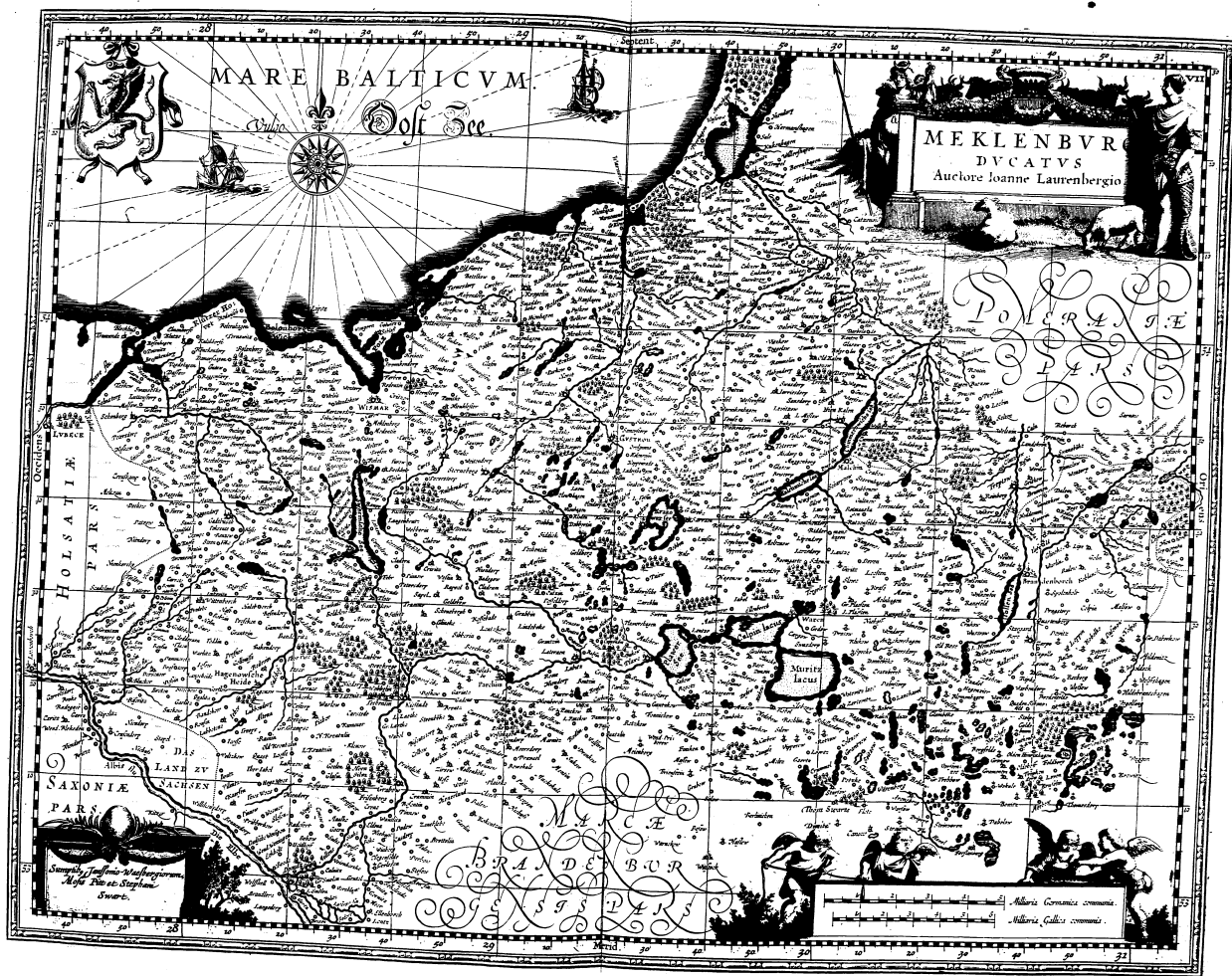
*Waltſtrode.* V. WALSTRODE, or *Walo's-Croſs*. At firſt only a Monaftery built by one *Walo*, a Prince of *Anhalt*, in the year 986, but afterwards advanc'd into a conſiderable Town. *Walo's* Statue is ſtill to be ſeen in the Church with this inſcription on its pedeftal, *Illuſtris Princeps Walo de Anholt Comes in Alchania, & Dominus in Berneborch eſt fundator hujus Monaſterii.* It is ſituate in a very pleaſant Valley, encompass'd on every ſide with

Mountains and Woods. The chief trade of the inhabitants conſiſts in Honey, Wax, Wool, and Beer.

*Harborch, Winſen, Giſhorn*, notable for a ſtrong Palace belonging to the Duke of *Lunenburg*, with ſome other places of the like value, are only juſt conſiderable enough to merit a diſtinct character in the Map from poor Villages; but have nothing in them ſo remarkable as to deſerve a particular deſcription. The truth is, the greateſt part of the Dukedom of *Lunenburg* is a poor and barren Country; and its inhabitants are ſcarce any where ſo rich as that they need to wall in their Towns, or be afraid of the invaſion of an Enemy.

The moſt notable places in the Counties of *Diepholt*, *Hoye*, and *Schawenburg*, ſubject to the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, the Reader will find deſcrib'd in the next Volume; when we come to treat of all the little Provinces which are uſually comprehended under the general name of *Weſtphalia*.







T H E  
D U K E D O M  
O F  
M E C K L E N B U R G.



ALTHO at this day Geographers can hardly meet with any such place as *Mecklenburg*, from whence this Dukedom should have its name; yet the *German* Historians will inform us, that the small Village (not far from *Wismar*) which still bears that name, was anciently a large and populous City. And some of their Antiquaries pretend to be able to shew us its *Rudera* near this place, for some miles in compass. *J. Peters* (in his *Chronicle* of the Dukes of *Holstein*) tells us, that this Village is the ruins of a very ancient City; which, says he, was built above three hundred years before Christ by *Anthyus* the first Duke of the *Heruli*, or *Mecklenburgers*. But we know, what kind of credit to give to such Romantic Chronologers as this; who impudently pretends to trace the Annals of his Country thro those dark days of ignorance wherein he must necessarily lose himself and truth.

*Clavarius* and *Bortius* are exceedingly displeas'd with that universal humour of *Latine* (who mention this Country) of rending *Mecklenburg* by *Megalopolis* or *Megapolis*, and the *Mecklenburgers* by *Megalopolitani*. Such Etymologists as these, says *Claver*, are but Novices in the *German* tongue. For the word *Mecklenburg* is not (as they imagine) deriv'd from the old *Saxon* word *Milde* or *Mickel* (ordinarily met with in our ancient *Englisch-Saxon* Monuments, and still used in some parts of *England*); but from the *Dutch* Verb *Mecklen*, whence *Meckler*, which (in the language of all the Northern *Germans* that inhabit the Sea-Coasts) signifies as much as *Proximate*, *Pararius*, a Broker; so that *Mecklenburg* had not its name, as *Megalopolis* in *Arcadia*, from the vastness of its extent (alcho *Lindebergius* reports it to have been above eight *Englisch* miles in length and twenty in circumference); but from the great resort of Merchants to this place. For being the Metropolis of these parts, and the Seat (as 'tis

suppos'd) of *Bilunus*, *Mislaus*, *Misteus*, *Prislaus*, and several other Kings and Princes of the *Vandals*; we may reasonably conclude, that all foreign Merchants (who probably were not very numerous) that traded in this part of *Germany*, kept their Factors and Brokers at this City.

The whole Dukedom of *Mecklenburg* (subject to the two Dukes of *Gustrow* and *Swerin*) is bounded on the East with the Dukedom of *Pomeran*; on the North with the *Baltic* Sea; on the West with some part of the Dukedom of *Holstein* and *Saxon-Lauenburg*; and on the South with the Marquitate of *Brandenburg*.

The Country has more in it of profit than pleasure; being plentifully stock'd with all sorts of Corn and Fruits (especially Apples), and well stor'd with Fowl and Fish; but situate in an air very unwholsom in the Summer, and intolerably sharp and cold in the Winter. Besides the advantage of the *Baltic* Sea, and a great number of Rivers every-where to be met with in this Dukedom, their Lakes (many of which are very large) afford them good store of all manner of fresh Fish. Inasmuch, that at the Marriage-feast of *Henry* Duke of *Mecklenburg-Swerin* with *Helen* Daughter to the Elector Palatine, were serv'd up to the Table five thousand Breems; all of which were fresh, and newly taken out of the great Lake near *Swerin*.

Some Romantic Genealogists have endeavour'd to bring down the Line of the Dukes of *Mecklenburg* from some of *Alexander* the Great's Generals. The first original of which fancy sprung from the Duke of *Mecklenburg*, bearing an Horse's Head (which these Heralds are pleas'd to call the Head of *Bucephalus*) in their Escutcheons. And indeed the generality of *German* Antiquaries seth their pedigree from *Anthyus* (the fore-mention'd Founder of the City of *Mecklenburg*), whom they unanimously report to have liv'd in the days of that great Conqueror. From his Loins (after several generations) descended *Bil-liengus*, a potent King of the *Vandals*; whose Mother, say some, was *Charles* the Great's Sister. He was the first that (after his own conversion) brought

Bounds.

Commodities.

Government.

brought in the profession of Christianity into Mecklenburg; tho afterwards, at the instigation of his Son *Mitjlaus*, both himself and all his Subjects turn'd Apostates. The next famous Prince of Mecklenburg was *Gottschalk* (furnam'd the *Godly*), who would often himself take the pains to preach Christianity to his Subjects; by whom he was at last, for his Religion, murdered in the year 1066. From him descended (amongst many others) *Henry II.* who dying in the year 1228, left behind him two Sons *Nicolaus* and *John*. From the former of these sprang all the succeeding Princes of the Vandals until *William* the last Prince of that Line, who died in the year 1430. From the latter (furnam'd *Knefe Janko*, or *John the Divine*), because he had taken a Doctor of Divinity's degree in the University at *Paris*) are defended the present Dukes of Mecklenburg. This *John* left behind him *Henry* (who was six and twenty years kept prisoner by the *Turks*) Father to *Henry* furnam'd the *Lion*; whose two Sons, *Albert* and *John*, Dukes of Mecklenburg, were by the Emperor *Charles IV.* created Princes of the Empire in the year 1349. Which is not to be understood (tho I find this construction put upon it by several of the modern German Historians) as if these two Princes, before *Charles's* creation, had been only ordinary Lords or Barons of Mecklenburg, and by the Emperor advanc'd to the dignity of Princes or Dukes. For from him they receiv'd no more than an admission into the number of the Estates of the Empire; under whose protection they were brought by making themselves members thereof, upon condition they should be subject to its Laws, and contribute to its necessities. *Albert's* eldest Son (*Albert II.*) was chosen King of Sweden, and not long after taken prisoner by *Margaret* Queen of Denmark, by whom, after several years imprisonment, he was at last released upon the payment of a vast ransom. So that the management of the Dukedom of Mecklenburg was committed to his Brother *Magnus*; a Prince that (if we believe *Chytræus*, who in his first Book of the Saxon Chronicle has given him a noble character) was *nomine & re Magnus*, endow'd with all the excellent qualities that are requisite to make a brave Prince. His Son *John*, who succeeded his Father in the Dukedom, founded the University at *Rostock* in the year 1419. This Duke's Successors *Henry the Fat*, and *Magnus II.* (Founder of the Cathedral Church at *Rostock*) upon the death of *William* the last Prince of the Vandals, made themselves Masters of the whole Land of Mecklenburg. After the death of this *Magnus*, and his Son *Albert II.* the Dukedom came to his Grandchild *John Albert* in the year 1547, who first brought in the Lutheran Confession into his Dominions, by demolishing Popish Abbeys, and converting their Revenues to the use of the University at *Rostock*. His Son *John III.* (who died in the year 1592) left two Sons, the eldest was *Adolph Frideric*, who married *Amey* Countess of East Frisia; by whom, amongst other children, he had *Christian-Ludovic* the present Duke of Mecklenburg-Sweden. His youngest Son was *Gustavus Adolphus*, who gated himself at *Gustrow*. In the late Civil Wars in Germany, the whole Land of Mecklenburg was overrun by the Imperial Army; and the Dukedom conferr'd upon their ambitious (and at last unfortunate) General *Albrecht*, Duke of Friedland. However, within a little while after, the two Dukes (*Adolph Frideric* and *John Albrecht*) were reinstalled in their Dominions by *Gustavus Adolphus*, the victorious King of Sweden, their Kinsman. For a character of the present Dukes

of Mecklenburg the Reader may have recourse to the following descriptions of *Swerin* and *Gustrow*, the places of their residence.

The strength of these Princes would be considerable enough, sufficient to secure their own Territories, and keep their neighbours in awe, if firmly united. Their equal pretensions to the sole government of the City and University at *Rostock*, did formerly occasion some animosities between the two Houses; but this quarrel has for some years last past been quite laid aside; and now a difference in Religion (the Duke of *Swerin* being a *Romanist*, and he of *Gustrow* a *Lutheran*) is the greatest cause of their mutual fears and jealousies. Heretofore they thought it their chief interest to adhere to the *Swedes*, and secure themselves under the wings of the potent Kings of that Nation; but when after the many conquests of the brave *Gustavus Adolphus* the power of those Princes grew so formidable as to threaten an universal slavery to their neighbours round about them, rather than the defence of any of their Liberties, the Dukes of Mecklenburg thought it high time to relinquish that party, and join with the *Dane* and *Brandenburger* in opposing their common enemy, the King of Sweden. They saw *Wismar* rent out of their hands, without any probability of being ever recover'd; and they had reason to fear, that a great part of the adjoining Country would follow it, if their ruin were not timely prevented by the strength of their new Allies.

The whole Land of Mecklenburg (so much I *Tem* mean as is now subject to the two Dukes *vis*, which bear that Title) is usually divided into to these fix parts: The Dukedomes of Mecklenburg (strictly so call'd) and *Vandalia*; the Earldom of *Swerin*; the Baronies of *Rostock* and *Stargard*; and the Bishöpic of *Burzw*. In the Dukedom of Mecklenburg are reckon'd the Cities of *Wismar* (to which is the neighbouring Island *Poel*) *Templin*, *Gades*, *Rhena*, and *Baarn*. In the Dukedom of *Vandalia*, *Gustrow*, *Sternberg*, *Melchin*, *Stavenhagen*, *Joennack*, *New-Cablen*, *Warin*, *Pentzin*, *Rebüll*, *Wredenhagen*, *Malchua*, *Tetow*, *Goltberg*, *Parchum*, *Plage*, *Lupflan*, *Grabau*, *Dmitz*, *New-Stat*, *Eldenau*, and *Gorlosen*. In the Barony of *Stargard*, the City of *Rostock*, *Ribnitz*, *Gnien*, *Tessin*, *Laga*, *Schman*, *Salines*, and *Marlow*. In the Barony of *Stargard*, *Brandenburg*, *Stargard*, *Furstenburg*, *Strelitz*, *Miron*, *Friedland*, and *Wesenberg*. And lastly in the Bishöpic of *Burzw*, the City of *Burzw* and the Peninsula of *Swerin*.

The most considerable Cities in the Dukedom of MECKLENBURG.

I. **U**BEEC. This City is indeed *Lib* situate in *Wagerland*, and (for that reason) we have already given the Reader some short account of it in the Description of Denmark; but because it is of it self an Imperial City, wholly independent upon the Crown of Denmark, and immediately subject to the Emperor of Germany, we have refer'd to a more particular survey of it for this place. And it cannot to properly be refer'd to any particular Province of the Empire as the Dukedom of Mecklenburg. For (altho the Citizens of *Ubee* do not pay any manner of tribute or homage to the Princes of Mecklenburg, yet) it may perhaps as justly be reckon'd part of that Dukedom,

Dukedom, as *Bremen* (which never yet acknowledged any subjection to the Kings of Sweden) may be esteem'd part of that Principality which now bears the name of the Dukedom of *Bremen*.

The name of this City is fetcht by some from one *Labes*, a famous Fisherman that heretofore pitcht his Tents upon the Sea-shore in the same place where afterwards the great City of *Labes* was built. But this fiction is of the same stamp with the frivolous Etymologies, with which some of our English Historians have furnish'd us, of Britain from *Brutus*, and London from King *Lud*. Others tell us, that *Labes*, in the old *Wendish* tongue, signifies a Crown; and therefore would persuade us, that this Town had its name from the preeminence which (immediately after its first foundation) it might justly challenge amongst the other Cities of Germany. Whence *Lindebergius* (alluding to this Etymology) concludes his *Elogium* in the praise of *Labes* with this Distich,

*Et decus Europæ, & lumen sit totius Anse,*  
*Et fix Vandalicæ pulchra Corona soli.*

But the most probable opinion is (what we have before mention'd) that the name is truly *High-Dutch*, and signifies no more than (*Lab-eck*, or *ein eck des labes*) a corner of Land, for upon such a plot of ground 'tis situate, commendable for something or other in it extraordinary and notable.

The *Polish* Historians (particularly *J. Ludovicus* in his History of *Sigismund II.* King of Poland) are very zealous in asserting, that this great City owes its birth to the Princes of their Country; who having made themselves Masters of all this part of Germany, built a Fort and (in some short time after) a wall'd Town in that neck of land upon which *Labes* stands. But the Germans as vigorously oppose this assertion, affirming, that *Gottschalk* (a certain King of the Vandals) laid the first foundation of the Town A.D. 1049, which small beginnings were enlarg'd into the bulk of a considerable City by *Crito*, a Prince of *Rügen*, in the year 1104, or (as others) 1087. But however this is certain, that it was never a City, nor had any Charter confirm'd to it, before it had been once utterly ruin'd and laid desolate by *Ratzo* Prince of *Rügen*, in the year 1134, and rebuilt by *Adolph II.* Earl of *Holstein* A.D. 1140; who, being unable to defend any part of his Territories against the victorious Duke of Saxony and *Bavaria* (*Henry II.* furnam'd the *Lion*) was forc'd to yield up to him *Labes* amongst the other conquer'd parts of his Dominions. Afterwards, when success and pride had swell'd *Henry* to that height as to make him neglect his duty and allegiance to the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa*, and to side with the Pope in a quarrel against him; he was by the said Emperor publicly profen'd, and devour'd by the joint forces of his neighbour Princes, every one laying hold of that part of his Estates which lay next him. In this confusion *Labes* was believ'd and taken by the Emperor himself; but after his death restor'd to the foremention'd Duke *Henry*. Afterwards it was conquer'd by *Waldemar* Duke of *Sleswic*, and Brother to *Canutus* King of Denmark. But not long after the Citizens (finding themselves too severely treated by their Danish Lords) put their City under the protection of the Emperor *Frederic II.* who granted them several privileges and immunities, and restor'd them to the ancient Liberties which they had enjoy'd under their

first Masters. Since that time *Labes* has continued an Imperial City, being always reckon'd one of the chief in the Empire, and the Metropolis of the *Hanz-Towns*.

The Bishöpic of *Labes* (which since *John Adolph* Duke of *Holstein* was elected Bishop of that See in the year 1596, has always been in the possession of some of the younger Brothers of that House) was first founded by the Emperor *Otto I.* at *Uldenburg* in *Wagerland*, and afterwards removed hither (with the permission of the Emperor *Frederic I.*) by *Henry the Lion*, Duke of Saxony, in the year 1163.

There is not any City in the Northern parts of the German Empire which at this day excels (or perhaps can equalize) *Labes* either in beauty or uniformity of its Buildings, or pleasantness of its Gardens and Groves. The Streets are generally strait and even; the Houses being all built with Brick, and cover'd with Tiles. In the year 1238, a great fire burning in the City burnt down many of their Streets, which at that time consist'd of Houses made of Timber, and cover'd with Thatch; whereupon the Senators of the City made an Order, that thenceforward no such Houses should be built within the walls of the Town. From the public Conduits they have water convey'd by pipes into every Citizen's private House; according to which pattern the Conduits in London, and other great Cities in Europe, were first contriv'd. The Streets are in several places graced with rows of Linden Trees planted on each side. The Churches (about twenty in number) are generally well built and adorn'd with high Steeples or Spires; especially the Cathedral, dedicate to *St. Mary*, which is a piece of as curious Architecture as most in Germany.

The River *Trave* (on which *Labes* is seated, about eight or ten English miles from the Sea) is large and deep enough to carry the largest Vessels that sail upon the *Baltic*. So that daily Merchant-men of the greatest bulk, as well as flat bottom'd Barges, are brought up to the Walls of the City; which, with its neighbour *Hamburg*, is thought to maintain near fix hundred Vessels in continual traffick.

The City is govern'd by twelve Burgo-masters; who are all of them either Doctors of Civil Law, or some of the grave and experienc'd Nobility of the City. The Common Council is made up of half Lawyers and Nobles, and the other half Merchants. Their Laws will not permit any Handicrafts-man, two Brothers, nor Father and Son, to be of this great Council of the City; supposing that illiterate Measurers can hardly have so much skill in State-affairs as will render them fit for Government, and that near Relations will be apt to side with one another, and not act with such unbiass'd judgments as others that are nothing akin.

II. **WISMAR**. Seated in the way betwixt *Wismar*, *Labes* and *Rostock*, at an equal distance (namely seven German, or one and twenty English miles) from both those Cities.

*Cromer* and *Vaporius*, zealous assertors of the honour of their Country, derive the name of this City from one *Wismir* its founder, who, they tell us, was a *Polish* Prince descended from their Great Duke *Lechin*. The grounds of their story they borrow from *Saxo Grammaticus* and *Crantzius*; who report, that *Wismir*, a Prince of the Vandals, march'd with a good Army into Denmark, and there slew *Sinard* King of the Danes, and at his return built *Wismar*. Now, these men imagining, that *Princes Vandalicus* and *Vendicus*

*Vendicus* signifie the same thing, conclude presently, that this *Wisimar* must certainly have been a *Pole*; and then the greatest honour that can do him is to bring him from the Loins of *Lechus*. Whereas, granting the main part of *Cuarzvie's* story (which nevertheless is undoubtedly false) that *Wisimar* was indeed built by such a Prince as he mentions; yet upon examination we shall find, that this *Wisimar*, if ever there was any such man, must have slain *Sinard* about the year of Christ 340, and we never hear of Duke *Lechus* in Poland before the year 550, nay some say he began his Government in the year 644. Wherefore, omitting these impertinent contradictions and antinomies, it is certain, that *Wisimar* had its name from the convenience of its situation; *Wis-meer* signifying no more than a safe and secure part of the Ocean, such an one as that is upon which this City is now seated. Nor is the Town so ancient as they would make it; but first built (or at least made a City) out of the ruins of *Mecklenburg* (which as hath been already said) was once the Metropolis of this whole Dukedom, about the year 1250, or as some will have it 1238, by *Gunceline* II. Earl of *Sverin*.

Afterwards *Henry* Duke of *Mecklenburg* (for his great performances in the Holy Land) *hierofolymitanus* brought hither the Statutes and Ordinances observed in the Government of the City of *Lubeck*, and new modell'd *Wisimar* about the year 1266. From which time it grew so extravagantly great and populous, that within a very short time it was reckon'd one of the chief *Hans-Towns*; and was made the Harbour for all the Men of War belonging to that Society. This engaged the whole Community to contribute towards its fortification; inso much, that within the compass of a very few years, it became almost impregnable. By the Treaty of *Munster* the City and Haven of *Wisimar*, with the Castle of *Walfisch*, and the Peninsula of *Pole* (excepting the Villages of *Schedorf*, *Weitendorf*, *Brandenhusen*, and *Wangeren*, which belong to the Hospital of the Holy Ghost in *Lubeck*), as also *Newen-Closter*, were given up to the *Suedes*; since which time the King of *Sweden* has always styled himself Lord of *Wisimar*. But in these late Wars between the two Northern Crowns, the City of *Wisimar* (amongst many others) was taken by the present victorious King of *Denmark*, *Christian* V.

Altho it was agreed by the Eighth Article of the Treaty of Peace signed at *Fountainblaeu* on the second day of September in the year 1679, by the French and Danish Ministers, that *Wisimar* and *Rugen* should be restor'd to the *Suedes* within three weeks after the ratification of the said Treaty; yet in a second Treaty sign'd on the twenty-sixth day of the same month at *Lunden* in *Schonen*, it was agreed, that *Wisimar* should remain in the hands of the King of *Denmark*, as a surety for the arrears of certain Contributions due from that King to the Crown of *Sweden*. This obligation it seems is not yet cancell'd; for the *Danes* to this day keep possession of this great Town, and are not like to be forc'd in any short time to yield it up.

*Rostock.*

III. *ROSTOCK*. A City of great antiquity; if we believe the stories which some of the German Antiquaries report of it. For they tell us, that this is the very place which several of the ancient Roman Writers point at when they report great things of *Lacinium*, *Rhodopolis*, and *Laciburgium*; all which names the modern Historians appropriate to *Rostock*. But how its name

came at last to be chang'd (for there seems to be but little affinity between *Lacinium* or *Laciburgium* and *Rostock*, altho *Rhodopolis* come something nearer to the modern name) they cannot so easily determine. Some think the word *Rostock*, or *Rostogz* a compound of two old *Wendish* Monosyllables, signifying as much as a confluence of two Rivers. So that this City, according to this derivation, had its name at first for the same reason that several great Towns in *France* are at this day nam'd *Confluent*. The *Po-lish* writers say, the name was first given it by some of their Country-men; in whose language *Rostock* signifies a moist or boggy place. *P. Lindebergius* (in his *Chronicle of Rostock*) proves from inscriptions upon the Seal of the City, and other ancient Monuments, that the true name of the Town is *Rostgack*; and he guesses, that this name was first given it from a great Red Pillar (*non enim rothen fuit oder flock*) which in the days of Paganism and Idolatry was worshipp'd by the Inhabitants of these parts. And this conjecture seems most agreeable to the name of *Rhodopolis* before-mention'd; not to mention its being back'd with the authority of a learn'd man and great Antiquary.

But whatever grand conceit the *Mecklenburgers* may have of the antiquity of this City, 'tis certain, that in the year 329, 'twas only a small inconsiderable Village built by some poor Fishermen on the banks of the *Warna*, and consisting of a few slender Tents rather than Houses. Afterwards it was advanc'd into a small City by *Gothschalk* King of the *Heraldi*; and by his successor *Primiflaus* the Second, notably enlarged about the year 1160. At last *Burevinius* (*Primiflaus's* Son) made it a complete City; having been at the charges of walling it about, and new modelling it according to the Laws and Constitutions of the City of *Lubeck*. *Burevinius's* Charter (which the Citizens of *Rostock* shew to this day amongst other records of their Corporation) is signed in the year 1218.

At this Day it consists of three parts; the Old, New, and Middle City, in all which are reckon'd 140 Streets, and many thousands of high and stately Citizens Houses. The most memorable things in *Rostock*, are usually by the *Mecklenburgers* (in their *Saxon* Dialect) reckon'd up in the following Rithms.

Seven doren tho St. Marien-kirche.  
Seven Straten van den groeten Marckle.  
Seven thore so der gahn tho lande.  
Seven kopmans bruggen by dem strande.  
Seven torne so up den Radhuys's slaan.  
Seven klokken die daar daglycken slaan.  
Seven linden op den Rosen-garden.  
Dat syn die Rostocker kennearten. I. c.

There are seven times seven remarkable things in *Rostock*. 1. Seven great doors to the Cathedral Church of St. Mary. 2. Seven large Streets leading to the chief Market-place. 3. Seven Gates of the City, towards the Land. Seven Bridges over the *Warna*; (which runs through several places of the Town.) 5. Seven Towers on the top of the Town Hall. 6. Seven great Bells which chime at certain hours in the Town Clock. 7. Seven vast Linden trees in the Common Garden. But of late years one of their Bridges (being decayed with age) fell down, and because of no great use, has not since been repaired: so that one of their Septenaries is fail'd.

The most notable Commodity of the Town is Beer: which is here brewed and carry'd into several parts of Germany and other Nations. A

*Rostocker*

*Rostocker* will tell us, that yearly by the 250 privileged *Brewers* in this City, there are at least forty many thousand Tun of Beer brewed, besides the vast quantities which many of the Private Citizens (and especially of the chiefest rank and repute) must be suppos'd to brew for their own use.

The University at *Rostock* (which is now one of the largest and best stocked in the German Empire) was first founded by *John* and *Albert* Dukes of *Mecklenburg* (two Cousin Germans) in the year 1419. The Corporation of the City bore it seems half the charges of the foundation: and therefore 'twas then order'd (by a Decree still in force) that half of the Professors should be chosen by the Dukes of *Mecklenburg*, and the other half by the Burgomasters and Raddern of the Town. The Rector *Magnificus* (as they are pleas'd to intitle the chief Magistrate of their University) is chosen every half year, as in most other German Universities, by turns, out of the two Companies of Professors.

He has power to call the Convocations, and appoint times for meeting of the other Professors on all extraordinary occasions; as collecting or disbursing any part of their common Treasures, or the like. In matters of greater weight and moment than are usually debated, he has an Assistant (whom they call *Promotor*) chosen out of the Seniors of the eighteen Professors. The University was at first stocked with Professors from *Leipsic* and *Erfurt*; who all of them received their Licence to teach and read in publick, together with a Charter of privileges and body of Statutes, from Pope Martin V. The Bishop of *Sverin* is their perpetual Chancellor; who commonly deputs one of the Senior Professors his Vice-Chancellor at any public Promotion or taking of Degrees, when he himself is not at leisure to give a personal attendance.

Amongst many other learned men who have been bred in this University *Albert Crantzius*, *John Puffius*, and *Nathan Chytræus* (three famous Historians) have got themselves and the place of their education great credit by their elaborate writings.

The Citizens are subject to a kind of mixt government; made up of Aristocracy and Democracy. The Democratical part consists of twenty four Aldermen, chosen out of the Nobility, Scholars and rich Merchants of the Town; whereof four are Burgomasters, two Chamberlains, two Stewards for the River, and two Judges. The Chamberlains collect and distribute all manner of Assessments for the reparations of public buildings in and about the City. The two Stewards are officers of the Haven at *Warnemund*; and look to the cleansing of the Channel from that Port up to the City. The Judges determine and pass sentence in all cases Civil and Criminal. These twenty four Magistrates of the upper House decide all ordinary Controversies, and have the sole power of coining money, chusing Officers, &c. But besides them there are in the Town a hundred more Common-Councilmen elected out of the inferior Tradesmen of the Town; who are summon'd to appear and give their opinions upon debate of any matter of more than ordinary concernment to the common welfare.

Though the River *Warna* be navigable up to the Walls of the City of *Rostock*; yet it is not deep enough to carry Ships of the largest bulk, but such Vessels are forced to take harbour at *Warnemund* (so call'd, because situate on the mouth of the River) a small Town, about seven English miles distant from *Rostock*. Since the Treaty of *Munster* the *Suedes* built a Fort on the mouth of this River; by the strength of which, and a good Garrison always kept in it, they exacted a toll or custom of all Merchantsmen that pass'd this way

GERMANY.

from or towards *Rostock*; to the great decay of trade in this City, and impoverishing of its inhabitants. This Castle was in the late wars between the Northern Crowns demolish'd; and thereby a stop put to the *Swedish* encroachments. Whereupon the Ministers for the Dukes of *Mecklenburg* in the last general Treaty at *Nimegue* were very diligent in soliciting the Mediators for a redress of this grievance; which they represented as a violation of an express Article in the *Westphalian* Treaty. With Memorials and Petitions to this purpose our English Mediators by the Duke of *Gyffrow's* Minister, and the Popes Nuncio on the other hand by the Duke of *Sverin's*, were continually wearied in the latter end of the year 1678; and beginning of 1679. Their importunity prevail'd so far at last as to have the following clause inserted into the first Proposal of a Treaty betwixt the Emperor and King of *Sweden*. *Omnis casus salvo sint Dominis Ducibus Mecklenburgicis sine turbatione competens jura, & substatum maneat veltigal seu telonium Warnemundense, cum omnimoda altiarum que ibi mota sunt, pretensionum abolitione, & portus Warnemundensis relinquatur in pristina, & qua nunc gaudet, commerciorum libertate.* But the *Swedish* Plenipotentiaries in all their conferences with the Imperial Ambassadors upon this Subject constantly denied that they had instructions to meddle with it; and the Imperialists were willing to omit the insertion of this point rather than delay the signing of the other Articles till new Instructions could be procured from the *Swedish* Court. So that all the satisfaction the Princes of *Mecklenburg* had, was a compliment from the Emperor's Plenipotentiaries shewing the great care their Master would be always ready to take in asserting their Rights and Privileges, as well as those of any other member of the German Empire, against the encroachments of any Foreign Enemy whatever, and a Certificate under their hands that their Ministers had us'd all imaginable diligence in the discharge of their duty. *Neque deservunt, say they, durante hoc congressu officio suo prædictorum Dominorum Ducum (i.e. Mecklenburgicorum) Ablegati, Dominus Antonius Bessel & Dominus Joannes Reuter, sed omnes partes implere, quæ a Ministrorum fide, dextera, & vigilantia expectari possunt. In quorum omnium fidem, Legatio Cæsarea præfentes hæc a se subscriptas sigillis suis munivit. Dabantur Neomagi duodecima Februarii Anno 1679.*

IV. *SVERIN*. Situate (at about fifty English miles distance from *Rostock*) upon a great Lake; which from the name of this City, usually by the Neighbourhood call'd *Der Sveringsee*. It was built and fortified by *Henry*, furnam'd the Lion, Duke of *Saxony*; who (soon after its first foundation which is said to have been in the year 1163) bestow'd this City with all the Territories and Lordships thereunto belonging upon *Guntzel* or *Gunceline*, one of the Generals in his Army, who he made Earl of *Sverin*. His son *Henry* (who succeeded his father in the Earldom, was a great favourite of the Emperor *Otto* IV, and well serv'd all the honour his master could confer on him. He took *Waldemar* King of *Denmark*, prisoner in his own Kingdom, brought him bound into *Saxony* in triumph; and kept him in close custody in the Castle at *Daneberg*, till his Subjects had almost reduced themselves to beggary by paying ransom. The last Earl of this Family was *Otto*; who died in the year 1355. His only daughter (and child) *Richards* was married to *Albrecht* Duke of *Mecklenburg*; for which reason the Earldom of *Sverin*, after *Otto's* death was annex'd to the Dukedom of *Mecklenburg*.

The Bishoprick of *Sverin* was removed from  
I Mecklen-

Mecklenburg to this City. The first Bishop of this Diocese was one *Johannes Scatus*; who (in the fourth year of his Prelacy, A.D. 1066) was martyred by the *Wendish* Apostates in these parts. After his cruel and inhumane death (for his murderers are reported to have cut off his hands and feet, and in that miserable condition to have left him alive for some days) the Seat was vacant for 83 or 84 years: until *Eberhard* was sent hither by the Emperor *Conrad III.* in the year 1260. This man successful (*Bruno, Berno or Banno*, was removed from Mecklenburg to *Swerin*; when *Henry the Lion*, by the permission of the Emperor *Frederick* the First, had built a new Cathedral and endowed it with considerable revenues. Some of the *Mecklenburgish* Historians report that much about the time of the foundation of this new Cathedral, the said Duke *Henry* caused the Infidel *Mecklenburgers* to be driven by thousands into the *Swerin-Sea* at a place not far from *Fischel* (which from so remarkable a passage to this day retains the name of *Die Dope* or the *Font*) where they were all baptized by Bishop *Berno*. From this *Berno* there continued an uninterrupted succession of Bishops of *Swerin* (who nevertheless kept their usual residence at *Butzen*, a Fort and considerable Town not far from *Gustrow*) until, in the Treaty of *Munster*, the Bishoprick was converted

into a Temporal Principality; and given up to *Adolph Frideric* Duke of *Mecklenburg*; as before hath been said.

In this City is kept the Residence of *Christian-Lewis* Duke of *Mecklenburg-Swerin*; who was born the first of December 1623, and by being educated in *France* and under the protection of Romanists, was brought up in the faith of the Church of *Rome*, which he still professes. He married at first his Cousin German *Christina-Margaret*, daughter of *John Albert* Duke of *Mecklenburg* and widow of *Francis Albert* Duke of *Saxen-Lauenburg*. But having upon some discontent got himself divorced from her, he was the second time married in *France* A.D. 1653, to *Elizabeth de Montmorency*, widow of *Gaspard de Coligny* Duke of *Chastillon* and Sister to *Francis-Henry de Montmorency* Duke of *Luxembourg* Prins.

V. *GUSTROW*. A well fortified Town, about eight or twenty English miles distant from *Rostock*; but remarkable for little or nothing save the residence of *Gustave-Adolph* Duke of *Mecklenburg-Gustrow*, only son of *John Albert* Duke of *Mecklenburg* and *Eleonor-Mary* Princess of *Anhalt*. He was born the six and twentieth of February A.D. 1622, and bred up a *Lutheran*; of which persuasion he still continues a zealous adherent; being a Prince of as great Learning as Gallantry, and equally able to maintain his Religion in the Schools and Field.



T H E



# THE DUKEDOM OF POMEREN.

**I**T matters not much whether we fetch the word *Pomeran* out of the *High-Dutch* or *Slavonian* Language: since *Pomer* in the former signifies the same thing as *Pomerice* in the latter i.e. *A Country situate upon the Sea-shore*; such as the

Dukedom of *Pomeran* is known to be. That the *Slavonian* tongue was once commonly spoken in this Country, appears from the termination of several names of great Towns in this Dukedom: as *Bugslaw*, *Wratiflan*, *Witflaw*, &c. And Historians will inform us that the whole land was many years subject to the Princes of *Poland*, and first annexed to the Empire of *Germany* by the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa*.

The whole Tract of Land which was antiently comprised under the general name of *Pomeran* or *Pomerland* was of a much larger extent than the present Dukedom; taking in (Eastward) all *Cashubia* and *Pomerellia*. But afterwards this vast Country was by the Princes of *Back-Pomerland* (for by this name 'twas antiently distinguished from the present Dukedom of *Pomeran*; which in those days was called *Fore-Pomerland*) was given up into the hands of the Princes of *Poland*; in whose possession it has ever since continued. Towards the South, a great part of the Marquisate of *Brandenburg* was formerly subject to the Dukes of *Pomeran*. For first (in the *Vicker-Mark*) not only *Prenzlau*, *Angermund*, *Aderberg*, *Schneid* and *Wieraden*, (but also *Stargard* and *Friedland* were both subject to this Duke; until the whole *Vicker-Mark* was given to *John I.* Elector of *Brandenburg* by *Berninus I.* Duke of *Pomeran* for a portion with his Daughter. And tho' *Prenzlau* with the adjoining Territories was afterwards wrested out of the hands of the *Brandenburgers*; yet they could not long keep their hold but were forced to resign back their Conquests. The *Mecklenburgers* made themselves masters of *Friedland*; and having once taken possession could never be beaten out. Again (on the other side of the *Oder*) the greater share of the *New-Mark* was

under the Duke of *Pomeran's* Dominion; as part of the Dukedom of *Stetin*. Westward, *Pomeran* reached as far as the *Warna*; and *Rostock* was almost the outmost bounds of the Dukedom of *Mecklenburg*. Lastly, the Territories of the Dukes of *Pomeran* reached much farther Northwards into the *Baltic Sea*: which by degrees swallowed up a good part of their Dominions. The Isle of *Rügen* (as we shall have occasion to shew anon) is thought to be scarce half so large as it was formerly; and some whole Islands in the *Baltic* are at this day covered with the Waves, which antient Historians mention as habitable Countries. So that *Pomeran* (though at this day only a small Dukedom; nay, indeed no more than an inconsiderable part of the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*, yet) might antiently have passed for a Kingdom; and its Dukes have vied Territories with most of the great Monarchs of *Europe*.

At present the Country which bears the name of the Dukedom of *Pomeran* is a long and narrow tract of Land, extending itself from East to West along the *Baltic Shore*: which is usually divided into the Provinces of *Stetin* and *Wolgast* and the Bishopric of *Cöslin*. In the Province of *Stetin* are reckoned the Cities of *Old Stetin*, *Stargard*, *Stolpe*, *Greiffenberg*, *Treptow* upon the *Rega*, *Rügenwally*, *Pirritz*, *Schlawe*, *Golnow*, *Gartz*, *Wollin*, *Camin*, *Belgarden*, *New Stetin*, *Sam*, *Zanzow* and *Pohlitz*; together with the forts of *Sazitz*, *Zuchau*, *Jacobs-hagen*, *Friedrichswald*, &c. To which were formerly added the Lordships of *Lauenburg* and *Batow*: both which, upon the death of *Bugislaus* the last Duke of *Pomeran*, were annexed to the Crown of *Poland*. The Province of *Wolgast* contains in it the Cities of *Stralsund*, *Griffwald*, *Anklam*, *Demin*, *Palenalk*, *Greiffenhagen*, *Wolgast*, *Barth*, *Trubsee*, *Grinmon*, *Damgarten*, *Vickermund*, *Loytz*, *Gartzow*, *Frankenburg*, *Richtenberg*, *Lafsen* and *New Warp*; with the forts of *Welffen*, *Klempenau*, *Lindenberg* and *Torgelow*. Within the compass of the same Province are usually comprised the Isles of *Rügen*, *Usedom* and some others upon these Coasts.

There are every where almost large and navigable Rivers in *Pomeran*: by the advantage of which the Inhabitants are not only enabled to export the

Rivers  
and Lakes.



Commodities of their own Country and furnish themselves with the fruits and good things of their Neighbours, but also have a great convenience of fortifying their Cities and securing them against the Incursions of any foreign Enemy. Such as these are, 1. The *Regnitz*, which separates this Country from the Dukedom of *Mecklenburg*, making a kind of Ocean near *Dangeren*, and emptying it self into the *Baltic* at *Dars*. 2. The *Barte*, which springs near *Stralsund*, spreads into the sea at *Bard* (a City borrowing its name from this River) and soon after is lost in the *Baltic*. 3. The famous *Oder* which (as soon as it hath pass'd *Gartz* and *Griefenhagen*, and is come into *Pomeran*) divides it self into several branches or Arms, embracing therein many large and fair Meadows; whereof some are above two *English* miles in breadth. After it has pass'd by *Stetin* it dilates it self first into the *Dammish* Sea or Lake, then into the *Damantze* and *Pfaffenasser* (as the Natives call it) and at last, having pass'd betwixt *Zegenorth* and *Schwantevit*, spreads it self into a vast fresh-water Ocean (known to the Neighbourhood by the name of *Das große Fische Haff*) extending it self above sixteen *English* miles in breadth and as many in length. This huge Lake afterwards disembogues it self into the *Baltic* Sea in three Currents; which make as many fair harbours (the *Droeven*, *Swyne* and *Penemunde*) for Ships that pass this way to *Stetin*. Betwixt the *Pene* and *Swyne* ly the Island of *Uedom*; and the Liberties of the City of *Wollin* ly enclosed by the *Swyne* and *Droeven*. Besides these, and an innumerable Company of other Rivers which are lost in the *Baltic* Sea on the Coasts of *Pomeran*, this Dukedom affords a vast number of standing Lakes, as at *New Stetin*, *Ludow*, *Sukow*, *Jerichem*, *Derfenten*, *Pencun*, with many others.

Figb.

From what has been said the Reader will easily conclude that the Dukedom of *Pomeran* is in all probability a Country as rich in all sorts of fish as any Principality of an equal extent in *Europe*; but yet the strange Stories which some of their Historians relate of the extravagant plenty in this kind will a little stagger his faith. They tell us, That within the compass of one year above five thousand Rixdollars, (which allowing four Shillings and six Pence *English* for each Rixdollar, will I am afraid amount to a greater sum than the whole yearly revenue which the Elector of *Brandenburg* has out of *Pomeran*) was brought into the Duke of *Pomeran*'s Treasury out of a six penny Custom demanded upon all fish caught in the Great *Haff* below *Stetin*, and a three penny one upon those taken in the Lake at *Lassan*. They add, That although yearly out of the Lakes last mentioned, above thirty thousand Rixdollars worth of fish be taken and vend'd, yet there is never found any sensible decay of their stock. The most usual sorts of Fish taken in the *Haff* are Salmon and Lampreys; of both which kinds are sometimes caught Fishes of an incredible bulk and weight. In the spring the Inhabitants of *Gripwald*, *Bard*, *Rugen* and *Wollin* drive a good Herring-Trade: but in other parts of *Pomeran* this sort of fish is never, or rarely caught. In the Lake *Madduje* near *Colbatz*, the fishermen catch a large and broad Fish (call'd in their language *Mulenen*), which, like *Charr* in some Lakes in the North of *England*, is peculiar to this water, and not to be met with in any other Province of the German Empire.

Nature of the Soil. The Soil of the Country is in most places exceeding sandy and barren; insomuch that sometimes the little crops which the inhabitants have sown in the fields near *Damme*, *Golsow*, *Viekermund*, and several other parts of the Dukedom are suddenly overwhelm'd and stiled by huge

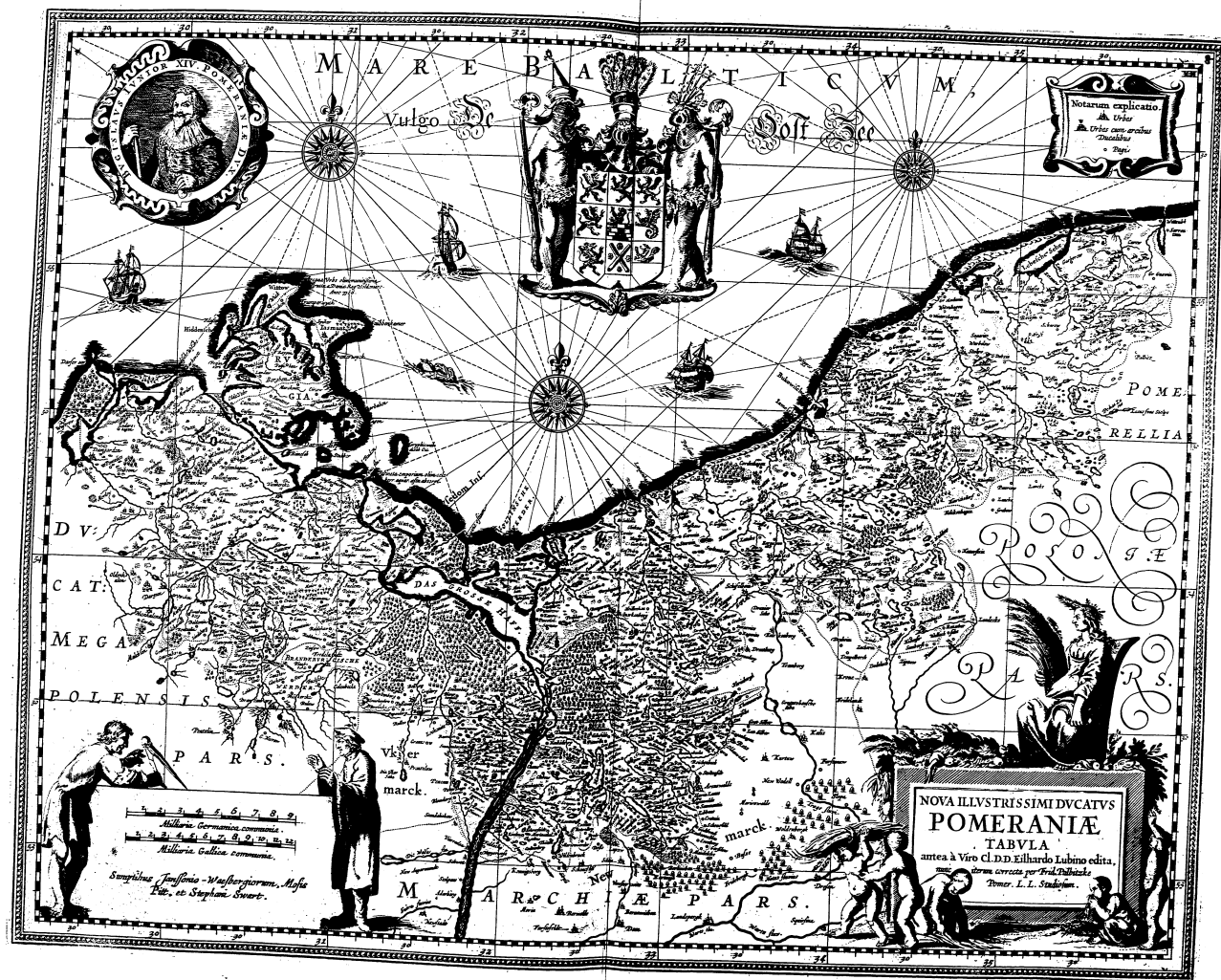
drifts of Sand from the shore. Howbeit you may here and there meet with a fruitful field (especially near the City *Pyriz*, which is seated in a rich Valley), which supplies the wants of the neighbourhood to plentifully, that seldom any Corn is brought into *Pomeran* out of foreign Nations; but on the contrary, great quantities in some fruitful years are exported thence. They have very few Mountains of any considerable height; but a vast number of large Woods and Forests, well stock'd with all manner of Game, as Deer, wild Boars, Hares, Foxes, Wolves, wild Horses, Bulls, and Bevers. Besides, the Lakes and Forests furnish the inhabitants with all sorts of Water and Land-Fowl; the former of which are so numerous, that they pretend to reckon up no less than twenty-two different kinds of wild Ducks.

Besides the conveniences and pleasures already mention'd, the inhabitants are provided for almost with all other necessities (within the compass of their own Territories) that Nature requires; and the Ships of *Stetin*, *Stralsund*, and other Towns of Trade, bring in the delicacies of foreign Nations to satisfy the demands of Luxury. No Province in *Germany* affords greater quantities, nor more different sorts of Fruit than *Pomeran*.

The inhabitants of *Pomeran* do not at all apply themselves to the planting of Vineyards; and if they should, their Wine would prove but very mean and contemptible, such as the Marquisate of *Brandenburg* affords, of which hereafter. However, this want is sufficiently supplied by those vast numbers of Merchant-Ships which come hither laden with the Wines of other Countries. Besides, should the inhabitants (which can now hardly be hoped for) grow so temperate as to put a stop to the importing the luxurious Liquors of foreign Countries, and content themselves with the drinks of their own Land, they would quickly experience (as many of their neighbours have done) the delicacies of the many sorts of Beer in *Pomeran*. Such are the bitter Beer of *Stetin*, the Mum of *Gripwald*, the *Buckenger*, as they term it, (we may *English* it Knock-down) of *Wollin*, with many others, which are by the Mariners transported into other Nations, and therefore look'd upon (as questionless they are) preferable to most Wines.

They have no kind of Metals in any of their Mountains, except only some few Mines of Iron in the Upper *Pomeran*. In some places the Sea casts up Amber, but not in such quantities as in *Prussia*. So that here any man has the privilege of picking up and selling as much Amber as he can find, which the Nobility and Magistracy in *Prussia* will by no means permit.

The inhabitants are generally commended for Men of quick and brisk parts, and people of as of the stout and hardy constitutions as any in the whole habitable Empire of *Germany*. But on the contrary, they are charg'd with some vices and imperfections which seem scarce consistent with the former accomplishments. For most of them are brandish'd with a foolish credulity and lavish prodigality; and usually upbraided as men more than ordinarily given up to intemperance in drinking, the Epidemical vice of the *Danish* Nation. *Cromer*, in his Ecclesiastical History of *Pomeran*, gives us a large account of the superstitious Ceremonies of the inhabitants of this Country in the times of Paganism; and the like pains has been taken by *Friedborn* in his Chronicle of *Stetin*. But because most of the Idolatrous practices there mention'd are agreeable to the relation we have before given the Reader of the Religion of the ancient



ancient *Germans*, we shall only in this place say, that at present these *Pomeraners* (almost unanimously) adhere to the *Augsburg* Confession. As to the manners and humours of the ancient *Pomeraners*, how much they varied from those of the modern inhabitants, *Cramer* (in the Work but now cited) will acquaint us. They were, says he, utter strangers to all manner of deceit, theft, and robbery; and therefore knew not so much as the use of a Lock or Bolt, but continually kept open their Houses and Coffers. Hospitality and good House-keeping was natural to them; every man having his Table constantly furnished with such provisions as his Estate would afford, for all guests. So that a beggar in *Pomeran* was a *fool*, since 'twas impossible (where victuals, clothes, and all other necessities lay thus in common) to starve for want of provision either for the back or belly. But one black piece of cruelty they were guilty of, which stain'd and defac'd their other good qualities; they allow'd any Father to murder his own Daughters, if at any time he fancied he had begot more children than he was able conveniently to provide for. Over the male children they were more tender; and would not permit the slaying of a Son upon any pretence whatever.

Tho the ancient inhabitants of *Pomeran* (the *Rugii*, *Rendigni*, *Longiduni*, &c.) were for many Centuries govern'd by Princes of their own; yet the ignorance of the times wherein they liv'd has left us in the dark as to any satisfactory register of their names and actions. The first Prince of *Pomeran* whom we meet with upon good record is *Barnimus* (one of the ancient and noble Family of the *Gryphons*; often mention'd in their Annals, and so call'd probably from the *Gryphon* their Arms to this day) who is said to have govern'd in the year 933. His Grandson *Suanthiberus* divided his principality betwixt his two Sons *Bugislaus* and *Wartislaus*. The former seated himself in *Pomerellia*, and retain'd the language and manners of his Countrymen the *Slavonians*; the later was made Lord of the Lower *Pomeran* (bordering upon the Dukedom of *Mecklenburg*) and shortly after conform'd himself to the Laws and Language of the *Saxons* his neighbours. Whereupon this part of his Father's Territories began to be reckon'd a part of the *German* Empire; and *Bugislaus* and *Casimir*, *Wartislaus*'s Sons, receiv'd the Title of Dukes of *Pomeran*, and Princes of the *Roman* Empire from the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa*. This Dukedom was afterwards (in the year 1217) parted betwixt *Bugislaus* and *Otho*, two Brothers; from whom sprang the two Houses of *Wolgast* and *Stein*, which continued near two hundred years. But the House of *Stein* failing (A.D. 1464) upon the death of *Otho* the third, that part of the Estate was conferr'd upon *Frederic* the second, Marquis and Elector of *Brandenburg*, by the Emperor *Frederic* the third. This the Dukes of *Pomeran-Wolgast* look'd upon as a notorious piece of injustice to their Family; and therefore were resolv'd to oppose with all imaginable vigor the Elector's pretensions. At last the Quarrel was compos'd between the two Houses of *Pomeran* and *Brandenburg* upon these conditions; That both of them should retain the Arms and Title of Dukes of *Pomeran*: But the Possession and Revenues of all Territories compris'd under that name, should be yielded up to the Dukes of *Wolgast*: And that upon the failing of their Issue male, it should descend upon the Heirs of the House of *Brandenburg*. Accordingly, upon the death of *Bugislaus* the fourteenth (who dyed without issue in the year 1637) the

late Elector of *Brandenburg* *George-William* put in his claim to the Estate. But the *Suedes* having (under pretence of assisting *Duke Bugislaus* against the Imperialists, in the Civil Wars of *Germany*) made themselves Masters of all the strong places in the Country, could not be persuaded to part with a Maritime Province which lay so convenient for them. And therefore (as Conquerors use to prescribe Laws with far less regard to justice than their own interests) they would not yield to the conclusion of any Peace at the Treaty of *Munster*, before it was agreed, That all the Lower *Pomeran*, with the Isles of *Rugen* and *Wollin*, and the Town of *Stein*, should from thenceforward be annex'd to the Crown of *Sweden*; and the Upper *Pomeran* only be enjoy'd by the House of *Brandenburg*, and that no longer than the male issue of that Family lasted; upon the failure whereof it also was to be added to the King of *Sweden*'s Dominions, and in the mean time both Princes were to enjoy the Titles, and bear the Arms of the Dukes of *Pomeran*. But because (for the common peace of the Empire, and in compliance to the peremptory demands of the Queen of *Sweden*'s Ministers) the Elector had in this Agreement quitted the Title to a good part of his Inheritance, 'twas further concluded, That his losses should be recompens'd by the addition of the Bishopricks of *Halle* and *Minden* (converted into Temporal Principalities) to the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*; to which was also added the Reversion of the Archbishopric of *Magdeburg*, which (after the death of the then Incumbent Administrator *Augustus* Duke of *Saxony*) was to descend upon him and his Heirs. Now, altho the Elector may seem to have gain'd by this bargain (since the Lower *Pomeran*, which he has quitted to the *Suedes*, will not doubtless yield so good a Revenue as the Principalities of *Magdeburg*, *Halle*, and *Minden*, yet) there is no question but upon examination we shall find reason to believe, that he had rather have the entire Dukedom of *Pomeran* restored, than three more such inland Provinces bestow'd on him. Since by this means he would have the opportunity of making himself considerable at Sea; and be freed from the inconveniences of having a potent neighbour, who keeps him in perpetual jealousies. Upon these considerations the States of the Empire have thought fit to make a further reparation of his damages, by allowing him Voices in their Assemblies as Duke of *Pomeran* and *Magdeburg*, and as Prince of *Halle* and *Minden*. And because formerly the Archbishops of *Magdeburg* and *Bremen* took their turns in the Direction of the Circle of the Lower *Saxony*, they have agreed, that the Elector of *Brandenburg* should alternate with the King of *Sweden* (who enjoys the ancient Archbishopric of *Bremen* under the same Title as the said Duke does that of *Magdeburg*) in the same quality. After the Ratification of this Treaty at *Munster*, the *Suedes* quietly enjoy'd the Lower *Pomeran*, according to the tenure of the Articles aforesaid; until in these late wars the united forces of the *Danes* and *Brandenburgers*, not without great difficulty and much bloodshed, overpowered them, and seized on all the Lower *Pomeran* together with the Isle of *Rugen* and the City of *Stein*. But of this we shall have occasion to say more in the following Descriptions of particular Cities.

## Chief Cities in the Upper POMEREN.

Stetin. I. **S** TETIN. This has ever been reckon'd the Metropolis of all Pomer; and Stralsund only the chief Town in the Principality of Rugen.

By whom, or when it was first built, cannot easily be determin'd; and 'tis to no purpose to trouble the Reader with the idle conjectures of illiterate Historians, who pretend to fetch its genealogy from a warlike Nation (whom they call *Sidini*) that before the building of Towns or Houses came in fashion in these parts of the world, kept their usual Rendezvous in the place where *Stetin* now stands.

However, 'tis more commendable for the improvements it has receiv'd in the beauty of its buildings, and number of inhabitants, within the memory of its own Records, than any Antiquity it can boast of; altho, as we have said, it is beyond the skill of the ablest Antiquary to find out its original. About four hundred years ago *Stetin* was built of a quite different figure from what it has at this day; the Church of *St. Peter* (which now stands without the walls) being plac'd in the very middle of the Town. The convenient and pleasant situation it now has (on the rising of a small hill) its regular fortifications, beauty, and strength it owes to the *Saxons*, who, by permission of some of the Dukes of *Stetin*, came hither to reform the barbarous manners and language of their then *Wendish* Subjects. By this means trading was advanced, and the number of the inhabitants multiplied to exceedingly, that some Writers who give us a description of this City in its modern condition, represent it as a place where more people inhabit under ground than above it; intimating, that the Town is so populous, that a great number of its Citizens are forc'd to live in Cellars and Vaults.

The Castle (formerly the Palace of the Dukes of *Stetin*, and now the usual Residence of the *Swedish* Governor) is a Pile of building, which excels perhaps any piece of Architecture in these parts of Europe, and may vie with most of its kind in Italy it self.

Besides these ornaments, the City is eminent for the great Exchange in it of all manner of merchandise; the plenty it has of all sorts of fish and salt Fish; Wood, either for fuel or timber; Corn, and many other rich Commodities.

The Citizens have been always commended for their great civility to strangers; and no less praised for their undoubted valour and resolution in opposing the violences of any foreign enemies. A more sufficient demonstration of their courage cannot be expected than they gave in defending their Town so bravely as they did against the forces of the Elector of Brandenburg in the year 1677. Which famous siege having possibly been one of the most memorable pieces of Gallantry (if we consider the resolution and courage of both parties) that these later Ages have produc'd, will in this place merit a more particular relation than ordinary.

The Elector had the year before made an attempt upon this City; but was in too weak a condition (considering the posture of the place and the strength of the Garrison that defended it) to pursue his intentions any further. Whereupon he resolv'd for that time to withdraw his

forces; and to provide himself better before he would venture upon a second onset. Accordingly that winter was spent in raising new Regiments, and providing all manner of ammunition requisite for the carrying on of this design the Summer following. All things thus in readiness, on the fifth of July in the year 1677, His Highness parted from Berlin at the Head of an Army consisting of Twenty-four Regiments (whereof Nine of Horse, Ten of Foot, and Five of Dragoons), besides Foot Guards, and the assistance of Four Thousand *Lunenburghers* under the command of Major General *Esten*. By these Forces the City was closely besieged from the seventh of July to the twenty-sixth of December following; on which day the Town was surrendered upon the conditions following:

I. That all the *Swedish* Soldiers should march out with Drums beating and Colours flying, and have safe conduct for themselves with their bag and baggage as far as *Liesland*; but all the *Germans*, whether Officers or common Soldiers, quitting the service of the King of Sweden, should be lieth under the Elector.

II. If any of the *Swedish* goods could not at present be carried off, it should be lawful for the owner to leave them behind him, to be restor'd upon demand, as soon as the Frost was over and the River navigable.

III. A general pardon should be granted to all Partisans and Foragers, excepting such as are known to have committed some notorious murder, or other misdemeanour contrary to the Law of Arms, in their Sally.

IV. All the wounded and sick Soldiers should have leave to ly in the City till they were cured.

V. All the prisoners on both sides should be set at liberty.

VI. That at the request of the *Swedish* Lieutenant General, all Fugitives should be pardon'd, and receiv'd back to their respective Regiments.

VII. His Electoral Highness should grant to the said Lieutenant General *Walffen*, the liberty to carry off any two pieces of Cannon which he should chuse.

VIII. The Wives, Widows, and Children of the *Swedish* Officers should be permitted to carry in *Stetin* (if they thought fit) till Easter; and at their departure have pass-ports granted them.

IX. All Officers of the King of Sweden, whether Civil or Military, should remain full Proprietors of all their goods, movable and immovable; paying the same homage to the Elector as they had formerly done to the afore-said King.

X. Provided always, that if any of the said Officers were willing to part with any such goods, he should have a just price paid him, and licence to carry of the same whither himself should please.

XI. The Elector should not make any alteration in Religion.

XII. The University, and Church of *St. Mary*, should enjoy their ancient Privileges and Revenues.

XIII. His Electoral Highness should take into his own protection all the Priests and School-masters in the Town; defending them from all the insolencies and injuries of his Soldiers.

These, with some few more less considerable Articles being signed by both parties, the Elector enter'd the Town; a great part whereof lay miserably buried in its ruins, the effects of the valour and proofs of its inhabitants. During this siege the *Brandenburghers* are said to have spent thirty thousand Granados, 24000 Hand-Granadoes, an hundred and fifty thousand

land Cannon-shot, and ninety-eight thousand pound of powder. By the late Treaty of *Nimwegen*, this Town was again restor'd to the King of Sweden.

II. CAMMIN. Formerly a Bishop's See, whose Prelates had the privilege of being invested and confirm'd immediately by the Pope himself. In the Treaty of *Munster* 'twas order'd, that after the death of the then incumbent Canons, the Bishopric of *Cammin* should be turn'd into a small Principality, and descend upon the Elector of Brandenburg.

III. COLBERG. A strong Town on the mouth of the *Perant*; annex'd formerly to the Bishopric of *Cammin* by *Barnimus I.* Duke of Pomer, and therefore given to the Elector of Brandenburg by the *Westphalian* Treaty. The convenience of the Haven and plenty of good Salt made here and sent into other Countries has invited a considerable number of Merchants to traffick and enrich the Town.

IV. WOLLIN. At this day a poor Town, but the reliques of one of the greatest Cities that these parts afforded. *Adam Bremen* asserts positively, that *Julinum* (which was the ancient name of this Town, turn'd afterwards into *Wollin*) was once the largest City in Europe. And no doubt it was a place extraordinary strong and populous that was alone able to maintain a war against the whole Kingdom of Denmark, and to bring home its Monarch *Suenoto* three several times prisoner. In those days 'twas by all Nations restor'd to as the greatest Mart-Town (excepting perhaps *Constantinople*) in Europe; and the *Danes*, *Svedes*, *Russians*, *Jews*, and several other people had here their peculiar Streets and Houses of Exchange. But within a while their Apostacy from the Christian Religion brought Gods heavy wrath and vengeance upon them; which destroy'd a great part of their City by Lightning and Fire from Heaven, and the rest by the hands of *Waldeemar King of Denmark*, who falling upon it unawares (in the year 1179) with a great Army, destroy'd the very ruins of the Town, and burnt up (what was only left) its Ashes. Never since has this place been any thing considerable, scarcely deserving the name of a City or great Town, being remarkable for nothing save that it gives name to the whole Isle where 'tis situate, which from it is call'd *Das Wollinsche Werder*.

V. USEDOM. This was once (after the destruction of its neighbour *Julinum*) a Town of good traffick; which was chiefly occasion'd by the restor'd of the *Danes* and *Poles*, who remov'd their trade hither. In the year 1473, the whole Town, with the Town-Hall, and all the Shops and Goods of the Merchants was burnt down; after which time it hardly recover'd any of its ancient riches and grandeur, and is now moulder'd into a Sea-Port Town of less note (if possible) than *Wollin*.

## Cities and great Towns of Note in the Lower POMEREN.

**R** LEFT, STRALSUND. When this City (now the largest and wealthiest in Pomer) was first built is not certainly known. The most credible Historians tell us, it owes its first original to *Sueno II.* King of the *Franks*; who laid the first

foundation of this Town in the year 145 or 146, calling it from his own name *Sammonia*; which was afterwards corrupted into *Sunda*; and by the addition of *Strala* (an Island situate no man knows where) turn'd at last into *Stralsund*. But I had rather believe it had the name *Sund* (as 'tis still sometimes call'd) from the narrow Sea upon which it stands; since this, as well as the *Baltic* Straits betwixt *Helsingore* and *Helsingborg*, would be properly nam'd in the *Danish* or *Gottish* tongue *de Sund*. The other part of its modern name seems afterwards added (*von den Stralen oder süßen*) from the interchangeable portions of Sea and Land in this place.

The first undoubted truth we find related of this City is that (after some great spoiling or utter enlargement) it was magnificently rebuilt, enlarged and peopled with *Germans*, by *Jaromar Prince of Rugen*, about the year 1209. By this Prince's Son its fortifications were first begun in the year 1230, and the City removed a little out of the place where its first foundations had been laid by his Father. For before *Jaromar* had quite encompass'd his new built Town with a slender Wall (which he fancied would have been sufficient to have defend'd it against the incursions of the *Danes* on the one hand, and the *Pomeranians* on the other), the Dukes of Pomer broke in upon him, and overpowering his small Garrison, burnt up the greater part of the intended City. So that the *Stralsunders* have good reason to reckon the Age of their City no farther than from the year 1230, as they intimate from the following ditch, engraven in several places of the Town in Golden Letters:

*Annis Ducenis, ter denis mille relictis,  
Fit Stralundensis Civitas, tui nomen ab audis.*

Since that time it has had almost as many fair privileges and immunities confer'd upon it as any City in the Empire of its age. As 1. The Magistrates of the Town have power to determine all controversies as well in Criminal as Civil causes within their own Courts; from whence lies no appeal to any superior Judge or Prince whatever. 2. They have power to coin money; and raise forces either for Sea or Land. 3. In case of an engagement of the whole German Empire with some foreign Nation in a Sea-Fight, the *Stralsunders* are not obliged to venture any further abroad than is convenient for the defence of their own City. 4. They have had power to make Leagues and Confederacies for the advancement of their own trade; and to chuse their own Patrons and Protectors out of all the Princes of the Empire.

At this day the City is in a flourishing and splendid condition; the Houses generally stone, and very uniform. This last year (1680) some part of the Town was burnt down by an unhappy accident; but the plentiful purses of the inhabitants will be able quickly to repair the damages of that fire. The Sea betwixt this Town and the Isle of *Rugen* is about an *English* mile in breadth; down to which from the Walls there are six great Gates, and as many Bridges leading thither. To these Bridges the Merchantships (of 150 or 200 Tons) which ride in the Harbour are fasten'd. Towards the Land it is fortified with regular Bulwarks, and Fish-ponds of twice a Musket's shot in breadth; over which there are four Dams and Bridges, leading from the four Land-Gates of the Town.

The chief Commodity of the Town is Corn; which the Merchants transport in great quantities into the *Low-Countries*, *Scotland*, *Norway*, and many

many other parts of *Europe*. In some of the Northern Nations the *Stralsund* beer is reckoned a choise Commodity; and for that reason many tun of that Liquor is here yearly ship'd off.

*Stralsund* has always so bravely maintain'd its privileges and Liberties, that it would be a voluminous History to give an account of the many several Proofs its Inhabitants have given of their valour in this kind. Historians will acquaint us that at once it withstood the United Forces of two Kings (of *Denmark* and *Sweden*) and ten Princes; against the assaults of all which it bravely defended it self, and in the engagement took *Eric* Duke of *Saxony* Prisoner. After this exploit the City began to be as terrible as before it had been impregnable; and none of the Neighbouring Princes durst offer either violence or any affront to the Citizens of *Stralsund*. In the Civil Wars of *Germany*, Count *Walstein* (trusting to Fortune that had always favour'd his former enterprises) lay close siege to the Town; but after a furious onset and a long but vain expectation of success, was at last forced shamefully to retire. Within a while after the *Stralsunders* put themselves under the protection of *Gustavus Adolphus* the triumphant King of *Sweden*; who though at first designed only for a titular Patron, prov'd in the end their real Lord and Master. However, the present Elector of *Brandenburg* is the only Prince that can justly brag of having fairly conquered the City of *Stralsund*: which (after he had taken *Stetin* and the greatest part of the upper *Pomerania*) was by him besieged and taken in the year 1678; though afterwards (as he stood obliged by the Fifth Article of the Treaty of peace signed by the Ministers of the Kings of *France* and *Sweden* and the said Elector at *St. Germain's en Laye* the 29th of July in the year 1679) he resign'd it back into the hands of the *Swedish* King.

*Bardt.*

II. BARTH or BARDT. This Town, not many ages agoe, was the Metropolis of the upper *Pomerania*; and gave name to all that part of the Country wherein are now situate *Stralsund*, *Grimmen*, *Tribsee*, with many other Cities and great Towns of good note.

Some fancy it derived its name from the *Longhards*, whom they make the undoubtedly ancient Inhabitants of these parts: and in confirmation of this their conjecture produce the old Arms of the Town, wherein it bears a mans head with a long beard. But the more probable opinion is, That 'tis so called from the River *Barte* or *Bartze*; on the mouth of which it is seated.

The Fields about this City are exceeding fruit-

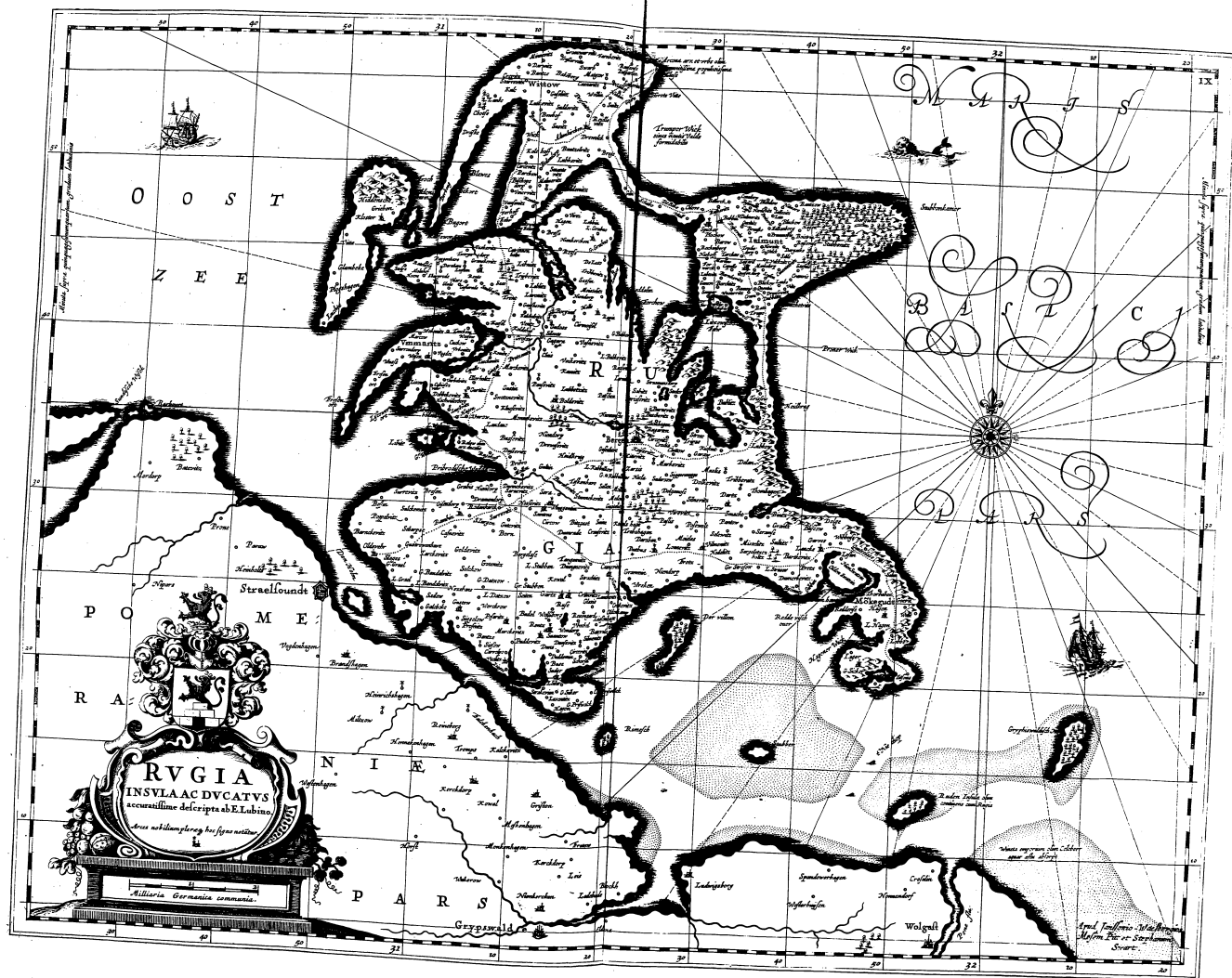
ful, and abound with all manner of grain; whence (were the Haven here as deep and fit to harbour Ships of a considerable burthen as that at *Stralsund*) *Bardt* would be capable of being as much advanced by Merchandise as any of its Neighbouring Cities. But that small Arm of the Sea upon which this City stands is so shallow, that neither Merchantmen nor almost any other Vessels (save only such as serve to convey Passengers from hence into *Denmark*, or *Sweden*) can be brought up to the Walls of the Town.

III. GRIPSWALD. Which was unquestionably a large and populous Town before it was wall'd round in the year 1233; and turn'd into a strong City. After which time it was daily enlarged and enriched by the great resort of *Hollanders* and other foreign Merchants, who had here the convenience of lading their Ships with as good Salt as any that *Lunenburg* or the other famous Salt-Markets of *Germany* will at this day afford. But upon the decay of wood (the small Forests near *Gripwald* being quickly burnt up in supplying their furnaces with fuel) this trade vanish'd; and the Town has much ado to keep up to the riches and splendour it hath long since attained. The only commendation of the Town at present is, that it is a regularly and well fortified place; and considerable for an Univerfity, which has bred up, and continues so to do, many brave men singularly eminent for their parts and learning.

In the Fields and Meadows near *Gripwald* there grows a kind of wild Garlick (which the Neighbourhood call *Ramefs*) in such quantities, that each year for near a month about Whitsonde, when the herb flowers, it smells so intolerable strong, that a stranger would hardly be able to struggle with the offensive stench of a walk for a quarter of a mile without the Gates of the City. All the Butter sold in the Town favours strong of this nauseous herb; and the very flesh of Cattel that grazes in these pastures, tastes as if it were stuff'd with Garlick.

There are besides these Cities mention'd, many other great Towns of note in *Pomerania*; though not so considerable as to merit a particular Description in this place. Such are, 1. *Damgarten*, and 2. *Tribsee*; both situate on the Coasts of the Dukedom of *Mecklenburg*; and remarkable for a Toll or Impost exacted upon Travellers by the *Swedish* Officers. The Dukes of *Mecklenburg* lay claim to all Rights and Privileges in these two Towns: but the Memorials exhibited to that purpose to the Mediators in the late Treaty at *Nimeguen*, did not meet with the expected success. 3. *Loytz*, 4. *Laffen*, 5. *Treptow*; with several others.







T H E  
I S L E  
O F  
R U G E N.

**R**UGEN is one of the chief Islands in the *Baltic* Sea; and famous for the courage of its ancient inhabitants mentioned in most Histories of note by the name of *Rugi* or *Rugii*. *Sidonius* gives them the constant Epithet of *pugnaces*; and none mention their names without some grand Elogium or other. Their chief Forts were *Arcona* and *Camerentz*; both which they fancied impregnable, till *Waldemar* King of *Denmark* shew'd them the vanity of that conceit by storming those two Bulwarks of their Country, and taking the whole Island in the year 1268. And indeed *Arcona* (if we believe the stories which some German Historians tell of it) was a place sufficiently fortified by Nature against all the batteries which the Martial men of former ages were able to invent. For 'twas seated on the top of a vast rock by the Sea-shore, which was so high that no arrow (shot from the strongest Bow) could possibly reach the Cattle, so that the Fort was certainly tenable so long as the besieged were provided with victuals and ammunition.

The Isle was formerly of a much larger extent than 'tis at this day; reaching out to the South-East as far as *Raden*, which is now an Island of it self distant about three Leagues from *Rugen*, whereof 'twas anciently a part. This separation was occasion'd by a great tempest in the year 1303 (some say 1309), at which time the Sea, breaking its banks, drown'd a great part of *Rugen*, and made by this breach so deep a Channel (call'd by the Shipmen *Das new Tiew oder Schiffart*, i.e. the new Channel) that the greatest Ships that sail on the *Baltic* can pass this way to *Stralsund*; a great advancement to the trade of that City. Whereas, before this accident, there was no passage this way; excepting only a narrow Road for Hulks, or small Hoys (call'd by the Mariners *Den Bellen*) which the *Danish* Merchantment had almost stop-

up with continual throwing into it the ballast of their Ships. At the present whole Isle is about thirty *English* miles in breadth, and as much in length; so that the whole circumference amounts to ninety miles (were it exactly round), or thereabouts. But *Rugen* has so many Creeks, Promontories, Peninsuls, windings and turnings, that he who goes about to take an exact survey of its whole circumference will find it much larger. For 'tis observable, that so many branches of the Sea break into the Island, that no part of the land is above two or three *English* miles from the shore. And yet every small Province in the Isle (as the Peninsuls *Wittow*, and *Jasmanut*, the Country of *Bergen*, the Isle of *Onnamant*, *Videnfse*, *Zuder*, &c.) is so well secured by Nature from the most tempestuous rage of the waters that the inhabitants need not fear a deluge.

*Rugen* is so rich a Corn-Country, that it is usually call'd the *Barn* of *Stralsund*; as *Sicily* was of *Rome*. Besides, 'tis well stock'd with good breeds of Horses, Kine, Sheep, &c. and especially with Geese, which are the largest in *Europe*. It was anciently commended for a Country where neither Wolf nor Rat was to be seen; but now the *Rugians* have as great store of these Vermin as their neighbours. *Jasmanut* furnishes the whole Island with Wood for Timber and Fuel out of a Forest call'd in their tongue *de Stubbenitz*, which exactly answers to our *English* word *Copice*. The Sea and multitude of small Lakes afford them plenty of Fish; enough to supply the wants of themselves and their neighbours. Amongst other Lakes in the Isle, there is one (not far from *Barchnall*, the ruins of an old Fort in *Jasmanut*) which the neighbourhood, upon the authority of Tradition, superstitiously believe to be of that Nature, that it will not bear a Boat, nor suffer a Net to catch a Fish of the many shoals they daily see in it.

Near this Lake is a Promontory of a wonderful height, which hangs over the Sea; and was anciently a notable shelter for Pirates, who used to cruise upon these Coasts. This Den is call'd by the Natives *de Stubbenkemer* or *Bedchamber*.

Commodities.

*Stubbenkemer*.



**Strength.** There are no Mart-Towns of any consequence in the Island; nor have the Inhabitants the opportunity of trading with any Merchants save their Neighbours of *Straßland*, who buy up all the Corn and other Commodities in the Country. So that we cannot expect to meet with such multitudes of people here as in the other Isles of the *Baltic*. However *Rugen* is everywhere so populous that 'tis able (upon a very small warning) to bring seven thousand stout fighting men into the field; which, if resolute and unanimous, are sufficient to defend the whole Island against a potent enemy.

**Language.** The Language anciently spoken in *Rugen* was a Dialect of the *Slavonian* or *Wendish* tongue. But after the Dukes of *Pomerania* (allied by the Citizens of *Straßland*, as shall be shewn hereafter) had possession of the Island; the *Wendish* manners and language were utterly abolished, inasmuch that 'tis recorded in the Annals of *Rugen* as a memorable thing, that (in the year 1404) there was one old woman left in the Isle that understood perfectly, and could speak the *Slavonian* tongue. At this day the greater part of the inhabitants speak the language of the *Lovers Saxons*; and some few, especially where the King of *Sweden's* Officers keep their residence, speak *Swedish*.

**Religion.** The ancient inhabitants of this Isle were the last of all the Northern Nations that were converted from their Idolatry and Paganism, and embraced the Christian Religion. *Helmondus* seems to point more especially at the *Rugians* when he says, *Inter omnes autem Borealis populi sola Slavorum Provincia remansit eorumque durior, atque ad credendum tardior*. However (about the year 813) a company of hardy Monks ventur'd to preach up Christianity to these stubborn people; and succeeded so well in the undertaking as in a very short time to bring over a great many of them to the true faith. But they as quickly abandon'd Christianity, and relaps'd into their former Idolatry. For (as upon the first preaching of the Gospel in *Lycania* the inhabitants of that Country were ready to do sacrifice to St. Barnabas and St. Paul under the names of *Jupiter* and *Mercury*, so) these poor mistaking God's Ministers for God himself, idoliz'd St. *Vite* (a poor Monk that had undertaken their conversion) by the name of *Swant*; which name was afterwards given to a monstrous four headed Image, which they worshipp'd in a sumptuous Temple. To this Idol all the *Rugians* repair'd, as to an Oracle, for advice; and the foreign Merchants that had made a safe Voyage, were oblig'd to offer up some of their best Merchandises as a tribute of thanksgiving to this grand tutelary God of the Island. Three hundred Horses were kept constantly for the service of *Swant*; one whereof was white, and never rid but by the chief Priest. This Horse was now and then shewn to the people in a morning all over besmear'd with dirt and sweat, the Priest in the mean time protesting to the multitude, that *Swant* himself had brought the beast into that pickle by engaging with, and pursuing the Enemies of *Rugen* the night before.

The manner of worshipping this Idol (which stood in *Arcona*, the famous City in old *Rugen* before mention'd) was thus: The chief Priest looking into a Horn which the Image held in its right hand (and which had been fill'd the year before with a precious liquor) prognosticated, from the good quantity or scarcity of the liquor therein contain'd, the plenty or dearth of the year following. That done (with his

lips shut, for fear of harming the Idol with his breath) he very solemnly poured out the remaining liquor at the feet of the Image, and having replenish'd it afresh, plac'd it again with a great deal of reverence in the God's right hand, whence he had taken it down. These Ceremonies being ended, the rest of that day was spent in anniversary feasting and jollity. In this miserable condition the *Rugians* continued for some ages; until by a continual conversation with their neighbours the *Pomeranians*, they were almost insensibly turn'd Christians, and (about five hundred years ago) at last wholly quitted their Idolatrous practices; and at this day the inhabitants of *Rugen* are as zealous assertors and maintainers of the *Augsburg* Confession as any *Germans* whatever.

The Isle was anciently govern'd by Princes of its own, whose Dominions reach'd beyond the narrow boundaries the Sea had set them, a great way into *Pomerania*; taking in all the Territories near *Straßland*, *Grißwald*, and other places now subject to the King of *Sweden*. Antiquity will afford us a Register of Eleven Princes of *Rugen*, and those in the following order:

1. *Wislans*, who is said to have been Prince of *Rugen* in the days of the Emperor *Otho* I. about the year of Christ 938.
2. *Grimus*. Remarkable for nothing but his fling up a space in the Catalogue of these Princes.
3. *Craco*, or *Crito*. At the same time Prince of *Rugen*, and petty King of the *Obotriti* in the year 1100; who after he had for some years exercis'd Idolatry and Tyranny in his Dominions, was deposed and slain by *Henry* Son of *Gothalc*; another inconsiderable King of the said *Obotriti* (at the entreaty of his wife *Schawine*, Daughter to *Swantibor* I. Prince of *Pomerania*).
4. *Raze*. A great Warriour, who besieged *Labee*, and took it. He died in the year 1141.
5. *Tesslau*. A Prince who had continual wars with the Kings of *Denmark*; two whereof (*Eric* VI. and *Sueno* III.) he as often overcame as he was beaten by them; but at last was utterly vanquish'd and made tributary by King *Waldemar*.
6. *Jarimar*, *Tesslau's* Brother. The first Prince of *Rugen* that embraced Christianity.
7. *Barnita*, *aimar's* Son. He died in the year 1241.
8. *Witzlaus* II. *Barnita's* Brother; and Founder of the Monastery at *Campen*. He died in the year 1247.
9. *Jarimar* II. *Witzlaus* the second's Son; who immediately after his admittance to the Government rebell'd against the King of *Denmark*; and at last (after many Engagements) got himself and his successors eas'd from that yoke, in the year 1259.
10. *Witzlaus* III. *Jarimar* the second's Son. A great promoter of the Christian Religion in *Livland*; where himself sometimes took upon him the office of a Priest, preaching Christianity to the poor Infidels of those parts.
11. *Witzlaus* IV. The last Prince of *Rugen* of this Family. Upon the untimely growth of the great City of *Straßland*, the Merchants and Burgers finding themselves able enough to grapple with this Prince, were resolv'd to be no longer subject to him or any of his Successors; if by violence or otherwise they could procure their liberty; whereupon they openly proclaim'd themselves a free City; declaring that neither the Princes of *Rugen*, nor any of their neighbours could lawfully pretend

to exact any Tribute or Homage from the Citizens of *Straßland*. Upon the noise of this revolt, Prince *Witzlaus* (assisted by some of the neighbouring Kings and Princes) besieged *Straßland*, demanding submission, together with an humble acknowledgment of their unpardonable crime in daring to make so traitorous a revolt; but in vain. For the *Straßlanders* not only persisted in the resolution of asserting their Liberty to the last; but bravely withstood the assaults of *Witzlaus* and his Associates, and (after many hot disputes) flew this Prince in a fall; thereby putting an end to the controverfie and whole Lineage of the Princes of *Rugen*, in the year 1325.

After this the Island of *Rugen* (with other parts of that Principality upon the Continent) came into the hands of the Dukes of *Pomerania*; with which Dukedom, after the failure of that Line, it should have been annex'd to the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*; but (as hath been before noted) in consideration of the signal favours the King of *Sweden* had done the Protestant party in the Civil Wars of *Germany*, the Princes concern'd in the *Westphalian* Treaty thought fit to annex the Lower *Pomerania* to the Dominions of that King; and as a part of this Dukedom the Isle of *Rugen* was thrown into the bargain. Afterwards the King of *Denmark* (*Friederic* III.) began to revive some ancient pretensions of some of his Ancestors to the Principality of *Rugen*; but the ensuing wars betwixt him and the Crown of *Sweden* (of which we have given the Reader some account in the Description of *Denmark*) put an end, as 'twas thought, to these pretensions. For the said *Friederic* (in the Treaty of *Reschill*, made between the two Northern Crowns in the year 1658) disclaim'd all right and title to the Isle of *Rugen*. However (notwithstanding the promises and protestations made in that Treaty) the present King of *Denmark* shew'd, that Contracts made between great Princes and Commonwealths are no longer obligatory then consistent with the intrigues of State. For hearing that the Elector of *Brandenburg* had besieged *Stetin*, and that Count *Koenigsmarck* (the valiant *Swedish* Governor of *Rugen*) had thereupon drawn the greater part of his forces into *Pomerania*, leaving the Island of *Rugen* to be defended by a small company of about fifty Horse; he immediately shipp'd six thousand Soldiers, intending with them to surprize the deserted Island, and regain it into his own possession. But the weather not favouring this design, the *Danish* Forces were kept off at Sea by contrary winds till that small Garrison which kept the Isle was alarm'd, and had time to give notice to the General; who nevertheless could not arrive with the rest of his Army before the enemy had made themselves Masters of *Jahusund*. However, after one brisk engagement with the Count's left Wing, the *Danes* were forc'd to fly in great disorder; leaving six hundred of their Companions dead in the field, and two thousand five hundred more taken prisoners. The rest retreated confus'd into *Wittow*; where they were beset with the *Suedes* who flew, took prisoners, and plunder'd as many of them as they pleas'd. In this Victory the *Suedes* are said to have taken from the *Danes* (besides an incredible number of prisoners) six and twenty Standards, sixteen Field-pieces, five Mortar-pieces, and thirty thousand Rixdollars in money. Yet this unhappy overthrow was not sufficient to discourage the brave King *Christian* from a second adventure; and the draw-

ing back his Arm after this defeat, seem'd only intended to fetch the greater blow. For having doubled his Forces in the year following (1678) he fell upon the *Rugians* with that irresistible strength and courage, which oblig'd them to resign up the whole Island upon his own terms. And it might to this day have been at his devotion, had not the *French* King struck in as Mediator betwixt the Northern Crowns, in the late Treaty signed by the *Danish* and *Swedish* Ministers at *London* in *Sehonen*, Sept. 26. A.D. 1679; by the seventh Article of which Treaty 'twas agreed (because *Lewis* the Great was pleas'd up to the *Swede* on or before the sixth of *December* following. Accordingly the King of *Sweden* is now reposc'd of that Island; and has sent in new Garrisons to fortify and defend it against all future assaults of its formidable neighbours the *Danes* and *Brandenburgers*.

The only Town of note in the whole Isle of *Rugen* is *Bergen*; situate about the middle of the Island. It had the name of a City given it in the year 1190, but so little deserv'd that title, that it had not the advantage of being fortified or wall'd round. All the account which modern Travellers give of it is, that 'tis one of the better sort of Villages, consisting of about four hundred Houses.

*Straßland* indeed seems the Metropolis of *Rugen*; and (as it was formerly) may still be so accounted, if we consider the many and great privileges which the Burgers of that City still pretend to in that Island. For 1. The High Court of Admiralty in *Straßland* determines all causes and contests arising in any of the Port-Towns in *Rugen*; and therefore (because the *Straßlanders* will not assign over this Jurisdiction to any Delegates residing in the Island) the *Rugians* are oblig'd, upon debate of all such quarrels, to repair to *Straßland* for judgment. 2. With-out the consent of the Senate and Citizens of *Straßland*, no definitive sentence can be given (nor no Court of Equity or Judicature whatever erected) in any part of the Isle. 3. The *Rugians* may not, without leave first obtain'd from the Common Council of *Straßland*, export any manner of Grain, or other Commodities; or brew Beer for sale. In short, this City is the Key of the Island, and the only Port upon which depends its security or ruin. So that had *Rugen* been kept by the King of *Denmark*, and *Straßland* by the Elector of *Brandenburg* (according to the Rights of Conquest in the late Wars) 'tis probable, that those new occasions would in a short time have occasion'd quarrels and animosities between the two Princes. The Elector would questionless have been loth to have disclaim'd all Right and Title to the Privileges which the City of *Straßland* now challenges in *Rugen*; and on the other hand, His Majesty of *Denmark* would (in all probability) have been as unwilling to have suffered any Prince of the Empire to Lord it in his Dominions. 'Tis almost necessary (considering the present State of *Straßland* and the life of *Rugen*) that both these places should be subject to the same Master, though not impossible to make the Island (at least independent upon, if not a Terror to that City. For (since all the Merchant Ships, which come from the *Danish* Sand to the City of *Straßland*, are oblig'd to sail round the Isle of *Rugen*) 'twould not possibly be so expensive as profitable to build three or four good Port-Towns in *Wittow*, *Tajmound* and other parts of the Island; and thereby (not only command all Ships that sail'd this road, but also) divert the grand

current of trade from *Stralsund* to *Rugen*, the Storehouse of that City. But, as long as the City of *Stralsund* wants Provision for its Inhabitants and the life of *Rugen* vent for its great abundance of Corn and other Commodities, there seems to be such a mutual dependance between the two places, that to subject them to different Masters manifestly threatens the destruction of their Common Interest.

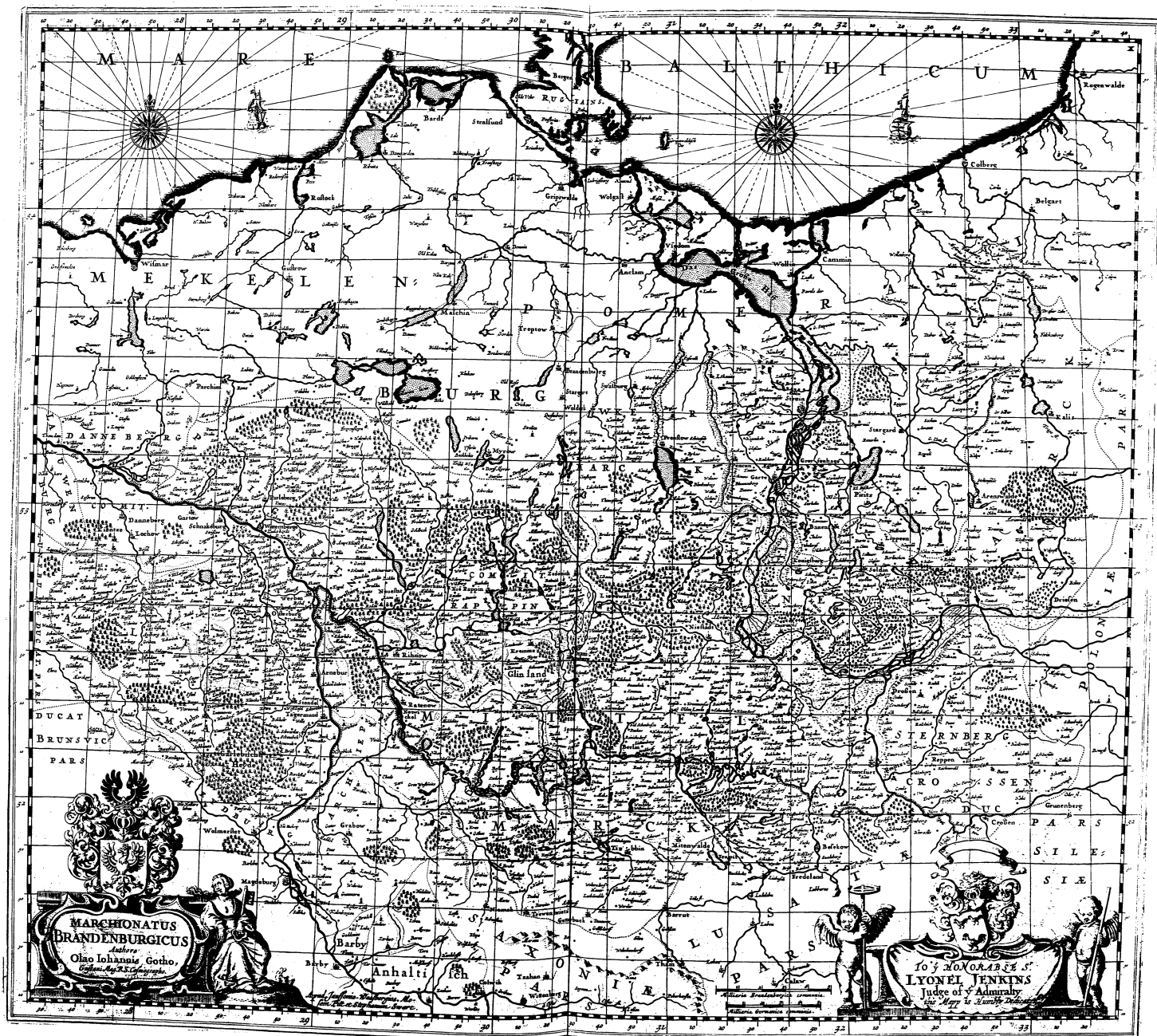
*Nobility.*

The never poor Island has been more miserably mangled and afflicted with war (witness the Civil wars in *Germany* and the late Northern Broils, in both which *Rugen* was several times taken and retaken) yet you shall meet with a great many noble Families that pretend to derive their pedigree from the true ancient *Rugii* or *Rani*. *Helmondus* I think first taught them to call themselves by this latter name, fancying that the an-

tient *Insula Ranorum* (whom *Adam Bremenfis* calls *fortissimam flavorum gentem*) must needs be *Rugen*. Whereas 'tis more probable that the *Rani* (as the Learned *Ol. Wormius* conjectures) liv'd further Eastward, near the Coasts of *Liefland*; where to this day there is a small Island called by the Neighbourhood *Die Rane*. However (let the Ancestours of the modern *Rugian* Noblemen be what they will) they have this good mark of Antiquity, that they pay Tithes duellier (of all manner of Grain, Fruits, Wool, &c.) then any people in *Germany*; and give larger allowances and more respect to their Clergy Men. The Rusticks pay easier Rents then is usual in other places; and therefore have reason to give (as they commonly do) that respect and honour to their Landlords which all the antiquity they brag of can challenge.



T H E





T H E  
M A R Q U I S A T E  
O F  
B R A N D E N B U R G.

**T**HE *Mark* (which is now a word commonly used in *Germany* to express all the Territories subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, as he is only Marquis of the Empire) signifies no more than the outmost Borders or Limits

of a Country. So that *Markgraf* (instead of which we use the *French* word *Marquis*) is properly *Judex* or *Comes Limitaneus*; which we may *English*, Lord Lieutenant of the Marches. And this Title seems reasonably enough appropriated to the Marquises of *Brandenburg*; who, being seated on the outmost bounds of the Empire, might possibly heretofore supply the places of the Emperor's Delegates in hearing and determining Causes as well as opposing all violent incursions of foreigners. The City of *Brandenburg* (which lends the Marquis his Title, and was once the Metropolis of these parts) is now decay'd into a despicable Village; of which the Reader may expect a larger account anon, when we come to the Description of the *Middle Mark*.

The whole Marquise (which *Dreffer* tells us is seven great days journey either in length or breadth) is bounded on the North with the Dukedoms of *Mecklenburg* and *Pomerania*; on the North-West with *Lunenbourg*; on the West with *Brandenburg*; on the South-West with *Magdeburg*; on the South with *Anhalt*, the Upper *Saxony*, and *Lusatia*; on the South-East with *Silesia*; on the East with *Poland*; and lastly, on the North-East with *Prussia*.

The Country is generally Sandy, and full of Woods and Forests; affording good store of Corn, but small quantities of any other provisions. In some parts of the Marquise you may meet with good Flocks of Sheep, but rarely find any considerable Herds of Kine. The Bores near *Frankfurt*, *Brandenburg*, and *Berlin*, brag of their Vineyards, and think the Vintage they have yearly, worth the toil of planting and looking

after their Vines; but their neighbours have not so good an opinion of the mean Liquor which these poor men boast of; for in the Upper *Saxony* 'tis usual to frighten young children to School by threatening to make them drink *Brandenburg* Wine. And this Proverb is ordinary among them:

Vinum auf den Alten *Mark*  
Calefacit ut *Quark*.

Now the word *Quark*, in their Dialect, properly signifies a squeezed handful of new Cheese; but is commonly used in a metaphorical sense, to denote any sort of insipid stuff whatever. Their Salt is brought to them up the *Elbe*, *Havel*, and *Spree*, from other Countries; to whom they return Corn and Fish, the two chief Commodities of this Province.

The Elector of *Brandenburg's* Territories do not afford such Mines of Silver as several Countries subject to the Duke of *Saxony*, and some other Princes of the Empire. Which is one main reason why the money coin'd in this Marquise is much baser metal than what we find current in *Saxony* and the Dukedoms of *Brandenburg* and *Lunenbourg*. In some places they make a shift to dig up small parcels of Brass, Iron, and Copper; but scarce any-where enough to supply the necessary occasions of the neighbourhood.

The ancient inhabitants of this Country were the *Varini* and *Nathones*, two branches of the vast Nation of the *Suevians*; who were succeeded by the *Helvoldi*, *Willini*, *Beirani*, and some other Tribes of the *Slavonians*. But the Emperor *Henry I.* (having in the year 620 conquer'd and thrown out the greatest part of these people) bellow'd these Territories upon *Sigefride* Earl of *Rengelsheim*; who, with some of his successors, new peopled the desolate Country with Colonies out of *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Westphalia*, *Saxony*, and *Frankonia*. So that the present *Brandenburgers* are a mixt medley of several different *German* Nations; as may easily be observ'd from the confusion of Dialects which make up the Language of this people. The generality of them

*Mines.*

*Inhabitants.*



## Religion.

them are so lamentably poor and miserable, that to ly on a Bed of clean Straw is esteem'd the character of one of better fashion than his neighbours.

Soon after the Emperor Henry the First's conquest of Brandenburg, the inhabitants were converted to Christianity; and under the government of the Elector Joachim the First, embraced the tenets of *M. Luther*. In this state they continued undisturbed until the breach betwixt *George William* (Father of the present Elector) and the Duke of Neuburg. For the latter, having married a Daughter of the Duke of Bavaria (at that time the most potent Prince of the Popish party), embraced the tenets of the Church of Rome; fancying (as 'tis conjectur'd) that this expedient might be a means to secure the aid and assistance of the King of Spain, if his occasions should require it; on the other hand, the Elector (marrying a Sister of *Frederic* the Fifth, Prince Elector Palatine of the Rhine, and grand Protector of the Calvinists) adhered to the opinions of *Cabotin*; hoping thereby to engage the Netherlands to befriend him upon occasion. But when afterwards he was perjured by his Wife to put out an Edict for suppressing the Lutheran Discipline and Doctrine, and authorizing the Calvinian, throughout his Dominions (which was done in the year 1615) all the inhabitants of the Marquise unanimously rebell'd against him; and had probably put an end to his Line and Government, if they had not met with a speedy redress of their grievances. Hereupon the Elector was forc'd to compose the business by revoking this Edict, and setting forth a new one in its place; whereby 'twas order'd, that the Forms of Divine Service should be used in all public Churches within the Marquise of Brandenburg according to the Institution of *Luther* only, and that the Elector (with his Marchioness, and those few more that were of their opinion) should not be permitted to hear a Calvinist Preacher in any other place than a private Chappel. However, these means were found insufficient to secure the people from all innovations in Church-Discipline. For upon the increase of the Electors Family, and daily confux of new Favourites to the Court (who were easily won over to the Elector's opinions), they could not but observe a continual advancement of Calvinism, and as constant decay of the Lutheran party. Whereupon they resolv'd the foremention'd Decree for the establishment of the Augsburg Confession should be renew'd, and confirm'd (if possible) beyond all fear of a future violation. In pursuance of this resolution, they procur'd the said Decree to be infer'd (as the seventh Article) into the Westphalian Treaty; which they look'd upon as an eternal and immutable Law to the whole German Empire. Yet notwithstanding these assurances, the present Elector of Brandenburg (a zealous assertor of his Fathers Tenets) has in many parts of his Dominions, especially his two Universities of *Frankfurt* upon the *Oder*, and *Koenigsberg*, discouraged the Lutherans and countenanc'd Calvinism. The hot-spir Professors at *Wittenberg* (*Abraham Calovius* and his Brethren) first provok'd him with daily Curfes and Anathemas's vented against *Cabotin* and his followers, to publish an Edict commanding all his Subjects to withdraw their Sons from that University within the space of three months after the publishing of the said Edict. Upon the death of his first Marchioness (*Louis-Henriette*, Daughter to the Prince of Orange, and a zealous Calvinist) the Brandenburgers had some hopes that

Electors would have been brought over to their party, or at least (upon his second marriage with *Dorothy*, Daughter to *Philip* Duke of *Hildesheim* and Relict of *Christian-Lewis* Duke of *Brandenburg*, as resolute an assertor of *Luther's* Doctrine as the former of *Cabotin's*) have a little abated his rigorous persecution. But hitherto their hopes have been blasted, without the Elector's care to redress their grievances any further than to wink at the ordinary excesses of the Lutheran Religion. And indeed 'tis almost impossible for him to be truly reconciled, as long as *Strauchius* (at present a noted Preacher in *Dantzic*, not long since committed to the Goal for railing) with some other hot-headed Lutheran Pulpiters take upon them to represent (not only Calvinists in general, but) the Elector himself as one of the Devil's chief instruments for perverting the true Christian Religion.

*Matavi Dominis Marchia Lye Iuss*, is a saying we often meet with in the Historians that treat of this Marquise. But the first time that we hear of any Marquise of Brandenburg is after the year 927. For *Henry I.* Emperor of Germany, having overcome this part of the Country, bestow'd it on *Sigefride* Earl of *Rengelsheim*, on condition that he should defend these Marches (or outmost limits of the Empire) against the Slaves; thereupon giving him the Title of *Markgraf* or Marquise. From this time we may reckon up three several Catalogues, or Classes, of the Marquises of Brandenburg; beginning first with such as were not Hereditary Marquises; but had that Title confer'd on them by the Emperor, and enjoy'd it during his pleasure. These were

1. *Sigefride*, Earl of *Rengelsheim*; who was (as we have said) created the first Marquis of Brandenburg by the Emperor *Henry* the first in the year 927. Besides his exploits in several expeditions against the *Slavonians*, he might justly lay claim to some more than ordinary preferment as being Brother to the Emperors. After his death
2. *Gero*, Count of *Altenburg* and *Meriburg*, was made Marquis by *Otto* the first. He built the Monastery of *Geremood*; which still retains his name. Having govern'd a few years he left the Marquise to
3. *Bruno*, or *Bramito* (Earl of *Witlin* and *Burggraf* of *Zurbeck*) created Marquise by the same Emperor. And, by the permission of *Otto* the third, his Son
4. *Hugh* succeed'd; who, having been the Founder of Seven stately Monasteries in *Italy*, died in the year 1001, and was succeeded by his Brother
5. *Sigehart*, whom *Otto* the third made the first Marquise Elector. His Son
6. *Theodoric* prov'd a great persecutor of the *Heneti* (two of whose Princes he perjur'd the Emperor *Henry II.* to hang up), and all other Tribes of the neighbouring *Slaves* and *Vandals*. But was at last overpowered by them; and being beaten out of all his Territories by *Mijstivius* Prince of the *Obotriti*, was forced to end his days miserably in a Monastery at *Magdeburg*.
7. *Udo*, Earl of *Soltwedel*, within some years after (encouraged with the assistance of the Emperor *Conrad II.* and the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*) gave battle to the *Slaves*, and having forc'd them out of their new Conquests, was himself made Marquise of Brandenburg.
8. *Udo II.* succeed'd his Father. But joining afterwards

wards with *Rodolph* Duke of *Schwaben* in a Rebellion against the Emperess *Henry IV.* he was by the same Emperor proscrib'd; and his Marquise given to

9. *Prinzissau*, King of the *Obotriti*, and Ancestor to the Dukes of *Mecklenburg*. After whose death the Marquise was made Hereditary by the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa*, who confer'd it upon *Albert* (surnam'd *Urfus*) Prince of *Anhalt* and Marquise of *Soltwedel*. From whom we may reckon the second Catalogue of Marquises, in the order following:
1. *Albert*, created Elector and Duke of *Saxony*, *Brandenburg*, &c. in the place of *Henry* surnam'd the Lion.
2. *Otto*, *Albert's* Son; succeed'd by his Son
3. *Otto II.* who died without issue in the Holy War; leaving the Marquise to his Brother
4. *Albert II.* He died in the year 1221, and left his Dominions to his Son
5. *John*, a great Benefactor to *Frankfurt* upon the *Oder*. His Son
6. *Otto III.* built *Brandenburg* in *Prussia*, and liv'd (all his reign, which lasted about fifteen years) in a continual warfare with the Archbishop of *Magdeburg* and Bishop of *Halberstadt*. This man's Brother
7. *John II.* has left nothing memorable recorded of him, save that he kept possession for some years of the Dukedom of *Crossen*, which was pawn'd to him by *Henry* Duke of *Wratisslaw*. His first's third Son
8. *Conrad*, obtain'd the Marquise after the death of his two eldest Brothers, and died (very old and decrepit) in the year 1303. His Son
9. *John III.* did not long outlive his Father; but (dying in the year 1305) left the Marquise to his Brother
10. *Waldemar*; who annex'd a good part of *Lusatia* (which he won from the Marquise of *Misnia*) to the Marquise of Brandenburg. His Nephew
11. *Waldemar II.* died within four years of his Uncle (in the year 1323) having acted nothing worth the relating. And yet shorter was the Government of his Brother
12. *John IV.* the last Marquise of the House of *Anhalt*. After whose death (which happen'd within forty days after he was advanc'd to the Government) the Marquise, dueing to the Empire for want of Heirs, was given to
13. *Lewis* of *Bavaria* by his Father *Lewis* the Emperor. He resign'd to his Brother
14. *Lewis II.* (surnam'd the *Roman*, because born at *Rome*) who was succeeded by the Emperor's third Son
15. *Otto*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*. He afterwards fold the Marquise to the Emperor *Charles IV.* who gave it to his Son
16. *Wenceslaus*. But he had not enjoy'd it quite five years before he was (upon his Father's death) Elected Emperor. Whereupon he confer'd the Marquise of Brandenburg upon his Brother
17. *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*; who (succeeding his Brother in the Empire) fold the Marquise to *Jodocus* Duke of *Moravia*; but afterwards (having redeem'd it out of the hand of *William* Marquise of *Misnia*, to whom *Jodocus* had mortgag'd it) confer'd it upon *Frederic* Burgraff of *Nuremberg* at the Council of *Constance* in the year 1417. From which time we may begin to reckon up the third and last Catalogue of the Marquises of Brandenburg, as follows:
1. *Frederic* Burgraff of *Nuremberg*, was (in consideration of his good services done against the Rebels in *Hungary* and *Bohemia*) created, as before said, Marquise of *Brandenburg*; paying only for his Investiture 400000 Crowns. His Son
2. *Frederic II.* succeed'd his Father. Surnam'd (for his peevish and cruel temper) the *Marquis with the Iron teeth*. He was made Duke of *Pomerania* by the Emperor *Frederic III.* but his Brother
3. *Albert* relinquish'd all (but the bare Title) in *Pomerania*; leaving nothing to his Successors but the name (which they have hitherto kept) of Dukes of *Pomerania*. However, he is said to have been so remarkable at some acts of Chivalry, that the usual Titles confer'd on him by Pope *Pius II.* were *Achilles Germanicus* and *Ulysses Teutonicus*. He died at *Frankfurt* at the Election of the Emperor *Maximilian* in the year 1494. His Son
4. *John* is reported to have been a Prince as eloquent as his Father was valiant; and therefore he is commonly stild *Cicero Germanicus*. He left the Marquise (in the year 1499) to his Son
5. *Joachim*. As great a Lover, as his Father was a Master, of Eloquence: Founder of the University at *Frankfurt*, and first authorizer of the Reform'd Religion in *Brandenburg*.
6. *Joachim II.* succeed'd his Father; and (in the year 1534) got himself and his followers no small credit in a brave Expedition against the *Turks*; at that time the common Enemy of the German Empire. His Son and Successor
7. *John George* govern'd a long time in peace and prosperity. During his life, his Son
8. *Joachim Frederic* was Administrator of the Archbishopric of *Magdeburg*; and (after his Father's death) govern'd the Marquise of Brandenburg with the same peaceable meekness and piety. He had (the usual blessing of good and religious men) the happiness to be a Father of many Children; whereof the eldest
9. *John Sigismund* succeed'd him. He married *Ann* Daughter of *Albert-Frederic* Duke of *Prussia* and *Mary Eleanor* his Wife, Daughter of *William I.* Duke of *Cleve*, who married his Daughter to the said Duke (as he did all the rest to other Princes) with promise, that upon the decease of her Brethren without issue, the said her Heirs should succeed to all his Territories. Upon this Title the present Elector of Brandenburg lays claim to the Dukedom of *Cleve*, *Juliers*, and *Bergen* (or the Mountains) with the County of *Ravensberg*.
10. *George-William*, Son to *John Sigismund* and the Lady *Ann* beforemention'd, claim'd (in his Mother's right) the Dukedom aforesaid, together with the Barony of *Ravensheim*. All which were parted betwixt him and his Cousin German *Wolfgangus* Palatine of *Newburg*, and Son of *Magdalen* younger Sister to *Mary Eleanor*. But falling out at last about the division of their Territories, they engag'd their Friends and Allies in the broil. The Palatine having call'd in to his assistance the Forces of *Spain*, and the Elector *John Sigismund* (in behalf of his Son) the Confederate States of the Netherlands. After the death of *Bugislaus* Duke of *Pomerania*, 'twas hoped he might succeed into that Dukedom also; but how the Swedes balk'd those expectations, in the Treaty of *Munster*, we have already inform'd the Reader. This Marquise's Son
11. *Frederic William* is at present Elector of Brandenburg; a Prince wife, valiant, religious, temperate,

perate, chaff, and (in a word) master of all the noble virtues (without the least mixture of vices) of his Country and Family. He was born in the year 1620, and upon his Father's death declared Elector, in the year 1656. He has several Children by both his Wives (before mention'd); whereof the eldest Son, or Electoral Prince (*Charles Emile*) was born the sixth of February in the year 1655.

**Strength.** Tho the Elector of Saxony was formerly look'd upon as a much more potent Prince than the Marquis of Brandenburg; and for that reason has always taken place of him at the Elections of the Emperors; yet certainly the case is much alter'd at present; and the many accessions to the Elector of Brandenburg's Dominions, whereof the present Marquis and his predecessors have made themselves Masters in these last ages, have render'd him the most powerful and formidable Prince (next to the *Austrian* Family) in the German Empire. Besides the Marquisate of Brandenburg, he challenges the Dukedoms of *Magdeburg*, *Prensen*, *Juliers*, *Cleves*, *Bergen*, *Stetin*, *Pomerania*, *Cujubia*, *Vandalia*, *Silesia*, *Crossen*, and *Jagerndorff*. Again, he writes himself Duke of *Rügen*, Prince of *Halberstadt* and *Minden*, Earl of the *Mark* and *Ravensberg*, and lastly Baron of *Ravensstein*.

**Interest.** The Marquis of Brandenburg's chief interest seems to consist in a firm adherence to the King of Denmark, who (possibly) is the only Prince can secure him from the encroachments of his neighbour the *Swedes*. Next to the *Swedes* he is most jealous of the Dukes of Saxony; as having observed them more favoured by the House of Austria, in the controversy about the Dukedoms of *Juliers* and *Cleves*, than himself. This obliged him to compose the differences betwixt himself and the Duke of *Newburg* upon easier terms than otherwise he would have been willing to have done. The King of Poland is another terrible neighbour on the coasts of *Prussia*; and therefore the Elector (not daring to repose too great a confidence in a Prince who pretends a right to the Ducal as well as Regal *Prussia*) is obliged to keep a constant and strong Army upon those coasts. In the year 1657, this question was moved, Whether the Elector of Brandenburg might lawfully be deprived of all the Territories which he held in *Prussia* as Dependances on the Crown of Poland, upon his having enter'd into a League with the King of Sweden; at that time declared Enemy to Poland? The *Polish* Lawyers urged in the affirmative, that the Elector was the King of Poland's Vassal, and therefore forfeited his Lands by entering into a Confederacy with his Master's Enemies. But certainly (when we consider in what a miserable condition poor King *Casimir* was, and how unable to defend either himself or his Subjects; and again, how probable 'twas, that in this conjuncture the Swedish Army would have swallow'd up the whole Dukedom of *Prussia*, as it had already the greatest part of the Kingdom of Poland, without being obliged to quit the field by such a Treaty) the Poles had greater reason to thank the Elector for preserving, by this expedient, some part of their King's Dominions from the common destruction; than to condemn him for wisely shunning the ruin which King *Casimir* had brought upon this Kingdom.

**Courts of Judicature.** There are six chief Courts of Judicature, for the examination and trial of Cases Civil and Ecclesiastical, in the Elector's Dominions. 1. At *Coen* on the *Spree*; or in the Elector's Palace at

*Berlin*. 2. At *Colberg* in *Pomerania*. 3. *Cleve*. 4. *Halberstadt*. 5. *Petersburgh*; where all Causes depending between any of the Elector's Subjects in the Dukedom of *Minden* are brought to trial. 6. *Ronigsberg* in *Prussia*. To these may be added, the Court of *Magdeburg*; since that Archbishopric is now fall'n into the Elector's hands. But of this more hereafter.

The whole Marquisate of Brandenburg (strictly so call'd) is commonly divided into the *Alt*, *Mittel*, *Neue*, and *Ucker-March*, with the Territories of *Prignitz* and *Sternberg*. But (taking *Prignitz* and *Ucker-March* into the Middle, and *Sternberg* into the New) we may include them all under the three following heads:

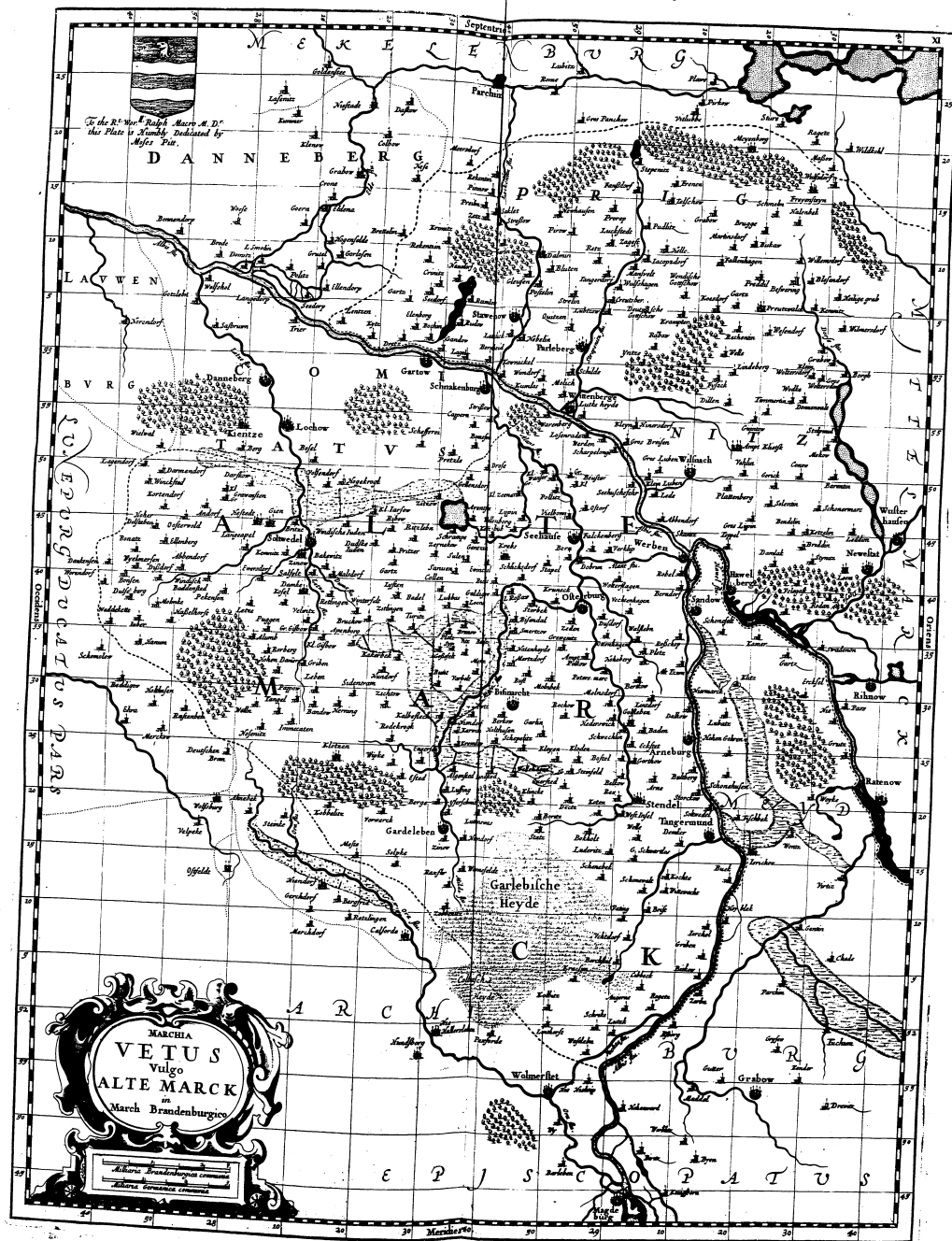
#### ALT-MARCK.

**A**LT-MARCK, or the old Marquisate, is bounded on the North with the Dukedom of *Mecklenburg*; on the West with *Saxon-Lauenburg*, and some part of the Duke of *Lauenburg's* Territories; on the South with the Dukedom of *Magdeburg*; and on the East with the *Middle March*; containing about thirty English miles in length or breadth. Some Authors, for the plenty it affords of all manner of Herbs and Fruits, have been pleas'd to call it the *Galilee of Germany*. It is commonly subdivided into four petty Provinces, whereof that on the East (call'd *Das Bismarckland* or *Ostland*) contains *Stendal*, *Arneburg*, the City and County of *Osterburg*, with some other Towns of note: On the South lies *Die Langer*, or *Das Angerland*; taking its name from the River *Anger*: Towards the West *Das Land zu Zernund*, in which is situate the ancient City *Soltwedel*: And lastly, *Das Senland* on the North, supposed to have its name from the *Senones*, who are thought to have been the ancient inhabitants of these parts. The most considerable Cities and great Towns in the *Old March* are:

1. *Stendal*, the Metropolis of this Province, seated upon the River *Ucker*, about five English miles distant from the *Elb* and *Angermund*, in a pleasant plain, and at the side of a large Forest. It was built by the Emperor *Henry* the First in the year of Christ 920, and afterwards fortified with strong Walls and Bulwarks by Marquis *Albert* (turnam'd *Urfus*) in the year 1150. In this neat and well-built *Hans-Town* are kept the ordinary Quarter-Sessions for decision of all Law-Suits in the *Old March*. The chief trade of the Citizens is in Corn and Linnen Cloth; with which (and the daily opportunity of entertaining Passengers that travel this road from *Hamburg* and *Lubeck* towards *Magdeburg*, *Erfurt*, &c.) they make a shift to live handsomely.

2. *Soltwedel* (which some call *Soltquedel*, others *Soltquel*), a great Town on the banks of the River *Jerze*, in the middle way betwixt *Lauenburg* and *Stendal*. *Angelius a Wardenbagen* (an ingenious Author, who has published a large and learned Treatise *De Rebus publicis Hanseaticis*) tell us, that *Well* and *Hues* (whence our word *Hofe*) are words of the same signification in the ancient *Saxon* Dialect. And *Besoldus* (a man rarely well skill'd in the Etymologies of his mother tongue) notes, that *Well* (instead of which the Rustics corruptly say *Wedel*) may as rationally be derived from the *Latin* word *Vella*, used by ancient *Roman* Writers instead of the more modern









modern *Villa*, as the *Saxon Wit* is usually fetch'd from *Vitus*. So that *Solmuel*, corrupted into *Solmuel*, signifies (as these men will have it) an *House*, or *Temple*, dedicate to the Sun (*Sol*) the great God of the *Romans*. But how came the Pagan *German*s to borrow an Idol from *Rome*, and to retain the *Latin* name? In answer to this scruple, the *German* Antiquaries tell us, that in the days of *Augustus Cæsar*, *Claudius Drusus* being sent into these parts to fight against the *Lugubardi*, built for himself and his followers a kind of Village on the banks of *Jetze*, in the very place where the Natives had worshipp'd an image of the Sun. *Drusus*, bred up in the like idolatrous practices, join'd in the ceremonies of Adoration with these Infidels, and taught them to call upon their mock Deity by the *Latine* name *Sol*. Hence the Town, say they, got the name of *Solwedel* or *Solwel*. i. e. The House or Temple of the God *Sol*. Formerly this City, with the adjoining Country, was subject to its own Marquises; who are oftentimes mentioned by the *German* Historians (as particularly in the account they give us of the expedition against the *Huns* under the Emperor *Henry I.*) as Princes of extraordinary valour and gallantry. Afterwards the two Marquises of *Brandenburg* and *Saltwedel* (or *Zernund*) were united and enjoy'd by the Princes of *Anhalt*, until (in the days of the Emperor *Sigismund*) they descended upon the Ancestors of the present Elector of *Brandenburg*. The Town consists of two parts, the Old and New; whereof the former is fancied to be that which the foremention'd Historians report to have been built by *Claudius Drusus*, and the latter is said to be the work of the Emperor *Henry I.* The chief commodity of the Town is *Beer*; which (tho not so good as we meet with at *Gardleben*) is hence exported into several parts of the Marquise of *Brandenburg* and Dukedom of *Lunenburgh*.

3. *GARDLEBEN*. Some Authors tell us, that the ancient name of this Town was *Isoburgum* from the Image of *Isis* here worshipp'd. Others believe 'twas *Isernburg*, and so called from its impregnable strength, that name signifying properly a City of Iron. The neighbouring old Fort (call'd still, by its ancient *Wendish* name *Isern Schnippe*, i. e. Iron Jaws) gave occasion to both these opinions; which are purely conjectural, and are neither countenanc'd by Antiquity nor Probability. But (omitting these fancies with that of other Authors, equally impertinent, who write the *Gardleburg*, and fetch its Etymology from *Gardalegium*, or *Custodia Legionum*; because forthwith *Claudius Drusus* quarter'd some of his Soldiers here as well as at *Solwedel*) 'tis most likely this City had its name from the multitude of pleasant Gardens among which 'tis seated. The *Beer* brewed in this Town is famous all *Germany* over; and reckon'd amongst the greatest Blessings of the *Old Marck*. *Henry Meibomius* (a Professor in *Helmstadt*, whither great quantities of this Liquor is ordinarily convey'd) has writ a Panegyrick in commendation of it. Another great commodity of the Town is Hops, which are preferr'd by the *Danish* Merchants, and others, before the best in *Germany*, and bought up at a higher rate. The Arms of the City are three Hop-poles laden with Hops.

IV. *ANGERMUND*, or *Tangermünd*. Scared, as the name intimates, on the mouth of the River *Anger* or *Tanger*, about thirty *English* miles from *Magdeburg*. The Emperor *Charles IV.* (having bought the whole Marquise of *Brandenburg*) built the Castle of *Angermund* in the year 1376, making this the usual place of his residence

for some years after. The Citizens have a considerable trade from the advantage of the *Elb*; by which their Corn and other Commodities of the Country are convey'd in Vessels down to *Hamburg*, and thence into foreign Nations.

Other places of less note are, 1. *Seehusen*, or *Senhusen*, as some write it; seated on the River *Alant*, and falsely suppos'd to have been built by the *Senones*; who were indeed a *Gaulish* people, and never inhabited these parts. 2. *Osternburg*, a great Corn-Market. 3. *Werben*, seated at the confluence of the Rivers *Elb* and *Havel*; built by *Henry*, surnamed the Fowler, out of the ruins of the old *Castellum Vari*. *Gustavus Adolphus* fancied this place capable of being made the strongest Fort in *Germany*; and himself contributed so far towards its fortification, as to cause that Castle to be built which now commands the whole Town. 4. *Havelberg*, anciently a Bishop's See. 5. *Perleberg*, the chief Town in *Prignitz*, seated in a pleasant and fruitful plain. *Arneberg*, *Wittenberg*, *Bismarck*, *Schnakenburg*, with some others, are Villages rather than great Towns.

## II. MIDDLE-MARCK.



MIDDLE-MARCK, as its name intimates, is situate in the very midst of the Marquise of *Brandenburg*. 'Tis the largest of the three; and reaches from the banks of the *Elb* to the *Oder*, about an hundred *English* miles. The chief Towns in it are:

I. *BRANDENBURG*; which, tho at present *Brandenburg* far inferior to many of the neighbouring Cities, *burg*, well merits the preeminence; as having been formerly the Metropolis of the whole Land, and to this day giving name to the Marquise. Some of the *German* Historians endeavour to persuade us, that 'twas built 416 years before the birth of our Saviour by one *Brenno*, a famous Captain of our *Semnon*s. Others, more modestly, fetch its original and name from one *Brando*; who, as they tell the story, first built this City about the year 230. At present the Town is considerable for little but its age; and the inhabitants would be put to a hard shift to pick up a five-lood, if the neighbouring Lake (about ten *English* miles in length) did not supply them with good store of Fish. In the great Church there are a great many Monuments and Sepulchers of Princes and Bishops, and in the Marketplace a *Statua Rolandina*; of which last we have already given the Reader a short account.

II. *BERLIN*. *Angelus a Werdenhagen* (an *Berlin*. Author of good credit, to whom the world is indebted for the most accurate descriptions of the *Hans-Towns* hitherto published) tells us, this small City had its name (as well as *Bernau*, *Beerwald*, *Bernstein*, with some other places in the Marquise of *Brandenburg*) from its first Founder Marquise *Albert*, surnamed *Orlus*, or *der Beer*. It is seated on a pleasant plot of ground upon the bank of the River *Spree*; which *Prickheimer*, *Dresser*, *Willichius*, *Magnus*, *Bertius*, with some other noted Geographers, have mistaken for *Ptolomy's Suevus*. Whereas that great man makes his *Suevus* to empty it self into the *Baltic* Sea; and 'tis well known, that the *Spree* joins it self with the *Havel* at *Spandau*, with which it is swallow'd up by the *Elb* near *Werben*, which carries it into the *German* Ocean.

On the other side of the River stands *Cola* on the *Spree* (as 'tis nam'd for distinction sake), famous for the Palace and usual residence of the Marquises of *Brandenburg*. The Castle here was built by Marquise *Joachim* the second; but much enlarged and beautified by his Successors. Things most worth the seeing here are the Armory, Chambers of Rarities, Galleries (in some of which, among multitudes of other rare Pictures, there are a great many pieces of the famous *Lake Kvanach's* work), Gardens, Waterworks, &c. In the year 1628, the Citizens of *Berlin* and *Cola* were strangely alarm'd with the sight of an Apparition or Spirit which many of them pretended to have seen in the shape of a woman, and to have heard it pronounce these words, *Venl, IVDICA VIVOS & MORI OS*. Now because the curious men about the Court had observed the said year 1628, mythically pointed at in the numeral Letters of those words, they presently concluded that the Day of Judgment was not far off.

*Francfurt*. III. *FRANCFURT* upon the *Oder*; which is said to have been built, about the year of Christ 146, by *Summo* a Prince of the *Franks*; who pursuing the *Vandals* to this place with an Army of eighteen (some say twenty-eight) thousand of his Countrymen, placed here a Colony of his Soldiers, calling the Town he had built for them *Trajectum Francorum*, or *Francfurt*. Afterwards (in the year 1253) *John I.* Marquise of *Brandenburg*, with his Brother *Otho* rebuilt the decayed Town, and enlarged it above a third part. In the year 1379, Marquise *Sigismund* granted many and great privileges to the Citizens; upon their entering into the Society of the *Hans-Towns*. Lastly, the University of *Francfurt* was founded by Marquise *Joachim I.* and his Brother *Albert* (afterwards Archbishop of *Metz* and *Magdeburg*) in the year 1506, at which time the Schools here were stock'd with Professors from *Leipfic*. Professors of best note in this University of late years (and probably some of them may be still alive) were *Reticus*, *Strickius*, *Bertram*, and *Schultz*; who have pleased their Countrymen with the Edition of some few disputations and small pamphlets of good credit. The Streets are generally large and well built, the Market-place spacious and flatly; in which are yearly kept three great Fairs. Without the Gates of the City are to be seen the ruins of an ancient *Carthusian* Monastery; of which *Johannes ab Indagine* (who, as *Dresser* reports, was Author of above three hundred Treatises upon different Subjects) was sometimes Prior.

To these may be added some few more of less note, as 1. *Spandau*, a strong Town on the mouth of the *Spree*; but mean and inconspicuous for its buildings. 2. *Oranienburg* (called formerly *Borzen*) about sixteen or twenty English miles distant from *Berlin*; a Village and Palace that affords the greatest variety of pleasures of any in the Marquise of *Brandenburg's* Dominions, encompass'd on every side with most delicate and pleasant Parks, and Forests well stock'd with all manner of Game. *Bifental*, *Angermund*, *Liebertwald*, *Kremme*, *Nienstadt*, &c. have nothing remarkable in them. *Prenslaw* (a Town well furnish'd with Fish from the adjoining *Ucker-See*), *Strasburg*, and *Templin* are three well fortified Towns (and the only three worth the mentioning in the *Ucker-March*.

### III. NEW-MARCK.

**N**EW-MARCK lies betwixt the River *Warra* and *Pomeran*; being separated from the *Middle-Mark* by the *Oder*; containing in circuit about an hundred English miles. It belong'd anciently to the Knights of the *Teutonic Order*, who (in the year 290) sold it to *Otho* Marquise of *Brandenburg*. *Sigismund* pawn'd it to the King of *Poland*; but redeem'd it again as soon as he was advanc'd to the Imperial Throne.

The Country is every-where sufficiently fruitful, and abounds with Corn-fields and Pasture-grounds more than any other parts of the Marquise. Upon the banks of the *Oder* the inhabitants plant Vineyards; which sometimes (the rarely) turn to good account. In some places the Bores find now and then considerable quantities of red Coral; and several sorts of precious Stones, which (as *Mr. Camden* speaks of the like Treasures in *Cumberland*) *Gemmarii minimo ab egenis emunt & maximo revendunt*.

The only Town in the *New-Mark*, which Causin, seated upon the *Oder*. And this too, not many ages ago, was only a poor despicable Village inhabited by a few beggarly Fishermen; until *John* Marquise of *Brandenburg*, returning from his following the wars under *Charles V.* fortified the place with Rampires and Bulwarks of Earth, about the year 1537. But finding that (whatever security he might promise himself from these Fortresses against the invasion of a foreign enemy) such banks as he had cast up were easily wash'd away with a Flood, he soon after wall'd it round with stone; and 'tis now become the Key of the *New-Mark*. The invincible King of *Sweden*, *Gustavus Adolphus*, was baffled at this Town in the year 1631, being forced to raise his designed siege and withdraw his Army, which before that time knew not how to leave a Town unplunder'd. So that this City may possibly deserve that high character which *Angelus a Werdenhagen* (or his Author) has given of it in the three following Distichs:

*Ipsa licet cunctas adducat Thracia vires,  
Germanis certam sepe minata necem;  
Ipsa licet cunctas ducat terra Itala vires,  
Teutonibus magnum sepe minata malem;  
Nec tamen humana poteris delerier artem,  
Nec vi, nec vigili fraude, dolove capi.*

The Burgers have generally neat and well furnish'd Houses; and the Market-place excellently in the whole Marquise.

*Sternberg* is memorable for nothing but its giving name to a small Territory adjoining. And *Dam*, *Königsberg*, *Morin*, *Banen*, *Soldin*, *Landsberg*, with some others, may be reckon'd (without any great injury done them) amongst the Villages rather than Cities of the Marquise.

The places subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, in *Cresgen*, and some other parts of *Silesia* and *Lusatia* shall be described hereafter; when we come to give an account of the Countries to which they more immediately belong.

T H S



## THE DUKEDOME OF MAGDEBURG.



**M**AGDEBURG is acknowledged by all Historians to be a City of as great Antiquity as most in *Germany*. Some are of opinion, that 'twas first built by *Drusus* and his Son *Germanicus* in the days of *Augustus Cæsar*; but

*Pnykemer* thinks 'tis yet older, and the same with *Protony's Vefotium*. They that fetch its original no higher than the *Roman* Captain *Drusus's* time, tell us, it had its name from an Image of *Venus* (called in their language *die Magde*, i. e. the Maid) which, say they, the old Records of *Magdeburg* report to have been worshipp'd in the neighbouring banks of the *Elb*. Hence we meet with the names of *Parthenope*, *Parthenopolis*, and sometimes *Parthenopyrga* (the Greek word *pyrgos*, signifying the same with the High Dutch *Burg*) in *Latin* Historians instead of *Magdeburgum*. This Image, as the report goes, was destroyed, and its Temple utterly demolished by the Emperor *Charles* the Great's Officers; who converted the great Treasure they had seized to better uses, in building *St. Stephens* Church in the Town. An ancient Chronicle of the City of *Branswic* gives this description of the fountained Image, That it represented a naked woman with bright shining eyes and long yellow hair; seated in a gilded Chariot, drawn by two white Swans and as many white Turles. Upon her head was placed a Garland of Myrtle, and on her breast a burning Torch flaming every way. In her right hand she held a Globe of the world; and in her left three Golden Apples. She was attended by three Graces, who cover'd each others eyes with a Veil. What credit may be given to these stories I know not; nor will it probably be worth the while to enquire. However certain it is, that whatever Antiquity the Town of *Magdeburg* may pretend to, it was never wall'd round before the year 940, nor could ever challenge the name of a City till some time after. For *Edgitha* (wife to the Emperor *Otho I.*

and Daughter to our English-Saxon King *Edmund*) having the Land about *Magdeburg* settled on her for a Jointure, prevailed with her Husband to give her leave to build a City in this place and to wall it in. This Grant the Emperor seconded with large Contributions out of his own Treasury; and translated the Bishopric of *Valleyseben* to this new City. So that *Magdeburg* had (if not its name) at least its glory from an English Prince's.

Soon after the said Emperor *Otho* prevailed with the Pope of *Rome* to make *Magdeburg* an Archbishopric; and to order that several of the neighbouring Bishops (particularly the Bishops of *Mersburg*, *Zeitz*, *Havelberg*, and *Brandenburg*) should be subject to the Archbishop of this Diocese as to their lawful Metropolitan, who should acknowledge no man's supremacy (in Spirituals) but the Pope's. From thenceforward the Archbishop of *Magdeburg* had the Title of *Primate of Germany* conferr'd on him; tho' (as *Krantius* shews) the three Spiritual Electors and the Archbishop of *Salzburg* always refused to pay him that respect. In this State the Church of *Magdeburg* continued till the year 1566, when the whole Chapter (having abandoned the innovations and fopperies of the Church of *Rome*, and embraced the tenets of *M. Luther*) elected *Joachim Frederic*, at that time the only Son of *John George* Elector of *Brandenburg*, to be the Administrator of their Archbishopric; having before his admission bound him by oath to the observation of certain Articles, approved on by himself and his Father. After whose death he was advanced to the Electorate of *Brandenburg*; and his Son *Christian-William* chosen Administrator in his place. Who faithfully discharged his trust till the year 1631, in which the Town (after a long siege) was taken by the cruel Count *Tilly*; who destroyed the lives and fortunes of no less than thirty thousand Citizens with Fire and Sword, and carried the Administrator prisoner to *New-Stett in Austria*, where he chang'd his Religion and turn'd Papist. Into his place the Chapter elected *Augustus*, second Son to *John George* the first Elector of *Saxony*; who had had the

Z 2

Title

Title of *Coadjutor* from the year 1625. In the *Westphalian* Treaty it was order'd, that upon the death of the said *Augustus*, the Archbishopric of *Magdeburg* should again return to the House of *Brandenburg*; and be for ever annex'd to that Elector's Dominions under the name of a Dukedom. In pursuance of this agreement the present Elector of *Brandenburg* has (upon the death of the said Administrator, which hapned this last year, 1680) taken possession of *Magdeburg* and the adjoining Territories; which 'tis thought will advance his yearly Revenues the sum of 600000 Rixdollars.

Siege.

The siege of *Magdeburg* in the year 1631 (which we have already mention'd) is so famous for the valour of the Defendants, and notorious for the unparallel'd cruelty of the Beseigers, that it well merits a more particular account than we have yet given of it. The tenth of May (old stile) was the bloody day whereon this horrid and tragical Massacre was committed. The Burgers had long withstood the threats and force of the Imperial General Count *Tilly*, endeavouring to secure their Religion from the outrages of a Popish Army. But after a long and vain resistance, the bloody Count forced his way into the Town; and commanded his men to spare neither man, woman, nor child, but put all to the Sword; to fire all their Churches and private Houses; and to extirpate, if possible, their very name. In obedience to his command women in travail were ript up, and the sucking children snatch'd from their mothers breasts and hew'n in pieces before their eyes. The young Virgins were first ravish'd in the open street, and then murder'd; two whereof are said to have prevented their shame by hatching their death, the one throwing her self (before *Tilly's* face) into a Well, and the other into the Fire. Sixteen Churches and Chappels (whereof many cover'd with Lead, and one with Copper) were burnt down; and not an House in the Town left standing, save a few Fishermen's Cottages, which the Imperialists would not vouchsafe to fire. Of near forty thousand Citizens scarce four hundred were left alive; and those destitute of Houses and other conveniences requisite for the preservation of the miserable lives they had spared them. This bloody exploit Count *Tilly* was us'd to brag of afterwards in his jollity; calling it merrily *The Marriage-feast of Magdeburg*.

Present condition.

Since this desolation the Town has not to this day been able to recover its former grandeur; but is every-where chequer'd with new buildings and the ruins of the old. They have rebuilt one stately Church; but most of the rest ly still buried in their ashes. *Tilly*, in the heat of his rage, was perswaded to spare the Cathedral; which is indeed a stately structure, and enough to recommend the whole Town to a stranger's eye. In one of the Chappels in this Church is shew'n the Tomb of the Emperor *Otto* the Great with his Wife *Edigitha* (before-mentioned) holding in her hand nineteen small Globes within a Golden circle; which denote so many Tun of Gold given by the Emperor, at her request, towards the building of this Cathedral. There are in this Church forty-nine Altars; whereof the High Altar in the Quire is of one piece of stone, curiously wrought, and of various colours. It is nine Hamburg Ells (each of which makes one foot and ten inches) in length, four in breadth, and one in thickness; and valued at above two Tun of Gold.

Judicature.

*Magdeburg* had once the supreme Jurisdiction in Civil Cases as well as Ecclesiastical over all

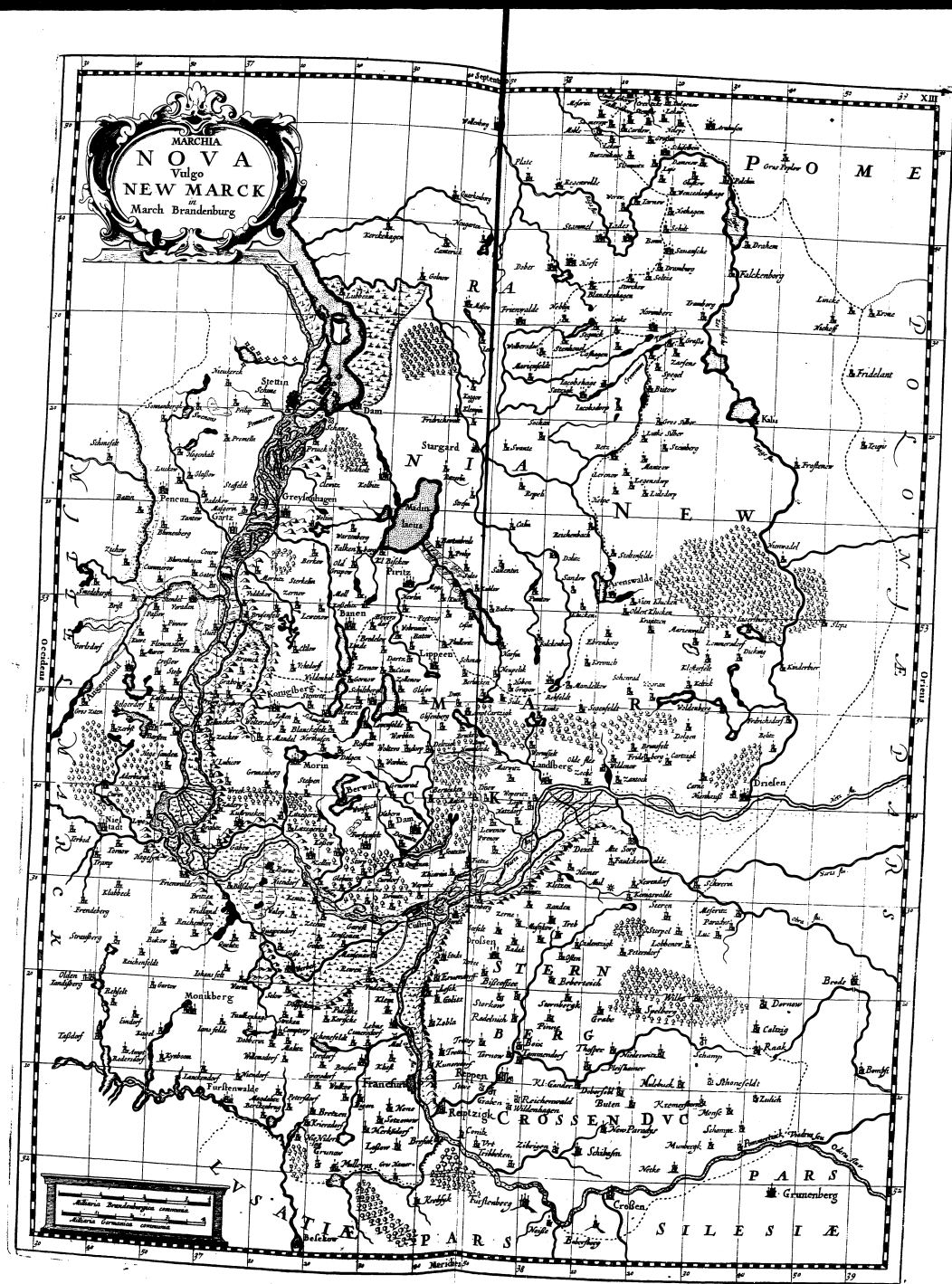
the other Cities in *Saxony*; and the Archbishop of this Diocess was (like our Bishops of *Durham*) a Count Palatine, who had the sole power of determining all Causes brought before him. But that grand Authority was lost by degrees; and now the Citizens of *Magdeburg* have no other Courts of Judicature then such as are kept by the Burgomasters and Rectors of other Cities as well as this.

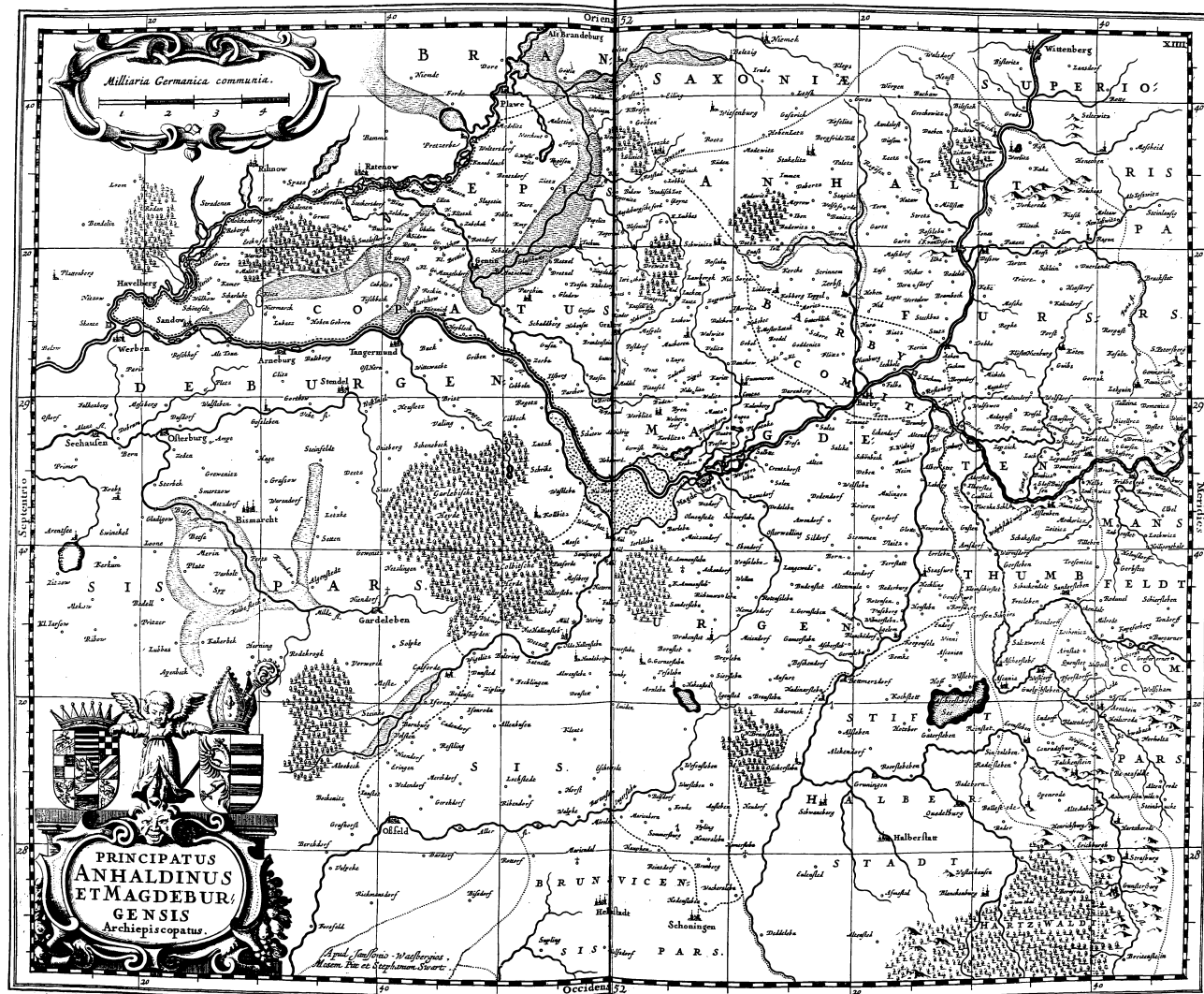
That part of this Dukedom which lies on the Western banks of the *Elb*, is exceedingly fruitful in Corn, but wants Wood, and other fuel; and on the contrary, that part of it which lies beyond the River has plenty of Wood, but wants Corn. There are contain'd in the whole Circle twenty-eight Towns, which anciently paid homage to the Archbishops of *Magdeburg*; and are now subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg* as their Duke.

## A N H A L T.

**B**erwixt the *Sala* and the *Elb* lies the greatest part of this Principality; the whole being environ'd by the County of *Mansfeldt*, the Upper *Saxony*, the Bishopric of *Halle*, the Dukedom of *Magdeburg* and the Bishopric of *Halberstadt*.

The Princes of *Anhalt* pretend to as ancient Prince, or in Europe, ever did. *Limneus*, and some other Dutch Genealogists have a list of their Ancestors (whom they make a continual succession of Princes) from *Ascenas Noab's* Grandchild; and 'tis easie to run up their pedigree from thence to *Adam*. I suppose the Title of *Principes Ascanii* gave the first occasion to this conjecture; which has been always exploded and laugh'd at by men of sense. 'Twill do these generous Princes credit enough to give the most certain account of their Family that Antiquity will furnish us with; which if we mix with fabulous Legends of *Ascenas* and *Gomer*, the whole story will grow questionable, and our intended flattery be turned into a downright defamation. A Genealogical Table of great Antiquity in the Prince's Palace at *Pleskau* affirms, that the Princes of this Family were Kings, Dukes, and Generals of the *Saxons* long before the coming of Christ; but however sets down for Head of the Family *Berentobald*, who in the quality of King led the *Saxons* to the wars against *Hermanford* King of *Thuringen* in the year 524, and was rewarded with the Towns of *Asandt*, *Ballenstede*, and the Lands adjoining. Again, we are assured from the testimony of most credible Historians, that above a thousand years ago *Berentobald* II. and III. (both Princes of the House of *Anhalt*) were Generals of the *Saxons* against *Clouis* II. and *Dagobert* Kings of *France*; and that *Clouis* III. King of *France*, married *Batildis* a Princess of this House. From the Loins of these Princes, by an uninterrupted succession, was descended *Albert Ufus*, who (by the favour of the Emperor *Conrad* III.) was made Marquis and Elector of *Brandenburg*. And not long after *Henry*, surnam'd the *Lion*, Duke of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg* having disobligh'd the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa* was degraded, and his Dignities conferr'd on *Bernard* the said *Albert's* Son, in the year 1169. So that *Otto* and *Bernard*, Marquis *Albert's* Sons, divided the *Ascanian* Family into two branches; whence pro-





proceeded two of the greatest Houses (*Saxony and Brandenburg*) in the German Empire. But *Henry Bernard's* son (notwithstanding the great promotion of his Father and Uncle) was the first Prince of *Anhalt*; having that Title conferr'd on him, together with several of *Henry the Lion's* Territories, by the foremention'd Emperour *Friederic*. And in his race, both the Lands and Title are continued to this day; tho' the two Electorates are translated into other Families. Nor is *Henry's* Family like to fail in haile; being at this Day the most numerous of any in the Empire. In the last Century *Joachim Ernest* was the only person left of the Family; but he (dying in the year 1566) left behind him a numerous offspring of sixteen children. Whereof the eldest Daughter, *Ann Mary*, was married to *Joachim Frederic Duke of Lignitz*; *Elizabeth* to *Joachim George Elector of Brandenburg*; *Sibyl* to *Frederic Duke of Wirtenburg*; *Agnes Hedwig*, to *Augustus Elector of Saxony*; and after his death to *John Duke of Holstein*; *Dorothy Mary* to *John Duke of Saxon-Weimar*; and *Ann Sophia* to *Gunter Albert Count of Schwarzburg*. His five Sons divided the Principality into four equal shares at first; because *Augustus* had told them he would be content with a pension for his life, not intending to marry. But afterwards marrying *Sibyl Countess of Solms*; his Brethren chose rather to assign him a fifth share in the Land then to allow him a pension sufficient for the maintenance of him and his Family. Whereupon, *John George* had *Dessau*; *Christian* resided at *Bernburg*; *Augustus* at *Pleskau*; *Rodolph* at *Zerbst*; and *Lewis* at *Coburgheim*. Now all of these having children, and being of equal authority, the Family would necessarily be much weaken'd, if they did not agree to submit themselves unanimously to the Eldest of their Family; who has the supreme Government conferr'd on him, and the sole power of calling together the other Princes, when there is need of their advice in matters of more than ordinary consequence. All these Princes, thus united, have only one vote in the Diets; and therefore one of them is constantly deputed by the rest to be their representative in any such Session.

'Twill not in this place be amiss to inform the Reader, that Prince *Lewis* beforemention'd (to the great credit of himself and Family) was the first Founder of the *Frucht-Barende Gesellschaft*, as the Germans call it, or *Fruithilping Society*. The story of which is as follows: This Prince having travell'd over all Europe, and observed the great advantages which the Nobility in France, Italy, and other Nations had, in being furnish'd with store of excellent Books in their own Languages, was resolv'd to try whether he could persuade any of his own Countrymen to set upon the Translation of the best Latin and Greek Authors into a more easie and intelligible stile then was ordinarily used among them. In pursuance of this design he instituted the Society aforesaid, whereof himself was the first President, and succeeded so well herein, that in a very short time after there were above twenty Princes, and at least six hundred Lords and Noblemen who enter'd and enroll'd themselves in this College of Wits. And how much the German Nation is

beholden to the endeavours of these *Virtuosi*, there is no intelligent man but what is abundantly sensible. For besides the opportunity which every man has of reading the writings of foreign Authors in his own Language, the Germans are able to spell their own tongue aright; which before the Institution of this Society, so few of them could do, that *Duesius* tells us, one man design of his publishing a German Grammar, was to teach the Nobility of that Nation to put their words into writing.

The most considerable Towns in this small Principality are,

1. *Zerbst*. Seated on a small River about an English mile distant from the banks of the *Elb*. *Dreßerus* fancies this a Town of great Antiquity, and had its name from the *Seresiti* (or *Cerveti*, as he reads it) an old *Wendish* people. But *Wendenhagen* (a better Antiquary) rejects this frivolous assertion, and proves, that *Zerbst* in the *Wendish* Dialect signifies a strong Fort. 'Tis at this day, remarkable for nothing but a fort of strong heady Beer; which the Citizens brew in Summer, and send abroad into all the neighbouring Towns and Provinces.

2. *Bernburg*. Another Residence of the Princes of *Anhalt*; separated from the Palace by the River *Sala*. On the eleventh of March, in the year 1636, this Town was taken by the Elector of Saxony's Forces; who put the whole Garrison that defended it, with all the inhabitants (excepting only those few that belong'd to the Prince's Court) to the Sword, and plunder'd the City.

3. *Dessau*. A well fortified Town on the *Elb*; *Dessau* seated in a pleasant and fruitful part of the Country. It had its name given (as most of the German Etymologists imagine) by the Jews; who in their mungrel *Dutch-Jewish* Dialect, call a fat soil (such as this Town stands on) *Desse*. The Prince's Palace in *Dessau* was first built (as appears by an old Inscription over one of the Princes of *Anhalt*, in the year 1341. In one of the Chappels of this Town is to be seen the Tomb of *Jeckel Rebelock* (whom some German Historians name *Menigen von Belitz*) an old Miller, who having for some time attended *Waldemar*, Marquis of *Brandenburg*, in the Wars, took upon him to counterfeit his slain Master; and carried on the design so cunningly, that a great many believ'd him to be the very Marquis, and follow'd him with as great respect as they had done his Master before. He dyed in the year 1350.

4. *Ascherleben*, or *Alcania*; whence the Princes of *Anhalt* got the name of *Principes Alcanii*. 'Tis an old Town on the confines of the Bishopric of *Halberstadt*; and for that reason seized on by *Utho's* Widow, in the year 1315. Since which time the Princes of *Anhalt* have often complain'd of the injustice of this action; and hoped for a redress at the Treaty of *Munster*; but in vain: for the Bishopric of *Halberstadt* was by that Treaty granted to the Elector of *Brandenburg*; who is granted to the Elector to be frighted into a resignation of any of the dependances upon that Diocess.





T H E  
D U K E D O M E  
O F  
B R U N S W I C.



**L**HE Dukedom of *Brunswic* (strictly so call'd) comprehends only the Territories subject to the Dukes of *Brunswic* and *Hannover*, or *Calenberg*. The Principality of *Grubenhagen*, with the Counties of *Blankenburg* and *Reinfein*, are indeed usually comprised under the same name, because subject to the Dukes of *Zell* and *Wolfenbittel* (who are both entituled Dukes of *Brunswic* as well *Laneburg*); but are however in themselves distinct Dominions, and shall accordingly be separately described.

The Dukedoms of *Brunswic* and *Hannover* are exceeding populous and fruitful. The Wheat and Rye in this Country grows sometimes to that prodigious height, that their ordinary Ears of Corn are higher then the tallest man on *Horseback*.

But yet we must not expect to meet with such pleasant and profitable Cornfields as these in every part of the Country. A great share of the *Heremian* Forest ran thro this Land; tho that be now parcel'd out into smaller Woods and Parks. In these the Inhabitants have (besides the provision of Timber and Fuel) great store of Deer, wild Swine, Hares, &c. with Fowl of all sorts. Not to mention their rich Mines of Iron, Salt, and Coal-pits; of which in their due place.

*Rivers.* The chief Rivers are the *Wefer* (by which all manner of Merchandise are convey'd from *Bremen* up as far as *Brunswic*), *Leina*, *Innerste*, *Ocker*; with some more of less note, which supply the neighbourhood with Fish.

*Forts.* It is observable, that every-where in the Dukedom of *Brunswic* (as well as in the County of *Blackenburg*) you may meet with the Ruins of old Forts and Castles on the tops of high Hills and ragged Mountains; which, by Molt Antiquaries, are conjectur'd to be the Reliques and *Rudens* of so many *Roman* Fortifications, and an evident argument, that the Seat of the war be-

twixt the *Romans* and the *Germans* was for some time (at least) in this part of the Empire. I had rather think them the work of some *Saxon* Commanders, when engaged in the defence of their Country and Paganism against the Assaults of *Charles* the Great; or, perhaps, built by that mighty Emperor to secure his Conquests.

However, thus much we may venture to conclude from these venerable Tents of *Mans*, that the Lower *Saxons* (those especially that inhabited these parts) were anciently a stout and warlike people; men that were hardly conquer'd, and afterwards with more difficulty kept in subjection. And such their progeny are still reckon'd. They are men of a larger size than most others of the *German* Nation; and withal inur'd to a coarse fare and cold lodging. Their ordinary diet is dry'd Swine's flesh and Sawdges; which they digest with as much ease as any of their neighbour Nations do their choicest delicacies. From their great greediness in devouring this sort of diet, they are usually call'd (by the *Hollanders* and other *Germans*) *Speckmaffen*, or *Bacon-guts*. With these meats they eat a black and harsh tasted bread made of the coarsest Wheat or Rye-meal. This in their barbarous and rustic dialect, they call *Pumpnickell*; a compound that has no manner of affinity with any primitive in the High *Dutch* tongue. Some of their learned men give this account of the word, that a *French* Gentleman travelling this Country, and being ask'd what he thought of this kind of bread, made answer, that it was *bon pour cheval*, i.e. good diet for a Horse; which words being not rightly proportion'd to the mouths of the *Brunswic* Boreas that heard him, were by them miserably corrupted into the word before-mention'd. Their Land affords no Wine; but they think that defect abundantly recompens'd by the great quantities of Beer brew'd in most places of note. The *Brunswickers* are not, 'tis true, so complaisant in their behaviour and carriage as some other *Germans* which a Traveller may meet with; but their unfeign'd humanity and hospitality will sufficiently atone for their want of Courtship. They know how to be

he civil to a stranger without flattery; and in their entertainment of Travellers their performances are commonly as large as a *French* Man's promise.

We have already (in the description of the Dukedom of *Laneburg*) acquainted the Reader, that the whole Dukedom of the Lower *Saxony*, which was afterwards subdivided into those of *Brunswic* and *Laneburg*, was formerly subject to one Prince; and we have there also given him an account of the first original of this Dominion, with the continuance of it under several Princes during the union of its members. The first division of these Territories hapned in the year 1264; at which time Duke *Otho*'s two Sons, *Albert* and *John*, not liking to be copartners in the Government of the Lower *Saxony*, divided the Land; assigning to the former the City and Dukedom of *Brunswic*, and to the later the other of *Laneburg*. However, upon the death of *William* Duke of *Laneburg*, Grandchild to the fore-mention'd Duke *John*, without issue male, in the year 1368, the two Dukedoms were again jointly subject to Duke *Magmus*, surnam'd *Torgatus*. But in this they could not long continue; for *Torgatus*'s Sons, as ambitious of independant and absolute Government as their predecessors, again separated Courts; *Bernhard*, the elder Brother, claiming this Dukedom to himself, and assigning *Laneburg* to *Henry* his younger Brother.

After whose death, his Son *William* (surnam'd *Vissorialis* for his valorous exploits) fell upon his Uncle *Bernhard*; whom he reduc'd to those straits at last, that he made him and his two Sons change Dukedoms with him. From that time the Dukedom of *Brunswic* was enjoy'd by *William* and his Successors, until the extirpation of that Line in *Frideric Ulrich*, who died without issue A.D. 1634. In the year 1491, this Dukedom was divided (by *Henry* the elder and his Brother *Eric*) into two equal shares; whereof all the Country betwixt the Rivers *Deister* and *Leina*, together with the Territories of *Göttingen*, (and known by the name of the Dukedom of *Brunswic-Wolfenbittel*) remained in the possession of *Henry*. But soon after, *Eric*'s Line (upon the death of his Son *Eric* II. in Italy A.D. 1584.) was extinct; and these two Dukedoms again united in the House of *Wolfenbittel*. In which condition they remain'd till the death of *Frideric Ulrich* before-mention'd. After which the Dukedoms of *Wolfenbittel* and *Calenberg* defended upon some younger Brothers of the House of *Laneburg*. The famous and learned Prince *Augustus* was advanc'd to *Wolfenbittel*; where he is now succeeded by his Son *Rodolphus Augustus*. Of these two Dukes the Reader may expect a larger character in the following description of the Palace at *Wolfenbittel*.

'Twill not be impertinent in this place to relate for the Reader's diversion, the Romantic History of the first original of the ancient *Guelphian* Family; which formerly afforded Dukes, at the same time, of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*; and of which the Dukes of *Brunswic* and *Laneburg* are now the sole Relicks. The story goes thus: *Jerminudis*, Countess of *Altorf* in *Schwaben*, having accus'd a poor woman of Adultery, and caused several severe punishments to be inflict'd on her for having had twelve children at a birth, was within a while after deliver'd of

the same number her self, and all of them Sons. Her Husband, Count *Jenberd*, being absent at the time of her delivery, she command'd the Midwife to kill eleven of them; fearing possibly she her self might undergo the same punishment or scandal, at least, which the poor beggar woman had done upon her instigation. The Midwife going to execute her Ladies barbarous commands, was met by the Count returning home; who enquiring what she carried in her Apron, was answer'd, *Woolpen*, i.e. Whelps. But suspecting the truth of what she said, upon her refusal to shew them, examining farther into the matter, forc'd her to confess the whole story. Upon which, enjoining the old womans secrecy, and concealing the knowledge of the fact from his Countess, he put out all the children to Nurse, taking care their education should be answerable to their quality. At the end of six years the Count invited to a great feast most of his own and his Lady's Relations, to whom, in the midst of their jollity, he presented his eleven Sons (all attired alike) to their Mother; who immediately, suspecting by their number the whole matter, confess'd her design, and was pardon'd by her Husband. From the eldest of these Whelps or Guelphs (for so the old Count order'd them to be nam'd, in remembrance of the Midwife's answer) was descended that *Henry Guelph*, Earl of *Altorf*, whom the Emperor *Conrad* II. made afterwards Duke of *Bavaria*. How this Family came afterwards to encrease their Dominions by the accession of the Lower *Saxony*, is already shew'n in the Catalogue of the Dukes of *Laneburg*, and needs not here be repeated.

The Reform'd Religion, according to the Religion. Doctrine of *Luther* and the *Augsburg* Confession, was first brought into this Country by Duke *Julius*, who died in the year 1585. Since which time the greatest part of the Duke of *Brunswic*'s Subjects have been rigid assertors of *Lutheranism*, and as vehement opposers of *Papery* and *Calvinism*. Indeed of late years, the great authority and respect which the *Calixti*, and other Latitudinarians have got at *Helmstadt* has won over some multitudes to their persuasion; but the generality are of their Prince's Religion, and zealously pursue the footsteps of their *Megaland* (as they are pleas'd to call him) *Martin Luther*.

Each particular Dukedom has its distinct *Church-premacy* in Ecclesiastical as well as Civil affairs; government which are admittred in this Manner: Underment. each Dukedom there is one *Superintendent Generalissimus*, who has supreme inspection over all the Church, and resembles one of our Archbishops. To him are subject the several *Superintendentes Generales*, or Bishops; and to these the *Superintendentes Speciales*, which are the same thing in effect with our Archdeacons. In some Provinces, they have no other distinction of Superintendents then into *Generales* and *Speciales*; to wit, where the whole Province is of so small extent as not to require more then one single Bishop. So that we see how willing the *Lutherans* are to admit of the Office and Dignity of Archbishops and Bishops in their Church; altho they have got a trick of bawling out against their names as Popish and Anti-Christiantian.

Cities and Great Towns in the Dukedom of  
BRUNSWIC.

**BRUNSWIC.** In the Cathedral at *Branswic*, among many other Monuments, there is an old Parchment written in *Plat-Dutch* containing a short account of the most considerable persons which ly buried in that Church, which begins thus, *Alse man Schreff na Goddes gebordt 861, hefft Hertogge Danck-Schreff na Goddes gebordt 861, hefft Hertogge Danck-quart 180 Sassen erslik dusse Borch bemubret unde Danckquarderode gebeten unde nomen laten, i. e.* In the year of Christ 861, *Danckquarth*, Duke of the year of Christ 861, *Danckquarth*, Duke of Saxony, first walled in this Castle, and called it *Danckquarderode* or *Tanquard's-Crofs*. Which agrees with the story we find in most *German* Chronologers of note, who treat of the Antiquities of this place. For they tell us, that *Brano* and *Tanquard* (Sons of *Ludolph* Duke of Saxony) were the first Founders of this Town, which from the former was called *Branswic*; the latter only giving name to the Castle. Since that time this City has been continually augmented by the succeeding Dukes of Saxony and *Branswic*; and is now become one of the most considerable *Hans-Towns* in the Empire. Infomuch, that the Citizens divide themselves into five distinct Corporations; who are govern'd by several Magistrates of their own, and have so many different Courts of Judicature. These Companies never unite, but upon some extraordinary occasion; wherein the common interest of the whole Town seems concern'd.

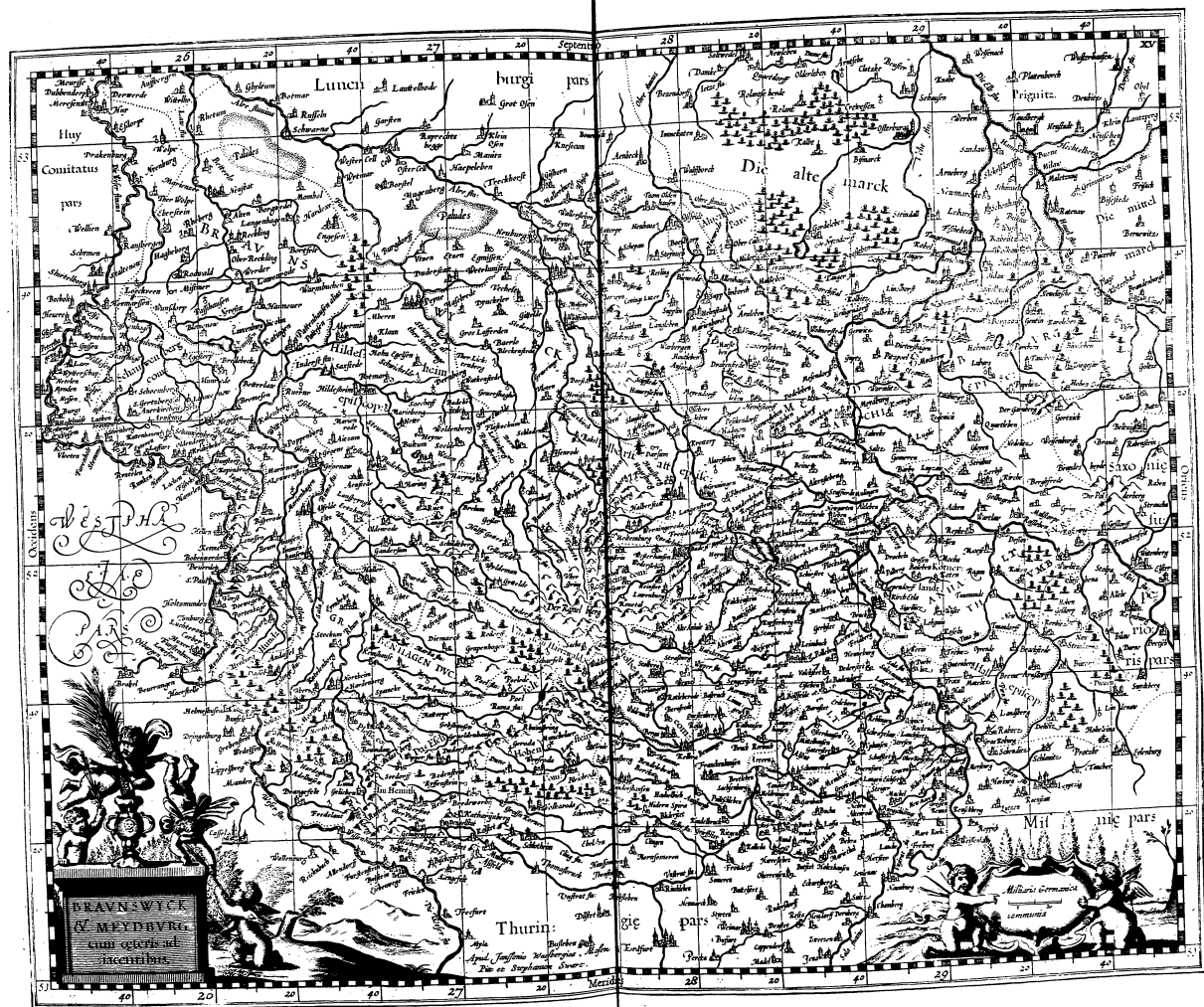
Whether *Branswic* be a free Imperial City, or subject to the Dukes of *Branswic* and *Luneburg*, has been a question often controverted betwixt both parties concern'd; each of whom have endeavour'd to assert their pretensions by dint of Sword, and have come off with various success; witness the Sieges in the years 1492, 1550, 1553, 1605, 1606, 1614, 1616, &c. 'Twas last of all besieged by the present Duke *Rudolphus Augustus*; who took it in the year 1671. Since which time he has taken care to be very often resident in the Town, and always (at his departure) to leave behind him a strong Guard.

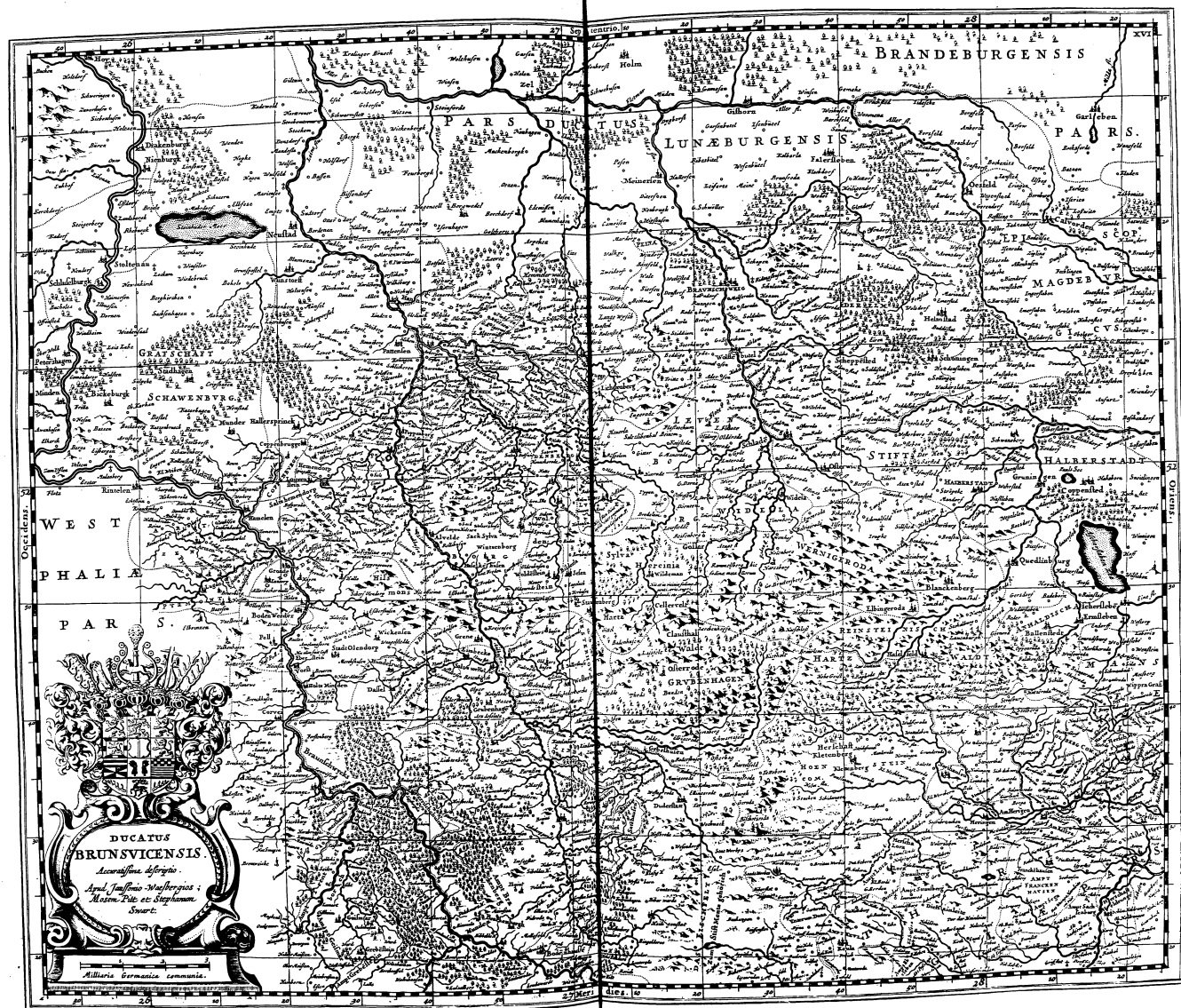
*Trade.* The chief Trade of this City is in Hides and *Mum*. The Tanners have Skins out of *England*, *Denmark*, and other Nations; which they return dress'd. Their *Mum* is of two sorts; one whereof is of a thin and weak body, the ordinary drink of the Citizens and neighbouring Rusticks; the other, which they call *Ship-Mum*, is a much clammy and grosser liquor, brew'd on purpose to be transported into foreign Nations. This kind of drink (which is scarce potable before it has been putrified by working at Sea) is made of Barley and Hops, with a small mixture of Wheat. There are a set number of Brewers who have the sole power of making it; and their appointed time of brewing, is from the beginning of *October* to the latter end of *March*. Here, by the way, I cannot but wonder, that *Meibomius*, writing a Commentary de *Cerevisijs potibusque & ebriaminiis extra vinum alitis*, should omit (the two most famous liquors of his own Nation) *Mum* and *Breubane*.

*Wolfenbuttel.* II. *WOLFENBUTTEL.* This is the ancient Seat of the Dukes of *Branswic*. Famous for its strong and impregnable fortifications. It consists of two parts: 1. *Arx Guelphica*, or the Duke's Palace; which is properly call'd *Wolfenbuttel*. Which name it has from its first Found-

der Duke *Ekkert*, who was of the *Guelphian* Family. The termination of the word in this, as many other names of Cities and great Towns in *Germany*, denotes a moist and watery situation; such as this Town has, and which contributes very much to its strength and security. 2. The City, or *Henrich-Stadt*: so called from Duke *Henry* the younger, its founder. The only remarkable thing in this part of the Town is the new Church: which some *Italians*, and many other Foreigners (if we believe the Citizens) have look'd upon as a most admirable piece of Architecture. In a vault under the Quire lie buried one and twenty Dukes and Dutcheses of *Branswic*; wrapt up in Coffins of Lead with Inscriptions. In the Duke's Palace the most remarkable thing is

The Library founded at the sole cost and charges of the late Famous Duke of *Branswic-Wolfenbuttel*, *Augustus*: who, under the Covert name of *Gustavus Selenus* (soon after the edition of his learned Treatise, decipher'd into *Augustus Luneburgensis*) publish'd a most ingenious Commentary upon *Trithemius's* Cryptography, with some other works upon the like Subject. A Prince who infinitely surpass'd all his Predecessors in Learning and Knowledge; and came not behind the bravest of them in Acts of Chivalry. This monument of his learning, which we are now speaking of, is judged by all travellers the richest Collection of printed Books that *Germany* affords: and by many (who have not at all, or with prejudice, viewed *Sir Thomas Bodley's* at *Oxford*, the Emperour's at *Vienna*, the *Vatican* at *Rome*, &c.) thought the best furnish'd Library in *Europe*. The Duke's Library-keeper, *Mr. Hanfius*, brags of 124000 Volumes: but let the Reader judge how a couple of small Chambers (which are not both so large as a third part of *Bodley's* Library) should possibly contain so great a multitude of books. Besides there is extant a small Pamphlet (published in the year 1660, and supposed to be written by the Learned *Covringius*) entituled, *Bibliotheca Augustæ &c. Sciagraphia generalis*; wherein the Author gives a short account of the first foundation of this Library, in the year, 1604, together with its daily increase till the said year 1660, by the accessions of the Libraries of *Marq. Freberus*, the two *Curiones*, &c. and at last concludes with *summa Voluminum* 27666, tractatum 115504, Autorum 56393. Now (tho I am willing to believe that the encrease of books has been very considerable since this account was given, yet) I cannot imagine the Collection within these last twenty years (whereof Duke *Augustus* liv'd only six) has so monstrously outstript that of the other fifty six, as to swell the number from 27666 to 124000. Amongst the Manuscripts (which amount to about 2000) the books of greatest rarity are 1. The *French* Emballives in 428 Volumes in *Folio*: transcribed in a very fair hand out of the *French* King's Library, at the charges of the munificent Founder. 2. A *Latin* Psalter; in *voti Ciceronianis*. 3. The four Evangelists in *Syriack*, given by *A. Kircher* A.D. 1666. 4. An ancient Copy of the *Edda Islandorum*; with the *Skjald* annex'd. Much more complete then that publish'd by the Learned *Resenius* A.D. 1665. Besides these, and the like works of other men, there are one and forty Volumes written by the hand of the Founder: whereof twelve (in *Folio*) are Music-Books. In four large Volumes he has given a short account of the most considerable Authors in his Library: to which he added a fifth containing an Alphabetical Catalogue of the Authors, and serving as an Index to the other four. These and the other monuments of Duke *Augustus* already extant in print (such as his Commentary





mentary upon *Trithemius* before-mention'd; His *Schach-Spiel*, containing a most learn'd account of the antiquity and mystery of Chess-play, &c. are sufficient testimonies how well he deserv'd the character which a Gentleman gave of him in the following distich, written under his Picture in the Library:

*Tota tuos Europa Duces Regesque recense:  
Hic senio canctos vixit & ingenio.*

He died A.D. 1666, in the 88th year of his Age.

His Son and Successor, Duke *Rudolphus Augustus*, keeps now his residence at *Wulfsbuttel*; a mild, learned, and religious Prince, following the steps of his Father rather in his Study than in Acts of Chivalry. He has no male issue; but is like to be succeeded by some of the Sons of his Brother *Antony Ulric*; the eldest whereof was slain at the late siege of *Maeßricht*.

III. *HELMSTADT*. Which City is reckon'd the oldest in *Saxony*, next *Bardowick*. It was built by the Emperor *Charles* the Great, about A.D. 782, and so nam'd from the abundance of Elm-trees that encompass it. Here *St. Ludger* (who was sent into these parts by the foremention'd Emperor to convert the Infidel *Saxons*) preach'd; and the Citizens pretend to show Travellers the very Church (now almost nine hundred years old) wherein his first Sermons were deliver'd.

But the great ornament of this Town is the *Academia Julia*; or University, founded by *Julius* Duke of *Brunswick-Wolfenbuttel*, in the year 1576. Amongst other grand privileges granted to this University by the Emperor *Maximilian II.* 'twas order'd, that its Rectors should for ever be honour'd with the Title and Dignity of Counts Palatine. Whereupon, *Henry Julius* (Duke *Julius*'s eldest Son, and Bishop of *Halberstadt*) was by his Father made the first Rector; and before his succession to the Dukedom of *Brunswick* upon his Father's death, founded the fair College which is still call'd *Juleum novum*. These two Dukes procured for the use of the Professors and Students in this University, a considerable Library of Books; which since has been well augmented, but comes far short of that at *Wolfenbuttel*. Amongst some hundreds of *Hebrew*, *Greek*, *Latin*, and *Dutch* Manuscripts (of little value) they have two old Volumes containing the Pentateuch in *Hebrew*; written on Vellum in a fair and legible character. For these two Books, they tell us, several *Jewish* Rabbies (who pretend to more than ordinary skill in discerning the true Antiquity of such kind of Monuments in their own language) have offer'd some hundred of Rix-dollars.

After the death of Duke *Frederic Ulric* (the last Prince of the ancient House of *Wolfenbuttel*) the Dukes of *Lunenbourg* divided the Rectory of this University amongst them; agreeing, that each of the Dukes Regent should, in his course, supply that Office for one year, and no more. And in state it has ever since continued.

There is not any University in the German Empire that has bred up more eminent and learned men, within the compass of one Century, than *Helmstadt*. Witness *Job. Caselius*, *Jac. Hieronimus*, *Val. Forsterius*, *Reinerus Reineccius*, *Hen. Meibomius*, *Job. Stuckius*, *Jac. Lampadius*, *Conr. Horreus*, &c. and of late years, the ingenious *Calixtus*, and incomparable *Contingius*.

IV. *HANNOVER*. The Metropolis of the Dukedom of *Calenberg*; whence the Duke's Palace was removed thither by *George* Duke of

*Brunswick-Calenberg* upon the decease of the above-mention'd *Frederic Ulric*. The Town was anciently call'd *Lavenroda*, from the neighbouring Castle which was subject to Counts of that name. About *Henry* the Lion's time it got the name of *Hanover*, from a Ferry at this place over the River *Leina* (as some imagine); *Hanover*, in the old Dialect of the Lower *Saxons*, signifying the fame as the more modern *Hight-Dutch* *haben aber*, i. e. to have or carry over.

There are yearly kept in this Town four Fairs; during which there is always a vast concourse of Foreigners as well as *Germans* from all parts of the Empire. These contribute exceedingly to the enriching of the Citizens; but however a more considerable share of their wealth arises from their *Brenbane* (a sweet and muddy sort of Beer), which is hence exported in great quantities into the neighbouring Towns and Villages.

V. *HAMELEN*. An ancient City on the *Hamelen*. outmost confines of the Dukedom of *Brunswick-Calenberg*, seated on the mouth of the River *Hamel* (whence it has its name) and the banks of the *Weser*. This place is look'd upon as the Key to the whole Dukedom, and is therefore better fortified and garrison'd than almost any other City in the Duke of *Brunswick*'s Dominions.

The Records of this City relate a notable accident which hapned amongst the Burgers on the 26th day of *June* in the year 1284. The story is as follows: The Citizens being strangely infested with Rats, and having tried all imaginable expedients (but in vain) to rid themselves of these troublesome guests, at last met with a stranger who undertook, for a certain reward, to do the feat. The Burgers agreed to his proposals; and the strange Gentleman immediately with his Tabret and Pipe draws after him all the Rats in the Town (like so many Maurice-dancers) to the River, and there drown'd them. Returning for his reward, it was denied him; as being judg'd to great a recompense for so small a performance. However, less he could not be perswaded to take, but left the Town in a rage, threatening in a short time to be reveng'd. Accordingly, about a year after, he came again, and play'd the second part of the same Tune; but with another Train after him: For now he went attended with a great number of Children, who follow'd him in at the mouth of a great Cave on the top of a neighbouring Hill, call'd by the Burgers *Koppelberg*, and were never after heard of. In remembrance of this sad accident, the Citizens were wont for many years after (as appears by several old Deeds and other Records in that City) to date all their Indentures and Contracts (such a year *von unser kinder aufsgang*, i. e. since the departure of our Children. The street thro which they pass'd is to this day call'd *Bangloose Strass*, or *Tabret-street*; and on the top of the Mountain, near the Cave's mouth, is still to be seen a monument of stone with this inscription:

*Post duo CC mille, post octoginta quaterque,  
Annus hic est ille quo languet annus uterque.  
Orbantur pueros centum etque triginta Johannis,  
Et Pauli caros Hamelenenses non sine damnis.  
Fatur ut omnes eos vivos calvaria sorpsit.  
Christe tuere reos, ne iam mala res quibus obfit.*

Which sorry piece of doggrel is there translated into two Distichs in the Nether-Saxon Dialect; much of the same strain.



Duke's Palace at *Blackenburg* (where the Duke of *Wurtemberg* usually spends the hunting part of the year) is almost the only habitable Fort in the Country; the rest, for the most part, being nothing else but so many venerable monuments of Antiquity. Such are the old Castles of *Reinftein* (so call'd from its being hewn out of one entire Rock or Stone), *Heimbürg*, *Hartingor*, *Gersdorf*, *Lawenburg*, *Homburg*, with many more.

*Hartzburg.*

The most notable of the utterly demolish'd Forts is *Hartzburg*; the ruins of an old Castle of that name, not far from the Mountain *Brückerus*. Some Historians assert, that this Fort was built about three hundred years before Christ, by the *Chauci*; a branch of the *Saxon* Nation, who in those days inhabited these Countries. Adding further, that these same *Chauci* erected in this place a Temple to the Honour of *Saturn*; from whom the Castle was in those days nam'd *Saturnburg*. This *Saturn* (or *Crodo*, for that name also is given him by the *German* Antiquaries) was represented by the Image of an old man standing barefoot on the prickled back of a Ruff; to denote (says *Pomarius*) the security of his Adorers in the most difficult undertakings. In his right hand he held a Bucket of water, strow'd over with all sorts of flowers and fruits; thereby promising to send rain on the Earth for the production of such flowers and fruits. In his left hand he carried a wheel; the emblem of that unity and concord which all his worshippers were thereby advis'd to embrace. *Mechtilde* (Daughter to the Emperor *Henry*, surnam'd the Fowler) writ the whole History of this Idol in a rich Silken Coat of Needlework; which (in the late Civil wars of *Germany*) was taken by the *Swedish* General *Bannier* out of the Cathedral Church at *Goslar*, and carried into *Sweden*. Upon the conversion of *Wittekind* and his *Saxons* to the Christian Faith, this Idol and its Temple were both destroy'd together, by the express command of the Emperor *Charles* the Great; who chang'd the name of the place into *Hartz-*

*burg*, because situated in the  *Hercynian Wood*. In the days of Duke *Julius*, a Salt-Well was discover'd at the bottom of this Hill, which occasion'd the building of a small Town for workmen (call'd to this day *Julius-Halle*); which is since by the great Trade of its inhabitants in Salt, Copper Kettles, Pots, Ware, &c. considerably enriched and augmented.

The Imperial City *Goslar* be wholly independent upon the Dukes of *Brunswick*, and therefore cannot properly be reckon'd amongst the Cities and great Towns subject to those Princes; yet because its situation in this Country, and which environ'd with the Territories of the said Dukes, 'twill not be amiss in this place to give the Reader some short account of it. This City is said to have been founded by the Emperor *Henry*, and to have had its name from the River *Gosle*, upon which 'tis seated. Here the Emperor built himself a Palace; in which he was wont to keep his usual residence. This Palace, say the *High Dutch* Antiquaries, was properly nam'd *Goslar*; which name afterwards communicated to the Town built round about it. For the termination *lar*, *laer*, *lager* signifies no more, say they, than a dwelling House; and consequently *Goslar* must denote such a single apartment on the banks of the River *Gosle*. The Citizens of *Goslar* enjoy as many and large privileges almost as any other immediate Subjects of the Emperor. In all Imperial Writs and Letters directed to them, they are stiled *Nobile Membrum Imperii*; and they are exempt from paying Toll in any Market in the Empire, except three. All the Houses in this City are cover'd with a glittering kind of Slates; which is a great ornament to the Town, but enough (on a clear day) to dazzle the eyes of a Traveller at a great distance. The inhabitants are all Miners; and the only Trade of the Town is in digging, cleansing, tempering, and vending all manner of metals, except Gold, and a great many sorts of choice Minerals of the Country; such as, Vitriol, Brimstone, Quicksilver, Copper, &c.









THE  
BISHOPRIC  
OF  
HILDESHEIM.



HENCE the City of *Hildesheim* (which gives name to this Bishopric) came to be so called, is not unanimously agreed on by their own Etymologists. Some of them read the word *Bildeheim*, and fetch its original from the Virgin *Mary's* Picture (in their language *bilde*) with some other reliques; which they tell us the Emperor *Ludovic* the Godly, at the first foundation of this Diocess, had hung upon a tree near this place, and returning could not pull them off again. Others would have us believe, that the ancient name of this Town was *Hildechnee*, i.e. the Lord's Snow; and that it was so call'd from a great Snow which fell the night that the fore-mention'd Emperor lodged in this place; covering all the Earth for some miles round, a foot deep, excepting only the place where the Cathedral now stands, which remain'd dry and untouched. But these and the like stories are only to be look'd on as scraps of old Legends; and the ridiculous and idle fancies of illiterate Monks. 'Tis much more likely (what some Historians of note have recorded) that the said Emperor nam'd this City after his Mother *Hildegard*. For *Hilda* or *Hille* (in the dialect of the Lower Saxons) is no more then an abbreviation of *Hildegard*; as well as *Sander* of *Alexander*, *Fritze* of *Frideric*, *Metta* of *Mechtildis*, *Ufe* of *Elizabet*, &c. And instead of *Hildesheim* (in the language of the neighbouring Gentry) the Rustics say *Hillsem*.

When *Gunter*, a poor Priest of *Elze*, was first advanc'd to the Bishopric of *Hildesheim* (which hapned in the year 822) this Diocess was but of a small extent. But in after ages the Counties of *Wintzenburg*, *Schluden*, *Poppenburg*, *Peine*, *Woldenberg*, *Hundspucken*, and *Lexenstein* were annex'd to it. The last is now in the possession of the Dukes of *Brunswic*; as the whole Bishopric may probably be in a short time.

For altho the Citizens at present (as well as the Dean and Chapter of their Church) pay Homage to *Maximilian-Henry*, Elector of *Collen*, as their Bishop; yet the late Duke of *Hannover* quarter'd his great Army, during the late broils betwixt the King of *France* and the Empire, in this Diocess; without the leave (and doubtless against the will) of the said Elector. And 'tis easie for the present Duke to enter upon this whole Diocess when he shall see occasion; nor needs he be at a loss for such a pretence in so doing. We know into what straits *Eric*, Duke of *Brunswic*, brought *John IV.* (and forty-sixth Bishop of *Hildesheim*) in the year 1523, when he left him only the bare City of *Hildesheim*, with the three inconsiderable Forts of *Peyne*, *Steuwald*, and *Marienborg*; and that, for several years after, these Territories (which are surrounded with the Dominions of the Dukes of *Brunswic* and *Luneburg*) were subject to Duke *Eric's* Successor. So that all that hinders the potent Duke *Ernestus* from re-entering upon these rich possessions of some of his Ancestors, is, either his exemplary fidelity in a strict observance of the Treaty of *Brunswic* in the year 1653, where- in 'twas agreed, that this Diocess should be re- stored to the Elector of *Collen*, as Administrator of *Hildesheim*; or else we must ascribe the reasons of his delay to his generous temper, in scorn- ing to take advantage of the present calamitous estate of the said Elector.

The Town of *Hildesheim* (tho usually divided into the Old and New City) looks all of it very ancient and venerable; but otherwise has nothing in it that's great or splendid. In the Cathedral may be seen the reliques of the famous *Saxon* Idol *Irmenhent*; of which we have already given the Reader a large account. The great Corn-trade of this Country was the first thing that rais'd the Burgers of *Hildesheim* to that pitch as to obtain to honourable a place in the Catalogue of *Hans-Towns*; and 'tis the same sort of traffic which still maintains their grandeur.

The greatest part of the Burgers of this and the neighbouring Towns (and indeed almost all the

*Hilde-  
heim.*

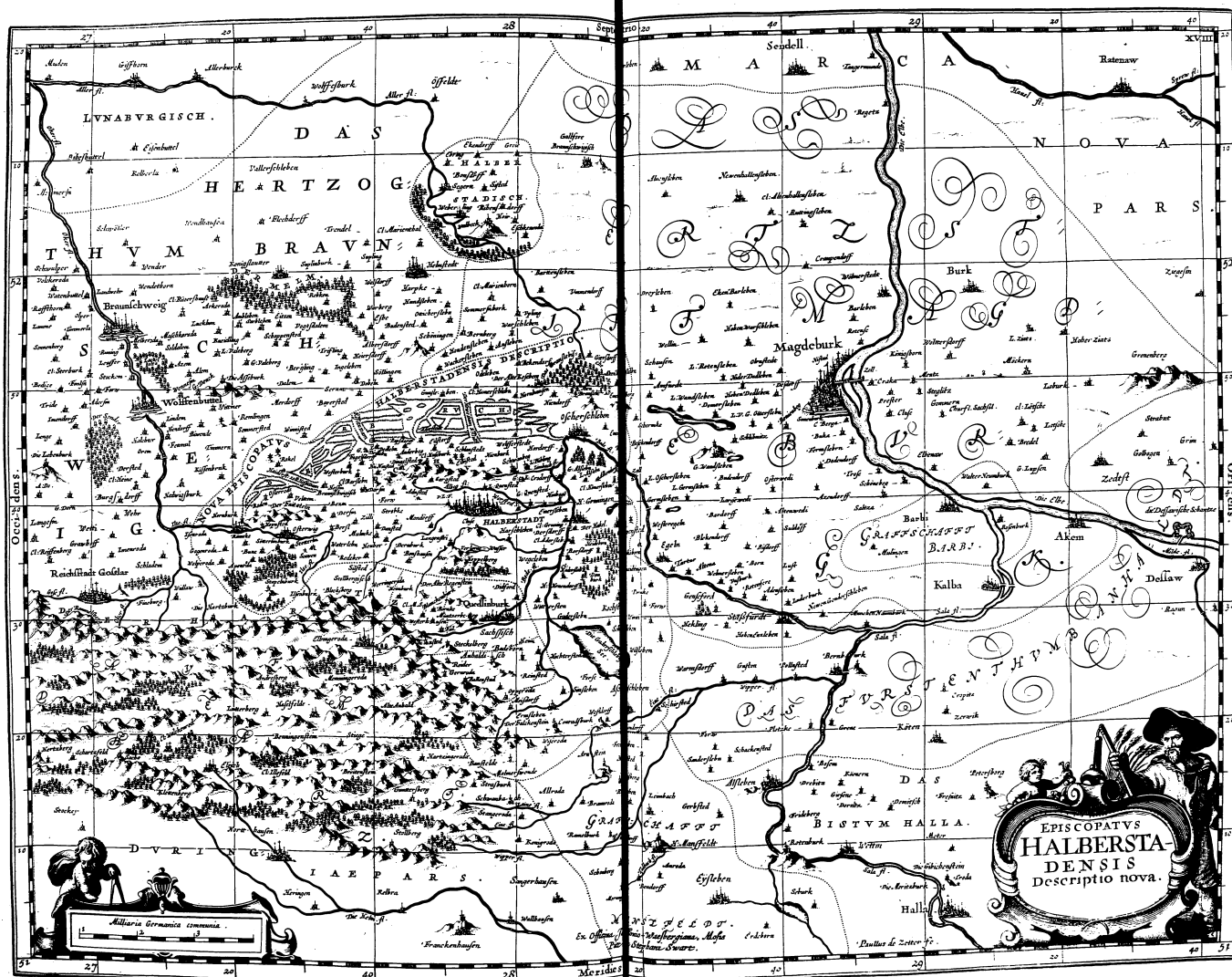
the inhabitants of this Diocess) are *Lutherans*. The Reformation was first begun upon a quarrel between the Citizens and Canons of the Church in the year 1550, whereupon the former call'd in *John Bagenhagen*, *Ans. Corin.* and *Henry Winkel*, three *Lutheran* Preachers; who in a short time drew after them the most considerable part of the Town. At the Treaty of *Bransvic* above-mention'd it was agreed that the *Augsburg* Confession should not be openly taught or provok'd in this Bishopric beyond such a set number of years; but that Article was repealed and made invalid by a clause in the general Treaty of *Westphalia* 1648.

The best Catalogue of the Bishops of *Hildesheim* which can be pick'd out of the many different (some imperfect, and most false, accounts given of them by the German Historians) is as follows:

1. *Ganther*; Founder of the Cathedral, and *St. Cecil's* Church. He died A.D. 535. 2. *Frembert*; who liv'd but a few months after his installation. 3. *Ebo*, a *Franciscan*; who having been suspended from the Archbishopric of *Rhemes*, fled to *Ansger* Archbishop of *Hamburg*; by whom he was made Bishop of *Hildesheim*. He govern'd the Church twelve years. 4. *Alfred*, Founder of the Monasteries of *Apoche* and *Seligenfeld*. He was Bishop eighteen years. 5. *Marquard*; slain by the *Normans* and *Danes* A.D. 880. who in his days overran *Saxony*, *Westphalia*, and the greatest part of the *Netherlands*. 6. *Wigbert*; a better Physician than Divine; who left no monument behind him but a small Book of Medicinal Receipts. He died in the year 884. 7. *Walbert*; of whom little more is recorded than that he was Bishop, and died A.D. 903. 8. *Sehard*; who was two and twenty years Bishop. 9. *Deuthard*; he gave the Communion-Table of Gold, still kept in the Cathedral; and died in the year 936. 10. *Othwin*, Abbot of *Perge*; who is said to have presented to this Church (as an holy relique) the body of *Epiphanius*. He govern'd 28 years. 11. *Otfach*. 12. *Gerhard*; who annex'd the two Villages of *Algermissen* and *Silbrechtshausen* to the Diocess. 13. *Bernhard*, Count of *Sommerschenburg*; Founder of *St. Michael's* Monastery. 14. *Gothard*; Founder of *St. Bartholomew's* Church and Monastery. 15. *Dithmar*. 16. *Aseline*, or *Anselm*. 17. *Hezeline*; whom some Historians call *Echilo*, others *Hezel* or *Wexel*. 18. *Udo*. 19. *Braning*. 20. *Berthold*. 21. *Bernhard*, Count of *Rotenburg*; Founder of *St. Gothard's* Monastery, in remembrance of his predecessor of that name. He annex'd the County of *Wintzenburg* to this Bishopric. 22. *Bruno*. 23. *Herman*. 24. *Adelgaid*. 25. *Berno*. 26. *Conrad I.* 27. *Heribert*. 28. *Sigefride*. 29. *Conrad II.* Founder of six Monasteries and Nunneries; whereof three were built in *Hildesheim*, and the rest at *Frankenberg* near *Goslar*, *Walsinghamen*, and *Wintzenhausen*. 30. *Henry*. 31. *John*, who annex'd to his Bishopric the County and City

of *Peine*. 32. *Otto*, Duke of *Bransvic* and *Lauenburg*; who threw the Counts of *Waldenberg* out of their Estates, annexing them to his own Diocess. 33. *Sigefride*, Count of *Quernford*; Founder of the City of *Gramow*, and a great Benefactor to *Sayfede* and *Leuenburg*. 34. *Henry*, Duke of *Waldenberg*; who enlarg'd the Diocess with the addition of the County of *Dagel*. 35. *Otto II.* by whom was added *Bockelern*, *Lauter*, *Ehrenberg*, and the County of *Pfeffersburg* (now *Poppenburg*) to the Bishopric. 36. *Henry* the third, Duke of *Bransvic*, who gave to the Diocess the County of *Schladeu* with the Castle of *Widenlage* and *Waldenstein*. 37. *John Schlaband*. 38. *Gerhard*, Baron of *Berge* near *Minden*, of whom *Buntingus* reports, that he cover'd the Tower of the Cathedral at *Hildesheim* with beaten Gold instead of Lead. 39. *John* the third, Earl of *Hoya*. 40. *Magnus*, Duke of *Saxon-Lauenburg*; who gave the Towns of *Gram* and *Hamelu* with the County of *Humburg*. 41. *Bernhard*, Duke of *Luneburg*. 42. *Ernst*, Count of *Schauenburg*. 43. *Hemming*. 44. *Barthold*. 45. *Eric*, Duke of *Saxon-Lauenburg*. 46. *John*, Brother to his predecessor *Eric*. This Bishop lost more to the Dukes of *Bransvic* than all his predecessors had bestowed on the Bishopric. 47. *Balthasar Merklin*, a Doctor of Laws, and Deputy-Chancellor to the Emperor *Charles V.* 48. *Otto III.* Count of *Schonenburg*. 49. *Valentine von Thun*, a Doctor of the Canon Law; who fixed the Dukes of *Bransvic* in the Emperor's Court, and recover'd back a great part of his lost Bishopric. 50. *Frederic*, Duke of *Holslein*. 51. *Barthard* (some say *Nicolas*) von *Obern*. 52. *Ernst*, Duke of *Barvaria*. 53. *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Barvaria*, Archbishop and Elector of *Colen*. 54. *Maximilian-Henry*, the present Elector of *Colen*, and Bishop of *Hildesheim*; born Duke of *Barvaria* the eighth day of *October* in the year 1621.

Other Towns and places of note in the Diocess of *Hildesheim*, are: 1. *Peine*, a small City on the River *Fuse*, about twelve English miles from *Bransvic*. The Town it self stands in a plain; but the Castle (mention'd by *Latin Authors* under the name of *Castrum Poyum*, and represented as the chief Bulwark of this Bishopric) is mounted on an hill. Not far from *Peine* was fought a famous battle in the year 1553, betwixt *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony* and *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburg*; wherein the latter was Conqueror, and the former slain. 2. *Marienborg*; a Fort not far distant from *Hildesheim*, and situate on the banks of the *Innerste*. 'Twas first built by Bishop *Henry III.* when he was brought to the utmost extremities by the too powerful Dukes of *Bransvic*. 3. *Poppenburg*. 4. *Dagel*. 5. *Bokenem*. 6. *Waldenburg*; with some others; all of them chief Towns in so many Counties of the same name: but of little other consequence.





T H E  
P R I N C I P A L I T Y  
O F  
H A L B E R S T A D.



**H**RENICUS is of opinion, that the City of Halberstadt (which gives name to this Principality) is the same place with the *ἡλιούπολις*, mention'd by *Protony*; this conjecture, tho never confirm'd by the least shadow of reason, is embraced by *Aprian*, an Author not much given to mistakes. But whence it got the new name of Halberstadt, is not agreed on. *Bertius* (a learned Geographer, but one that in this particular relied too much upon the Authority of *Buschius* and *Schopper*) derives the word from a confluence of the two Rivers *Elb* and *Ora*; neither of which come near this City. *Dresser* reads the word *Albertistadt*; and *Werdenhagen* (with the most probability on his side) guesses from the imperfect foundations of as much building as is now standing (still to be seen on the East side of the Town) and was never finished, that its name was rightly at first given it, *Halbe-statt*, or half a City.

This Principality is for the most part as fruitful in Corn as any of its neighbour-Provinces; and excels the most of them for pleasant Forests, and plenty of all sorts of Venison. The largest Park in it is the *Hackel*; lying in the midst of the Country, and giving name to the ancient Barony of *Hackelborn* in that neighbourhood. On the North-West there is nothing but fenny bogs and Marishes for some miles; over which they have damms thrown up, and upon them high-ways leading to *Helmstedt*, *Branswic*, &c.

The Bishopric *Halberstadt* (which was only turn'd into a Principality by the *Westphalian Treaty* in the year 1648.) was first founded by the Emperour *Charles the Great* at *Salingsstatt* (call'd afterwards *Ostrowick*) in the year 780. But soon after, with permission of the same Emperour, was removed to this place by its first Bishop *Hildegine*; who was succeeded in his Diocese by the following Prelates: 2. *Dietgerine*. 3. *Haymo*, who died in the year 827, leaving behind him

large Commentaries on the Prophets and Apostles, some whereof are still extant. 4. *Hildegine* the second. 5. *Evelp*. 6. *Sigismund*, Monk of *Hirsaug*. 7. *Bernhard*, Burggrave of *Magdeburg*, and Founder of the Monastery at *Hadmerstheim*. 8. *Hildeward*, Count of *Warlow*. 9. *Arnold*. 10. *Brantho*. 11. *Burcard*, Count of *Wold*. 12. *Bernard Bucha*. 13. *Dietmar*. 14. *Harward*; whom some Authors call *Stephen*. 15. *Reinhard*; who fought against the Emperour *Henry* the Fifth in the Woods of *Welfo*, and routed his whole Army. 16. *Otto*; depofed by *Honorius* for *Simony*. 17. *Rudolf*; Founder of *St. Mary's Church* in *Halberstadt*. 18. *Ulric*; who engaged himself in a war against *Henry*, surnam'd the *Lion*, Duke of *Brunswic*, to the almost utter destruction of himself and his successors. For the City was taken by the said Dukes Army, and burnt down to the ground; the Citizens also and Clergy-men taking Sanctuary in the Cathedral, perill'd in the same flames with their Church. 19. *Theodoriz*; who rebuilt the Cathedral, which his predecessor had so unfortunately destroy'd. 20. *Barthold*. 21. *Comad*. 22. *Frideric*, Burggrave of *Kirchberg*. 23. *Ludolf*, Count of *Schladem*. 24. *Meinhard*. 25. *Ludolf* the second Count of *Schladem*. 26. *Walrad*, Count *Kranichfeldt*. 27. *Herman*, Count of *Blankenburg*. 28. *Albert*, Duke of *Anhalt*. 29. *Albert*, Duke of *Brunswic*; a great Warriour, who fought above twenty pitched battels (as the *Chronicles* of *Brunswic* inform us); and came off most commonly a Conqueror. 30. *Ludowic*, Landgraf of *Thuringen* and queror. 31. *Albert*, a great Philo-Marquit of *Misnia*. 32. *Ernest*, a great Philo-Marquit of *Misnia*. 33. *Rudolf*, Count of *Anhalt*. 34. *Henry*, Baron of *Werberg*. 35. *Albert*, Count of *Wernigerode*. 36. *John von Hoym*. 37. *Burcard*, Baron of *Werberg*. 38. *Gerhard von Hoym*. 39. *Ernest*, Duke of *Saxony*. 40. *Albert*, Marquit of *Brandenburg*.

denburg. 41. *John Albert*, Marquise of Brandenburg. 42. *Frideric*, Elector of Brandenburg. 43. *Sigismund*, Brother to his predecessor *Frideric*. 44. *Henry Julius*, Son of *Julius Duke of Brunswick*; elected Bishop when he was a child of two years old, upon condition that the Dean and Chapter should have the whole government in their hands for twelve years, paying only (during the said term) a certain yearly stipend of the Revenues of the Church to their Infant-Prelate. In the year 1591, this Bishop abolish'd Popish Ceremonies, and establish'd the Reformation in the Cathedral at *Halberstadt*. 45. *Henry Charles*, Son of the foremention'd *Henry Julius*; he died at six years of age, and was succeeded by his Brother 46. *Rudolf*, who also died the year following; and so the Diocess came to his Brother 47. *Christian*, a great Champion in the Civil wars of Germany; but not very fortunate. 48. *Leopold William*, Archduke of Austria; the last Bishop of this place. In his time the Reformation of Religion was laid aside, and Popery once more establish'd in *Halberstadt*. But not long after the Swedish Army, having taken the Town, restored the Augsburg Confession; and kept possession of the City and Diocess until the ratification of the Treaty of *Munster*; by which (as we have said) it was given to the Elector of Brandenburg, under the Title of a Principality. In which estate it continues unto this day.

*Halberstadt.*

The Town of *Halberstadt* is tolerably well built; the streets are straight and uniform; and many of the buildings fair and stately. The most remarkable thing in the Town is the *Commiss*; a vast Inn, built by *Henry Julius Duke of Brunswick and Laneburg*, and Bishop of *Halberstadt*. This is thought to contain more and better accommodation for strangers than any other House of its kind in Europe. *Albert Count of Wallenstein* and Duke of *Friedland* (General of the Emperor's Forces in the Civil wars of

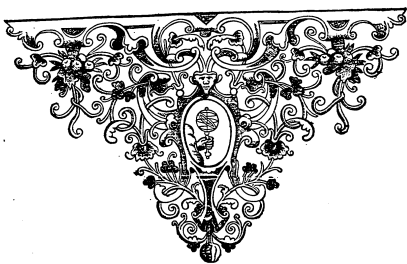
Germany) kept his Court for some months in this Inn; and found lodgings in it for all his Attendants and Guards.

Other Towns of note in this Principality are: 1. *Gruningen*. Where was anciently kept the residence of the Bishops of *Halberstadt*. In the year 1593, the old Castle was demolish'd, and a new one built at the charges of *Henry Julius* before mention'd. The only remarkable things in this place at present are the great Organ in the new Chappel, and Wine-Fat in the outer Court. The latter of these was made (as the inscription shews) by one *Michael Werner* of *Landau* upon the *Rhine*; possibly in imitation of that much larger one at *Heydelberg*, of which the Reader may expect a description in its place. This at *Gruningen* will hold 161 Waggon loads of Wine; reckoning six Hogheads to each load.

2. *Oschersleben*; a small Town on the borders of the Dukedom of *Magdeburg*. Not far from which lies *Hornhausen*; now a despicable Village, but once the larger Town of the two.

3. *Osternic*; a strong little Town on the banks of the River *Ilse*. Its ancient name was *Salingsfede*; in which place (as we have said) the Emperor *Charles the Great* first founded the Bishopric, which was afterwards (by its first Bishop *Hildegrine*) removed to *Halberstadt*. Upon this removal, says *Werdenhagen*, the Town got the new name of *Osternic*; which signifies as much as *am osten wicken oder weichen*, i.e. to move towards the East.

To these I think we might add, the City of *Quedlingburg*; a considerable and well situated Town on the River *Bode*; but because it is subject at present to the Elector of Saxony, we shall reserve a more particular description of it till we come to treat of some of that Prince's Dominions.









THE  
LANDGRAVIAT  
OF  
THURINGEN.

**T**HURINGEN or *Thuringen* (in Latin Authors *Duringia* and *Thuringia*) had its name from the old *Deuringi*, *Toringi*, *Turingi* or *Thuringi*, who were a branch of the *Vandalii*, mention'd by *Tacitus*, and the ancient inhabitants of these parts. *Cluverius* (in his incomparable Description of old Germany) gives us a large account of the manners, religion, &c. of these people, together with a learned account of their first passing over the *Elb* out of the *Mark*, and fixing themselves in this place. *Microtilius* guesses (from the names of several Towns in *Thuringen*; such as *Gotha*, *Gosleben*, *Altengotzen*, &c.) that the *Thuringi* were a Gothic people, and no branch of the *Vandals* as *Cluverius* would make them. But his argument will only prove, that some part of the Gothic Nation has formerly intermix'd it self with the inhabitants of this Country; and not that the *Goths* were once sole masters of the whole Province, any more than the meeting with a few English names of Towns in *Pembrokeshire*, and other parts of *Wales*, will demonstrate the *Welsh* men to be of an Anglo-Saxon extraction.

This Province is bounded on the East with the River *Sala*; on the North with the *Hersynian Wood*; on the West with the River *Werra*; on the South its utmost bounds are those vast Woods which separate it from *Francia*; and are usually known by the name of the *Thuringian Forest*.

The Country abounds almost every-where with Corn; and in some places you may meet large Vineyards, plentifully stock'd with Grapes; out of which is press'd a much more palatable sort of Wine than can be had in any part of *Saxony* or the *Marquissate of Brandenburg*. Amongst the many kinds of plants and herbs wherewith the Fields and Forests as well as Gardens of *Thuringen* abound, the chief and most peculiar to this Province are *wild Saffron* and *Woad*; the latter of which is used by our Dyers in their best blews

GERMANY.

and sky-colours, and with which the old *Britains*, as *Cesar* informs us, were us'd to paint themselves. Near *Sangerhausen* and *Salsfeld* has sometimes been dug up considerable quantities of Copper and Silver Ore; and at *Frankenhäusen*, *Salztungen*, and *Saltze*, they have still rich Salt-pits.

The chief Rivers of the Country are the *Sala*, *Werra*, *Unstrut*, *Eltera*, *Ilm*, *Leina*, *Schwertze*, *Wipper*, *Helbe*, *Rahna*, *Helme*, *Lissa*, and *Giesel*. Besides these there are several great Lakes at the bottom of some of their Mountains; the most considerable of which are the *Weissensee* and *Schwansee*.

The Bores of *Thuringen* are a rough and unheavenly sort of people; downright Clowns; and so far strangers to Courtship and breeding, that they are with much difficulty brought acquainted with the common principles of humanity. They hardly admit of any manner of government or order among them; and are (possibly) the only *Germans* that are uncivil to Travellers.

The *Thuringers* upon their first appearance in these parts, subjected themselves to a King of their own chusing; and continued in this estate till their whole land was overrun and conquer'd by the *Franks* in the year 1522. In the days of the Emperor *Charles* the Great and his Father King *Pepin* (who first rooted out Paganism and planted Christianity in this Province) the greatest part of it was subject to the Archbishop of *Meitz*; who govern'd it by several Deputies and Lieutenants. By this means the Kingdom of *Thuringen* came to be divided into a great many Counties and Baronies, or Lordships, such were the Counties of *Schwarzburg*, *Kirchberg*, *Kernburg*, *Schoneberg*, *Gleichen*, *Sangerhausen*, &c. the Lordships of *Frankenstein*, *Saltze*, *Heldrungen*, *Dresfert*, *Apolda*, *Vargila*, &c. After the death of the Emperor *Otho*, *Ludovic* Count of *Schoneberg* got the Title of Count of *Thuringen* conferr'd on him by the Emperor *Conrad* II. and his Grandson him by the Emperor *Lotharius* II. to change the child prevail'd with *Lotharius* II. In this Line Title of Count into Landgrave. In this Line the honour continu'd till the death of *Herman*, the Landgrave of *Thuringen* and *Hessen*, in the year 1226. Whereupon *Henry Duke of Brabant* got possession

Rivers.

Inhabitants.

Government.

D d

possession of *Hessen*; and *Thuringen* fell to *Henry* Marquise of *Misnia*, and has ever since been subject to the House of *Saxony*.

*Erfurt*.

*Erfurt* (the Metropolis of *Thuringen*, and one of the largest Cities in *Germany*) is thought, by *Berius*, and other learned Geographers, to have had its name from *Ersa*, an old ruinous Castle near thirty *English* miles distant from the Town. I had rather believe its ancient name to have been *Iersfurt*; which signifies no more than a Ferry over the River *Iera*, on the banks of which this City now stands. There are three Baronies and seventy-two fair Villages subject to the Citizens of *Erfurt*; so that the Country Rustics have some reason for that proverbial saying in ordinary use amongst them; *Erfurt is not a City, but a Country*. When this great City (which is about as large as *Cole*, and as beautiful) was first built, is not easily determin'd. 'Tis certain, that in the days of *Boniface* Archbishop of *Mentz* it was reckon'd an ancient City. For there is still extant an Epistle written by that Prelate to Pope *Zachary*; wherein we meet with these words, *Unam esse sedem Episcopatus decrevit in Castello quod dicitur Wurzburg, & alteram in oppido quod nominatur Buriburg* (perhaps *Nariburg*), *tertiam in loco qui dicitur Erphesfurt, qui fuit olim Paganorum*. The Town is situate in a pleasant and fruitful plain, abundantly stock'd with all manner of grain, and affording great plenty of good Wine. Vast multitudes of the Citizens are maintain'd by gathering and dressing the Herb *Wood* before mention'd; which grows in great abundance in most fields near *Erfurt*. This and the other Commodities of the Town (Corn, Wine, &c.) are carried off at two great Fairs in the year; whereof one is held the week after Trinity Sunday, and the other at Martinmas.

*Weimar*.

*Weimar* (a neat and well built City, in the middle way betwixt *Erfurt* and *Iena*) is thought to have been anciently call'd *Weimarck*, from the great quantities of Wine sold daily at this Town. It is unquestion'd a place of great antiquity; since, as the old Chronicle of *Thuringen* witnesseth, the Emperor *Otho II.* held a general Diet of all the Estates of the Empire in this City in the year 975. The only remarkable thing in the Town is the Landgrave's Palace; a regular and stately piece of building.

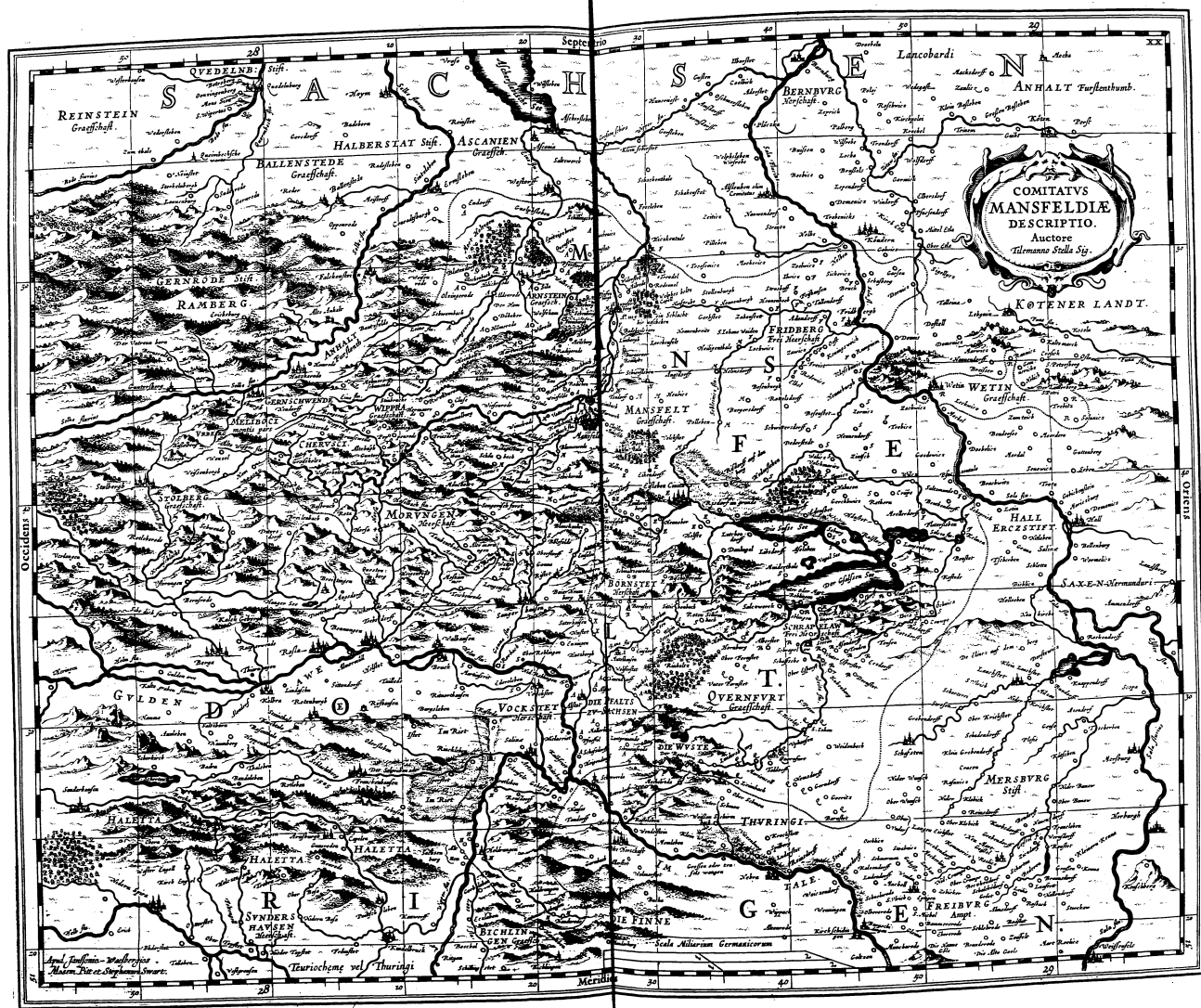
*Iena*.

The City of *Iena* (situated on the banks of the *Sala*, and famous for an Univerfity and great concourse of learned men) may justly be reckon'd the third in *Thuringen*. Some German Etymologists would have this Town as well as the former fetch its name from the Grapes or Vineyards about it. They tell us *Jain* signifies Wine in the *Hebrew* tongue; and therefore too 'tis probable, say they, that the *Jews* were first founders of this City. But this conjecture has as little of

probability in it as that fancy of some others, who endeavour to derive the name of this Town from the old *Roman* God *Janus*; since it does not appear, that there grew any Vines near this place some Centuries ago; or that ever the *Jews* were Masters of it. The Town is at present a well compact piece; and tolerably well fortified with Walls and Turrets. The foundation of the Univerfity was first begun by *John Frederic* Elector of *Saxony*; who procured for it many brave and large privileges from the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth. But this good Prince never liv'd to finish the work he had begun; but, upon his deathbed, committed that charge to his Sons; who got the foremention'd privileges confirm'd by the Emperor *Ferdinand* in the year 1558. Since that time there has never wanted a considerable number of eminent Professors and learned men in all Faculties in this Univerfity; among whom the great *J. Lipsius* was one; a man sufficient of himself (not to mention any of his learned Collegues) to eternize the credit of the place. They have here a Library given them by some of the Dukes of *Saxony*, and daily augmented; but not so considerable as to merit a particular Description.

*Gotha* (the fifth great Town in *Thuringen*, seated on the *Leina*) is thought to have been built by some of the old *Gothic* Troops on their march through this Country towards *Italy*; and by them to have had the name of *Gotha* given it. However, 'tis certain, it was only a mean Village (such as might just serve for the Tent of a company of hardy Soldiers) before *William* Archbishop of *Mentz* wall'd it in the year 964. The whole trade of the Citizens is in sowing, gathering, and dressing *Wood*. They have three sorts of this herb; the first of which they sow about Christmas; the next (call'd *Summer Wood*) is sown in the Spring, Summer, or Harvest, and of this they have usually three crops; the third is not sown at all, but grows wild. Besides the good quality of this Herb, it is reckon'd a very Sovereign Balmic; and cures wounds, if taken in time, almost with a touch. It something resembles Plantain; but shoots out a longer leaf. The roots of it exceedingly fatten and improve barren ground; and for that reason it has been of late years brought over into *England*, with Clover-grass, Cinque-foil, and other herbs of the like nature; and in many parts of this Kingdom (particularly in *Northamptonshire*) is now sown with good success.

Towns of less note are, 1. *Eysenmach* or *Isenmach*, on the borders of *Hessen*; the Seat of a great branch of the House of *Saxony*. 2. *Mulhausen*, an Imperial City; but of no great consequence. 3. *Hahn*. 4. *Arnstadt*, &c.





T H E  
C O U N T Y  
O F  
M A N S F E L D.

**S**OME of the German Historians tells us, that *Heger* Count of *Mansfeld* was one of the Commoners at our British King *Arthur*'s round Table; and hence they endeavor to prove the Antiquity of this County. For King *Arthur* is suppos'd to have reign'd about the year of Christ 540; and *Mansfeld* in *Nottinghamshire* (which these men say was built by the fore-mention'd *Heger*) is thought of age enough to justify this story. But others trace its Antiquities much higher, and derive the name of *Mansfeld* from *Mannus* *Tulco*'s Son, and Father of the *Germani*. And this fancy is back'd with the name of *Alcania*, a neighbouring Town in the Principality of *Anhalt*; which, say they, must needs have been to call'd from *Ascenus* the Father of *Tulco* and the *German* Nation.

This is one of the four *Herzian* Counties; the other three being those of *Stolberg*, *Hohenstein* and *Regenstein*. It is bounded on the East with the River *Sala*, which separates it from the Bishopric of *Mersburg* and other parts of the Elector of *Saxony*'s Dominions; on the North with some part of the Principality of *Anhalt*; on the West with the Counties of *Schwarzburg*, *Stolberg*, and some other lesser Principalities; on the South with *Thuringen*.

In this County there are great store of Mines, which afford several sorts of Metals and Minerals to the no small profit of the Inhabitants. Amongst the rest, the *Scheiffersstein* (a kind of Mineral peculiar to this and the neighbouring Provinces) is here found in great abundance. 'Tis a blackish glittering sort of Slat, which being bray'd and melted down, yields a vast quantity of Copper, and a considerable deal of Silver. *John Habenslak* (a German Commentator on some part of *Mansfeld*'s Cosmography) gives the following account of this Mineral: "The Counts of *Mansfeld*, says he, have in their Dominions several Mines of *Scheiffersstein*, the like where-

"of the whole world can scarce pretend to. For out of this stone the inhabitants melt a Copper; each hundred weight whereof contains betwixt ten and twelve ounces of pure silver. Nor are the Mines like to fail in halt; since in what part soever of the whole County you dig for this Mineral, you are sure to speed. I my self have been an eye-witness of a strangely extravagant curiosity of Nature in the composition of this stone. There is in the neighbourhood (not far from *Eisleben*) a Lake of several miles in length and breadth, abounding with several sorts of Fish, and other living Creatures, as Frogs, Water-Rats, &c. all which are lively represented in many of these *Scheiffers* stones by fair Copper strokes thro' the very body of the Slat. So far *Habenslak*. Now, what credit may be given to the later part of his story, I shall not determine; but leave it to the Reader's discretion to believe or reject it. Many of *Habenslak*'s Countrymen are forward enough to second him in the assertion; and *Petrus Albinus* (in his Chronicle of the Mines of *Misnia*) not questioning the truth of the story, endeavours to lay down the true and natural reasons of these appearances. And possibly Nature has wrought no greater miracles in these than in other stones daily found in many parts of our own Island. We may here, in one County, meet with lively pourtraictures of Plants, Insects, Fishes, Birds, Beasts (nay and several parts of man's body) delineated by Nature her self in the bodies of this hard and stony stones. For a testimony of this truth, I shall only refer the Reader to the fifth Chapter of our ingenious Dr. *Plot*'s Natural History of *Oxfordshire*; where he may find a faithful register of almost innumerable instances in this kind; together with a learned conjecture at the reasons of such variety of shapes.

They that attempt the running up the pedigree of the Counts of *Mansfeld* as high as *Heger* or *Mannus* are too Romantic to be credited, or taken notice of in this place. The more sober Genealogists are content to fetch the original of this Family from *Burchard*, the fifth Count of *Ligneville*; on whom the Emperor *Frederic Bar-*

Counts.

*barossa* bestow'd this County, in requital of the many signal services done by him, both in the wars against the foremention'd Duke *Henry*, and in the Holy Land. His grandchild *Burchard*, by a Son of the same name, was the first that assum'd the Title of Count of *Mansfeld*; about the year 1250. Since which time that Honour has been continued down to several Princes of the same Line; who have nevertheless always paid some small acknowledgment of Homage to the Electors of *Saxony*. Amongst these Counts, the most eminent have been: 1. *Walerad*, Privy-Counsellor to the Emperor *Sigismund*; a faithful Servant to the Empire, and a notable Improver of his own Estate. 2. *John George*; for some time Deputy-Governor of *Saxony*, under Duke *Augustus*. 3. *Peter Ernest*, Governor of *Luxemburg* under the Emperors *Charles the Fifth* and *Philip the Second*; by both of whom he was employ'd in their wars with *France*, and against the Rebels in the *Netherlands*. 4. *Albert*, a constant Friend to *Martin Luther*, and a faithful follower of *John Frideric* the deposed Elector; in whose quarrel he lost his Estate, and was forc'd to retire to *Magdeburg*; which City was afterwards by him bravely defended against the Emperor's forces. 5. *Ernest* (Grandchild to the foremention'd *Albert*, by his Son *John*) famous for his courageous and gallant behaviour in managing and carrying on the war against the Emperor *Ferdinand* the second; in behalf of *Frideric* Prince Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the States of *Bohemia*. At this day the Family of the Counts of *Mansfeld* is branch'd out into four or five distinct Houses; which division has render'd them much more inconsiderable than formerly they have been.

*Eisleben*. The Metropolis of this County, and chief place of residence of the Counts Regent is *Eisleben*; which has its name (as well as *Eysenach*, *Eisfeld*, *Eysenberg*, and other neighbouring Towns) from the abundance of Iron-Ore, which the Natives call *Eysen*, found in these parts; and not from the *Egyptian* Goddess *Isis*, who (as

some Legendary Historians tell us) upon the death of her Husband *Osiris*, being in a melancholy humour, wander'd into this County, and gave her own name to several of the Towns, which she sojourn'd. The most notable thing which the *German* Historians have recorded of this City is, that their *Megalander Martin Luther* was born in this Town in the year 1483, and here ended his days in the year 1564. Over the door of the House wherein he was born the Citizens took care to set up his picture in flowers with this inscription:

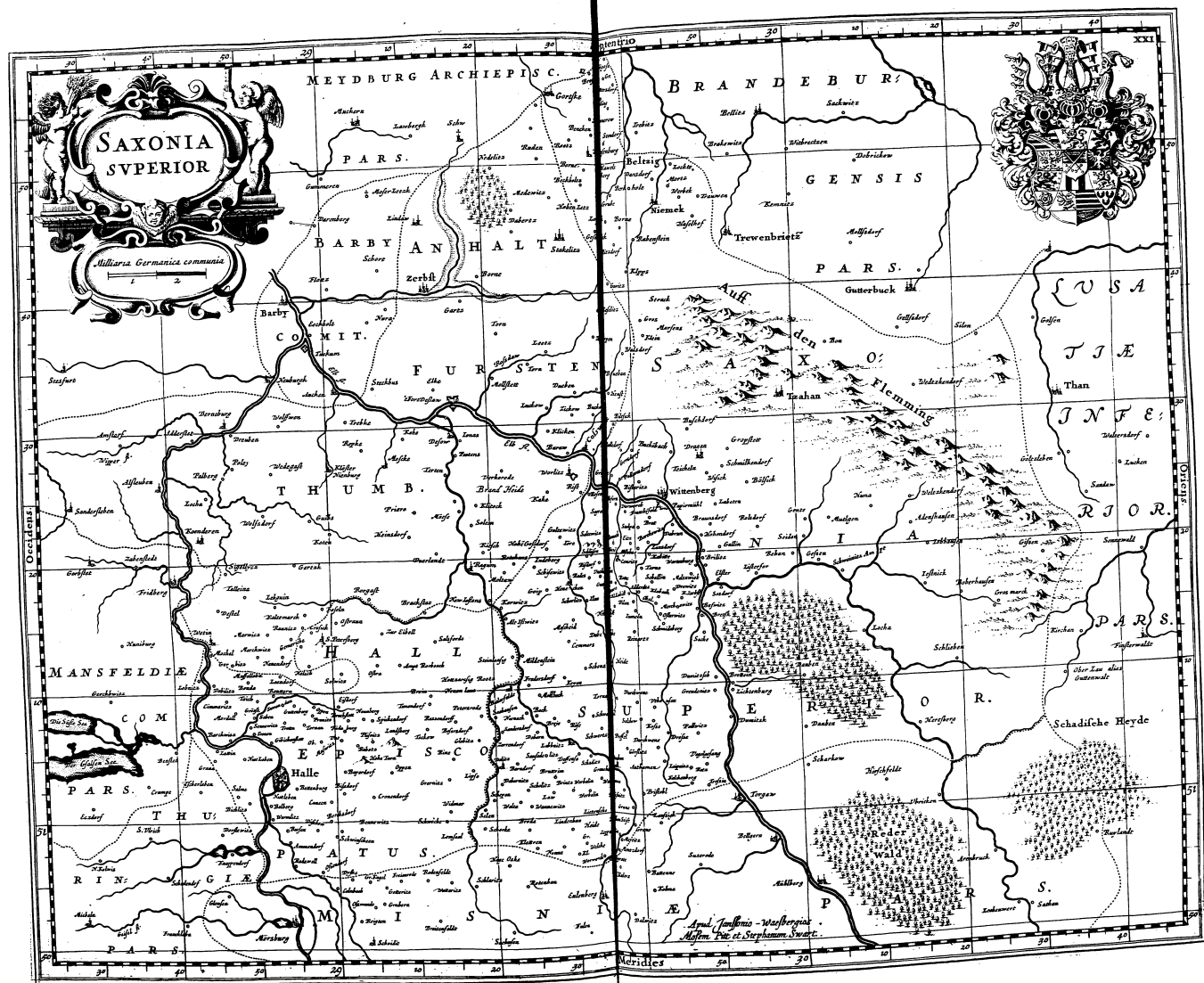
*Hofis eram Papæ, Sociorum pestis & hujus:  
Vox mea, cum scriptis, nil nisi Christus erat.*

*John Forster* (a Professor of Divinity at *Wittenberg*, and Superintendant of the Church at *Eisleben*) tells us, that there hapned a great fire in this City in the year 1601, wherein the Counts Palace, and 250 Citizens-Houses perish'd; but yet 'twas observed, that the Church wherein this blessed *Saint Luther* (as he calls him) was Christened, the house wherein he was born, and another in which he dyed, were sav'd from the flames; tho' all about them were laid in ashes. But however, this great man's sanctity (tho' able, it seems, to protect whole Houses from the rage and violence of the flames) was not sufficient to secure his monument from the fury of the Imperialists; who, in the late Civil wars of *Germany*, broke down his Image, and defaced the Inscription above mention'd.

The old and ruinous City of *Mansfeld* (which gives name to the County) lies about five English miles from *Eisleben*. It is defended by a strong Castle on the top of an high hill; which for many years had laid desolate, but was repair'd and fortified in the year 1547.

*Wippra*, *Arnstein*, *Quernfurt*, with some others, are remarkable for nothing else but giving names to so many petty Counties; into which the whole County of *Mansfeld* (to provide Titles for its many Earls) is usually divided.







T H E  
U P P E R  
O F  
S A X O N Y.



ALTHO 'tis usual with every Historian that treats of the affairs of Germany, to make frequent mention of the Saxons; yet in such different senses is that word used by them, that we shall scarce meet with two of them that mean the same thing by Saxony. Now the reason of this disagreement is to be ascribed to the uncertain bounds and limits of the Dominions of that ancient and warlike people; and the division of their Land into so many petty Tribes and Provinces, who were all ambitious of appropriating the name of Saxons to themselves. *Albinus* says, the ancient Limits of Saxony were, on the East, the *Elb*; on the West the *Embs*; on the South, *Bohemia* and *Franconia*; and on the North, *Denmark*; but *Ptolomey* confines that Nation within much narrower bounds. *Henry the Lion's* Territories reach'd from the *Elb* to the *Rhine*; and from the *Baltic* down as far as the utmost bounds of the *Hercynian* Wood.

This whole Tract was more immediately divided into the Lower and Upper Saxony; of the former whereof we have already given the Reader an account. Under the name of the latter are sometimes comprehended (besides the Dukedom of Saxony, or *Chur-Sachsen*, as the Germans call it) the Marquisate of *Misnia*, *Voitlandia*, *Thuringen*, the whole *Hercynian* Forest, the Principality of *Anhalt*, with some more of the neighbouring Provinces. But in this place we only understand the Upper Saxony, strictly so call'd; or that small Province which gives the Elector the Title of Duke of Saxony. Which is bounded on the East with the Lower *Lusatia* and some part of the Marquisate of *Brandenburg*; on the North, with the Principality of *Anhalt*; on the West, with the County of *Mansfeld* and Landgraviate of *Thuringen*; and on the South, with the Marquisate of *Misnia*.

This small Province came to retain the name of Saxony upon this occasion: When the over-  
GERMANY.

grown power of *Henry the Lion* was grown so formidable as to oblige the Emperor to depose him, and to divide his Territories amongst the neighbouring Princes (many of whom, by their good services, had deserved large recompenses at his hands) the Dukedoms of *Brandenburg* and *Laneburg* were the only Dominions continued to the posterity of the deposed Prince. The lower parts of *Westphalia* were seized on by the Archbishop of *Cologne*; and another part of it (above the *Wefer*) fell into the hands of the Bishop of *Paderborn*; and a third was given to *Herman* Landgrave of *Thuringen*. The Princes of *Anhalt* and Counts of *Mansfeld* were made Masters of another portion of this large Dukedom; and several of the *Hans-Towns* were made Imperial, and subjected to a Government of their own. By this means there was nothing left to be settled upon *Bernhard* Prince of *Anhalt* (whom the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa* had created Duke Elector in the room of *Henry the Lion*) but the Territories betwixt the *Sala* and the *Elb*; and some of that too (as the City of *Wittenberg*) was before assign'd him by the Emperor *Conrad* the third. However, 'twas order'd that these narrow Dominions should have the name of *Ober-Sax*, or the Upper Saxony, given them; and that *Wittenberg* should from thence forward be the Electoral City.

The Country is tolerably well provided for with all manner of grain; but comes far short of its neighbouring Provinces, *Misnia* and *Thuringen*. Tho the Hills here afford some Mines of Silver and other kind of Metals; yet the Country will scarce yield so much Wood as is sufficient to cleanse and purify it.

The inhabitants of this Country are still strict observers of the ancient Municipal Laws of their Heathen Ancestors; which were look'd upon by the Emperor *Charles* the Great as so agreeable to the dictates of right reason, that he saw no necessity of abrogating these upon his introduction of Christianity, and the observation of Gospel precepts. The choicest of these old Statutes are collected into two Bodies or Digests; whereof the one is call'd *Der Sachsen-Spiegel*, or *Speculum*  
Ec

Soil.

Laws.



*culum Saxonicum*; the other (which is only an abstract of the former) *das Sachliche Weichbild*. The *Sachsen-Spiegel* was at first (like *Justinian's Institutes*) collected by a *German Nobleman*, *Ecke von Repken*, out of a great many old Records and Laws publish'd in the days of Superstition and Idolatry. It contains in it three Books; whereof the first consists of 71 Articles, the second of 72, and the third of 91. This (with a Glossary annex'd, explaining all the difficult and antiquated Law-terms in it) was first publish'd by one *Burchard Lord of Mangelsfeld*; but a more accurate Edition was afterwards set out in Print by *C. Zobelius*, at *Leipsick* in the year 1569. *Das Weichbild*, or *Wickbild*, signifies properly the *Cities Image* or *Statute*; and how applicable this name is to a draught or model of State-Government (such as is contain'd in this Book) let the Reader judge. There are several Editions of this *Code*; which contains only 137 choice Articles out of the *Sachsen-Spiegel*, with some notable observations thereupon.

Witten-  
berg.

*Wittenberg*, as we have said, was once an Electoral City; and is still reckon'd the Metropolis of the Upper Saxony. Some Etymologists fetch its name from King *Wittekind*, whom they make the first Founder of this City; others will have it signify no more than a *white Rock*, such as may be ordinarily met with in the Vicinage, and upon which they imagine the Town to be built. And, from this later conceit, the Students in this City usually write its name in *Latin* *Leucoris*. The University was founded (after a long deliberation of several Electors from the year 1399) by Duke *Frideric*, surnamed the *White*, in the year 1502. There are in it at present three Colleges, whereof the eldest is appointed for disputations in Physicks and other Arts; the new one, for Divines; and the third for Lawyers. *Wittenberg* has no great reason to brag of any eminent Scholars, which of late it has produced. *Abraham Calovius* has indeed scribbled over a great deal of paper; but to little purpose. Another of their Professors (*Teutschmannus*) has taken vast pains to run down the *Calvinists*, and establish the Doctrines of *Luther*; but both his answers and arguments are so contemptibly weak and silly, that the reading over his Book may probably confirm his Adversary, but is in no danger of confusing him. The Town is only one long street, and has little or nothing in it observable; so that the account which one gave waggishly of it, may possibly be pertinent enough, *viz*:

*Leucorin intranti tibi quæ sunt ovisia quæris?*  
*Sus, Miles, Meretrix, aut studiosus erit.*

Halle.

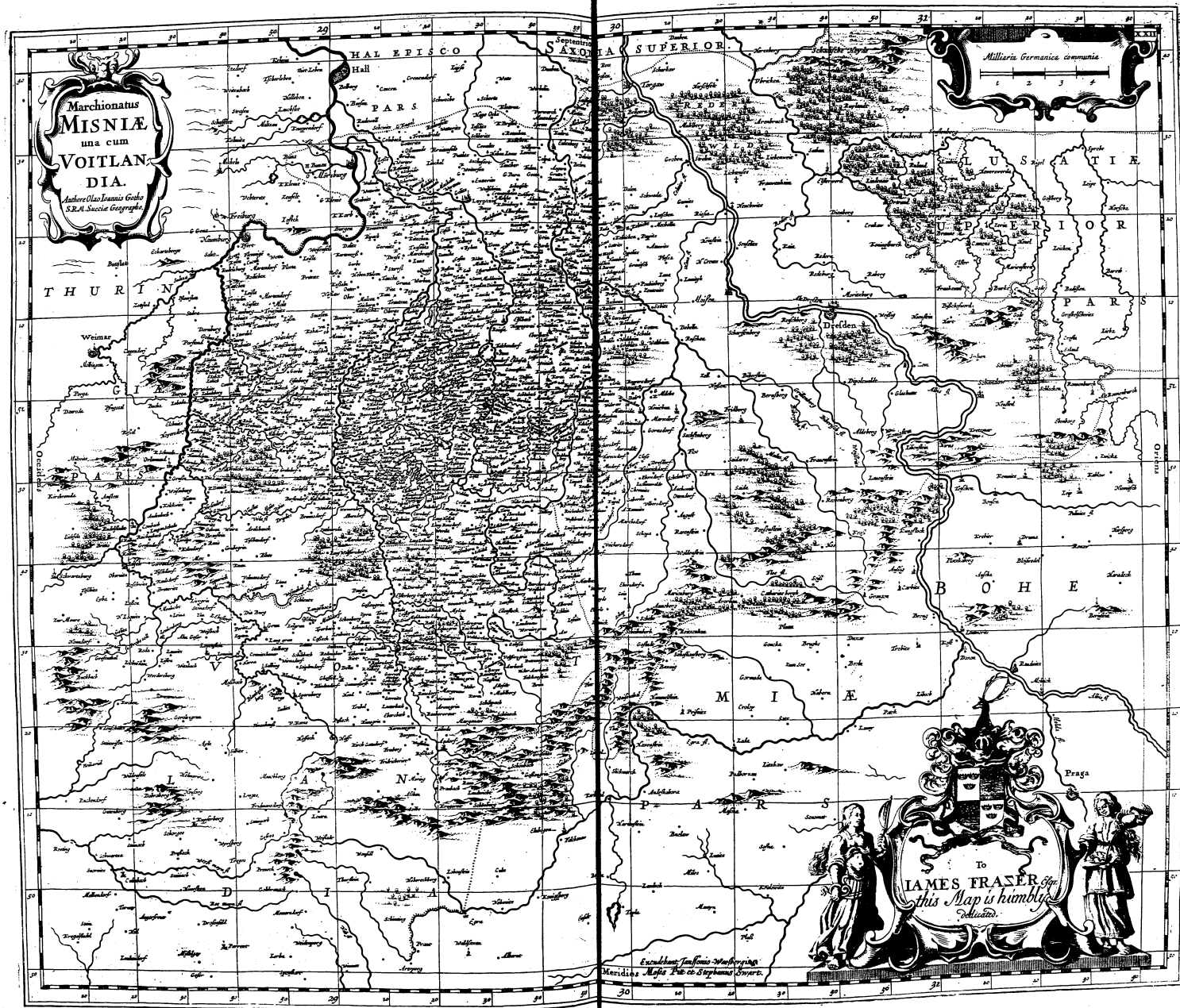
*Halle* (tho a dependant on the Archbishopsric or Dukedom of *Magdeburg*; and, for that reason, now subject to the Elector of *Branden-*

*burg*) may justly be refer'd to this place; as being situated on the banks of the *Sale*, within the precincts of those Territories which were comprised at first under the general name of the Upper Saxony. It is thought to borrow its name from the Greek word *Ααλ* or *Ααλ*, *Sale*; from the abundance of Salt-pits in this place. But this is only *Goropius Becanus's* fancy; and therefore I shall not press it too hard upon the Reader. These Pits were first discover'd by the *Hermunduri*, a branch of the *Suevian Nation*, some years before the coming of our Saviour; and by them valued at as high a rate as if they had been so many Mines of Gold. Of what value they are now a days may easily be computed from the weekly toll paid out of them to the Administrator of *Magdeburg*; which ordinarily amounts to five or six hundred Crowns. The Town is neatly built; on the side of a pleasant hill, cover'd with Vines. The inhabitants are a gentle sort of people; and by some fancied to be greater masters of the High Dutch tongue than the Citizens of *Leipsick*. This City is usually call'd *Halla Saxonum*, to distinguish it from some others of the same name in *Schwaben*, *Brandant*, &c. and not (as *Bertius* and *Mercator* would have it) because 'tis the Metropolis of the Lower Saxony. For tho (as *Albinus* rightly observes) the ancient Geographers have been accusom'd to reckon her among the Cities of the Lower Saxony; yet her situation, together with the language and manners of her inhabitants, declare her rather *Misnian* or High Saxon.

To these we may add *Quedlinburg*, a small City betwixt *Halberstad* and *Ermsleben*. Fortho altho this Town be indeed situated within the Circle of the Lower Saxony; yet of late years the *German* Geographers have been pleas'd to reckon it a part of the Upper, as being subject to the Elector. 'Twas formerly guarded by a Castle on the top of an adjoining hill; which is now demolish'd. From this Castle the Town got the name of *Quedlinburg*; which is a word of the same importance as *Scarborough* in English. For *Quaddelen* (in the Dialect of the Lower Saxons) signifies marks or scars got by blows or slashes on the face or other parts of the body. At this day 'tis remarkable for nothing but a *Lutheran Nunnery*; the Abbess whereof (who is always either a Princess of the blood of Saxony, or a Countess at least) is Lady Paramount of the whole City, and the Territories thereto belonging. It was once a *Hans-Town*; but upon a rebellion of the Citizens against their Abbess in the year 1475, that privilege was lost, and the City enslaved (rather than subjected) to the Elector of Saxony.

For a Catalogue of the Electors of Saxony, we refer the Reader to the following Description of *Dresden* in *Misnia*; where their usual Residence is now kept.







T H E  
M A R Q U I S A T E  
O F  
M I S N I A.

**M**EISSEN or *Misnia* (which is so called from a City of the same name, formerly a Bishop's See, and the Metropolis of this Country; but now dwindled into a Town of little note) is bound-

ed on the East with *Lusatia* or *Lausnitz*; on the South with *Bohemia*; on the West with *Thuringen*; and on the North with the Upper *Saxony*.

The whole Marquisate (which is a vastly large Country) is usually divided into four parts. 1. *Misnia*, strictly so call'd; or *Ostderland*, containing *Dresden*, *Königsstein*, *Pirna*, the old Fort of *Sonnenstein*, &c. 2. *Der Erzgebirgische Creys*, a Mountainous Countrey; wherein are comprehended the Mine-Towns of *Freiberg*, *Aueberg* on the *Mogltitz*, *Augustus-burg*, *Annenberg*, *Marienber*, with some others. 3. The Circle of *Leipzig*; which (besides the dependances on that rich City) comprises the Counties of *Rachlitz*, *Waldheim*, and *Geringwald*; with some other places of note. 4. *Vogtlandia*; which was formerly reckon'd a distinct Principality of it self; but is now accounted by all a part of *Misnia*.

Besides these Provinces, there are in this Marquisate three Bishopricks. 1. *Meissen*. 2. *Naumburg*. 3. *Mersburg*. To each of these there are several Lands and Territories annex'd; some part of the Revenues whereof are dispos'd of towards the maintenance of a certain number of Canons in every Cathedral; but the greatest share is employed in raising Portions and Estates for the Elector's younger Children.

The Plains of *Misnia* are wonderfully fruitful in all manner of grain; and the Hills as well

stored with the richest Metals. In some places (especially on the banks of the *Elb*, near *Dresden* and *Meissen*) you may meet with large Vineyards; but their Wine is none of the best. At *Libenau*, *Pölsch*, *Tautitz*, and some other places in the Bishoprick of *Mersburg*, there have been formerly Salt-pits; but these were so infinitely outdone by those at *Halle* before mention'd, that the Salters were forc'd at last to relinquish the trade as an employment which would by no means quit labour and cost. The whole Land is sufficiently furnish'd with Wood; and in moist places the Forests afford good store of Venison; tho only the Woods near *Tschopau* shelter Bears.

The chief Rivers in this Province are the *Elb*, *Mulda*, *Pleiss*, white and black *Elster*. The lesser are: *Mogltitz*, *Weiseritz*, *Flöbe*, *Meisse*, &c. All which afford plenty of all manner of fresh water fish; especially Carp, which are as numerous and large here as in any part of *Europe*.

'Tis agreed by most Historians, that the *Misnians* had their original from the *Myssi*, a people of *Asia*; of whom *Cicero* (in his *Oracion pro Flacco*) gives this character, that they were a people so contemptibly mean, that to call a man *Myssorum ultimus* was the most opprobrious language you could give him. However, the modern *Myssi*, or *Myssii*, have no part in this character, being a people of a singularly courteous and affable behaviour. Nor are they less commendable for their delicate shape and neatness in clothes; whence the *Germans* have a proverb (*Meissner Gleisner*), intimating, that a *Misnian* makes the greatest shew of any *German*. *Albinus* commends them highly for chastity; and probably the severity of their *Saxon Law* (which punishes Adultery with death) may be one grand inducement to the practice of this virtue.

Rivers.

Inhabitants.



## Chief Cities in MISNIA.

Dresden.

**D**RESDEN. The usual Seat of the Elector; a neat and well fortified City on the River *Elb*, which runs thro' the midst of it, dividing the old Town from the new. A Town which (as

'tis probably guess'd) had its name from the three Lakes (*von den dreien Seen*) not far from it; which etymology of the word seems the more rational, for that (as its ancient Records testify) the name of this City was formerly written *Dresen*. The new City (in which stands the Elector's Palace) is the much more beautiful of the two, and better fortified; a place perhaps as well worth a curious Traveller's view as any Town in Germany.

Rarities.

Nor to mention the Stone bridge, which unites the two Towns, and for its largeness and length (consisting of seventeen fair Arches) is reckon'd one of the wonders of Germany; nor other notable pieces of Architecture in and about the Duke's Palace; that which most delights a Traveller's eye is the Elector's *Kunst-Kamer*, or Chamber of rarities, in which are to be seen a vast company of the wonders of Art and Nature. I had presented me by one of the late Elector's Courtiers a perfect Catalogue of all the rarities in this admirable Repository; but that being too large to insert in this place, I shall only at present give the Reader a short view of the choicest of them, in the words of the ingenious and learned Dr. *Edw. Brown*, in the account he has publish'd of his Travels in Germany A.D. 1668.

"In the first partition are to be seen all manner of well made Instruments belonging to most Trades, as Joiners, Turners, Barbers, Smiths, Chirurgeons, and other Artificers; instruments to force open doors, chests, &c. In the other Chambers these and the like are observable: A Tube Glaz'd four Ells long. A large blew Turkish Glass. Variety of Coral, and artificial works of it. Fowls made of mother of Pearl. Drinking Cups in the shape of Dragons, Elephants, &c. Castles of Gold and mother of Pearl. Several Fowls and Cups made out of *Nautilus*, and other shells. A fine Ostrich made out of its Egg, with feathers of Gold. A Cup made of the Ball taken out of an Ox's stomach, richly set, about a foot long. A stone as big as a man's fist, like a *Bergs* stone, taken out of an Horfe. A Purse made out of the *Linum Incumbibile*. Silver Ore from the Mines of *Freyberg*, almost pure, in strings and shoots. A natural Crofs of Silver Ore. One hundred and twenty one heads carv'd on the outside of a Cherry-stone. A religious man, or Friar, of Japan carv'd in Box. A Crystal Cabinet fold by *Oliver Cromwell*; wherein is kept a Ring, with stones in it of the shape of a Castle. His present Majesty of England, King *Charles* the Second, on *Horlesback*; carv'd in Iron. An Head of King *Charles* the first. A Glass Organ. Topazes unpolish'd, ten inches in diameter. A Cup out of a Topazium. Emeralds, an inch in diameter, as they grow in the rock, resembling the *virgilium natum*. Thunder stones, flaming of fire. Rocks made out of all sorts of Ore; and the names of the places where they were digg'd written upon them. The figures of Fishes in stones out of *Mansfeld*, the stones are dark colour'd; but the Fishes of a Gold or Copper colour, (see more of these stones in the description we have

given the Reader of the County of *Mansfeld*). All sorts of stones which are to be found in Saxony and *Misnia*, polish'd. Two large pieces of pure Virgin Gold out of the Mine. A Hart with a Cabinet in his side, containing all medicines taken from a Hart. A white Hart as big as the life, made out of the strings and shings of Harts-Horns; looking like a Plaiter. Figures printed in Trees. A Spar in part of a tree. Horns in trees.

Besides these, and some other rarities of less note, the foremention'd Author takes particular notice of the pictures of all the Dukes and Electors of Saxony (both in their Military and Electoral Habits). Amongst whom he might have observ'd the lively portraictures of *Henrich* and *Hofius*; drawn questionless according to the descriptions given of them by some of our Romantic English Historians. I shall not trouble the Reader with an historical account of the life and death of each particular Elector. We have already given a Catalogue of the Dukes of Saxony down as far as *Henry the Lion*, in the description of those Territories which are now subject to the Dukes of *Brunswic* and *Luneburg*. Upon the depoling of that Prince by the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa*, *Bernhard* Prince of *Anhalt* (Son of *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburg*) was made Elector; and was succeeded by, 2. *Albert* his Son; from whom the Dukes of *Lauenburg* derive their pedigree. After him came 3. *Albert* the second, Son of his predecessor. 4. *Rodolph I.* *Albert* the second's Son. 5. *Rodolph II.* Son of *Rodolph* the first. 6. *Wincelaus*, Son of *Rodolph* the second. 7. *Rodolph III.* Son of *Wincelaus*. 8. *Albert III.* Son of *Rodolph* the third; the last Duke and Elector of Saxony of that Family. Upon the failure of this Line (and the neglect of the Princes of *Lauenburg* to lay claim to the Electorate) *Frederic*, Landgrave of *Thuringen* and Marquis of *Misnia*, was created Duke of Saxony and Elector by the Emperor *Sigismund*. By which means the Title return'd again to the Family of *Wittkind* King of the ancient Saxons; from which it had been alienated for the space of two hundred years. From this *Frederic* is derived the succession of the present Electors down to this day, in the following order: 2. *Frederic II.* Son to the first. 3. *Ernest*, *Frederic* the second's Son. 4. *Frederic III.* *Ernest*'s Son. 5. *John*, *Frederic* the third's Brother. 6. *John*, *Frederic*, the Son of *John*; a great promoter of the Reform'd Religion. 7. *Maurice*, Cousin German to his predecessor *John*; who drove *Charles* the fifth out of Germany, and was slain in the Battel of *Sivriduse* against *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburg*. 8. *Augustus*, *Maurice*'s Brother. 9. *Christian*, *Augustus*'s Son. 10. *Christian II.* Son of *Christian* the first. 11. *John George*, *Christian* the second's Son; who first sided with the Emperor *Ferdinand* against the Elector *Palatine*, and afterwards with the King of *Sweden* against the Emperor. 12. *John George II.* Son to *John George* the first. He spent the greatest part of his time in ease and quiet; and dying this last year (1690) in a good old age, left the Electorate to his Son 13. *John George III.* This Elector is a Prince of low stature, but great Spirit; something fat and corpulent, but withal active and brisk. He was born the 20th day of June A.D. 1647, and in the year 1663 married *Ann Sophia* Princess of *Denmark*, and Sister to the present King *Christian*. By her he has several children, the eldest of whom (*John George*) is the Electoral Prince.

The Revenues of this Elector are thought to be as great (at least) as any other Prince's in Germany, excepting only the Imperial Family; also

also the circuit of his Dominions and number of his Subjects fall far short of what his neighbours, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, is master of. They that reckon his yearly Revenue to amount to 400000 pound sterling, speak modestly enough; and he that shall carefully compute all the incomes of his Treasury from the Imposition upon Beer and all other Commodities, from Taxes, Mines, &c. will (I presume) find it rise to a much larger sum. The profit which arises to him out of the silver Mines at *Freyberg* and some other places in his Territories has been long since computed to amount yearly to 130000 pound; and certainly the daily increase of labourers will rather augment that sum. The Excise or Imposit upon Beer in *Leipsick* only (a City consisting of no more than two Parishes) is usually farm'd at the rate of 20000 pound per annum. Besides this, and the like Customs, he has Tenths of all the Corn, Fruit, Wine, &c. in his Country. Add to these the great standing Tax laid upon his Subjects towards the maintenance of a war against the *Turks*; granted at first in times of danger and hostility, but gather'd since in days of peace (at least, as to that Enemy) under pretence of being in a readiness to receive him, whensoever he shall attack this Country.

Anfwerable to these vast revenues is the pomp and splendour of his Court; his Attendants being usually more numerous than the Trains of any of his neighbour-Princes. 'Tis reported, that in the Elector *Christian* the second's Court, at the same time, three Dukes, as many Earls, and five Barons (of foreign Nations, besides a great number of the Nobility of his own Country) were Pensioners to that Prince. Nor have the two late Electors abated much of this state and grandeur. Witness the Funeral of *John George* the first, in the year 1657, at which were twenty-four Horfes of State cover'd with black, and the Electoral *Eschutcheon* wrought thereon, each of them being led by two Gentlemen; after which follow'd three thousand five hundred persons in mourning.

The Court of Saxony has been always more broadened with excessive intemperance in drinking than any other Prince's Palace in Germany. Nor have the Electors themselves been able to shun the imputation; a red nose being, as is reported by some of their own Historians, the inseparable badge of that Family.

II. LEIPZIG. This City is supposed to have been built by the *Vandals* (who were ancient inhabitants of these parts) about the year of Christ 700; and to have had its name from the Slavonian or Wendish word *Lipz*, which signifies a Linden-tree (from the multitude of this sort of Timber, which formerly grew in this place). Whence in Latin Authors we sometimes meet with *Phylarea* instead of *Lipsa*; from the Greek word *φύλον, tilia*. 'Tis seated at the confluence of three small Rivers (the *Elster*, *Pleissa*, and *Parda*) in a pleasant and fruitful plain, abounding with all manner of necessities and pleasures; as, large and rich meadows, which are mowed twice constantly (sometimes thrice) a year; pleasant Woods, and an infinite number of fine Orchards, plentifully stock'd with all sorts of fruit.

Within the walls there is no such thing as Orchard or Garden; but the whole plot of ground is cover'd with stately Fabricks. *Pleissenburg* (or the Castle, seated on the *Pleissa*, which defends the Town) is a strong Fort, and strictly guarded; and *St. Nicolas*'s Church is thought to be the fairest, on the inside, of any Lutheran Church in Germany.

Church in Germany. The Citizens have generally well-built houses; many whereof (especially near the market-place) are seven, some, nine, stories high.

Near this place was the chief seat of the late civil wars of Germany: inasmuch that this Town was five several times besieged and taken in the space of two years. At the last 'twas taken by the Imperialists on the 12th of August 1633; but restored upon the ratification of the Treaty of peace betwixt the Emperor and Elector of Saxony, sign'd at Prague A.D. 1635.

At this day 'tis famous for (besides the purity of the high Dutch tongue, which is thought to flourish here in a more refin'd strain than in any other part of *Misnia*, and consequently of Germany) the three things following: 1. The great Traffic and concourse of Merchants from all places of note in Europe; especially during the three fairs which are here kept yearly, at Christmas, Easter and Michaelmas. 2. The high Court of Judicature: before which the Elector himself is bound to appear upon summons. The manner of proceeding in this Court is at large deliver'd by *Zobelius* in his book entituled *Differentia Juris Saxonici & Civilis*; and by the Author of the *Chronicon Lipsiense*, written not many years since in High-Dutch. 3. The University; which was founded here A.D. 1408 upon the quarrel betwixt the *Hessites* and *Papists* at Prague, whereby the former were forced to leave the town and to settle themselves at *Leipsig*; to which City two thousand of them are said to have flock'd in one day. There are in it at this day four Colleges and twenty four public professors: amongst whom the chief professor of Divinity is Dr. *John Adam Schertzer*, a person of wonderful humanity and as great learning. The several books he has publish'd (especially his *Collegium Anti-sociinarum*; wherein he has bravely confuted those thorny arguments of the *Cracovian* party, which 'twas of his Countrymen before him were able to underrid) sufficiently demonstrate to the world the quickness of his parts and soundness of his judgement. His Scholar *J. Carpzevius* (Son to the famous Lawyer of that name, who was formerly professor in this University) has got himself great credit by his skill in the Eastern languages and his apprehensive quickness in unfolding the mysteries of the ancient and modern Jewish Rabbies: the greatest part of which accomplishment he had (as himself confesses) from the good Instructions of his Master *Schertzer*. Besides these old Mr. *Thomaeus* (Schoolmaster near *St. Nicholas*'s) is look'd upon as a man singularly well skill'd in all manner of philological writings.

Amongst the old Manuscripts in their Library (which amount to some thousands; but are only the despicable remainder of a few demolish'd Monasteries) the only rarity is *Tegere's* Greek Commentary upon *Homer's* Iliads: a book perhaps hardly to be met with elsewhere, and written in a fair and legible character.

III. FREYBERG. A famous and pleasant Mine-Town not far from the bank of the River *Mulda*. The Citizens have so grand a conceit of the delicacy of this Town's situation, that this is an ordinary proverb amongst them, *Were I Lord of Leipsig, I would spend my Income at Freyberg*. It derives its name from the rich hills upon which 'tis seated:

Freybergam Indigena clavo de nomine dicunt,  
Libera de fossis quasi ferres munera terris.

In *St. Peter's* Church at *Freyberg* is the usual burying place of the Electors, many whereof lie here

here entomb'd in fair Monuments; especially Elector *Maurice*, whose Monument of black Marble is rais'd three piles high, and adorn'd with many rich statues in Alabaſter and white Marble. This is reckon'd one of the nobleſt, and perhaps may paſs for the very beſt, of its kind in *Germany*. When this City was ſurrender'd into the hands of the Duke of *Friedland's* Soldiers in the year 1632, the Elector of *Saxony* paid 80000 Rix-dollars to ſave theſe Sepulchers of his Fathers from being ranſack'd and deſac'd. And this large ſum was the more willingly given becauſe 'tis the faſhion to bury the *German* Princes in their Robes and Enſigns of Honour, Rings, Jewels, &c. which would have been rich plunder for the Soldiers, if not compounded for.

Mines.

The Mines are ſaid to have been found out accidentally in the year 1180, by a fellow carrying Salt; who in a Cart-road firſt diſcover'd a piece of Ore, which was found to be as rich in Silver as the beſt in *Germany*. Since that time the multitudes of Miners who have ſwarm'd hither, have made fo great progreſs in their work as to undermine the whole Town; which ſtands (at leaſt the greateſt part of it) upon Vaults and Caverns. Beſides theſe Mines within the walls, there are a great many more within a mile or two of the City; the moſt remarkable of which is that on the top of the high hill (*Auff den hohen berg*); which is above ſeventy ſeven of their fathoms in depth. Now each of theſe fathoms contains twelve of their Ells, three of which make an *Engliſh* fathom; ſo that this Mine is (in all probability) the deepeſt in *Europe*.

The Miners have a peculiar habit of their own, which cannot ſo well be deſcrib'd as repreſented, in a figure, to the eye.

Metals and Minerals.

They dig ſeveral ſorts of Metals and Minerals out of theſe Mines; tho the only thing they labour for, is Silver. One of the Overſeers of theſe Mines gave me thirty-two ſeveral kinds of Ore; all of which would yield ſome Silver, but in a proportion different from the reſt. The moſt ordinary ſorts of Ore contain either Silver and Copper, Silver and Lead, or all three; but the Lead and Copper are not much regarded. They have here great quantity of Sulphur or Brimſtone Ore; which is hard and ſtony, and uſually ſpeckled (which the Miners look upon as a ſign of the richeſt Ore) with red ſpots. Some of this Ore contains Silver, ſome Copper, and ſome both; but in a ſmall and inconfiderable proportion. An hundred weight of Ore yields commonly three pounds and an half of Sulphur; which runs out of a Furnace (made for that purpoſe) into water, and is afterwards melted over again and purified. The reliques of the Ore, out of which the Silver is already melted, ſerves for two uſes; firſt, to melt down Silver; which, when too hard, it makes fluid. But the more conſiderable uſe of it, is in the making of Vitriol or Copperas, after this manner: They burn the Brimſtone-Ore again, and then, putting it into a large Fat, pour water thereon; which having ſtood a competent while, is boil'd to a conſiderable height, and then let out into Coolers. In theſe there are a great many ſticks ſet up (as in the making of Sugar Candy), to which the pureſt Vitriol cleaves; as the worſt fort does to the ſides and bottoms of the Veſſels.

Virgula divina.

They have ſeveral ways of diſcovering Mines; the chief of which is with the *virgula divina*, the uſe whereof ſome of them look upon as a piece

of Conjurat[i]on, rather than an experiment drawn from the principles of Natural Philoſophy. 'Tis a forked piece of Hazel; the two horns of which the diſcoverer holds in his hands, with the forks upright. In this poſture he traverses the ground, muttering a ſet form of unintelligible words to himſelf. When the fork'd ſtick (mov'd by an occult impuſe) turns in his hand, and points to the ground, 'tis taken for an infallible argument of ſome rich veins of Silver in the place it points at. Upon this ſign given, they immediately fall a digging; and ſeldom miſs of the expected ſucceſs.

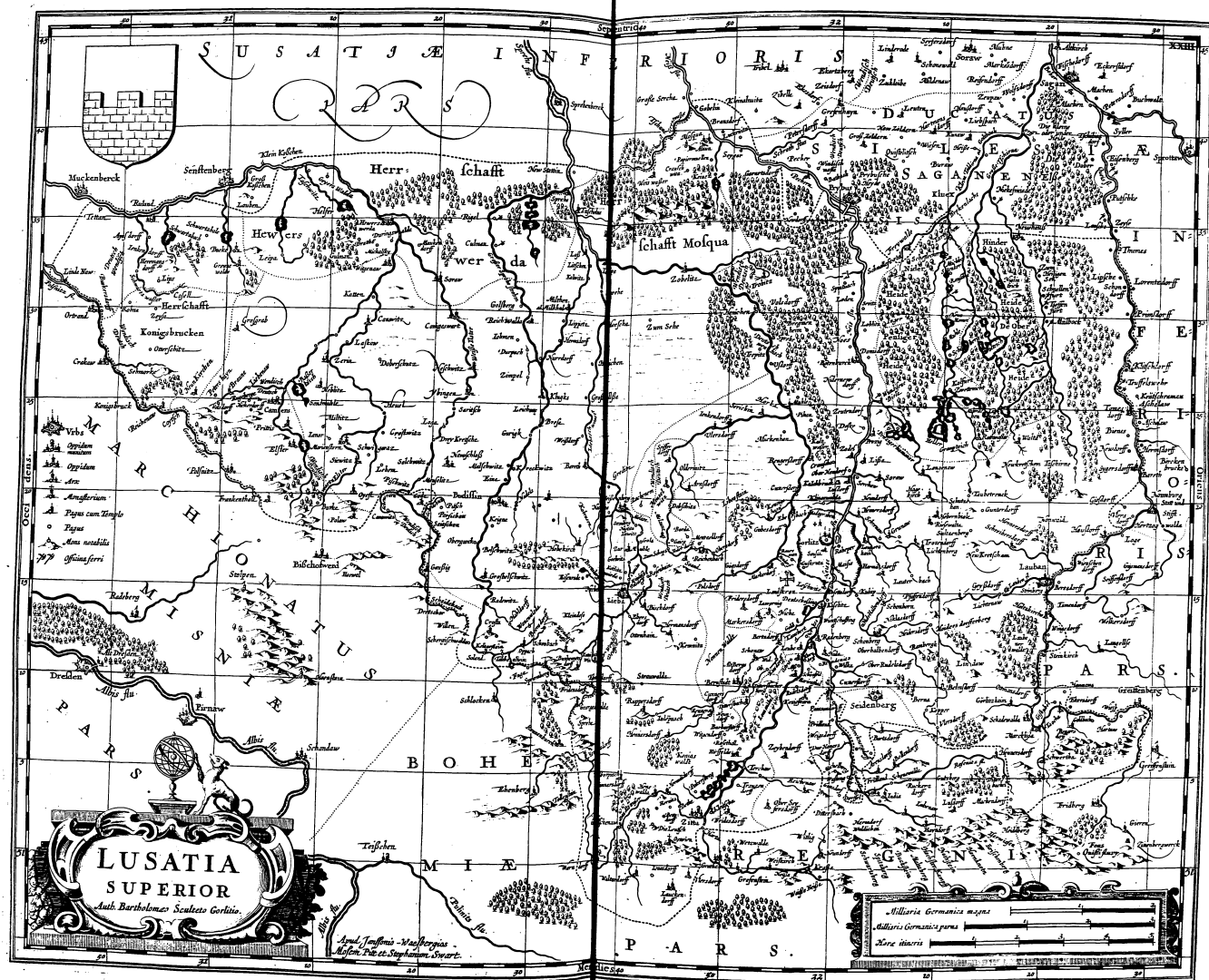
Sometimes they meet with damps in the deep Mines; which are always dangerous, and often prove mortal to the labourers. But the greateſt inconvenience, and which conſtantly attends their labour, is the duſt; which grates upon and frets their Skins, Lungs, and Stomachs; and too often ſhortens their days, by bringing them into irrevocable Conſumptions. To ſecure themſelves againſt theſe two evils, they ſometimes uſe large Vizards with glaſs-eyes; under which they have room enough to breathe for ſome conſiderable while.

At *Freyberg* there is a yearly Coinage of Rix-dollars, and other money; which is moſt commonly true ſterling, and look'd upon generally as the beſt Caſh in *Germany*. For whereas the Emperor's Coin is uſually a baſe and mixt metal; the Elector's is pure and true Silver, current in all parts of the Empire.

IV. MEISSEN. Once the Metropolis and chief City in this Marquiſate; but at this time ſo inconfiderable, as that it hardly merits the fourth place in this Catalogue. It has its name from the River *Meiſſe*; on the banks of which 'tis ſeated. Before the Civil Wars of *Germany*, 'twas famous for a great wooden Bridge croſs the *Elb* near this place; which *Dreſſer* is pleas'd to call the braveſt ſight of its kind in *Germany*; and *Bertius* ventures to name it the wonder of *Europe*. But ſome of the unruly Soldiers rob'd the Town of this piece of credit; and it has now nothing to brag of, but the Elector's Palace, which would be fit enough to entertain a Prince if it ſtood at *Dreſden*, or any ſuch pleaſant part of *Miſnia*.

V. MERSEBURG. Formerly a Biſhop's See, but now uſually assign'd as a portion to ſome of the Elector's younger Brother's; and upon that account enjoy'd by Duke *Chriſtian*, young-eſt Brother to the late Elector of *Saxony*. Some Antiquaries affirm, that in this place ſtood formerly the famous *Saxon Idol Irmenſent* (of which the Reader has already had an account) which they take to be the ſame with *Mars* among the *Romans*; and thence conclude the true etymology of the word to be *Marsburg*, or the City of the God *Mars*. The Town at preſent conſiſts of a great number of old faſhion'd and ruinous houſes; amongſt which there is hardly any thing worth the taking notice of, ſave the Cathedral. Near this Church they have a Library, wherein are a great company of venerable Manuſcripts, but very ill kept. Amongſt which I took notice of the Books of *Samuel* and the *Kings* in *Latin*; written in a fair and ancient *Anglo-Saxonic* character.

*Torgau* (ſally plac'd by *Mercator* in the Upper *Saxony*), *Ilzenburg*, *Naumburg*, with ſome others, are Towns of ſome note and traffick; but not ſo much fo conſiderable as thoſe already deſcrib'd.





T H E  
M A R Q U I S A T E  
O F  
L U S A T I A.



**L**USATIA, or *Lausitz*, as the *German*s call it, is bounded on the South with the Kingdom of *Bohemia*; on the West with *Miz* and *Saxony*; on the North with the Marquise of *Brandenburg*; and on the East with

the Lower *Silesia*.

Not many years since this Province was part of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*; and is usually described as such by most Geographers. But when in the year 1620, the *Lusatians* had joined themselves in an open Rebellion with other confederate Traitors of that Kingdom, the Emperor issued out his Commission to *John George*, Elector of *Saxony*, to quell these Revolters, and reduce them (if possible) to their ancient obedience. This he did effectually; and, for his reward, and encouragement to proceed in these good services, had the whole Province pawn'd to him till further satisfaction should be made. At last, by the Treaty of *Prague*, in the year 1635, the Emperor sold this Marquise upon the Elector and his Heirs for ever, in which State (excepting only some few places in the Lower *Lusatia*, which are subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*) it continues to this day.

This great Marquise is usually divided into the Upper and Lower *Lausitz*; the former whereof is sometimes, by Geographers, named *Hexapeltis*; because it has in it six Cities (*Lebau*, *Budissin*, *Camentz*, *Görlitz*, *Lauben*, and *Zittau*) all confederate. In the Lower *Lusatia*, the Cities subject to the Elector of *Saxony* are: *Lubben* on the *Spree*, *Guben*, *Lucken*, and *Calow*. The rest (as *Cobus*, *Penze*, *Sommerfeld*, with some others of less note) pay homage to the Marquise of *Brandenburg*.

We cannot much commend this Country for its fruitfulness; the greatest part of it being a very sandy and barren soil, and the rest made up of Fens and Bogs. However the inhabitants make a hard shift to grow so much Corn as is sufficient for their own relief; tho they never

have so great plenty as to be able to export any of it into foreign Countries. They have no want of Wood, Venison, nor fish; nay, they have such plenty of these Commodities as is sufficient, had they the convenience of trafficking with other Nations, to enrich the Country, and bring in all the Rarities of other places.

The two chief Rivers of the Country are the *Spree* and *Netze*; both of them exceedingly well stock'd with all manner of fresh fish. The *Elster* too springs in this Marquise; but is a rivulet of no consequence till it has pass'd thorough some parts of the neighbouring Provinces.

It appears, from the mixture of an abundance of *Wendish* words with the High-Dutch spoken in these parts, that the ancient inhabitants of *Lusatia* were a branch of the *Slavonian* Nation. Hence in the Villages and most barbarous places of the Marquise, especially in the Lower *Lusatia*, you meet with a strange kind of unintelligible gibberish; tho the Citizens every where speak good *Dutch*. Some of these people Geographers say, have their original from the *Ingii*, *Eljii*, or *Ljii*; others from the *Seremii*; a third sort from the *Seraii*; and a fourth from the *Lusii* or *Lutitii*. But from what Nation or Kindred the *Polanders* named this Marquise *Ditichonia*, as *Cromer*, *Neugebauer*, and others tell cannot yet learn.

The modern *Lusatians* are thought to be men of as apprehensive and quick natural parts as any of their neighbours; but exceedingly addicted to covetousness and perjury. Their Country breeds neither Horses nor Horsemen; but (if we believe *Joh. Beter*, in the account he has given us of the Military power of all the great Princes and Potentates of the world) they are able, upon a very short warning, to raise twenty-thousand hardy foot Soldiers, who will endure a shock better then twice that number of delicate and well-bred Western Warriors. They are (in all Cases, Civil and Criminal) strict observers of the *Saxon* Laws; to the harsh tenure of which they pay a better obedience then ever they were known to do formerly to any Statutes of the Kings of *Bohemia*.



## The Chief Cities in LUSATIA.

**Bautzen.** BAUTZEN, or *Budissina*. Seated on the River *Spree*; and first built by a *Bohemian* Duke of this name, about the year 800. In the year 1634 this City was so warmly besieged by the the Elector of Saxony's forces, that the Emperor's Soldiers (who kept the Town) were forc'd to fire the Suburbs, for fear of sheltering the Enemy. This fire was unhappily driven over, by a strong wind, into the City; and in a few hours laid it in ashes. In this miserable condition (having nothing standing but the walls and Castle) it was soon after surrender'd by the Imperialists. But not long after, even the small remainders of this large Town were demolish'd by some of the *Swedish* Generals. Since which time it has not been able to recover its glory; but is still something inferior to

**Gorlitz.** II. GORLITZ. Which City, seated on the Western banks of the River *Neisse*, is said to have been built and fortified by *Boleslaus III.* Duke of *Poland*; who died in the year 1139. Others say, 'twas founded by Duke *Sobieslaus* about the year 1131. However all agree in this, that after its first foundation 'twas burnt down to the ground, and that thence it got the name of *Gorlitz*; which in the *Slavonian* language (as well as *Brandstat* in the High Dutch, a name given it by most Germans) signifies a burnt City. For *Gorlitz* is a corruption of *Tzschorlitz*, the ancient name of this Town; and that of *Tschorelek*. There are at present several neat Churches in the Town; and a great many stately dwelling houses. The chief trade of the Citizens is in Beer-brewing, and making, colouring, and dressing several sorts of Linnen (and some Woollen) Cloth.

**Zittau.** ZITTAU, or *Sittau*; which some will have to signify as much as *Suffragan*; and to have had its name from the fresh and sweet waters on which 'tis seated. But we need enquire no further after the etymology of the word, if what *Dresser* reports be true, that on a Grave-stone in this City was to be seen in his time the following Inscription: *Anno Christi 1021, Idibus Julii, obiit pia & illustris Femina Zittavia, Christianissimo Principi Manfredo nupta, fundatrix & dotatrix hujus oppidi, de ejusdem nomine dicitur.* There is hardly

any thing at present remarkable in the Town, except the old *Franciscan* Monastery which, since the Reformation, has been converted into an Hospital.

IV. LEYBA, *Lobau, Liben, Löben, or Lüben*, (for all these names I find given it by *Metcow* and other noted Geographers) is look'd upon as one of the oldest Towns in these parts. And for that reason the other five confederate Cities of *Lusatia* used always to send their Deputies to consult at this place, in time of any common calamity or danger. It is seated on the bank of a small Rivulet, about an equal distance betwixt *Bautzen* and *Gorlitz*, girt round with a delicate plain and pleasant meadows. We may judge of the riches of this little Town by the vast plunder which the *Swedish* Army contriv'd they got out of it in the year 1639, which amounted to a sum of seventy thousand *Rixdollars* in ready Cash, besides other rich booties.

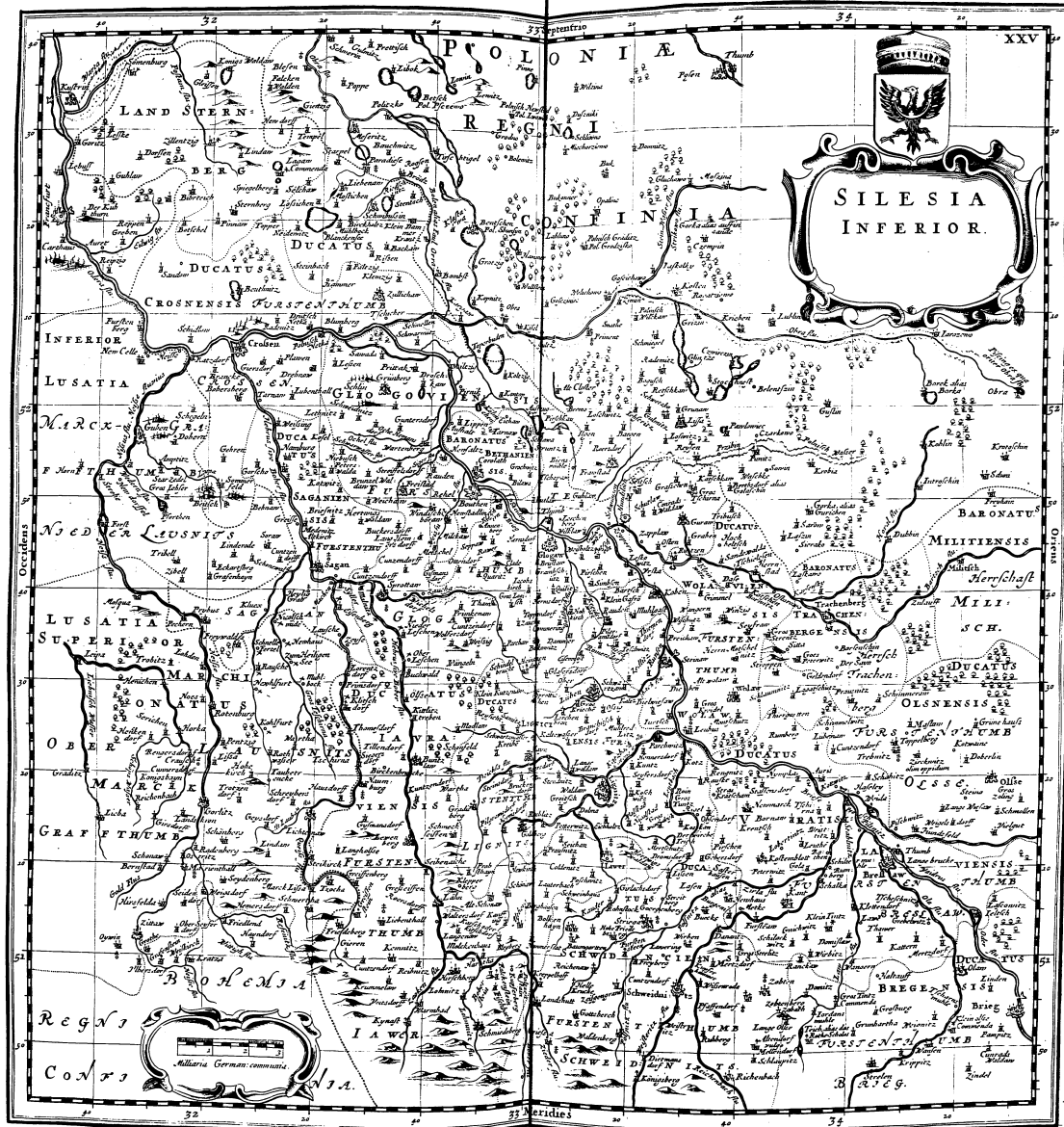
V. LUBEN on the *Spree*; the chief Town in the Lower *Lusatia*. In this place the Elector of Saxony has a Palace; in which (sometimes in a progress for pleasure) he keeps his residence for some short while. What alterations were here in the late Civil wars of Germany, may perhaps be remembered by some of the ancient Burgers of the Town; but is not, I think, recorded by any Historian of note.

VI. GUBEN. A well fortified little Town in the Lower *Lusatia*; seated on the River *Neisse*, which contributes very much to its strength and security. In the year 1631, immediately after the great battle of *Leipsick*, the Imperialists fell in upon this City and took it; but towards the later end of *October* were driven out again by *Marquisse Hamilton* (at that time a Commander in the *Swedish* Army), who coming suddenly upon them, put the greatest part of them to the sword, and routed the rest. But the poor Citizens were harder put to it in the year 1642, when the *Swedish* General *Stallbanus* lay before it for three weeks together, and the poor besieged Saxons lay block'd up, and destitute of all manner of provisions and ammunition, being at last forc'd to surrender themselves upon what terms their mercilefs enemies would propose to them.

*Camentz, Lucken, Calow*, with many others, may pass for fair Villages; but will hardly deserve the name of Cities.









T H E  
Great Dukedome  
O F  
S I L E S I A.



ANY and various are the opinions of Geographers touching the original of the word *Silesia*, or *Schlesien*, to speak in the German language. It is the opinion of some, that it is deriv'd from *Scioles*, a small River which falls into the *Oder*; but others are content to fetch it from the *Elysi*, the ancient inhabitants of this Country; not troubling themselves to dive any further into the original of that name.

Within the compass of that vast Tract of Land which now is comprehended under the common name of *Silesia* were contain'd anciently a great number of people of different names and government. *Pirckheimer* tells us, that the Country about *Breslaw* was inhabited by the *Luturi*; the Principality of *Sagan* by the *Batini*; the Dukedom of *Oppelen* by the *Sidones*, and that of *Teshen* by the *Cogni*. To these *Simon Grisebald* adds several others in the following dittich:

*Elbham veteres Ligii, Quadique, Manimi,  
Marigui clari quam venere Luij.*

And to these the learned *Chorvius* will have us to add the *Semmones*, *Osi*, *Barii*, &c. which, I suppose, are no more than so many distinct names taken from the different Villages these men inhabited; or, it may be, from the names of the Rivers, as was the peculiar fancy of these German people. Now these names of places, Rivers, &c. were (as *Cureus*, in his Chronicle of *Silesia*, assures us) quite lost and forgotten upon the admission of the *Polish* language into this Country. *Ligiz*, *Libus*, and some few places more, retain their primitive names; but all the rest are, as appears from their termination, of a *Polish* extraction. *Pliny* calls the *Oder* (the chief River of this Country) *Guttalus*; and others think that River which has now the name of the *Spree*, was by the ancients named *Suevus*. From whence

some Geographers (not improbably) have concluded, that first the *Goths*, and afterwards the *Suevi*, or *Strabes*, were formerly inhabitants of these parts.

That *Silesia* was a part of the *Polish* Dominions in the days of their first Prince *Leobus* (or at least a good large share of it, down as far as the banks of the River *Oder*) seems probable enough from the testimonies of *Adam Bremenfis* and *Helmoldus*; the former whereof begins the *Polish* Nation from the Eastern banks of that River, which the later makes the utmost bounds (Eastward) of his *Slavi*. However 'tis as manifest, that the ancient Princes of Germany often invaded this Land; and probable enough, that 'twas sometimes tributary to them. Before *Charles* the Great's days we have but little of History (concerning these parts of the world) which we may rely on. But *Cureus* proves to us, that this Emperor (amongst many other his noble exploits) subjected *Silesia* to himself. And *Eginhard* means the same thing, when he tells us, that *Charles* the Great overran the whole Country betwixt the *Rhine* and the *Vistula*; where by the *Vistula*, 'tis evident, he understands the first original source or head of that River. After *Charles* the Great's days we have yet clearer testimonies of the *Silesians* paying homage to the Germans. *Adam Bremenfis* (an Historian of unquestionable authority) speaking of the Emperor *Ludovic* the Good, says, *Ipsæ Boemans, Sarabos, Sufos* (where, by the way, we are to take notice, that instead of *Silesii* some of the ancient writers have *Slesii*, others *Slusii*, many *Sileucii*, and not a few *Susi*), & ceteros Slavorum populos ita perdomuit ut tributarios efficeret. Whence it appears, that they quickly threw off *Charles* the Great's yoke; as they did, not long afterwards, his Son's too. For *Helmoldus* tells us, *post mortem Ludovici Regis, Bohemi, Sarabi, SVSI & Slavi, quos ipse tributis subjecerat, tunc servitutis jugum excefferunt*. Another Rebellion the *Annales Fuldenses* mention in the year 874; *Slavi qui vocantur Lincnes & Slusii eorumque vicini defectionem molientes solium dare censum renuunt. Quos Hludovicus Rex, missis quibusdam fidelibus suis, sine bello compressit, accepitque*

Ancient  
Govern-  
ment.

obfidibus nonnullis & numeribus non paucis eos sub  
punctum redegit feruitum. I have been the more  
punctual in alleging these Authorities, because  
I find the *Polyb* writers obstinately deny, that  
the *Silefians* had in these days any other Lords  
than the Princes of *Poland*. Only *Vincencius Kad-  
lubko*, in the second Book of his *Polyb* Chroni-  
cle, seems to allow of the forementioned *German*  
Relations, when he says, that *Boleslaus I.* annex'd  
*Seleucia*, *Prussia*, *Russia*, *Moravia*, and *Bohemia*  
to the Territories of his predecessors; which  
imminates thus much, that formerly *Seleucia*, or  
*Silefia*, was under the dominion of some other  
Prince. In the year 1042, the Emperor *Henry III.*  
gave a grant of *Silefia* to *Breislaus Duke of  
Bohemia*; who resign'd it up to the *Polanders*,  
on condition they should for ever pay out of it  
a yearly tribute to the Princes of *Bohemia*. After-  
wards *Henry IV.* (at a Diet held at *Mentz*  
A.D. 1086) gave power to *Vratislaus King of  
Bohemia* to invade *Silefia*, *Lusatia*, and the whole  
Kingdom of *Poland*, and to subject them to his  
own Government; as is testified by *Cosmas Pra-  
genfis*, who was himself present at the Diet. This  
*Cromer* cannot deny; but only, in the height of  
his passion, asserts, that neither the Emperor  
*Henry* nor King *Vratislaus* had ever any thing to  
do with a foot of Land in any of these Ter-  
ritories. This Assignment of *Silefia* occasion'd  
was betwixt the *Bohemians* and *Polanders*; the  
later whereof we have reason to believe were  
Conquerors, since we read, that the *Silefians*  
remain'd still subject to *Boleslaus III. King of  
Poland*. This King's Son (*Vladislaus II.*) being ba-  
nished by his Brothers, whom his Father had left  
Coheirs with him of the Kingdom, out of *Poland*,  
fled to the Emperor *Conrad III.* whose Suc-  
cessor, *Fredric I.* forced King *Boleslaus IV.* to  
reign all *Silefia* to this exil'd Brother and his  
Heirs for ever. *Vladislaus* left behind him  
three Sons, *Boleslaus*, *Mieczislaus*, and *Conrad*;  
who were joint-Dukes of *Silefia*, but paid some  
small homage and acknowledgement to the Kings  
of *Poland*. The hocking in of the Germans into  
*Silefia* with *Vladislaus* and his Sons, and their  
settling themselves in this Dukedom, bred a great  
deal of bad blood betwixt this Nation and the  
*Polanders*. Inasmuch that the Kings of *Poland*  
would seldom call any of the Dukes of *Silefia*  
to the General Assemblies or the Princes and  
Nobility of that Kingdom; nor were they ever  
admitted to succeed to the Crown, tho' (before  
the Kingdom came to be Elective) they had  
often the justest Title to it.

*John King of Bohemia*, and Son to the Empe-  
rour *Henry VII.* was a zealous promoter of these  
diffentions; managing them to well to his own  
advantage, that at last he became Lord of *Silefia*,  
by an agreement made with *Casimir* the Great  
King of *Poland*. However, by this Treaty the  
whole Dukedom was not made over to him;  
for *Bernhard Duke of Szeidnitz* still acknowledg'd  
the Supremacy of the *Polyb* Kings, as *Stanislaus  
Lubinski* proves out of several ancient Records  
of that Nation. Afterwards *Casimir* the Great  
recover'd by force of Arms the Town and Ter-  
ritories of *Wschovia*, contrary (says *Cureau*) to  
the Articles of the Treaty sign'd by him and  
to the forementioned *John King of Bohemia*; and  
by virtue of this Conquest, or rather outrage  
(committed by the said *Casimir*'s Soldiers in the  
year 1342) the Kings of *Poland* have kept actual  
possession of *Wschovia* to this day. In the reign  
ventur'd, upon an affront given him, to invade  
*Poland*, and to lay waste several Towns and Vil-  
lages in that Kingdom. The *Polanders*, to make

themselves satisfaction for this injury, march'd  
into this Duke's Territories, and laid in ashes the  
whole Country before them; until Duke *John*  
was forc'd to compound the business, upon con-  
dition that he should, for a certain sum of money,  
Title to the Town and Fort of *Opfienice*. By  
which means that City was cut off from the  
King of *Bohemia*'s Dominions in the year 1454.  
About the same time the Dukes of *Ratibor* and  
*Sessine* made over the Dukedom of *Sever* to the  
Bishop of *Cracow*; whose Successors are Lords of  
it to this day. Some other small Tracts of Land  
in the Dukedom of *Silefia* do still belong to cer-  
tain Abbies and other Religious Houses in the  
Kingdom of *Poland*; but all the most noted  
Provinces (except the Dukedom of *Croffen*, of  
which in its place) are reckon'd Dependances  
on the Crown of *Bohemia*; upon which (for the  
Emperor of *Germany* titles himself Duke of *Silefia*).

This Great Dukedom is commonly divid'd  
into the Upper and Lower *Silefia*; in the for-  
mer whereof are contain'd the Cities and Ter-  
ritories of *Jagerndorf*, *Troppau*, *Teschchen*, *Ratibor*,  
and *Oppelen*; and in the later the Towns and  
Dukedoms of *Grotkau* and *Neisse*, *Brieg*, *Breis-  
lau*, *Gels*, *Munsterberg*, *Schweidnitz*, *Jauer*, *Lignitz*,  
*Glogau*, *Sagan*, and *Croffen*. Another division  
of it is into the *Polyb* and German *Silefia*; whereof  
the first contains all the Tract of Land beyond the  
Northern banks of the *Oder*; and the later that  
on the Southern.

All along the Coasts of *Bohemia* there are  
vastly high Mountains which separate that King-  
dom from the Dukedom of *Bohemia*; the most  
remarkable of which are the *Montes Sudetes* or  
*Rifen-bergen*, whereof the Reader may expect a  
larger account in the description of *Bohemia*.  
Within the limits of *Silefia* the four chief Moun-  
tains are: 1. *Zottenberg* or *Zobtenberg*, call'd by  
*Latin* Authors *Mons Zotenfis*, *Zabotus*, and some-  
times *Silenfis* or *Silentiis*. 'Tis usually, by the  
neighbourhood (being about two German miles  
distant from *Schweidnitz*) call'd the *Silefian* We-  
thercock; for by the top of this Mountain they  
pretend to guess what weather they are to expect  
the next morning. On the top are still to be  
seen the ruins of an old Castle, storm'd and de-  
molish'd by the Citizens of *Breslaw* in the year  
1471, because it had been for several years the  
Harbour and Refuge of a great company of  
Robbers, who here kept their Rendezvous, and  
daily infested the Vicinage. Out of this hill the  
*Silefians* dig a delicate dark-green Marble. 2. *Gra-  
enberg* or *Grodziberg*, in the Dukedom of *Lignitz*,  
on the top whereof Duke *Fredric* the first built  
a fair Castle, which is since turn'd into a Watch-  
Tower. 3. *Spitzberg*; another Beacon-hill not  
far from the former. 4. *Georgenberg*, in the Du-  
kedom of *Schweidnitz*; famous for the *Strigifera*  
*Erde*, or *Terra Sigillata*, which is a sort of hard  
Earth with several white, yellow, and red streaks  
or veins in it. 'Twas first discover'd by an ex-  
cellent Chymist (*John Montanus*, Physician at  
*Strigon*), and by him made use of as an anti-  
dote against all manner of poison, and a sovereign  
medicine for a great many diseases, which he  
kept for many years to himself, but at last (for the  
benefit of his Country and all mankind) pub-  
lish'd a Tract in *Latin*, containing its description  
and virtues.

The *Oder* is the chief of all the Rivers in *Sile-  
fia*. It springs near the Town *Oder*, not far  
from *Teschchen* on the borders of *Moravia*; and  
passes by *Ratibor*, *Coffel*, *Oppelen*, *Brieg*, *Breis-  
lau*, &c.

*Glogau*, *Reuthen*, and *Croffen* (with some more  
Cities of less note) before it leaves this Duke-  
dom. Other remarkable Rivers are the *Bober*,  
*Neisse*, *Gila*, and *Queiss*. Besides these, 'tis the  
honour of *Silefia*, that the *Vistula* (the best River  
in *Poland*) and the *Elb* spring out of its mountains.  
There are also in this Country good store of  
Ponds and Lakes; which yield plenty of all man-  
ner of fresh water fish; especially Lampreys, which  
are caught in prodigious quantities in the *Neis-  
sish* Sea, and some other waters.

Other Commodities of the Land are *Mad-  
der*, *Flax*, sweet Cane or *Galengal*, Wine (espe-  
cially in the Dukedoms of *Sagan* and *Croffen*),  
*Silver*, *Copper*, *Lead*, *Iron*, and *Chalk*. They  
have plenty of *Salt-peter*, and some good *Salt*;  
tho' not so much as to be sufficient for their  
own use; so that daily great quantities of this  
Commodity are brought in from *Poland* and  
other neighbouring Countries. They have all  
the sorts of wild and tame Beasts that any other  
part of the *German Empire* affords. Butter, Cheese  
(particularly, a kind of pitiful stuff made of Ewe's  
milk), Bacon, Honey, &c. But the greatest tra-  
ding Commodities they have, are Wool and  
Flax.

*Silefia* has bred several good Scholars and brisk  
Wits; tho' the ordinary Ruffics are look'd upon as  
a people of a shallow understanding and small  
force. They are commonly, in way of derision,  
fill'd by their neighbour Nations *Elfschesser*, or  
*Ass-Eaters*. The occasion of which nick-name,  
some say, was this: A blunt Country Ruffic  
travelling from near *Breslaw* into the Dukedom  
of *Croffen*, spy'd in a field an Ass feeding; which  
the poor fellow (having never before seen the  
like Creature) mistook unhappily for an over-  
grown Hare. Whereupon, discharging his Blun-  
derbush, he shot the strange beast, and brought  
it home to his friends and acquaintance, who  
(being a pack of Blockheads, or no longer heads  
than himself) roasted and eat up the outlandish  
Puss. This is the reason which the common  
people of *Silefia* give of their Title. Another  
story is, that the Miners at *Reichenstein* (not far  
from *Glaz*) having discover'd a vein of Gold-  
Ore, which they nam'd *der goldener Elch*, lay at  
it continually; being resolv'd, that no strangers  
or foreigners should share with them in the  
Treasure. And hence they got the name of  
*Ass-eaters*; from stuffing their purses and not  
their carcasses. But this later narrative may possi-  
bly have been contriv'd by some of the *Silefian*  
Wits; who, by this means, were in hopes to  
wear off the disgrace and ignominy of the for-  
mer. Some of them (like the Boreas of *Italy* and  
*Bohemia*) have a custom of reckoning the hours  
of the day from the Sunsetting; but few of the  
Nobility observe that method.

The Lieutenantship of *Silefia* was for some  
time committed to *Matthias Corvinus* King of  
*Hungary*; but afterwards was conferr'd upon the  
Bishops of *Breslaw*; until the Emperor *Rudolf II.*  
decreed, that this charge should be committed  
to some of the Temporal Princes of that Na-  
tion, who were to be nominated (as well as the  
subordinate Lieutenants of the several petty Duke-  
doms or Counties) by the Council Chamber  
at *Prague*; to whom was also committed at the  
same time the supreme inspection into all  
Law-Cases and the different administration of  
Justice in all Courts of Judicature in each par-  
ticular Province.

Christianity was first planted in *Poland* (and  
at the same time in *Silefia*, which was then a  
part of that great Dukedom) about the later  
end of the ninth, and beginning of the tenth

Century. In the infancy of Religion in these  
parts, the *Polanders* and *Silefians* were wont to  
assemble themselves in Woods, and other de-  
sert places of the Land; for fear of laying them-  
selves too open to the cruelty of their Magistrates,  
who were men of another perswasion. But at  
last Christianity was admitted to Court; for  
*Mieczislaus*, Duke of *Poland*, having married *Dran-  
bronica* Daughter of *Boleslaus Duke of Bohemia*  
(a Christian) was himself baptized at *Gnesna*,  
in the year 965. Whereupon he caus'd nine  
Bishopricks to be erected in his Dominions; a-  
mongst which one was founded at *Schnogra* in  
*Silefia*; which was afterwards removed to *Bit-  
schchen*, and at length fix'd at *Breslaw*. Soon after the  
Reformation begun by *Luther*, the *Augsburg* Con-  
fession was brought thither; and at last confirm'd  
by the Emperor *Rudolph II.* in the year 1609.  
But *Ferdinand II.* (a bloody persecutor of the  
Protestants) repeal'd that Charter; allowing the  
public profession of the *Lutheran* Religion to the  
Citizens of *Breslaw*, and some few Towns more,  
and that too with several limitations and restric-  
tions. However, that Emperor was sensible (be-  
fore his death) how vain 'twas to endeavour the  
extirpation of Protestants; and the whole Em-  
pire, some years after, groan'd under the dismal  
effects of his misguided zeal for the Church of  
*Rome*. The *Silefians* are at this day generally  
*Lutherans*; only some few of the Nobility, with  
their Dependants, adhere still to the Superstitions  
and Fopperies of the *Romanists*.

We have hitherto given the Reader a gene-  
ral account of the vast Dukedom of *Silefia*;  
and proceed in the next place to a more parti-  
cular survey of the several petty Provinces which  
make up this large Territory, beginning with

### I. The Dukedom of CROFFEN.



N the time that the *Silefian* Princes Dukedom  
were, by the subtilty of *John*  
King of *Bohemia*, set at variance  
and enmity amongst themselves  
(of which stratagem we have al-  
ready taken notice), this Duke-  
dom was first separated from the other parts of  
the Great Duke of *Silefia*'s Dominions. For,  
in the year 1274, the City of *Croffen* was pawn'd  
to the Archbishop of *Magdeburg*; but redeem'd  
within two years after by *Henry Duke of Breslaw*.  
Four years after this, the Citizens of *Breslaw*  
pawn'd it a second time to *John Marquis of  
Brandenburg* for four thousand Crowns towards  
the ransom of their Duke; but with this pro-  
viso, that the Marquis should not give assistance  
to *Boleslaus Duke of Lignitz* in his wars against  
their City. Not long after, *Croffen* was again re-  
deem'd out of the Marquis's hands. But *John* the  
Great (commonly known by the name of *Cicero  
Germanicus*) got possession of it a second time, in  
lieu of fifty thousand ducats owing him for his  
wife's portion. Again, *John Duke of Sagan* de-  
liver'd up this Dukedom into the hands of *John*  
the third, Elector of *Brandenburg*, with the con-  
sent of *Vladislaus King of Hungary* and *Bohemia*,  
in the year 1391. Lastly, *Joachim II.* and his  
Brother *John*, Marquises of *Brandenburg*, had the  
sole and entire possession of this Dukedom granted  
them by the Emperor *Ferdinand* the first, King  
of *Bohemia*. Since which time the Electors have  
always enjoy'd it; and stiled themselves Dukes  
of *Croffen* in *Silefia*.

City.

*Crossen*, in the language of some of the Nations of this Country, signifies the outmost seam or selvage of a piece of Cloth; an apt name for a City which (being seated on the frontiers of the Marquissate of Brandenburg) is the furthest Boundary and Bulwark of the Dukedom of Silesia. 'Tis a comly old City; seated in a pleasant plain and in a good air. The Duke's Palace, Town-Hall, and some Citizens Houses, are built with a neat and well polish'd stone. The neighbouring Hills are cover'd with Apples, Pears, and other sorts of Fruit. Some Wine they have growing; but exactly such trash as *Altmark*, and some other parts of the Elector's Dominions are wont to produce.

## II. The City and Dukedom of GLOGAW.

City.



HIS City is usually known by name of Great *Glogaw*; to distinguish it from a much more inconsiderable Town of the same name, in the Dukedom of *Opelen*. *Cureus* fancies it to be the same place with *Ptolomy's Lugidunum*; which (as he probably enough conjectures) had its name from the *Lugii*, the ancient inhabitants of this part of the Country. Its present name is of *Wendish* extraction, and signifies properly a Thorn-bush; so call'd from its situation amongst Thickets, or in a Copse. *Glogaw* was made a true City by *Comad*, Duke of the place, about the year 1260, at which time the City and Cathedral (the only strength and ornament of the Town) were built, and the City stock'd with *German*; who establish'd here the Laws and Customs of their own Country. The *Palisie* is an epidemical disease in this Town; which is thought to proceed from the extraordinary intemperance of the Burgers, in drinking a sort of bitter and muddy (but wicah wonderful strong and heady) Beer. They are also commonly tormented with the Stone and Gravel in the Kidneys; a distemper partly ascribed (by their Physicians) to the same cause with the former, and partly to their feeding chiefly on Pork, Cheese, &c.

Dukedom.

To this Dukedom belong the petty Towns of *Gubrau*, *Sprattau*, *Granberg*, *Schmidsen*, *Beuben*, *Pulkwitz*, *Koben*, *Neustadt*, *Warzenberg*, and *Prinzigau*. The people of this Province have this peculiar Anti-Sale Law amongst them, that (upon failure of issue male) a Daughter inherits the Estate of her Father before any of the nearest of his male Relations.

## III. The City and Dukedom of SAGAN.

City.



SAGAN (once one of the best and most populous, and still one of the largest Cities in Silesia. 'Twas, in the Civil Wars of Germany, several times taken by the *Swedish* forces, and retaken by the *Imperialists*. There is now little remarkable to be seen upon that large spot of ground, whereon this City is placed, except only the Castle, St. Mary's Church, and two Monasteries; and these are rather venerable for age,

then commendable for any thing of rarity that's in them.

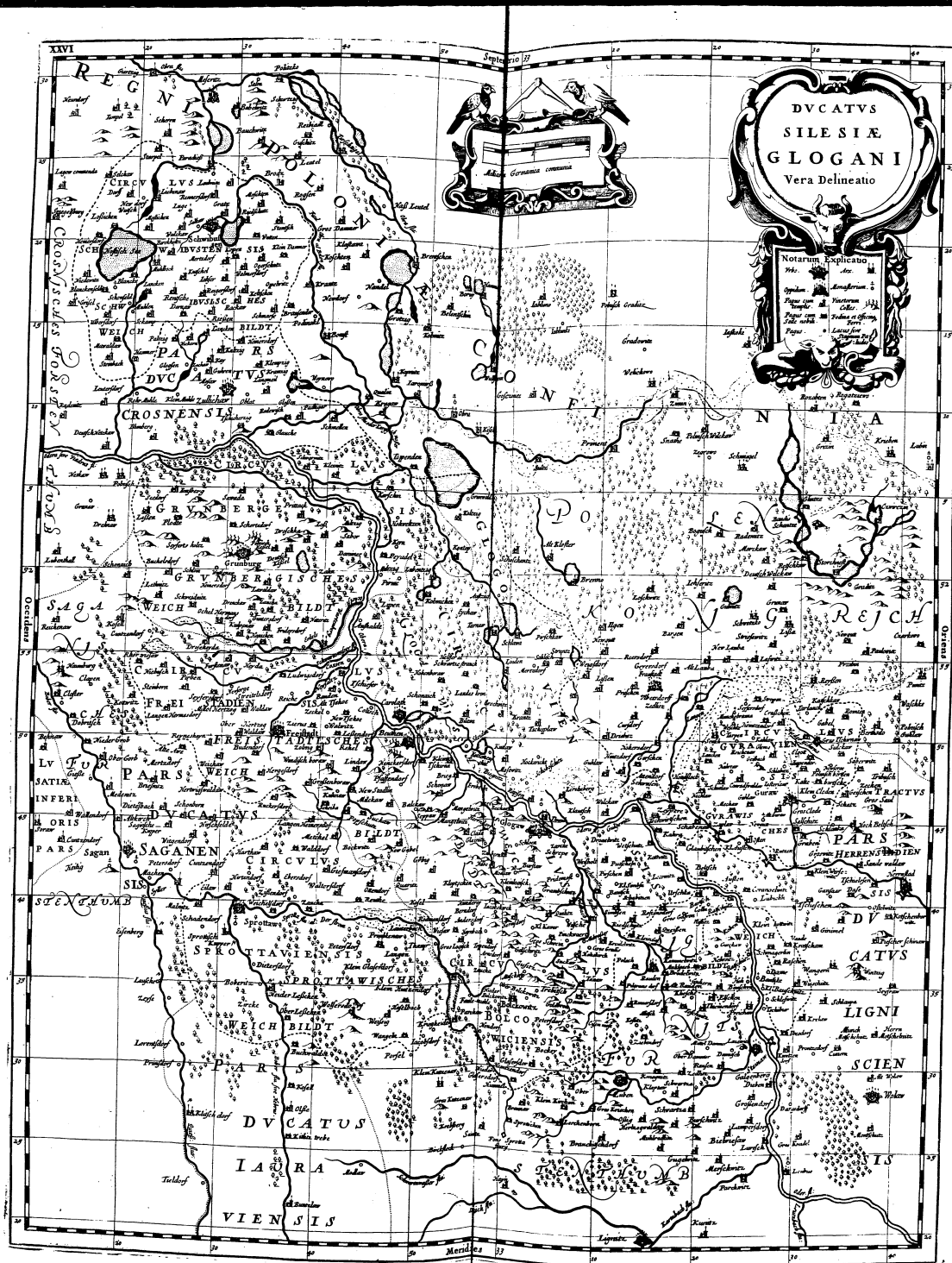
The Dukedom (called by the *Polish* writers *Ducatus Zaganensis*) is of no large extent in length or breadth. 'Tis bounded on the West with *Lusatia* and the Barony of *Sora*, which is reckon'd a part of the Marquissate of Brandenburg; on the South with the Dukedom of *Jauer*; on the East with the Dukedom of the greater *Glogaw*; and on the North with *Crossen*. 'Twas once a part of the Dukedom of *Glogaw*; but afterwards it was subjected to Princes of its own, sometimes three or four at once; whence we read of the Dukedoms of *Sagan*, in the plural number. There are some large and rich Cornfields in this Province; which are well water'd with the Rivers *Bober*, *Queiss*, *Tschirn*, and *Neisse*. *Pribas*, *Naumburg*, and *Freywald* (three small Cities) are all subject to the Dukes of *Sagan*.

## IV. The Town and Dukedom of WOLAW.



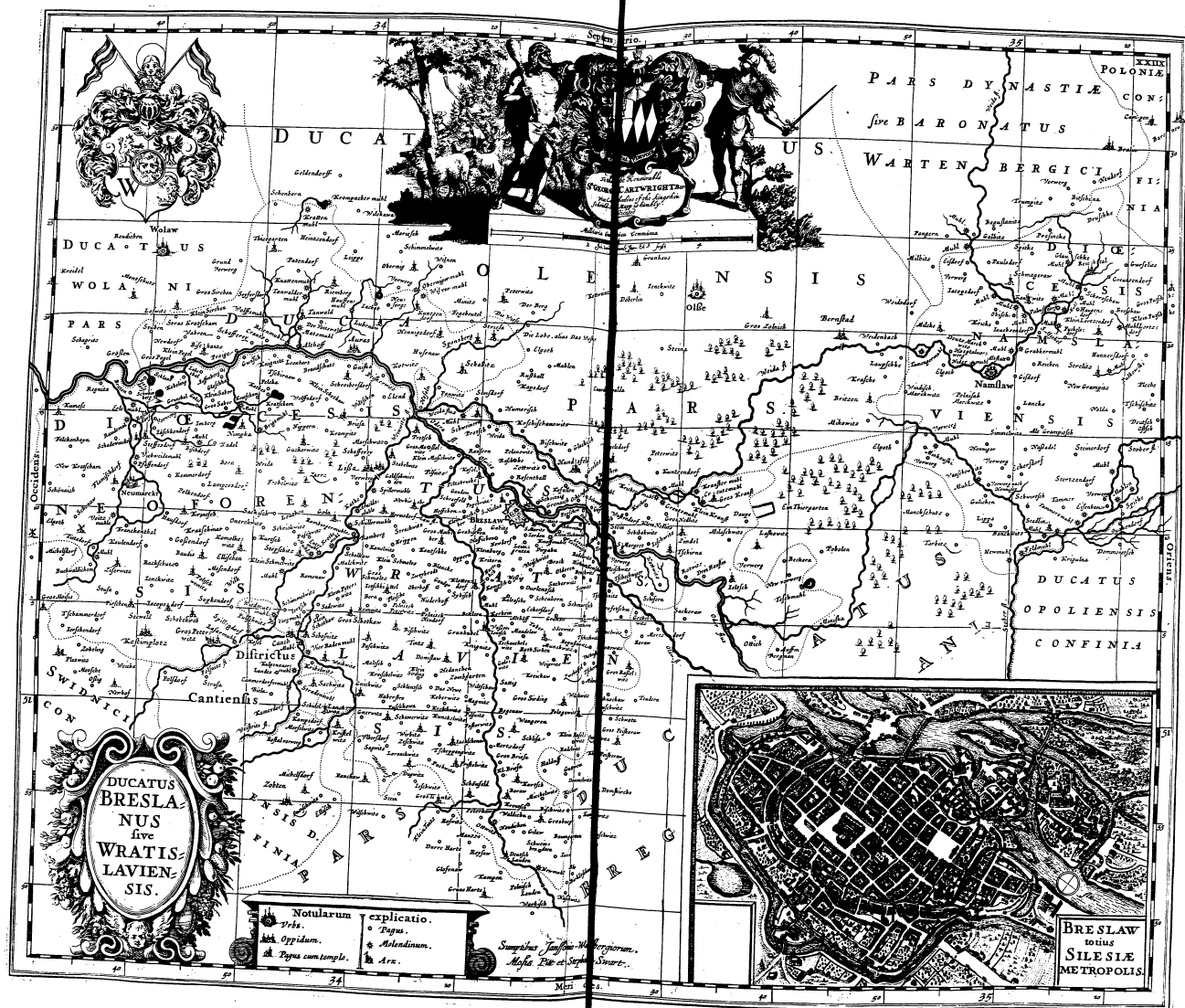
OWITHSTANDING that *Wolaw* was anciently accounted a part of the Dukedom of *Lignitz*, and has always been subject to the same Laws and Government; yet the petty Princes of *Silesia* (whether it be to multiply their Titles, or for what other reason, I shall not determine) have of late years made it a Dukedom of its self. And (because thus separated from *Lignitz*, 'tis still too large to be guided and govern'd by one man; being near as big as either of our English Counties of *Huntingdon* or *Rutland*) they have subdivided it into six larger Circles or Hundreds, which have their names from the chief Towns in them, viz. *Wolaw*, *Hernstadt*, *Winzig*, *Ruten*, *Rauhe*, and *Steinaw*; none of which are worth the describing. To these they add two more Enclosures (no bigger then one of our small Parishes in *England*) whereof the one goes by the name of *Koben*, and the other *Breunwischer bald*; both which the Reader may see in the Map, and thence be able to take an estimate of their true bulk and value.

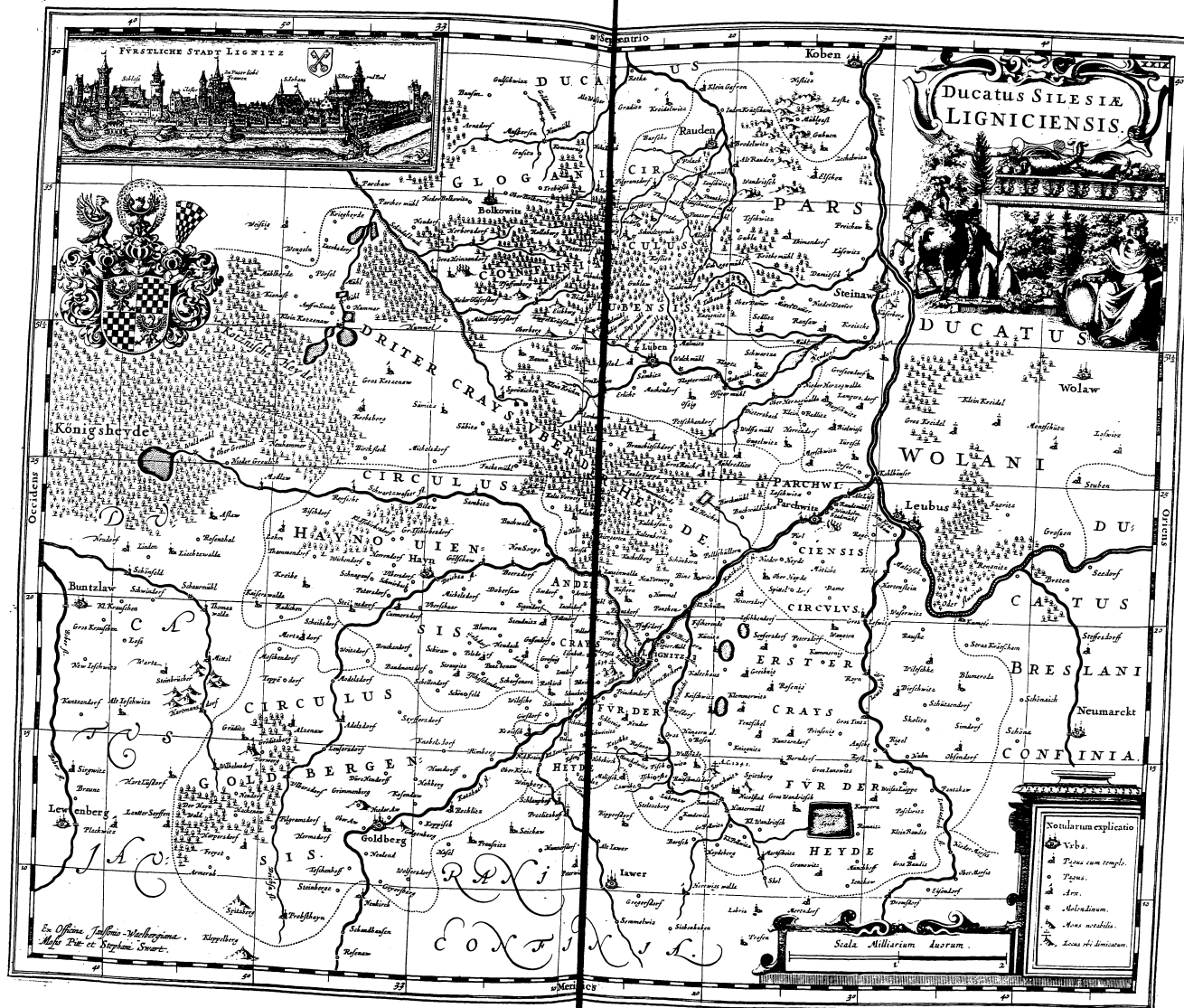
*Wolaw* it self, which in this Country makes a shift to give Title to a Duke, might pass for a Market-Town in *England*; but would never merit, as here it does, the name of a City. 'Tis every way mean and inconsiderable. The buildings in it are contemptible; and the Citizens (for so they will needs stile themselves) hardly able to provide bread for their Families out of the little or no trade of the place. The neighbouring Lake (*der Grofs Teich*) furnishes them indeed with Fish enough for the support both of themselves and their children; or otherwise they would not, I think, have any possibility of subsisting. And yet this mean place was for some time the seat of the German Civil Wars; nay, the *Swedish* Lieutenant *Gortzke* thought it no small piece of honour, that he bravely maintain'd himself, and a Garrison in the Town, for some months; when (God knows) no Commander of note would so far undervalue himself as to attack it.











## V. The Dukedom and City of OELSE.



**O**ELSE is seated in the Lower Silesia, about sixteen miles distant from Breslaw; first made a City (out of a poor Village) by the Emperor Henry I. in the year 936. The Country round this Town is pleasant enough, and the air wholesome. The Gates, Walls, Turrets, and other Fortifications of the City were handsome and noble before the late Wars; but the Swedish General Wittenberg's Troops demolish'd the greatest part of them in the year 1648, which have not since been rebuilt. However the place is still beautified with a fair Church, College, and Town-Hall; and the Streets (especially the Market-place, which is in an exact square) are generally neat and uniform.

Oelse had anciently its own Duke, who kept his residence in that City; but upon the death of Duke Conrad the Eighth, in the year 1492, the Dukedom was given to the Dukes of Munsterberg, who have ever since been Lords of it. In this Principality are reckon'd the small Cities of Bernstadt, Festenberg, Karlsst, Stroppen, Melschahr, Hundsfield, and Trebnitz.

## VI. The City and Dukedom of BRESLAW.



**B**RESLAW, or Wratislavia (the Metropolis of Silesia) has its name from Wratislaus a Bohemian Prince, its first Founder; whence the Citizens bear a great W in their Coat of Arms to this day. 'Tis seated at the confluence of the two Rivers Oder and Obra, in a rich and pleasant Country. Towards the North indeed there are some Marishes and moist fields, whence are now and then some unwelcome fogs sent into the Town; and the whole City is reported to have been built in the place of a great Pond dried up. The Citizens (who are exceedingly numerous, by reason of their great Traffick with the Hungarians, Bohemians, Poles, and other foreign Merchants who resort hither) are said to be as neat and genteel in their Clothes and Cookery as any other of the Emperor's Subjects whatever. Breslawers love to be esteemed immediate members of the German Empire; and cannot endure to be reckon'd a part of the Kingdom of Bohemia. Hence 'tis that they have obtain'd leave of the Emperors to bear the spread Eagle in their Escutcheon; and that they petitioned Charles V. to confirm their privileges. For this reason M. Boregus (a Breslawer, who wrote a Chronicle of the Kings of Bohemia) ranks Breslaw among the Imperial Cities; but we're mention it with the King of Bohemia's Towns; altho it be certain, that 'twas formerly subject to that Prince. This Goldastus, in his learned Treatise of the Kingdom of Bohemia, evidently proves; notwithstanding (what is

usually alledg'd as an argument to the contrary by some ignorant and silly Historians) that it was once one of the Hans-Towns. The generality of the buildings in this City are fair and stately, only on the banks of the Oder stand four old fashion'd Fabricks, with Turrets on the top, which the Antiquaries of this place fancy to have been the ancient Palaces of so many Schwabish Princes, who in former days were Lords of this City. Besides the vast traffick of the Citizens, the Town is famous for a Bishop's See and an University, wherein have been bred many learn'd men, and some great Writers. The Bishops of this Diocese (who had anciently the Epiphany or Title of Golden given them, from their vast revenues) are put in by the King of Bohemia; whom they acknowledge their supreme Head, at least, in Temporals. 'Tis a receiv'd Tradition in these parts, that the Kings of Bohemia have no power to promote a stranger to any Bishopric in Silesia; so that a Bohemian is no more capable of being advanced to one of their Dioceses then a Silesian is of being prefer'd to the Archbishopric of Prague. But how false this report is, Historians will sufficiently inform us.

Boleslaus, surnam'd the Long (a Polish Prince) Dukedom. was created the first Duke of Breslaw and Lignitz by the Emperor Frederic in the year 1163. But these kind of petty Princes not being able to secure their Territories (and especially this large and rich City, which was a bait sufficient to tempt the most potent Prince of the neighbourhood) from the incursions of the Tartars, Poles, and other foreign Enemies, the Citizens of Breslaw were forced to put themselves under the protection of the Kings of Bohemia (or, as they will have it, Emperors of Germany) to whom they are now immediately subject.

## VII. The Town and Dukedom of LIGNITZ.



**L**IGNITZ (a fair City on the banks of a small Rivulet call'd Katsbach) is thought to have its name from the Lygii, a German people, the ancient inhabitants of this part of Silesia. About the year of Christ 1170, this Town was much enlarg'd beautified and fortified by Boleslaus the Long, the first Duke of Lignitz. After him Duke Frederic the second so far improv'd his predecessor Boleslaus's undertakings, that in the year 1532 it became one of the best fortified Cities, next to Breslaw, in all Silesia. Things best worth seeing in the Town are, the Hospital, the Town-Hall and Castle.

The Dukedom of Lignitz is reckon'd one of the best Corn-Countries in Silesia; and affords near as great plenty of the Terra Sigillata as the Dukedom of Schweidnitz; especially the whitefort, which is here more plentiful then in any other Province. The whole is commonly subdivided into seven Circles; whereof four have names from the four Cities of Luben, Parchwitz, Hayn, and Goldberg; and the other three are the division of the barren or desert part of the Dukedom.

VIII. *The Ducal Cities of JAWER, SCHWEIDNITZ, BRIEG, MONSTERBERG, and OPPELEN.*

Jawer.



THE City of *Jawer* is seated in a pleasant Valley; tho not far distant from the rugged Crags and Mountains which separate *Silesia* from the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. It has not the advantage of any River near it; so that all the fortifications it has are high Rampires and deep Ditches. There is little of note in the Town but the Church, burnt down in the late Civil Wars A.D. 1648. but rebuilt more stately then before; and the Castle, wherein resides the Lieutenant of the two Dukedoms of *Jawer* and *Schweidnitz*. The Emperor *Charles IV.* King of *Bohemia*, married Ann Daughter of *Henry II.* Duke of *Jawer*; who, with his Brother *Bolco* Duke of *Schweidnitz*, died without issue; whereupon these two Dukedoms were more immediately subjected to the Kings of *Bohemia*, in whose hands they still remain. To the Dukedom of *Jawer* belong the Towns of *Buntzlau*, *Lemberg*, *Schonau*, *Greiffenberg*, *Lahn*, *Fridberg*, *Lubenthal*, *Schmideberg*, *Naumburg* upon the *Queiss*, *Hupfberg*, and *Hirschberg*.

Schweidnitz.

2. *SCHWEIDNITZ*, or *Schweidnitz*, has its name from the great Herds of wild Swine which were harbour'd in this place, before the Forest was cut down in the year 1070. Whence the Arms of the Town are a wild Boar. It was afterwards much enlarged by *Boluslaus I.* who fortified it with Walls and Rampires, and beautified it with several fair buildings; so that 'tis now one of the finest Cities in *Silesia*. The most remarkable sight in the Town (next to the Churches and other publick buildings) is the great Gun in the Armory, which carries a Bullet of three hundred and twenty pound weight. This is by *Schickfusius* (in his Preface to *Cureau's* Chronicle of *Silesia*) very improperly reckon'd amongst the great and extraordinary blessings which the Almighty has been pleas'd to bestow on some of the Cities in *Silesia*. In the Dukedom of *Schweidnitz* are the Towns of *Strigau* (memorable, as we have already acquainted the Reader, for the *Terra Sigillata* found here in great quantities), *Reichenbach*, *Polckenbahn*, *Landsbut*, *Freyberg*, *Friedberg*, *Fridland*, *Zobten*, *Waldberg*, and *Gottesberg*.

Brieg.

3. *BRIEG*, or *Brig*, has its name from the Polish word *Berega*; which signifies an exceeding high bank of a River, such as this City is seated on. The streets here are uniform enough; and the houses generally built of stone. *St. Nicholas's* Church is an high and stately old Fabrick; beautified with two Towers, and built after the ancient *Frankish* mode. This whole City (excepting only some few publick buildings) was laid in ashes by the *Hussites*, who overran a great part of *Bohemia* and *Silesia* in the year 1428. In the Dukedom of *Brieg* are reckon'd the Towns of *Sirelen*, *Olau*, *Nimptsch*, *Pitschen*, *Greutzburg*, *Loben*, *Michelau*, and little *Oesse*. The two Mine-Towns of *Reichenstein* and *Silberberg* are jointly subject to the Dukes of *Brieg* and *Lignitz*; who are both of the same Family, and descended from the ancient Hereditary Kings of *Poland*.

Monsterberg.

4. *MONSTERBERG*, or *Manstberg*, (so called from the Monastery built in this place by the Emperor *Henry* the first, the Founder of this City) is seated not far from the head of the River *Olz*, in a pleasant and fruitful plain. The

Town is neither large nor strong; and has nothing in it of note but the School, an old Castle, and a fair Town-Hall. In this Dukedom are the Towns of *Frankenhein* and *Wara*; to which some Historians and Geographers are pleas'd to add *Haimichau*, *Teplitzoda*, and *Kamentz*.

5. *OPPELEN* is seated in a sandy and dry, but fruitful, Country. 'Tis subject to the King of *Poland*; who prevail'd with the Emperor to withdraw all his Forces and Subjects hence in the year 1647. Since which time the Citizens of *Oppelen*, and all the Rusticks in the Villages near it, speak the *Polish* language. If strong Gates and thick Walls were proof against modern sieges, this Town were sufficiently provided against the assaults of an Enemy; but otherwise its fortifications are very mean and considerable. Among the many Towns and Villages in this Dukedom, the most remarkable are little *Glogau*, *Neustat*, *Kosel*, *Bendten*, *Gleibitz*, *Tschirehlitz*, *Falkenberg*, *Zulitz*, *Rosenberg*, *Lubnitz*, and *Schurgast*.

IX. *The Cities and Dukedoms of GROTKAW, JAGERNDORF, TROPPAU, RATIBOR, and TESCHEN.*

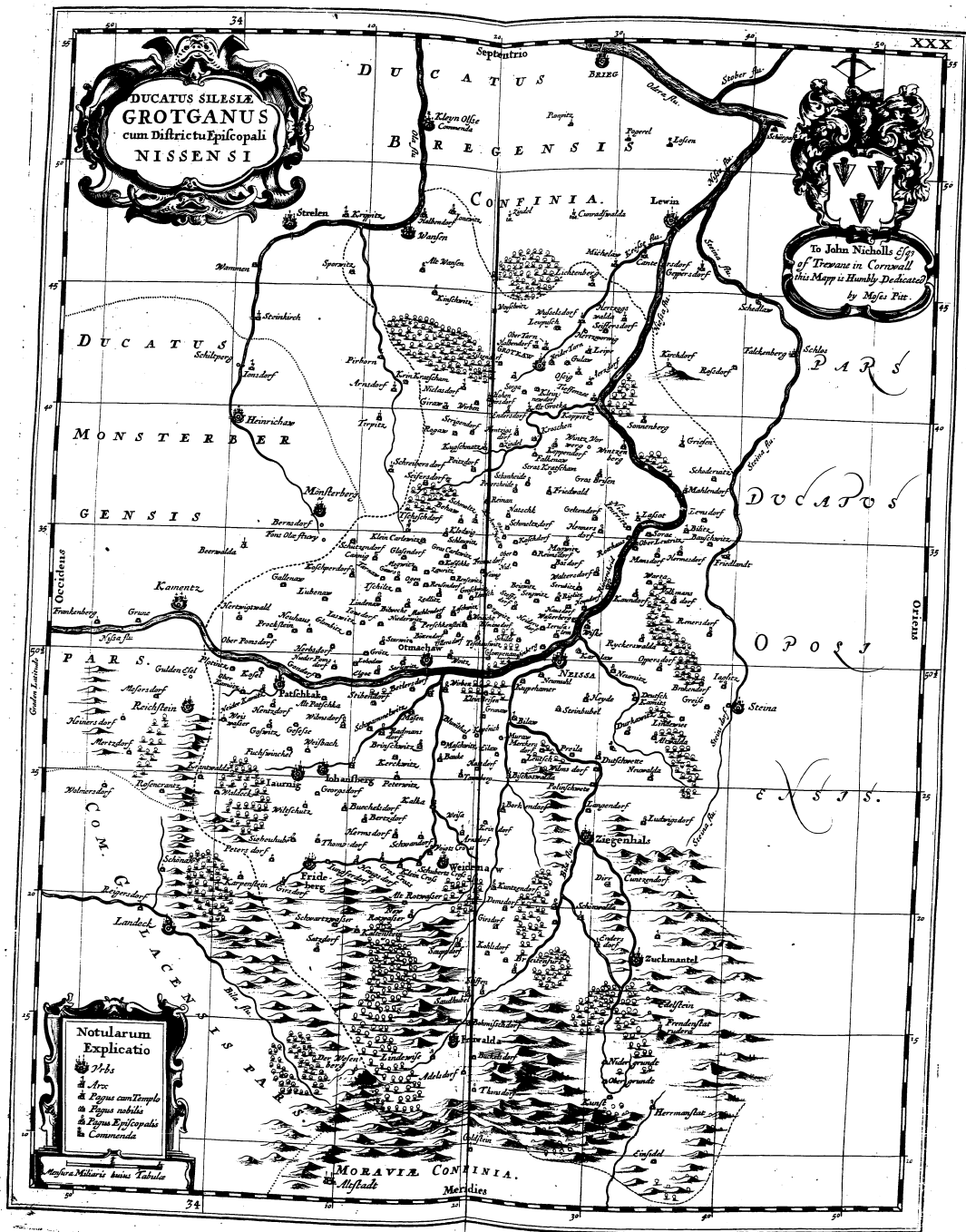


*ROTKAW* is a City of no great bulk, as its name seems to intimate; but so well seated that 'tis a proverb in this Country, 'Tis as impossible as for a Grackee to starve or freeze. The reason of which expression is grounded upon each Burger's having a plentiful share in the adjacent Corn-fields and neighbouring Woods. Most of the Houses in the Town are Wood-buildings; only the Church, Bishop's Palace, and the Town-Hall are of stone. The Dukedom of *Grotkaw* is subject to the King of *Bohemia*, tho sometimes its Lieutenant is a *Polander*, and contains in it the Cities of *Neisse* (a place of great traffick) *Starnbach*, *Wanzen*, *Ziegenbals*, *Freywald*, *Hezenitz*, *Jawernick*, *Kaltenstein*, *Paschikau*, *Oyfel*, *Weissen*, and *Zackmantel*. The great trade of this Country (especially the Citizens of *Neisse*) is in making and selling to the Merchants of *Bohemia* and *Poland*, a sort of strong and durable Linnen Cloth for Beds and Bollsters.

2. *JAGERNDORF*. Which signifies in the German language, a Village inhabited by Hunters; and had its name probably from the abundance of all manner of Game in the neighbouring Woods. The *Moravians* call this Town *Carnowf* (whence the Dukedom is ordinarily, by Latin Authors, nam'd *Ducatus Carnovienfis*) and a Citizen of this place *Carnovfky*; from the ancient Arms of the City, which are a pair of Horns between two great Stones. This City (with the small Dukedom which bears its name) was given by *Ludowic* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, to *George* Marquise of *Brandenburg*; who was in the charges of building the Castle and erecting the other little fortifications that defend the Town.

3. *TROPPAU* has its name from the River *Oppa*, on which 'tis seated. For it was anciently (as appears from the old Records of the Town) call'd *zu der Oppa*; which name was in process of time corrupted into *Troppau*; instead whereof some still call it *Opawa*, and most Latin Historians, that treat of these parts, call the Dukedom *Ducatus Oppavienfis*. In the year 1405, the









whole City was swallow'd up by a Deluge of waters, occasion'd by a sudden thaw of the Snow on the top of the Mountains. The Citizens have plenty enough of all necessaries, and are especially noted for brewing of good Beer; but they can never hope to grow rich by any manner of Trade. Other chief towns in this Dukedom are, *Lesau, Oder, Kranowitz, Holdschin, Wagstatt, Kunsberg, Wiggstatt, and Freundenthal*. The inhabitants of these and all other Towns and Villages in the Dukedom observe the same Laws with the *Moravians*. For which reason the greatest part of them have often endeavour'd to associate themselves to the Marquissate of *Moravia*, and renounce all dependance upon the great Dukedom of *Silesia*; but have always been oppos'd by the Citizens of *Troppau*, who have still been zealous to continue members of their ancient Body.

4. *RATIBOR* is seated in a pleasant plain, about six German miles from *Oppelen*. We have no account of it before the year of Christ 1164; so that most Geographers venture to say, that 'twas built about that time. The private dwelling Houses of the Citizens are, as in most parts of *Silesia*, generally wooden buildings; but the Duke's Palace, Cathedral, and some other public buildings, are of stone. There is still in the City one Popish Monastery; and formerly the Jesuits had a great footing in it, but since the Reformation that sort of Cattel were driven out of their Harbors. The Dukedom of *Ratibor* (which contains the Towns of *Oderberg, Sora, Ribenick, Pilgowitz, and Mieslowitz*) was formerly govern'd by a Duke of its own; but upon the death of Duke *Valentius* (its last Prince, who died without issue in the year 1516) it became more immediately subject to the King of *Bohemia*.

5. *TESCHEN*, or *Tessin*, is one of the oldest Cities in *Silesia*; said to have been built by *Cessimir* or *Gessimir*, Son of *Leskus III.* Duke of *Poland*, A.D. 810, and from him to have had its first name, which has since been corrupted into *Tessin*. It is seated on the confines of *Silesia, Moravia, Poland, and Hungary*; whence it comes to pass, that its Citizens speak a medley of languages, hardly intelligible to any but themselves. They have here great store of all sorts of Venison and wild Fowl; the *Vistula* and *Elba* afford them plenty of Fish, and the *Hungarian* Merchants bring them in daily vast quantities of Wine, Fruit, and other Commodities of that Country. At one of their Churches they have weekly Divine Service and a Sermon in the *Bohemian* language, and at another the like in *High Dutch*; for of these two Nations the Burgers chiefly consist. Here is brew'd Beer, of two sorts, the one with Wheat, and the other with ordinary Barley Malt; the latter of these they call *Matznotz*; a sort of drink pleasant enough, but mighty strong and heady; which too often, on their Market-days, makes the poor Rusticks commit several outrages and disorders in the height of their jollity.

In this Dukedom there are several high mountains; whereof two Rows are more especially remarkable, and taken notice of by Geographers and Historians. The first of these are those on the East of the Dukedom, dividing it from the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Poland*; mention'd usually in Latin writers by the name of *Montes Carpathi*, or *Hungarici*; but by the Natives of this Country call'd commonly *Jablunka*. Amongst these Hills the *Silesians* find the chief treasure of their Great Dukedom; having here a great many Mines of Silver and Lead. The Miners that inhabit these parts are call'd by their neighbours

*Die Walachen*, and are a sort of people much more rough and rustic than the rest of the *Silesians*. A vast company of these Bores, in the year 1643, revolted from the Imperialists, and fled to the *Svedish* Army, but were not long after reclaim'd. The other row of mountains are on the South, and divide the Dukedom of *Teschen* from the Marquissate of *Moravia*. These Hills the Natives call *Gesencle*; but Latin Authors make them a part of the *Sudetes*, and name them *Montes Moravici*. These latter do not afford that plenty of Ore which is found in the former; but are tolerably well stock'd with Minerals and some Metals, and supply what they fall short of the other in this kind with huge flocks of Sheep, which are here pastur'd.

Other Towns of note in the Dukedom of *Teschen* are *Bielitz, Freystadtlein, Friedlick, Jablanke* (which has its name from the Eastern row of mountains abovemention'd), *Niskow, Strummen, Skotschau, and Schwartzaffer*. Some add *Leslau*, with whom agrees *J. Scultetus's* Map of *Silesia*; but this Town ought rather to be refer'd to the Dukedom of *Troppau*.

#### X. The County and City of GLATZ.



Amongst the *Montes Sudetes* lies the County of *Glatz*; being bounded on the South with *Moravia*, on the West with *Bohemia*, and on the East and North with the Great Dukedom of *Silesia*. For which reason modern Geographers have been at a stand to determine which of the three Nations they should refer it to; some of them making it a part of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, others (concerning it a petty Province of the Marquissate of *Moravia*, and a third sort (who seem to have most probability on their side) call it a *Silesian* County. Its ancient inhabitants are thought to have been the *Marsigni*; in whose days the City of *Glatz* was call'd *Luca*. After them the *Hungarians* got possession of this and the neighbouring Provinces; and kept it till the Emperor *Henry I.* routed them, and hang'd up their chief Commander in one of the Forests of this County. From this great *Hungarian* Warriour (whose name is said to have been *Glezar*) the City of *Glatz* or *Glerz* was first named; tho' other Etymologists think its ancient name to be *Klatz*, which signifies properly the root and trunk of a Tree, but is sometimes taken for a large Forest, or Copse of Shrubs, such as they tell us once grew in the place where *Glatz* now stands. The Nobility of this County have a tradition amongst them, that before their Land was conquer'd by *Henry* the First, and made Christian, this County was immediately subject to the Emperors of *Germany*; by whom 'twas afterwards bestow'd on the Kings of *Bohemia*. *M. George Abarius* (in his Chronicle of the City and County of *Glatz*, printed in the year 1665) says, that 'twas, as his Countrymen affirm, subject at first to the Emperors; but afterwards won and enjoy'd for some time by the Princes of *Poland*, from whom the *Bohemians* took it, and (as appears from the Records of that Kingdom) were Masters of it in the years 1074 and 1114. After this the Dukes of *Silesia* made themselves Lords of the County of *Glatz*; which within a while return'd to the Kings of *Bohemia*, and then back again to the foresaid Dukes. In this state it

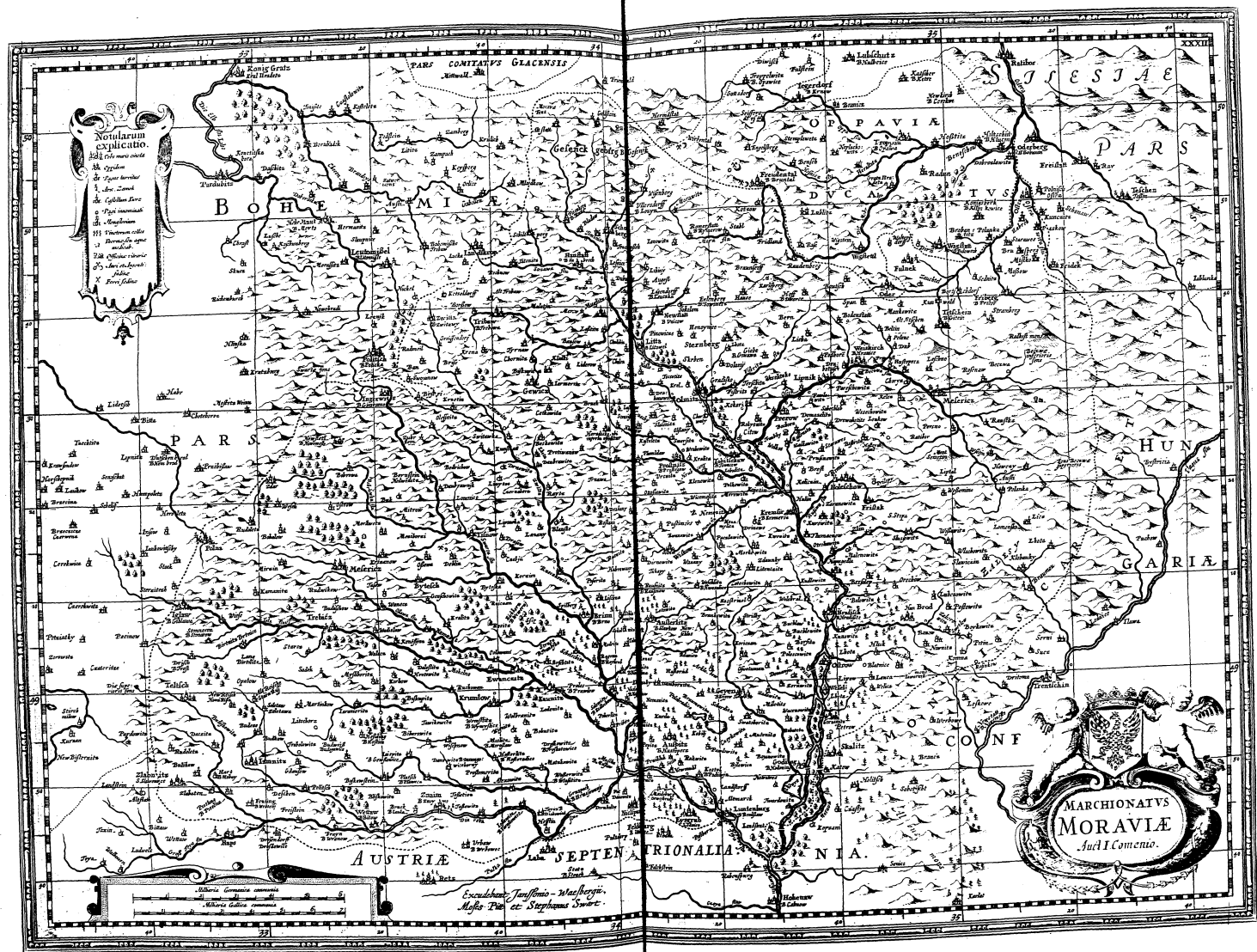
continued till the days of the Emperor *Charles the Fourth*; in whose reign it was once more subjected to the King of *Bohemia*. And thus it continued till King *George* (about the year 1460) bestow'd the Cities of *Glatz*, *Munsterberg*, and *Franckenstein* upon his own Sons; who thereupon had the Titles of Dukes of *Munsterberg* and Earls of *Glatz* conferr'd on them by the Emperor *Frederic IV.* In the year 1500, the Dukes of *Munsterberg* sold this Country to *Ulric* Earl of *Hardegg*; whose successors, within less than forty years after, sold it again to the Emperor *Ferdinand I.* who bestow'd it on the Lords of *Bernstein*. From them it descended (*A. D.* 1549) upon *Ernest* Duke of *Bavaria*; after whose death it return'd again to the Kings of *Bohemia*, in whose possession it continues to this day.

The Commodities of this Country are Iron, Coal, Silver-Ore, Timber, all sorts of Venison and tame Cattel, Butter, Cheese, &c. How rich the Country is, may hence easily be gather'd, that not many years ago, the King of *Bohemia's* Stewards and Rent-gatherers have been known to bring into their Master's Coffers near forty thousand Riccdollars yearly out of this one County.

The City of *Glatz* is a neat and compact Town, seated in a pleasant plain on the bank of the *Neisse*; but fortified with a strong Castle on the top of a neighbouring Hill, which overlooks and commands the Town. The great Church is said to have been formerly the Temple of an Idol worshipp'd by the ancient inhabitants of these parts; in which as *Ælianus* tells us, the young maids of the Country used to nail up their hair against the walls, as was the custom amongst the ancient *Romans*; and that, not many years ago, several of these kind of *Tabule Votivæ* were still to be seen. The Charter of their City permits their Magistrates to coin money in their own names; but they seldom make use of the priviledg any further then to give abroad a kind of small coin little better then the farthings and half-pence lately currant (by the authority of no better man then an ordinary Grocer or Chandler) in most of our Market-Towns in *England*.

Besides *Glatz* there are the following nine great Towns in this County, *Havelberg*, *Neudeck*, *Winschelburg*, *Mitselwald*, *Reinertz*, *Lewin*, *Loodeck*, *Beurath*, and *Wilhelmsthal* or *Neustadt*; besides an hundred fair Villages and upwards.







T H E  
M A R Q U I S A T E  
O F  
M O R A V I A.



**M**ORAVIA is commonly, in the *Bohemian* writers, prefer'd before *Sileſia*; altho this later be a Dukedom, and the other no more then a Marquifate. The reason of which preeminence muſt be aſcrib'd either to this Marquifate's having been anciently a Kingdom; or elfe to its being made ſubject to the Kings of *Bohemia* before ever the *Sileſians* embraced their yoke.

The *Germans* call this Country *Mahren*, and ſome of their writers would have it nam'd *Mehrenland*, or *Equarum Regio*; imagining the true Etymology of the word to come from the multitude of Horſes or Mares bred in this Marquifate. But certainly the word *Moravia* (which is undoubtedly of the ſame offſpring with the *German Mahren*) is derived from the great River *Mahr*, *Marck*, or *March*, which paſſes thro the miſt of the Province, and is in ſome of the Manuſcript Copies of *Pliny's Works* nam'd *Morus*. Now the word *March*, or *Marck*, ſignifies (as we have acquainted the Reader in the deſcription of the Marquifate of *Brandenburg*) the utmoſt bounds or limits of a Country; ſuch as, in all probability, this River was of the ancient *German Nation*. Hence the inhabitants of theſe parts got the name of the *Marcomanni* (for ſo the word ought to be written, with a double n, notwithstanding the *Greek Authors* write it *Marcomani*), becauſe they were Borders.

It is bounded on the Eaſt with the *Sileſian* Country of *Teſchen*, and ſome parts of the Kingdom of *Hungary*; on the Weſt with *Bohemia*; on the South with the Arch-Dukedom of *Auſtria*; and on the North with the *Sileſian* Dukedom of *Grotkau*, *Troppau*, and the County of *Glatz*. Its whole length is thought to be about one hundred and ten *Engliſh* miles; and the breadth of it above fourſcore.

The better half of the Country, which lies towards the North and Weſt, is hardly any

thing elfe but a continued Wilderneſs; conſiſting of nothing but huge mountains and uninhabitable Woods and Foreſts. But towards *Auſtria* and *Hungary* the caſe is much alter'd; you may here meet with as fair Fields, and as many Towns and Villages, as in moſt parts of the *German Empire*.

The waters (eſpecially ſuch as are found in ſeveral pits up and down the Country) are in many places poiſonous and peſtilential. Which is thought to proceed from a ſort of Tartar (or mixt Mineral, made up chiefly of Lime and Niter) which infects not only the waters that paſs thro it, but gives a tincture to the Corn, Vines, Fruit-trees, and all other Vegetables that grow near it. Hence come the Epidemical diſtempers of this Marquifate; which are reckon'd up by one of its own Poets in the following Verſes:

*His ſunt Moravix Capitales Corporis hoſtes;  
Calculus, Arthridis, Colicus dolor, atque Caducus;  
His Hypochondriacum quintum annuere licebit.*

But Nature may ſeem to have made recompence for theſe inconveniences, in providing (in other parts of the Marquifate) ſeveral rich Medicinal Fountains, which bring preſent relief not only to all perſons griev'd with the foremention'd diſeaſes, but readily cure almoſt all other diſtempers and maladies incident to man's body. Of theſe Fountains, and their incomparable virtues there has a very good account been given by *Thomas Jordan* (a *Moravian* Phyſician) in his *Commentarius de Aquis Medicatis Moravix*; printed at *Frankfurt* in the year 1586. Since which time there has been ſome other Medicinal Waters and Baths diſcover'd in *Moravia*, and learnedly treated on by *Johannes Ferdinand Herdot* (another famous Phyſician of that Country) in a Book of his lately publiſh'd, and entituled *Tartaro-Maffix Moravix*. Other Fountains there are (eſpecially near *Nerzanitz*, *Zaborawitz*, and *Zucholacz*; three Villages not far from *Hannobrod*) which have a kind of ſalt and acid taſte; the waters whereof are exceeding pleaſant and wholeſome.



riage then the rest of their Country-men. In the *Hussites* was this City steadfastly oppos'd the introducing of the Reform'd Religion, and (with a great deal of resolute obstinacy and malepert zeal) maintain'd the superstitious Discipline of the Church of *Rome*; but as soon as *Luther's* Doctrine began to peep abroad in the world, the heat was over with them; and the Citizens of *Iglaw* (of all the Cities of *Moravia*, subject to the Kings of *Bohemia*) were the first who embraced the *Augsburg* Confession, and turn'd Rebels, as themselves before had term'd other Protestants, to the *Pope's* Interest. In the late Civil wars of *Germany* (immediately after the Imperial Forces were routed at *Jankow*, in the year 1645) this Town was given up into the hands of the then triumphant *Suedes*; who, to make the City more tenable, burnt down the large Suburbs on every side; and having so done, defended the Town with so much gallantry and manhood, that all the forces the Emperor could bring against it were beaten off for a twelve-month after. The Jesuits College, with the *Gymnasium* annex'd (founded by *Adolph Michael* Earl of *Altham*) is a great ornament to the Town; and the two Monasteries, of *Dominicans* and *Franciscans*, are well worth the seeing. The chief trade of the Town (besides the entertainment of passengers, which brings in the greatest part of their riches) is in selling Beer, and a sort of coarse woollen Cloth, which is made and dress'd after their fashion.

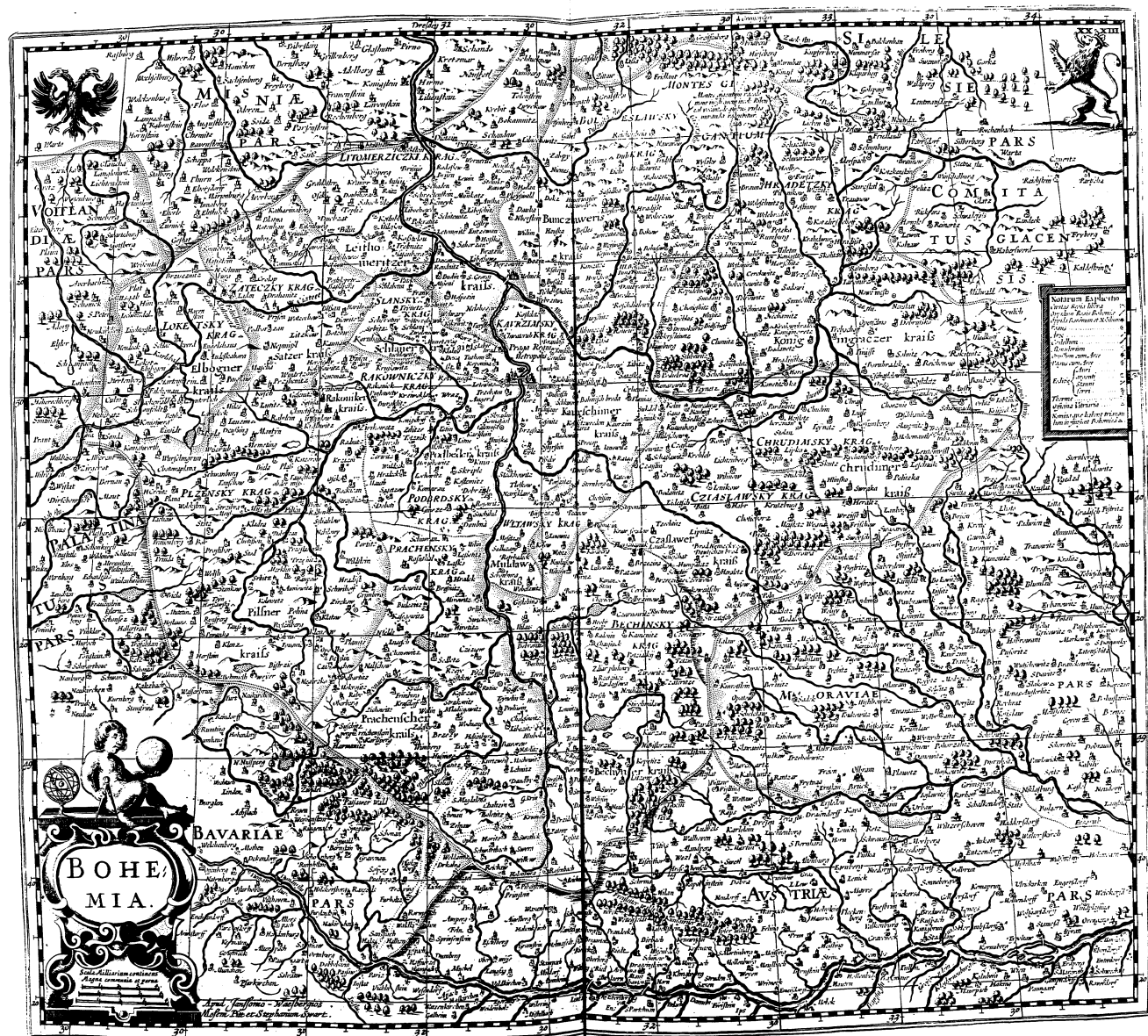
*Znaim*. 4. *ZNAIM*, in the *Bohemian* language *Znoyme*, and in *Latin* writers *Znoyma*; stands on the *Teya*, in a pleasant soil and wholesome air. The learned *Claverius* is of opinion, that this place is the same with *Ptolomy's Medoslanum*. But I do not find, that his Latitude will agree at all to *Znaim*, tho his Longitude comes near it. The Annals of *Moravia* tell us, this City was first built in the place where it now stands by *Przemislus Ottakar* about the year 1222, having before that time lain buried in its ashes from the year 1145, when *Vladislus* King of *Bohemia*, upon a provocation given him by his Kinsman *Canrad* Marquise of *Moravia*, wholly destroy'd it and its inhabitants with fire and sword. The Town is defended by a Castle sufficiently fortified both by Nature and Art; but in great danger of being damag'd in time of siege, from the top of the *Peldenberg*, an adjacent mountain, which overlooks it, and stands within Canon-shot of it. It lies upon the coasts of *Austria*; and therefore is sure to be the first place attack'd by the Imperial forces in case of any rebellious uproar in either *Bohemia* or *Moravia*, as it has often already found by woful experience. There are a great many Vineyards round the City, which yield commonly good store of an indifferently palatable Wine; but the chief income of the Citizens arises from the harbouring of passengers which travel this road betwixt *Vienna* and *Prague*.

*Cremser*. 5. *CREMSIR*, or *Bremser*, call'd by the

*Bohemians* *Kromeritz*, seated on the River *Morava*, about the middle way betwixt *Olmütz* and *Hraditz*, was not many ages ago a poor Village; but is now become one of the fairest Cities in *Moravia*. The occasion of which alteration was this; *John* Bishop of *Olmütz* bought the Lordship of this Village for himself and his successors, of *Uro* Marquise of *Moravia*. After his death, *Brano* Bishop of the same Diocese, observing the convenient and pleasant situation of the place, built in it a fair Palace (call'd to this day from its first Founder's name *Bransberg*); which drawing together some considerable numbers of people, oblig'd him soon after to wall the place round, and turn it into a City.

6. *EWANCITZ*, seated at the confluence of the two Rivers *Iglaw* and *Oslaw*; both which here lose their names, and are afterwards call'd *Schwarza*. This City was once notorious for harbouring more different Sects in Religion than almost any other Town in *Europe*. The Parish Church was divided by the two prevailing parties of *Hussites* and *Lutherans*; both of which had here the exercise of their inconsistent forms of Divine Worship at the same time. One of their streets was wholly inhabited by *Jews*; who had erected in it a Synagogue and School for themselves and children. Without the Gates of the City the *Calvinists* had two Churches; the one for the *Bohemians*, the other for the *Germanians*; and these shar'd with the *Hussites* and *Lutherans* in the Magistracy and Government of the City. Another part of the Suburbs was taken up by the Holy Brethren of *Switzerland*; a pack of nominal Christians, who never were baptized, thought it a damnable sin to wear a Sword, and celebrated the Lord's Supper only at Whitfuntide. The *Photinians*, *Atheists*, and *Quakers* (for such kind of creatures I take the *Schwenckfelder* to have been, who denied the resurrection of the dead) met at their devotions on the banks of a Fountain in the field. At a small Village, nam'd *Olekwitz*, about half an *English* mile out of the Town, dwelt the *Anabaptists*, who were about four hundred in number. But this ridiculous toleration and distraction in Religion came to this issue at last; that now all those various parties of people, who all of them pretended to be true Protestants, are cashier'd, and none permitted the free exercise of their Religion but *Jews* and *Papists*.

To these we might add a great many more Cities, if (what *Caspar Laudisman*, in his Directions for the speedy understanding of foreign Languages, affirms) it be true, that there are in this Marquise 100 Cities, 410 Towns, 500 Castles, and 30360 Villages. Which prodigious number of buildings would go near to cover almost all the habitable part of this Country. But I think there are few more than we have already mention'd, which deserve to be taken notice of any further than to give them room for their names in the Map.







T H E  
K I N G D O M E  
O F  
B O H E M I A.

**B**OHEMIA is bounded on the East with *Moravia* and *Silesia*; on the West with *Poitland*, the Upper Palatinate, and the Dukedom of *Bavaria*; on the South with the Arch-Dukedom of *Austria*; and on the North with the Mar-

quitates of *Misnia* and *Lusatia*. Whence the learned *Godolphus* (in that excellent Treatise of his entituled *Commentarii de Bohemia Regni, incorporatione Provinciarum Juribus ac Privilegiis, &c.*) well argues, that this Kingdom must needs have been anciently a branch of the *German Nation* (and ought still to be so accounted) since all the people that encompass it speak the High-Dutch language.

The whole Kingdom is encompass'd round with Mountains; the chief of which are the *Montes Rhipici*, or Hills of Giants, which part this Land from *Silesia*. Out of these spring the great River *Elb*; issuing out of two of them, famous heretofore for the enchantments and apparitions of evil Spirits that used to haunt them. One of these two is now adays named by the *Silesian Germans* that live near it *Schnee-kuppe*, from the continual Snow on the top of it; and the other *Knieholtz*, from the short shrubs or brush wood that grows there.

The other Rivers of note are, the *Eger*, *Mulda*, *Saargawa*, *Orlicze*, *Lusinitz*, *Gygera*, and *Mise*; all which spring within the Kingdom, and are at last emptied into the *Elb* at *Dietzin*. Most of these run in a clear Channel, and afford great plenty of fish. In some of them the Natives find a sort of shell-fish (much like a Horse-Muscle) with a Pearl in it of good value; such as those are which *Mr. Camden* tells us, ly gaping at the mouth of the River *Irt* in *Cumberland*.

In several parts of *Bohemia* (especially at *Teplitz* and *Wary*, both which have their names from the hot Baths there found) spring Mineral and Medicinal waters; which exceedingly refresh the body, and cure many distempers. The acid

waters at *Oegeran* and *Comorzen* are accounted mighty sovereign against many diseases; and there was, not many years ago, a Fountain of as great credit at *Stechowitz* near *Prague*. The like is still to be met with at *Benessow* near *Caplice*; which, for the cures it has perform'd, has got the name of *Dobra Woda*, or good water.

There are no Lakes in the Kingdom; excepting only one or two near the Towns of *Mosla* and *Tepla*, of little or no moment. But the Fish-ponds in many places seem to equal the Lakes in foreign Countries. Witness those petty fresh water Seas at *Parubierz*, *Chumecz*, *Trzebon*, *Rogdialowicz*, and *Copyllan*; where the Ponds (abounding with Perch, Jack, Carp, and other fish) bring their Masters in as large Revenues as so many good Lordships.

The Soil of the Country is generally fat and arable; in few places barren or sandy. You have here also fine Woods and Forests intermix'd; but none so large as to render any considerable part of the Kingdom uninhabitable. The Orchards and Gardens are so well stock'd with fruit, that yearly great quantities of Apples, Pears, &c. are hence exported into *Misnia* and other neighbouring Countries. The inhabitants have Wine enough (if the luxury of the present age did not want greater supplies than nature) in their own Vineyards; which is reckon'd a better bodied liquor than *Moravian* Wine, and equals the *Austrian* in taste, but is not capable of being kept to so good an age.

The Fields and Meadows are richly stock'd with all manner of Cattel; especially Horses of more than ordinary courage and bulk. Their Hop-gardens afford them a better and more plentiful crop than is usual in other Countries. For which reason their Beer (whereof they have two sorts, white and brown) is highly valued, and exported into the neighbouring parts of *Germany*.

There have been some Salt-pits discover'd in *Bohemia*; but so inconsiderable, that they found the profit would not answer the cost of digging. And therefore the *Bohemians* have their Salt out of *Misnia*, and other Provinces of *Germany*. But this want is sufficiently recompens'd by rich

Ponds.

Commodities.

rich Mines of Silver, Copper, Tin, Iron, Lead, Sulphur, Niter, &c. as also by their Glafs and Allum, made here in great quantities.

They pretend to have Carbuncles, Amethysts, and other precious stones in their Land; which they say are often found in the Mines and amongst the Rocks of the Hill Countries. *Anselm Boetius Boodt* (whom we had occasion to mention in the description of *Moravia*) has written a particular Treatise entitled *Historia Lapidum & Gemmarum Bohemice*; to which we refer the Reader for a further account of these Rarities. Jaspers and Saphires, they tell us, are found near the source of the *Elb*; in the mountains before mentioned, call'd by the *Bohemians* *Krakonoff*.

Accient  
Inhabitants.

*Goldastus* thinks the *Hermiones* were the ancient inhabitants of this Country; a branch whereof he makes the *Hermunduri*, who at first dwelt among the *Riphean* mountains, but afterwards defended lower. These people were driven out of the Land by the *Boii*, who made an inroad into this Country under the command of their General *Sigovestus*, Nephew to *Ambigatus* an ancient King of the *Celts*. *Macrobius*, a learned *Pomeranib* Historiographer, believes these men were not a branch of the *Galli Senones* (as most modern Antiquaries imagine); but rather of the *Senones*, the old inhabitants of *Pomerania*. This people, whenever they came, having about the year 600, settled themselves in these parts, extirpated the Nation of the *Hermiones* so far as to call the Land (after their own names) *Boienheimat*, or the dwelling-place of the *Boii*; which was in time corrupted into the modern *German* name *Boheim* or *Bohemia*. About the birth of our Saviour the *Marcomanni*, or ancient *Moravians*, rush'd in upon the *Boii*; and so far overpowered them as to make them quit their quarters, and seek out a new habitation; which they nam'd *Boioaria*, and is now call'd *Bavaria*. However, they were not so totally routed but that a great many of them kept their old station, and mix'd themselves with their Conquerors; as no question vast numbers of the *Hermiones* and *Hermunduri* had done with them before.

The modern *Bohemians* call their Country *Czechow*, and themselves *Czechowsky*; and these words the *Hungarians* and new *Greeks* make use of, being utter strangers to the *German* names of *Boheim* and *Bohemia*. Those amongst them that do allow of this latter name, derive it from *Boj*, signifying in their language War; or *Buch*, that is, God; and *Maz*, i.e. Man. Intimating that they are a valiant and pious people. See the like fancy in the derivations of the words *Teutob* and *German*, p. 5, and 6.

Manners.

Answerable to this Etymology of their name are the manners of the present inhabitants of this Kingdom, if we may give credit to their own Historians, and some late Travellers who have for some time convers'd with them, and had the opportunity of observing their humours. They are represented to be men of great Hospitality and Courage; faithful observers of their promises and contracts. They are exceedingly given to ape the manners and fashions of Foreigners; according to the true character long since given of them:

*Eoslem habet cum simia  
Mores ferox Bohemia.  
Que sacra viderit facit,  
Culusque prius abijcit.*

And therefore 'twas an ingenious fancy of the Painter, who having drawn the inhabitants of most Countries in *Europe*, in their proper Habits,

picture'd a *Bohemian* naked, with a web of Cloth at his feet, and all other requisites for the making up of a Suit. Intimating, that he could not tell what certain fashion to make his Clothes out, but left it to himself to make them after the latest new mode he should fancy.

That small handful of men that *Zechus* the *Slavonian* Commander brought into *Bohemia* some time (for Authors cannot agree upon the year nor age) in the fourth, fifth, or sixth Century (from whom the modern *Bohemians* descend to derive their pedigree) were a company of poor and honest people; folk that had nothing themselves, and wanted the knavery to rob those that had. Now as long as they continued in this state of innocence, they had no need of Magistrates nor Laws; but liv'd (*historici in Bohemiam*) in a sociable community, and had their little All equally distributed among them. In this condition they remain'd for some years after *Zechus*'s death; till the *Moravians* and *Pomeranians* disturbed their quiet, and taught them the first rudiments of Villany. As soon as they were once initiated in wickedness, they were forc'd to take new measures; and to think of constituting some chief Magistrate to punish offenders. Whereupon they pitch'd upon one *Cracus* (an old Gentleman of a something longer head, as 'twas fancied, than the rest of his neighbours) to be their Governor. They had not yet any written Laws amongst them; but their Judge (as to *Cracus* and some of his Successors are fill'd by the *Bohemian* writers) was to determine all controversies by the known Customs of the Land. In extraordinary cases, which would not easily be decided by this sort of Common Law, there sat on the Bench with the Judge (for a more arbitrary and illegal proceedings, if one man should be invest'd with the sole power of pronouncing sentence) a certain number of Senators, or Aldermen, who had definitive Votes as well as himself.

With this kind of Pretorian Authority (*vide Jurisprudentiam*) Justice was administered by *Cracus* his Son of the same name, and his Grand-daughter *Libussa*; until *Primislaus*, whom *Libussa* had married, took upon him a more absolute command, and got the Title of Duke, or Commander in chief. This man was (as *Florus* says of *Luis Quinilius*) *Dictator ab arato*, a poor Country-Farmer, whom *Libussa* advanced out of the dirt to her own bed; and therefore (like the fore-mention'd *Roman* General) knew better how to keep the headstrong *Bohemians*, like so many Oxen, under the yoke.

Thus was the Land govern'd by the children and successors of *Primislaus* and *Libussa* about two hundred and fifty years; until the Emperor *Henry IV.* having call'd a General Diet of the Estates of the Empire at *Mentz*, created *Watislaus* Duke of *Bohemia* King of the same Nation; by settling (with the Pope's permission) a Crown of Gold upon his head. This was done in the year 1082, tho' some will have it 1072.

From that time forward the Emperors of *Germany* always lay claim to the Right of Inveſting the Kings of *Bohemia*, as their Vassals; and make it their business to perſwade the poor people of that Kingdom to rebel against any Monarch (tho' never so duly Elect'd into the Throne) who had not receiv'd the *Regalia*, as they call them, or Badges of Majesty at the Emperors' hands. So that *Frederic V.* (Grandfather to the present Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, and Father to our Prince *Rupert*) was never less quick to enjoy the Crown of *Bohemia*, however fully he pretensions to it might be, so long as the Em-

peror

peror *Ferdinand*, his Competitor, refus'd to con-

sent him.  
Most of the Catalogues of the Kings of *Bohemia* are so contradictory one to another; that 'twill be a difficult task to pick out of them a true Register of the names of these Princes. The best account, I know of, which has been given of them, is the ingenious *Paul Stravsky's*, in his *Respublica Bojema*, printed at *Leyden* 1643. The present King is *Leopold I.* Emperor of *Germany*; whose character must be reserv'd for another place.

The Heathen *Slavonians*, at their first coming into this Country, brought with them a great many Idol Gods; whom they worshipp'd as the only Protectors and Saviours of their Nation.

The chief of these they call *Pron* or *Peron*; which, in their language, signifies the same thing as *Sol* *Kyrylo*, or *Jupiter Intonans*. This was their God of Gods, *Divum Pater atque Hominum Rex*; and worshipp'd with the same reverence as *Ihor* amongst the ancient *Saxons*. But this God was at last, for some misdemeanour or other, thrown out of favour; and the honour conferr'd on *Svanto-Wit*, an Idol whose Temple stood at *Jahnum* (or *Wollin*) in *Pomerania*, in those days the largest City in *Europe*. Some small remembrances of this God they retain to this day; it being usual for friends, shaking hands, to use this mutual compellation *Witeg*, *Witeg*, or *Witam*; in which they still seem to own the Idol 'till for their God. Christianity began first to be profess'd in the Kingdom about the year 894, in which, 'tis said, Duke *Borjvoigis* was baptiz'd by *Methodius* the Saint of *Bohemia*. This *Methodius* was a Prelate of the Greek Church; so that the Clergy of *Bohemia* did not for some ages acknowledge the Bishop of *Rome's* Supremacy. The Reformation was first begun here upon this occasion: A young Gentleman of this Country travelling into *England*, and visiting our Universities, had (here at *Oxford*) the opportunity of transcribing several Tracts written by our *British* Authors. Amongst other things he chanc'd to light upon some of *John Wicliff's* works; Copies of which he carried home with him, and shew'd to *Jahn Huf* and *Jerome* of *Prague*. Upon the reading of these Books, those two great men began immediately to reform Errors in the Church; which good work they prosecuted with great vigor and zeal, till they were summon'd to the Council of *Constance*, and there (contrary to the promises and protestations of the Popish Prelates then assembled) condemn'd for Heretics, and burnt in the year 1415. But so firmly were their Doctrines rooted in most of the hearts of their hearers, that 'twas impossible for the Church of *Rome*, by this expedient, to hinder the progress of the Reformation, which soon after was more firmly establish'd by the industry of *Luthe*, *Melancthon*, *Calvin*, &c. It had been well if (after the fopperies of *Rome* were thus abolish'd) the *Bohemians* had contented themselves with the free exercise of their Religion, granted them by their Kings. But growing insolent as their number increas'd, they began first to mutiny against the Emperors Ministers of State in that Kingdom; and afterward, in the reign of the Emperor *Matthias*, fell into an open rebellion. This prov'd at last the ruin of the Reform'd Religion; which is now nowhere profess'd but in some by- corners and holes of the Kingdom. So unprosperous a thing is Rebellion for the sake of Religion.

The *Bohemian* Language (as well as the *Russian*, *Polonian*, *Croatian*, and *Wendish*) is a dialect of the ancient *Slavonian*. A Tongue so copious

and sweet, that the old Lawgivers of this Country (as appears from several of their Municipal Laws) were zealous in commanding the true and primitive pronunciation and orthography of it to be kept up. But this unhappily attended the endeavours of these well-wishers to their Country, that they had not the use of any Letters but the *Ruthenian* character; an Alphabet exceedingly imperfect, and wholly unfit for the polishing of a Language. Afterwards, when the Princes of *Bohemia* began to maintain a correspondence with their neighbours in *Germany*, the *Roman* Letters were brought in; and by this means their Tongue was refin'd with better success. However, the modern *Bohemians* are as negligent in this particular as their Ancestors were careful. Nay, most men of fashion in the Kingdom look upon it as scandalous to speak their own mother-tongue in its purity; and therefore talk ordinarily either the *German* Language entire, or else the *Bohemian* mixt and mangled with a great many outlandish words and bombast.

#### The Chief Cities in the Kingdom of BOHEMIA.

**P**RAQUE is the Metropolis of this Kingdom; seated in a pleasant place on the great River *Moldau*. What name it had before the *Bohemians* came into this Country is not to be learnt out of any of their Records. But they, it seems, call'd it *Boioheim*, or the chief Residence of the *Bohemian* Princes. Its modern name was given it long after, upon the coming in of the *Slavonians* with *Zechus*. *Boregus* gives this blind account of the original of this name: Some of the *Slavonians* coming to this Town, and finding them busy in building, enquired of one of the workmen (who as it chanc'd was making a threshold, which in his language was call'd *Prab*) what they were making, receiv'd answer *Prab*; as the Town was afterwards nam'd. 'Tis divided into three parts, the Old, New, and Little City; which latter is separated from the two former by the *Moldau*. This great City is compar'd by *Aneas Sylvius* to *Florence* in *Italy*; and our Countryman *Dr. Brown* (who has seen both, and is curious enough in his observations) tells us, that this is much larger and more populous than *Florence*; that the River *Arno*, which runs thro' *Florence*, is not comparable to the *Moldau* at *Prague*. But then, he tells us, the paving of the streets at *Florence*, the Cathedral, *St. Lawrence's* Chappel, and the Duke's Palace outstrip any thing that *Prague* can boast of. Because the three partitions of the Town, before mention'd, are distinct Corporations, we shall describe them separately; beginning with

1. The Old Town; which lies on the Eastern banks of the River *Moldau*; is very populous and full of fair Houses, built after an old fashion. In this part of the Town stands the University; which has nothing lately in it but the *Jesuits* College. The Historians of *Bohemia* report strange things of the vast numbers of Scholars which have been resident at once in this University. *Lewis du May*, Counsellor to the Duke of *Wirtemberg* (in his incomparable Dialogue concerning the State of the *German* Empire) says, there are hardly at this day so many Students to be found in all *Germany* as were here in the year 1409, when *J. Huf* himself is said to have had forty thousand Scholars. 'Twas founded by the Emperor *Charles IV.*

K 2

and

and is still the only University in *Bohemia*. 'Twill be worth observation to take notice, that (as is reported) no Fly will touch any flesh exposed to sale in the Shambles here, let the weather be nére so hot. The *Jews* inhabit a good share nére so hot. The *Jews* inhabit a good share of this old Town; which from them is called *Die Juden-Stadt*, or the City of the *Jews*. They are very rich; trading in all manner of Commodities; but especially in Jewels, and several sorts of precious stones found in the Mines of *Bohemia*.

2. The New Town was formerly separated from the Old by a Wall or Ditch; but now there is nothing that parts them but a Trench, into which they can let in the *Moldau* at pleasure. In this part are to be seen the ruins of the ancient Palace of the Dukes and Kings of *Bohemia*. There is still standing a great part of the walls round this Palace; the cement whereof is so good, that hardly any Engine can be invented which will pull them down. The Jesuits of late years have built here a new College for themselves, which goes beyond the other they had before in the Old Town.

3. The Little Town, or *Kleine Seiten* (as they sometimes call it) lies on the West side of the *Moldau*, over which you pass by a stately Stone-bridge of sixteen Arches. In this place stands *Wincentius's* Palace; wherein the Emperor, when he comes to *Prague*, keeps his Court. Some have ventur'd to affirm, that as good High-Dutch is spoken in this Palace, and by the neighbouring Burgers, as in any City of *Germany*. But he that shall curiously and critically enquire into the truth of this assertion, will find, that the Language here spoken, falls as far short of the pure *Misnian* Dialect, as this Palace does of the Elector's Court at *Dresden*. Not far from hence is the Cathedral of this Archbishopric, dedicated to *St. Vite*; from the top of which you have the best prospect of the City of *Prague*.

At *Weissenberg*, or the white Hill, near *Prague*, was fought the fatal battle between the Duke of *Bavaria* and Count *Bucquoy*, Lieutenant of the Emperor *Ferdinand* the Second's Forces, and *Frederic* Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, and elected King of *Bohemia*; in which the new King was conquer'd, his Forces totally routed, his Ordinance seized on, and himself and his Queen (our King *Charles* the Martyr's Sister) forced to fly into *Silesia*. *Prague* was forced to resign it self up immediately into the hands of the Emperor; who soon after rooted out all maintainers of the Protestant Religion throughout the King-

dom. Some Historians have taken notice, that of the Gospel appointed to be read on the day whereon was fought this Battle (which was the twenty-third Sunday after *Trinity*, A.D. 1620) this Text, *Render to Cesar the things that are Cesar's*, is a part. Which is as observable as the Church of *England's* appointing the 27th Chapter of *Matthew* to be read the second Lesson on the thirtieth of *January*; whereon our late King suffer'd Martyrdom.

II. *EGRA*, a great City on the borders of the Palatinate, is call'd by the *Bohemians* *Chelbo*; but by the *Germans* that inhabit it, *Egra*, from the River upon which 'tis seated. It was made an Imperial City by the Emperor *Frederic* I. in the year 1179, in remembrance of the fidelity of the Burgers to that Emperor in opposing *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria*, who had overrun the greatest part of this Country. It is wall'd with a double, sometimes with a tripple, wall; and defended by an almost impregnable Castle. The Market-place is surrounded with very fair buildings; and some of their Churches make a good show. *Bertius* and *Ens* speak of strange cures perform'd by the waters issuing out of a Fountain in the Suburbs of this City. The Well they mention is not in the Suburbs; but about two *English* miles from the Town. Its waters are something salt and brimish; but very cool and clear. They are said to cure all infirmities in the Eyes, Ears, or other parts of the head; and many other cures are wrought by their purging and cleansing the body. *Jac. Theodorus Tabernaemontanus* gives us an account of some strange feats wrought by them in his Book entitled *Wasser-Schatz*, printed at *Frankfort* A.D. 1584. And *Paul Macassius* publish'd a whole Treatise about the nature and virtues of these *Egrish* waters, in the year 1616. Some Antiquaries pretend to prove, that the old name of this City was *Saußlad*; from these bitter waters. But we can expect no great faithfulness in the account of its Antiquities; since the City, with all its Records, perish'd in the flames A.D. 1270.

Other Cities of note are: 1. *Budweis*, a fair and large Town, not far from the borders of *Austria*. 2. *Kuttenberg*; a Mine-Town on the *Elb*. *Elbogen*; a strong Town on the borders of *Misnia*, call'd usually the *Bohemian Key* to the *German* Empire. 4. *Thabor*, in the way betwixt *Prague* and *Budweis*; whence the *Pirats* got the name of *Thaborites*. *Leimnitz*, *Augusta*, *Bern*, *Bruck*, *Gretz*, *Maut*, *Hoff*, *Jaromir*, *Pilsen*, &c. are no better then ordinary Market-Towns.







T H E

## Great Circle

O F

## F R A N C O N I A.



**F**RANCONIA is the chief of the Ten great Circles or Districts into which the German Empire is usually divided. This District tends to the Dicks the Bishops of *Wurtsburg, Eichsfeld, and Bamberg*; the Counts of *Henneberg, Wertheim, &c.* with several other Princes Spiritual and Temporal; besides the Deputies of the Imperial Cities of *Novemberg, Rottenburg, Winheim, and Schweinfurt*. 'Tis bounded on the South with *Schwarzen and Bavaria*; on the West with the *Rhine* and the Lower Palatinate; on the North with the Landgraviate of *Thuringen*; and on the East with the Kingdom of *Bohemia*.

The Country has undoubtedly its name from the *Franks*, its ancient inhabitants; whom some Historians make a remnant of the old *Trojans*, who at first (being expell'd their own Country by the *Grecians*) seated themselves upon the Scabore near the mouth of the *Danubius*. These *Sicambri* (for so they were then call'd) being beaten from their hold by the *Goths*, were forc'd to seek out new habitations; and at last (about 430 years before Christ) fix'd themselves, under the command of their General *Marcomir*, on the banks of the *Rhine* in *Westphalia, Frisland, and Gelderland*; all which Countries were afterwards compris'd under the General name of *Sicambria*. About four hundred years after, they named themselves *Franci*, after the name of their great Commander *Francus*; who led them beyond the *Rhine*, and subdued for them the greatest part of *Gallia*, which they nam'd *Francia* (the Germans call it still *Frankreich*) or the Kingdom of the *Franks*. Others say, that the *Franks* were not one particular people; but that the *Villi, Mattiaci, Juhones, Sicambri, Tencteri, Ulpes, Marji, Marjaci, Tubantes, Bructeri, Chamavi, Angrivarii, Dulgibini, Chastuarii, Ansbarii, Frisi, Chami, Cherusci, Gambrivii*, and some other branches of the German Nation united themselves into one Body by a solemn League and Covenant, as the

only means to secure themselves against the growing power of the *Roman* Emperors. Having thus link'd themselves together, they took (as the *Almans* had done before them) one common name; calling themselves *Francen*, which in their language signified (as *Frejen* in the modern High Dutch) a free people; as we find in our ancient Law-books *Francis* for freedom, *Franciscare* to set at liberty; and *Francisjes* is a word still commonly used for liberties. About three hundred and sixteen years after Christ, there was great contest between the *Thuringians* and *Schwabes*; which the former thought to put an end to, by calling in the King of the *Franks* to their assistance, and desiring him to plant a Colony of his Soldiers betwixt them and their enemies. These proposals *Clodowig*, then King of *France* readily assented to; and immediately dispatch'd his Brother *Genebald* with a great Army to take possession of their promised Dominions. Accordingly *Genebald* and his men fix'd themselves in *Mainow* (the ancient name of the Territories round *Wartsburg*); and in a short time made themselves masters of all that Country, which from them retains to this day the name of *Franconia*.

The two chief Rivers of this Land are the *Mayn* and the *Sala*; whereof the former springs out of two Fountains amongst the Hills on the borders of *Bohemia*, and (passing by *Bamberg, Hefsfart, Schweinfurt, Kitzingen, Wartsburg, Wertheim, and Frankfurt*) is swallow'd by the *Rhine* at *Mentz*. The German Geographers give this account of these Rivers; *Mænus Pater dicitur quia rubrum & album Mænum generat & Maritus Sala; hæc autem Uxor dicitur Mæni, & Mater quoniam octo liberos habet suosque minores.*

This Country is encompass'd with Woods and Mountains; but has not in it any Hills of extraordinary height. There are in it several Forests and Parks well stocked with Deer, wild Boares, and other sorts of Game. Most of the Hills (especially along the banks of the Rivers *Mayn* and *Tauber*) are cover'd with Vines; which yield as delicate and rich a Wine as the best Vineyards upon the *Rhine*. The fields about *Bamberg* are won-

G E R M A N Y.

L I

won-

wonderfully fruitful in all manner of grain; besides their great plenty of Grapes, Apples, and other fruit. Liconie grows so plentifully hereabouts, that 'tis ordinarily carried off the field in Waggon-loads. The *Bambergers* have also great store of Saffron and Melons; and hardly want any thing that's pleasant or necessary.

Division.

The Circle of *Franconia* is usually divided into six lesser Principalities; whereof four are subject to Spiritual and two to Temporal Princes. The four Spiritual Princes are the Bishops of *Bamberg*, *Wurtzburg*, and *Eichsfeld*, and the Master of the *Teutonic Order*. The first of these hath the pre-eminence, and challenges a kind of Archiepiscopal Jurisdiction over the rest. The Bishop of *Wurtzburg* is a more potent Prince than any of the rest; tho' inferior in place to *Bamberg*. The Bishop of *Eichsfeld* has no large Dominions in *Franconia*; the most of his Territories lying within the bounds of *Barania* and *Schwaben*. The great Master of the *Teutonic Order*, has now little left but the bare Title to a few Bailiwicks; which seldom or never taken notice of him for their Governour. The two Temporal Princes are the Burgraves of *Nuremberg*; who are two Princes of the House of *Brandenburg*. Besides these, there are some more petty Counties and Lordships subject to other Princes of the Empire. As, *Hennenberg* is under the Government of the Elector of *Saxony* and the Duke of *Weimar*; and several others places swear fealty to the Elector of *Mentz*.

Language

The old *Frankick* Dialect, or *Lingua Theotisca*, is the true mother of the modern High *Dutch*; the word *Theotisca* being nothing else then a corruption of *Die hogh Duitfch*, in opposition to *Die nieder Duitfch*, spoken in *Westphalia* and the Lower *Saxony*. *M. Goldastus* has taken care to preserve several fragments of Records, *Diplomata*, &c. written many ages ago in this tongue; and *Martin Opitz* (the *Virgil of Germany*, as he is usually stil'd) publish'd the life of *Anno* Archbishop of *Cohn*, in the same Dialect, A.D. 1639. *Otfrid's Historia Evangelica* (written in old *Francic* near 900 years ago) was published at *Basil* in the year 1571; and *Witleramus* the Canticles at *Leyden* A.D. 1598. Upon which the learn'd *Fr. Junius F.F.* published his incomparable notes at *Amsterdam* 1655. Since which time Mr. *Lambertus* (the Emperor's Library-keeper at *Vienna*) has made public several scraps in his curious History of some Rarities in the Imperial Library. And Mr. *Junius* (before mention'd) has lately bequeath'd a noble Collection of the like monuments of Antiquity to our public Library at *Oxford*. Amongst which the choicest is *Tatian's Harmonia Evangelica*; illustrated with Mr. *Junius's* Notes, and design'd for the Press.

Wurtzburg.

*WURTZBURG* (call'd by *Bede*, *Wircburg*; by *Siebert*, *Wirtiburgum* and *Wirtzburgum*; by *Tribemius*, *Papoli*, and *Maropolis*; but by most of the modern *Latin* Historians and Geographers *Herbipolis*) is the Metropolis of *Franconia*; and has its name, as most imagine, from the variety of all manner of Herbs (*Wurtzen*) growing in this place. *Comadus Celles* (the first Poet Laureat in *Germany*) calls this City *Erebipolis*; which word some derive from a certain Pagan God named *Erebus*, never heard of by any *Francic* Antiquary. I rather think that Poet's Works corrupted; and *Erebipolis* carelessly written for *Herbipolis*. I cannot but here take notice of *Champerius's* mistake, who (tho a learned man) tells us, in his *Treatise de Mirabilibus Mundi*, that

there are two Bishopricks in *Germany* subject to the Archbishop of *Mentz*; to wit, *Wircburgensis* and *Herbipogonensis*. Which is something akin to the blunder of a late Geographer who made two distinct Cities of *Strasbourg* and *Argentina*.

'Tis by some fancy'd, that the Palace at *Wurtzburg* was built long before the City; because, in the life of St. *Burchard*, the Palace is call'd Old *Wurtzburg*, and the Town New *Wurtzburg*. *Andrew Goldmayer*, a whimsical Astrologer in this Town, has given us this punctual account of its age; *Wurtzburg*, says he, was built A.M. 3782, three years before the birth of our Saviour, in the two and fortieth year of the reign of the Emperor *Augustus*, in the twenty-sixth year of the reign of King *Francus*, on the twenty-seventh of February, about thirty-three minutes past eleven a clock in the forenoon. But men less skill'd in calculation, tho of better understanding, than this Gentleman, say 'twas built by *Genebald*, about the year of Christ 236. *Bede* calls it *Pagus*; but by that word questionless intends to render the German word *Gow*, which signifies a Province or County, as well as a Village.

The Bishop has supreme Jurisdiction over the whole Town, in Temporals as well as Spirituals; and sits, at his pleasure, Judge in all Causes Civil and Criminal. When he appears in public there is a Sword carried before him with this inscription,

*Herbipolis sola judicat Enso & Stola.*

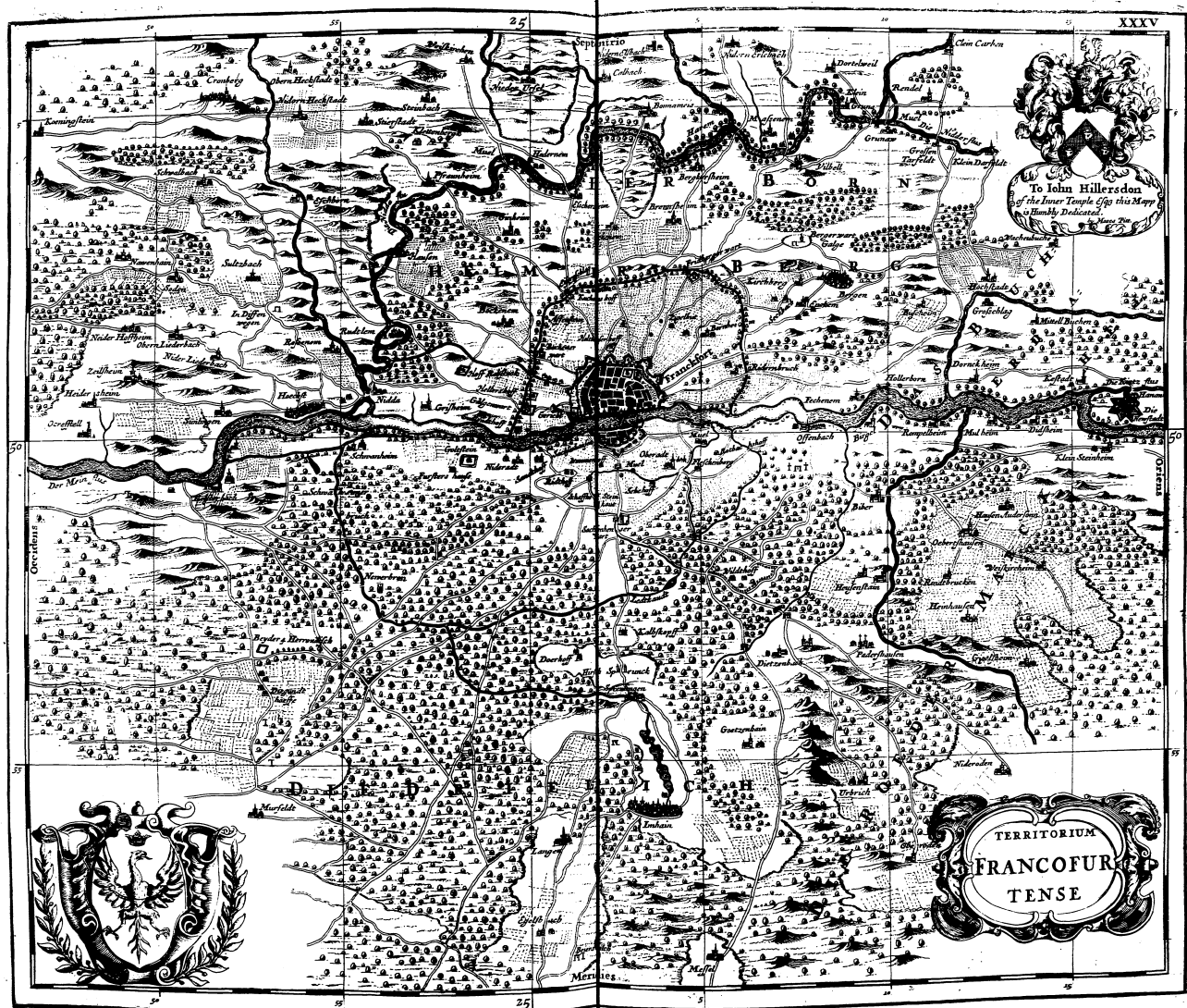
And when he says *Mafs*, there lies before him, on the Altar, a drawn Sword; to put him in mind, that to him belongs the execution of Justice throughout the whole Principality of *Franconia*.

The most remarkable sights in the Town (next to the Bishop's Palace, a stately structure on the top of an high hill beyond the River) the Hospital and great College in the *Gymnasium*; both of which are mighty regular and uniform buildings, and equal most of our new built Colleges in *Oxford*.

*BAMBERG* is said to have been at first nam'd *Babenberg*, from *Baba* the Emperor *Henry* the First's Sister; tho others think it rather a corruption of *Papenberg*, or *Pfaffenberg*; as having been anciently the Seat of the Priests or *Pfaffen*.

We have already acquainted the Reader with the delicate situation of this City, abounding with all sorts of rich fruits and plants beyond any of its neighbouring Provinces; and shall here only take notice of what is observable within the Town. The old Earls of *Bamberg* kept their residence at *Altenburg*, about an *Englisch* mile from the Town; but the Bishops have now a days a Palace in the midst of the City on a small Island in the River *Regnitz*. 'Tis a pile of building sufficiently magnificent and splendid; rarely beautified with large and fair Orchards and Gardens. The Jesuits College and Church make a good shew; and the four Spires at the Cathedral are noble.

*SCHWEINFURT* (or *Trajectus Suevorum*) has its name from the *Swabes* passing the River *Mayn* in this place. *Goltmeyer* says, this Town was built 217 years before Christ; but brings little proof for what he reports. The Town is at present neither very large nor populous; but tolerably well fortified with Walls and Rampires, and has the advantage of a good River running by. This City is by some reckon'd a part of the Principality of *Hennenberg*; of which anon.





The City and Territory of FRANKFURT upon the MAYN.



HE Emperor Charles the Great (King of the Franks) having once made war against the Saxons, and thoroughly incensed that bold and resolute people; he could get but little rest, till he had subdued them beyond all possibility of a Rebellion. For they were continually pestling in swarms upon the Franks; whom (when they found themselves too numerous for their enemies) they would be sure to pursue to the very banks of the River Mayn; where they had sometimes the misfortune to be cut in pieces by the Franks, who (well acquainted with the Fords of that River) would suddenly rush in upon them, and put most of them either to flight or the sword. From these follies 'tis thought the Town of Frankfurt had its name; it being sited upon one of these common Fords of the Franks. This is the opinion of the ingenious Gunther in his *Ligerinus*; where he says,

quia Carolus illi  
Saxonas indomita nimium feritate rebelles  
Oppugnans, rapidi latissima flumina Mæni  
Ignoto fregisse vado, mediumque per Annem  
Transmisisse suas neglecto ponte cohortes  
Credidit. &c.

But others say, tho without reason, that 'twas built by *Francus* the first Captain of these people; and that from him it got its name. And some, as ridiculously, have call'd it *Helenopolis* from the Emperor *Constantine's* Mother.

The Town is divided into two parts, separated from each other by the *Mayn*; whereof the greater is call'd *Frankfurt*, and the less *Sachsen-huse*, or the House of the Saxons. These two are united by a Stone-bridge cross the River, of thirteen or fourteen Arches; and subject to the same Magistrates. The City is strong and well fortified; and, which gives it more strength than Walls or Rampires can do, its inhabitants are unanimous professors of the Lutheran Religion. The Jews indeed have one street to themselves, and are allow'd a Synagogue, with the public profession of their Religion. But these are so inconsiderable an handful of men, that there is no fear of their disturbing the Government.

It is a place of great traffick, and well sited for that purpose. For the *Mayn*, passing by the great Cities of *Bamberg*, *Schweinfurt*, *Wurtzburg*, and *Gueznad*, gives it an opportunity of trading with the greatest part of *Franconia*; and the same River running into the *Rhine*, carries off, and brings in Commodities from the Remoter parts of the German Empire and the *Netherlands*. The greatest concourse of foreign Merchants is at the two great Fairs kept here yearly in *March* and *September*; at which times all sorts of Commodities, especially Books, are brought hither by the Factors of the *Germans*, *Hollanders*, *Italians*, *French*, and *English*. They have every year a Catalogue publish'd of such new Books, as are or will be brought into the Fair; and from them our *London* Book-sellers have of late years learn'd the trick of printing a Catalogue every Term. As long as this Mart lasts (which is usually three weeks) there is here as great variety and choice of Books as in any City in *Europe*; but when that is over, the Book-sellers shops are usually shut up.

On the North-side of the City they have a spacious Horse-Fair; wherein yearly a vast number of good Horses are bought and sold.

Among the many Privileges confer'd on this City by several of the German Emperors, the chief is its being appointed the certain place for the Election of every new Emperor. This was a customary thing ever since *Arnulph* the First's days; but confirm'd only by *Charles IV.* Author of the *Aurea Bulla*; of which we have already treated at large in the General Description of *Germany*. After the Electors have given their voices in *St. Bartholomew's* Church, if it does not appear (as now there are Eight Electors, it may easily happen) which person has the most votes; it has been usual for the two Candidates to determine the quarrel by battle in the neighbouring fields, wherein the Conqueror is carried off with great acclamations back to the City, and there proclaim'd King of the *Romans*. Thus the controversy was decided betwixt *Henry* Landgrave of *Thuringen* and *Conrad* Son to the Emperor *Fredrick II.* as also between *Ludowick* Duke of *Bavaria* and *Frederick* Arch Duke of *Austria*; and lastly, betwixt *Guntber* Count of *Schwartzenburg* and *Charles IV.* There are the instances given by *Munster*, and some other German writers; all of whom *Martin Zeiller* (relying on the Authority of *Christ. Lehman*, in his Chronicle of *Spire*) fancies to be mistaken, and to report stories which none of the more ancient Historians (who flourish'd in the times when these things should have been transacted) ever mention.

*St. Bartholomew's* Church in *Frankfurt* is a venerable and stately piece of Architecture; having been first built by King *Pepin*, *Charles* the Great's Father. Some other public buildings (as the Town-Hall, several Monasteries, &c.) are worth the seeing. But the Mineral Springs and Baths are most remarkable; which are daily visited by the Nobility and Gentry of the Town and neighbourhood. Amongst the rest, there is one Cold Bath: wherein, as *Zeiller* reports, 'twas the custom in his days to wash women before they went to be married, or as soon as their month of childbed was over.

But that which gave *England* the greatest cause to remember this City, was the entertainment of some of our Protestant Ministers; who, with their Congregations, fled hither in the days of Queen *Mary's* bitter persecution. Yet I am sorry our Island is forced to own such a sect of Ecclesiastics; who went hence a pack of *Zuinglian* Gospellers, and return'd promoters of Puritanism and rebellious Principles. They arriv'd at *Frankfurt* in June A.D. 1554, where by the favour of *John Glauberg* (an Alderman of the City) they were permitted the free exercise of their Religion in a Church formerly assign'd to the French Protestants. Their chief Ring-leaders were *Whittingham*, *Williams*, *Goodman*, *Wood*, and *Sutton*; who, before they began to instruct their flocks, took upon them to reform the Liturgy and Discipline of the Church of *England*. The Surplice and Litany were cashier'd as rags of the Whore of *Babylon*; and the Responses laid aside, as formal pieces of canting, which disturb'd the due course of Divine Worship. In short, the whole Liturgy (except the Lessons and Psalms) was rejected, as favouring too much of *Rome* and Antichrist. Instead of the *Magnificat*, *Nunc dimittis*, &c. they sung for many Stanzas of *Stenhold's* Rhythms. After Sermon they had a prayer for all states and conditions of men (more particularly for the Church of *England*, meaning their own Tribe) in imitation of our prayer for the Church Militant; and then concluded with

*The Peace of God, &c.* The noise of this upstart Church (wherewith Dr. Scory, Bishop of Chichester, now Superintendent at Embden; Grindal, Sandys, and Haddon, at Strasburg; and Horn, Chambers, and Parkhurst at Zurich, had refused to have communion) drew Knox, the Scotch Incendiary, from Geneva; in hopes of making a better market here than he could do in Switzerland. Here he arriv'd about the latter end of September; and immediately took upon him the Superintendency of the Church; Whittingham and the other Divines submitting themselves to his Apostleship and Government. This was highly resented by the Divines of Strasburg and Zurich, who were well acquainted with Knox's principles, and knew of what dangerous consequence the promotion of such a Hotspur was like to prove. Whereupon, Gryndal and Chambers were sent to Frankfurt to endeavour a composition of differences, and a reunion of all the English Protestants. But their endeavours prov'd successless and vain; tho they propos'd, that the substance of the English Liturgy being retain'd, there might be (by a general consent) an omission of some ceremonies and offices in it allow'd of. For Knox and Whittingham were as zealously bent against the substance as circumstantialities of the Book. In the midst of these confusions Dr. Cox (Dean of Westminster, and a principal composer of the Liturgy in King Edward the Sixth's days) comes to Frankfurt, attended with a great many more English Exiles. Upon his first arrival he causes one of his company to read the Litany in the Pulpit; and not long after got Knox expell'd the Town for publishing some treasonable expressions against the Emperor. Having thus worsted his adversary, he was resolv'd to follow the blow; which he did so effectually, as to procure an Order from the Common Council of the City, requiring all the English Protestants to be conformable to the Discipline of their Church as contain'd in the Book of Common Prayer. But Cox, tho at present Master of the Field, was not able to appease the dissatisfied Brethren; who follow'd Knox to Geneva, and there set up the profession of their former Schismatical Tenets. In short, these scandalous ruptures (first begun at Frankfurt, and afterwards carried on at Geneva) occasion'd the irrecoverable discredit of our Church beyond Seas; and were the first seeds of those lamentable animosities which to this day threaten our destruction.

Territory.

The Territory of Frankfurt (which is under the subjection of the Citizens and Magistrates of the Town) is bounded on the East with the County of Hanau; on the South with the Landgraviate of Darmstadt; on the West with the Archbishopric of Metz; and on the North with the County of Wetterau. The soil is generally cover'd with Woods or Vineyards; and there is little of arable or pasture ground in it.

Inhabitants.

The inhabitants of this Country are a laborious sort of people; applying themselves chiefly to the planting of Vineyards and making Wine. The poor people sell off their Wine, and drink water; having seldom the happiness to taste a draught of Beer. It was indeed anciently a proverb in Germany:

*Sachs, Bayr, Schwab, and Franck,  
Die lieben all den Franck, i. e.  
The Saxons, Bavarians, Swabes, and Francks  
Are all inclin'd to excessive drinking.*

But now adays that piece of debauchery is laid aside in Franconia; and you shall seldom meet with a drunkard here then in any other part of

Germany. The ancient Francks were men exceedingly plain and careless in their habit; whence the Germans to this day say of any thing that's plain and ordinary, 'tis *gut Alt Franckisch*; but the case is alter'd, and the modern Franckforters are rather foppish then slovenly in their Apparel. In this they are still imitators of their Ancestors, that they are a stout and hardy people; which is enough to keep up that honour and repute which their Ancestors have got in foreign Nations. The Asians call all the European Francks, and the Mahometans give the Western Christians the same name. The Abyssines in Africa (as Vaguetius witnesses) call the other part of the Christian World *Alfrangues*; and the Country they inhabit (i. e. Europe, and some parts of Asia) *Francia*.

#### The Principality of HENNEBERG.



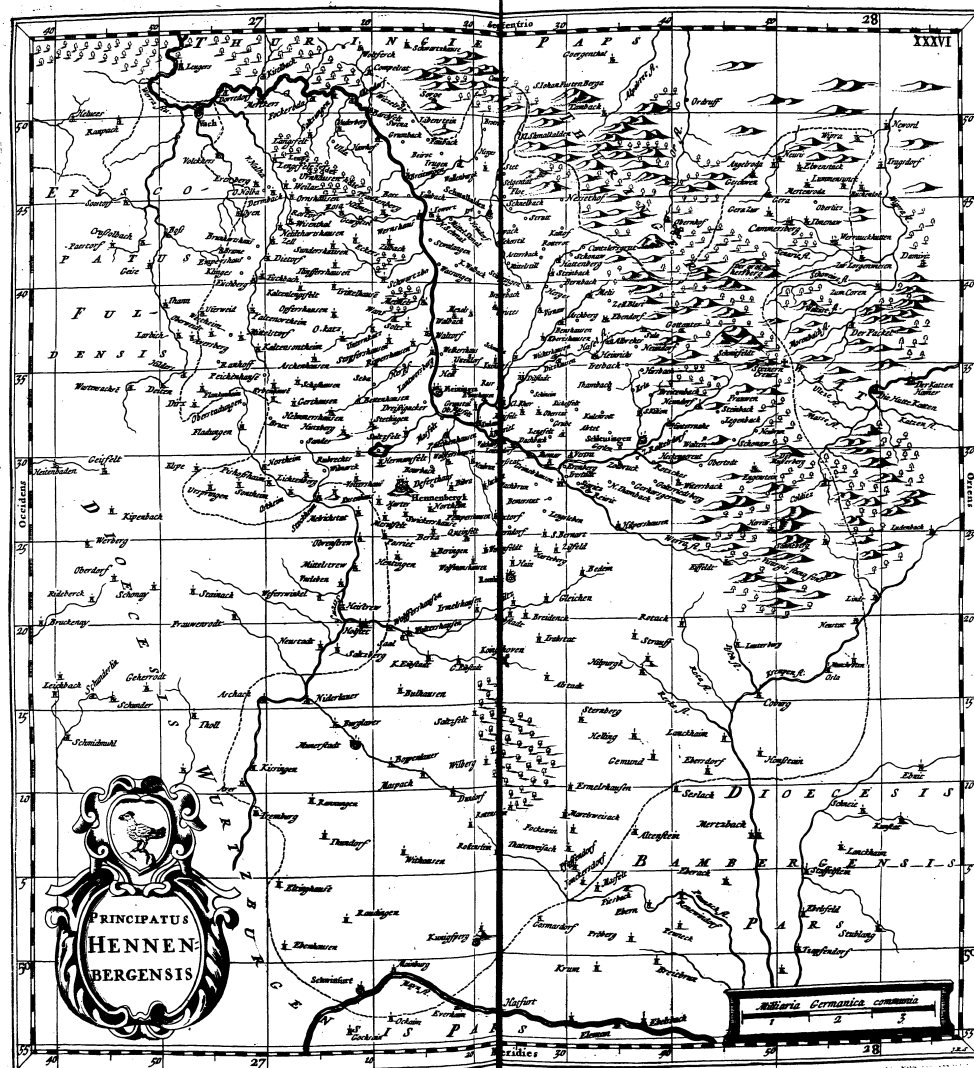
ENNEBERG was formerly no more than a bare County; the Earls whereof were first advanced to the honour of Princes of the Empire by the Emperor Henry VII. in a public Convention or Diet of all the Estates of the Empire, in the year 1310. The first of these Princes was Berthold, surnam'd the Wise; who was succeeded by Henry. This Prince married his Daughter to Frederic Marquis of Misnia; bestowing on her for a Dowry the County of Coburg. The last Prince of this Line was George Ernest; after whose death, which hapned in the year 1582, the County of Coburg, with the whole Principality of Henneberg, fell into the hands of the Elector of Saxony.

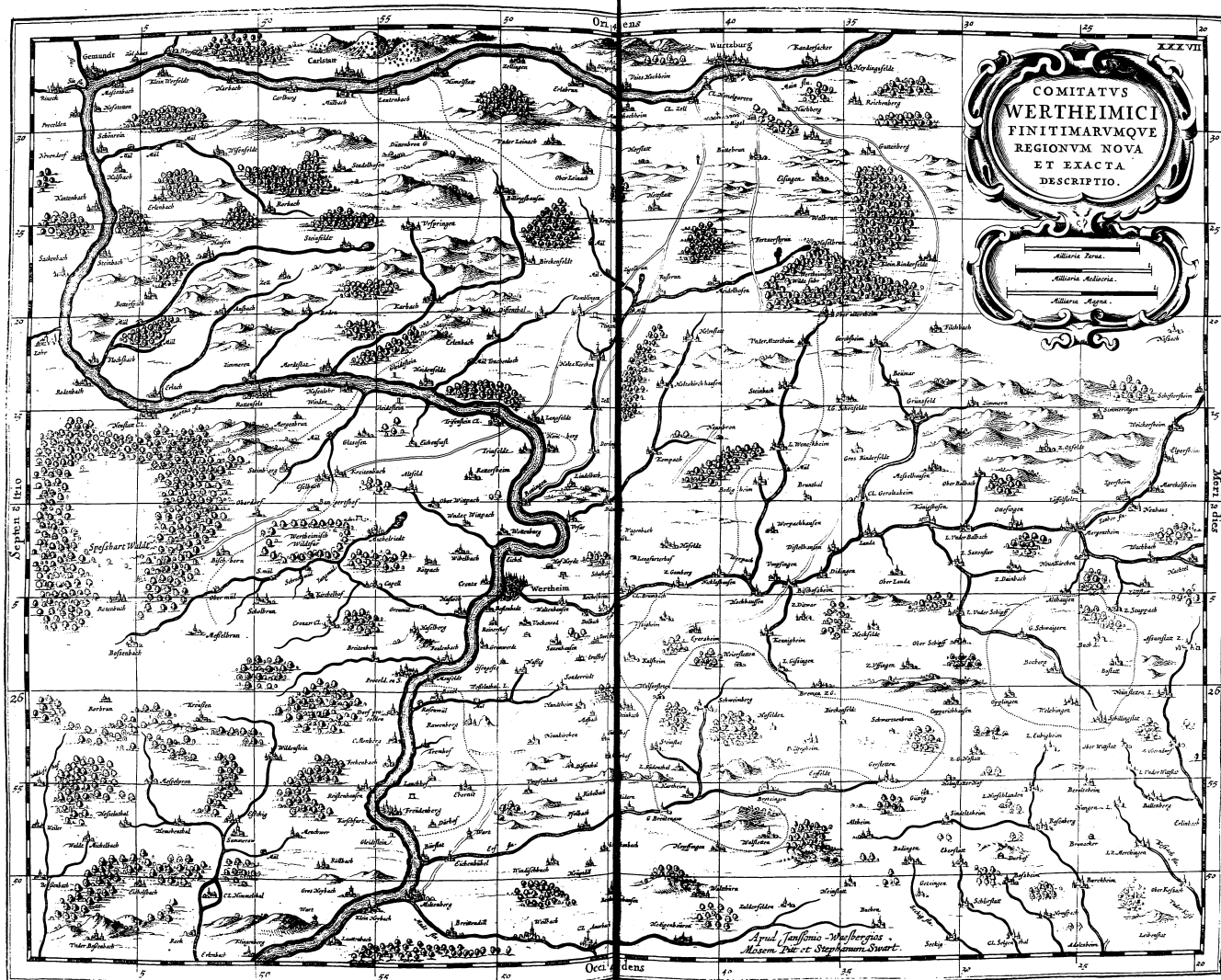
'Tis a populous and fruitful Country; bounded on the East with the Forests and Mountains of Thuringen; on the South, with the Bishopric of Bamberg; on the West, with the Diocess of Wurzburg; and on the North, with the Territories annex'd to the Abbey of Fulda. The Castle or Palace of Henneberg (whence the Principality has its name) is seated on the top of a Hill not far from the City Meiningen; but has nothing in it remarkable.

SCHLEUSINGEN, which has its name from the River Schleuss, on which 'tis seated, is accounted the chief City in the County, tho perhaps not in the Principality of Henneberg. 'Tis famous for a Gymnasium built here by the last Prince of Henneberg George Ernest A.D. 1577. 'Twas for sometime the chief Residence of the Earls and Princes of this Country; many of whose monuments are still to be seen in the great Church. Besides this, the Towns of Rimbilt, Meiningen, and Koningshoeven, challenge the name of Cities; but very ill deserve that character. We have already given a description of Schweinfurt; which some Geographers bring within the bounds of this Principality. Schmalkad was once a part of this Principality; but is not esteem'd so now.

COBURG indeed is reckon'd usually a part of the great Circle of the Upper Saxony; but lying nearer Henneberg than any other considerable place of the Elector of Saxony's Dominions, I think it may reasonably enough be described in this place. When, and by whom 'twas first built, is hard to determine; but in this all Geographers agree, that 'tis one of the most ancient Cities in the German Empire. All are satisfied, that Ptolemy means this Town by his *Melocivium*; others read it *Melocabus*; which in the Greek tongue







signifies the same with *Coburg* in the *German*. The City is at present tolerably large and well built; beautified and defended by a strong Castle on the top of a neighbouring Hill. In this Castle *Martin Luther* was several times imprison'd, for speaking more slightly then became him of his Superiors. During this confinement he compiled several spiritual Songs, which are sung to this day, with a great deal of devotion by his followers. In one whereof he seems more then ordinarily to commend the happiness of imprisonment. Several also of his Epistles we find dated from this place; to all which he has subscribed *Grubock* instead of *Coburg*, intending by this transposition of the Letters to dissemble his confinement. The *Gymnasium* (wherein are maintained Eleven Professors, in all Faculties) was founded by *John Casimir* Duke of *Saxony* A.D. 1602: as was also the Duke's Palace in the City not many years before.

The City and County of WERTHEIM.

**I**N the mouth of the *Tauber*, on the banks of the *Mayn*, is seated the City of *Wertheim*; in a fruitful soil, and good air. The Citizens (whose chief trade is in making Wine) liv'd formerly in good credit; till (upon some disagreement between them and their Earls, who endeavour'd to reestablish Popery in the Town) they were brought to so great poverty and straits for the defence of their Religion, that they have scarce been able to recruit themselves to this day. However they still stick close to the *Augsburg* Confession; and are zealous assertors of the honour of their Saint *Luther*.

The County of *Wertheim* (which is a part of the old *Francia Orientalis*, as lying on the South

side of the River *Mayn*) is bounded on the East with the Bishoprick of *Wurtzburg*; on the South with the County of *Hohenloe* and the Palatinate; on the West with the *Silva Ottonica*; and on the North with the large Forest of *Spejhart*.

This Province affords much more plenty of Corn then the Territories about *Frankfurt*; nor is it any way inferior to those for the goodness of its Wine. The inhabitants have here good store of Meadows and Pasture-ground for Cattel; which bring in yearly as great revenues as their best Vineyards. They have no want of wild Fowl; and are cloy'd with Venison.

Among the several Villages that have dependence upon the City of *Wertheim*, the most remarkable is *Nichlashausen*, famous for the birth and education of one *John Beheim*, who was burnt for an Heretic at *Wurtzburg* A.D. 1476. The occasion whereof was this: The poor Bore being melancholy and crack-brain'd, fancied daily that he saw, in his melancholy and dumphish fits, strange and terrible apparitions. One time the *Virgin Mary* forsooth, amongst his other spiritual guests, gave him a visit, and grew so familiar as to communicate to him several deep intrigues and secrets. The choicest whereof was, that there lay no obligation at all upon the Burgers of *Wertheim* to shew any manner of respect to their Earls or inferior Magistrates; but that they were all as free and boundless as the Rivers that water'd their Country. This was a plausible Doctrine in the ears of the Commonalty, and needed but little Divine Revelation to authorize it; so that *Beheim* had presently more proselytes then all the Preachers in the County; and would in a short time have perverted the greatest part of the County, had he not early been overpowered and prevented by the Bishop's forces.

*Erpach*, *Neimberg*, *Hanau*, &c. are purposely omitted in this place, tho parts of *Francia*; as being reserv'd for the second Volume of *Germany*.

*Nichlashausen.*





T H E  
County Palatinate  
O F T H E  
R H I N E.

Name.



**D**IE Pfaltz (which is the ordinary German word for this County) signifies no more than *Palatinum*, whereof *Palatinum* is only an Adjective Possessive. Now how *Palatinum* should be a name given to a County, or *Palatinus* to an Earl, we have already acquainted the Reader; treating of the High Dutch Nobility, in the General Description of Germany. There are only at this day two Counties in the German Empire which are usually known by the name of Counties Palatinate; whereof one (the Upper Palatinate) is part of the Dukedom of Bavaria, and shall be treated of elsewhere.

Bounds.

About four or five hundred years ago, very little of the Country about *Heidelberg* was reckon'd a part of the Lower Palatinate; but most of the Cities in this neighbourhood were either Imperial or subject to some other Prince than the Counts Palatine, who are now (by Marriage, Conquest, or Purchase) Masters of the Land. Before the *Bohemian Wars*, betwixt the Emperor and *Frederic Count Palatine*, and the Civil Wars of Germany, the Territories and Revenues of this Prince were large enough to make him more formidable than any of the other Electors. But such were his misfortunes in those bloody Engagements, that he lost both the Kingdom of *Bohemia* (which he contended for) and also all his own hereditary Dignities and Estates. The Upper Palatinate was seized on by the Duke of *Bavaria*; and the Lower conquer'd and subdued by the King of *Spain*. By the Treaty of *Münster* the late Count *Charles-Ludovic*, Son to the unfortunate King of *Bohemia*, was restored to some part of his Father's Dominions in the Lower Palatinate; but these are of no great extent, and are still like to be less'n'd by the daily encroachments of the French King.

Soil.

This Country is much the pleasantest part of the German Empire; and therefore 'tis no great wonder, that the neighbouring Princes have in

all ages watch'd an opportunity of getting it into their clutches. The Hills are cover'd with Vines, which yield that rich Liquor known all Europe over by the name of *Rhenish Wine*. The Plains and Valleys afford plenty of all manner of Grain and Fruit; and the Forests are plentifully stock'd with Deer and other Game. The *Rhine*, passing thro' the midst of the County, gives a fair advantage of exporting the commodities of this, and importing those of foreign Nations. The Rivers *Rhine* and *Neckar* have store of Fish; and the Hills want neither Metals nor Minerals.

That part of the Lower Palatinate which lies on the Western banks of the *Rhine*, was first conquer'd by the Romans, and afterwards by the French; of whose Kingdom it was a part, but more immediately subject to the Earls of the *Moselle*. Afterwards, when the Kingdom of *Lorraine* came to be divided betwixt the Emperors of Germany and the Kings of France, this Territory became a share of the German Empire; but was still possess'd by the Prince of *Moselle* as before. Upon the failure of that Family it fell under the more immediate power of the Emperors; who, for many good offices done them, were pleas'd to bestow it on the Elector's Palatine. By the same means they became Masters of the other part of this Country, on the Eastern banks of the River; upon extinction of the House of *Schwaben*.

The present Elector Palatine is Count *Charles*, who was born on the last day of May in the year 1651, and was advanc'd to the Electorate upon the late death of his Father *Charles-Ludovic A.D.* 1680. He is a pious and learned Prince; and treads much in the steps of his Father, who possibly was (considering the troubles he had undergone) as learned a Prince as Europe afforded in his time.

The Revenues of this Elector's Ancestors are said to have amounted to 100000 pounds sterling yearly. Nor can we well imagine them to have been less; when only the Silver Mines about *Amberg*, in the Upper Palatinate, yielded 60000 Crowns a year; and the passage over one Bridge cross the *Rhine* brought in 20000 more.

which, if we add the Revenue of all the Demesnes immediately subject to these Princes, and the Church-lands, which after the Reformation were annex'd to the Electoral Estate; we may probably find the sum arise much higher. But now adays the case is alter'd; and the greatest share of the Riches as well as Honours, anciently appropriated to this House, is enjoy'd by the Duke of *Bavaria*.

The state of Religion, both in the Upper and Lower Palatinate, has been exceedingly chang'd and varied since the first introducing of the *Augsburg Confession* by Count *Frederic II.* For *Frederic III.* set up the Doctrine and Discipline of *John Calvin*; which, soon after his death, was thrown out by *Ludovic V.* a restorer of *Lutheranism*. His Son, *Frederic IV.* brought the *Calvinists* once more in play, for the satisfaction (chiefly) of his beggarly Courtiers, who knew no readier way of raising their Fortunes, than by invading the Tythes and Glebe, with the other poor remainders of the Church's Patrimony. By which means the Clergy being reduc'd (says Dr. *Heylin*) to miserable short stipends under the name of a Competency, became so contemptible, and neglected by all sorts of men, that at last the Church of the Palatinate was in the same condition with the Church of *Israel* under the reign of *Jeroboam*, when Priests were made out of the nearest of the people. But a Church reduc'd to their straits was not like to be of any durable continuance; but to end ere long in misery. Accordingly, the *Bavarians* and *Spaniards* soon after this havoc made of the Church, fell upon them, and took away their ill-gotten Estates and starv'd Religion; leaving in the place of the latter the Idolatry and Superstition of the Church of *Rome*, which is to this day openly profess'd in most parts of the Elector Palatine's Dominions, notwithstanding his own firm adherence to the Doctrines of the *Calvinists*.

But the most remarkable thing in this Palace (and indeed in *Heidelberg*) is the great Wine-tat; mention'd by all that travel this Country under the name of the *Tan at Heidelberg*. That which is now to be seen, in an outer building near the Palace, was built by the order of the last Elector *Charles-Ludovic*; and far exceeds any of the former. It contains above 200 Fudder of Wine; which amounts to about 200 Tun of our English measure. Instead of Hoops it is built with large Trees of knee Timber, like the ribs of a Ship; which have several Inscriptions painted and carv'd upon them, and are supported by carv'd pedestals. Upon one side of the Vessel you have a handsom Stair-case, leading to the top; where you meet with a Gallery set round with Ballisters, three and forty steps from the ground. Before the year 1664 (in which year this was built) the old Tun, tho' one of the wonders of the German Nation, was not comparable to this. 'Twas encircled with great Hoops of Iron, each of which are said to have weigh'd 12200 pound. It contain'd only 132 Fudder of Wine; and there were no more then seventeen steps to the top.

The University was founded by Count *Rupert* in the year 1387, tho' some will needs have it ten years older, and others near forty. It is still much frequented; and has given education to many eminent men in former days. Witnesses *R. Agricola*, *Mansler*, *H. Bughsius*, *Xylander*, *Past Cifter*, *Pacius*, *Franciscus Junius* P & F. *Smetius*, *Frederus*, and *Janus Gruterus*.

In the great Church, dedicate to the Holy Ghost, was formerly kept the Elector's Library; of which the learned *Scaliger* (in one of his Epistles to *James Gruterus*) gives this account; *Indicem Bibliothecae vestrae sedulo legi. Loxpetitor est, & meliorum Librorum, quam Vaticanam.* One great part of this Collection was the Library of the Monastery of *Sponeheim*; to which (says *Trithemius*, in a Letter to *Damianus Cursensis A.D.* 1507) no Library in the German Empire is worthy to be compar'd, either for the rarity or multitude of Books; especially its Manuscripts in the Hebrew, Greek, Latin, Chaldean, Arabic, Indian, Russian, Tartarian, Italian, French, German, and Bohemian languages. But this Treasure of Learning was seized on, and plunder'd by the Spanish forces; who took *Heidelberg* in the year 1620. At which time a considerable number of choice Books were trodden to dirt; and the rest carried over the Alps to the *Vatican*, where they may still be seen in a long Gallery over against the Duke of *Orléans's* Library.

2. *WORMES*, tho' more immediately subject to the Bishop of that place, is reckon'd the second Town in the Lower Palatinate. *Freder*, a man admirably skill'd in the Antiquities of this Country, says, that 'twas anciently the Metropolis of the *Vangiones*, the old inhabitants of these parts; and that within these few years was to be seen this Inscription in Capital Letters, over the Peacock-Gate, *SPECULA VANGIORUM*. But *Claverius* tells us, its old name was *Bormiomagus*, or *Bohetomagus*; corrupted afterwards into *Vorromagus*, *Vormagus*, *Vormagia*, *Guarnacia*, and at last *Wormacia*.

The Imperial Chamber was formerly kept here; and in those days *Worms* was one of the most considerable Towns in the Empire. *Mansler* says, that in his time 200 Cities, Great Towns and Villages lay so near this City, that their inhabitants could daily bring into *Worms* such provisions as their Country afforded, and return home at night for their respective dwellings. But the many calamities which this place, and the neighbourhood,

The Chief Cities in the Lower PALATINATE.



**H**EYDELBERG is the Metropolis of the Lower Palatinate, and (as some would have it) of all *Swaben*. 'Tis seated on the *Neckar*, which parts *Swaben* and *Francia*. It has its name from a little fort of shrub resembling *Myrtle*, the fruit whereof (growing plentifully on the Hills round this City) the Germans call *Heidelbeeren*; whence Latin Authors write the name of this Town *Myrtillorum mons* and *Myrtelletum*. 'Tis compass'd round with Hills cover'd with Vines; except only towards the West, which way you have a good prospect over a large and pleasant plain.

The Town is neither large nor very populous; its chief beauty consisting in one fair street, set off with an uniform Market place. The Elector's Palace (on the ascent of the hill *Königsberg*, which overlooks the whole Town) is a stately Fabrick; beautified with a great many delicate Gardens, Grottos, &c. Not far distant from which stands a strong Tower; which, for its fortifications and height, is hardly to be parallel'd in the German Empire. 'Twas formerly call'd *Trutzkeiser*, or Defiance to the Emperor; but since the retranslation of the late Elector, that dishonouring name has been abolish'd; and 'tis now call'd (from some new Works made round it in form of a Star) *Stern-schanz*, or Star-fort.

Great  
Tun.Univer-  
sity.

Library.

Wormes.

bourhood, underwent in the Civil Wars of Germany, and by the late incursions of the French forces (not to mention the miseries they have suffer'd by the often rebellion of the Citizens against their Bishop) have mightily alter'd the case; and there is now nothing of state, nor any thing truly great, in the City.

Speyer.

3. SPEYER is subject to the Elector Palatine at the same rate with Wormes. It is thought to be the *Nemetum Civitas*, or *Noiomagum* mention'd by *Julius Cæsar*; altho *Frieherus* proves, that the whole Country near this place was anciently concluded under that name. 'Tis seated in a plain on the Western banks of the *Rhine*; a large and populous City; which owes its security more to the number of its inhabitants than the strength of any fortifications near it. For *Gustavus Adolphus*, the victorious King of Sweden, demolish'd its Bulwarks and Rampires; being unwilling to spare so many men out of his Army as were requisite to Garrison it, and make it good against any future assault of the Imperialists. The Citizens of Wormes and Spire, tho *Lutherans*, swear fealty to their Bishops; who are under the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of *Mentz*. There are in this Town many stately Houses and fair Churches; the chief of which is the Cathedral, beautified with four Towers.

But the great Glory of the Town is the Imperial Chamber; which was first placed at Worms by the Emperor *Maximilian* the First, and not long after fix'd at Speyer; from whence it cannot be removed but by a general consent of the Estates of the Empire. This fills the City with a constant concourse of people from all parts of Germany; who repair hither for the final determination of such Law-suits as they fancy have not been well decided by inferior Courts of Judicature in their own Country. For hither there lies an Appeal from any Prince's Court in the Empire. And the Electors themselves may, in some Trials at Law, be summon'd to appear before this Court.

Zweybrücken.

4. ZWEYBRÜCKEN (call'd by the French *Doux-Ponts*) has its name from the Bridges over two Rivers; at the confluence whereof 'tis seated. This City is signal for little more than its giving name to a small Principality in the neighbourhood; which is enjoy'd by a younger House of the Counts Palatine, who are commonly stiled *Principes Bipontini*, or *Principes Gemini Pontis*. These poor Princes have paid dear for some of the French King's late victories; especially his Triumphs in the beginning of the year 1677, wherein their chief City *Zweybrücken* was almost quite demolish'd. So near was it to an utter overthrow, that at this time there is hardly any thing more to be seen than the Skeleton of a City.

Udenheim, or Philipsburg.

5. UDENHEIM, a Town subject to the Bishop of Spire; seated on the mouth of the *Salzge*, and on the Eastern banks of the *Rhine*. 'Twas anciently a Village; but was wall'd round by *Gerhard* Bishop of Spire, who first made it a City, and procured for it several large Privileges. 'Tis conveniently seated for the command of the most considerable part of the adjacent Country; and for that reason well fortified by the Bishop of this Diocese a little before the breaking out of the Civil Wars of Germany. These new Fortifications, begun in time of peace, gave ground to the neighbouring Princes to suspect that some

more than ordinary designs were carrying on by this Prelate. Whereupon *Frederic V.* (the then Elector Palatine, and Prince in chief of *Udenheim*) required him to desist from finishing what he had begun; which he refused to do, alledging the Emperor's Placet for what he did. Upon this contempt, the Elector beat it down by force. For this affront to the Emperor's Authority, the Elector and his Confederates were cited to appear before the Imperial Chamber at Speyer; wherein 'twas resolv'd, that they should be proceeded against with all imaginable severity. This hard usage was one of the chief motives which induced the unfortunate Elector to accept the Crown of *Bohemia*; and consequently a chief cause of the Civil Wars of Germany. In which unhappy juncture, *Marquis Spinola* (the Spanish General) thought this Town so capable of being improv'd into a strong Hold, that he repair'd the demolish'd Fortifications, and (having made the place almost impregnable) gave it the new name of *Philipsburg*. By the Treaty of *Münster* this Town and Castle were put into the hands of the French; and by the late Treaty at *Nimeguen*, resign'd up to the Imperialists in exchange for *Freyburg* in *Brilgou*. The present King of France, before the breaking out of the late bloody Wars, caus'd this Inscription to be written over the great Gate at *Philipsburg*:

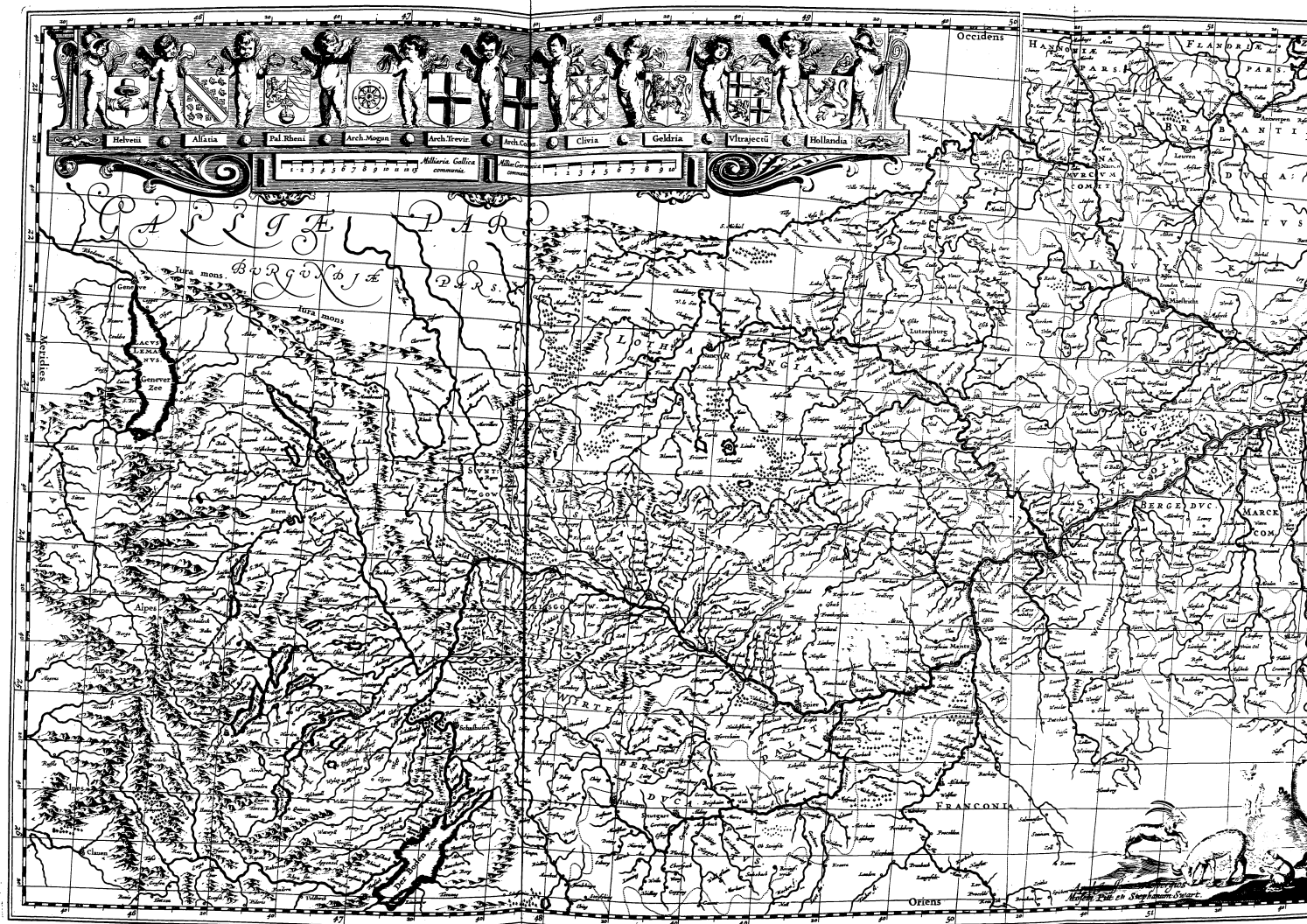
*Tuendis RHENI Fimibus.*  
LUDOVICUS XIV. Francorum & Navarre  
Rex Christianissimus Confesso in utraque Germania bello; restaurata ubique Pace; Munimentum hoc sue virtutis, Assertque libertatis Germaniæ Monumentum firmari isthoc ager, muroque Regis sumptibus extructo, fecit  
Anno M. DC. LXVI.  
Perfecit in terrore hostium, Federatorum Præsidium, Litorum Subsidium, alterum Gallie cis Rhenum propugnaculum ac Germaniam versus Ostium, in seruis suis non Robore.  
Quod ille claudis, nemo aperit: Idem aperit, & nemo claudis.

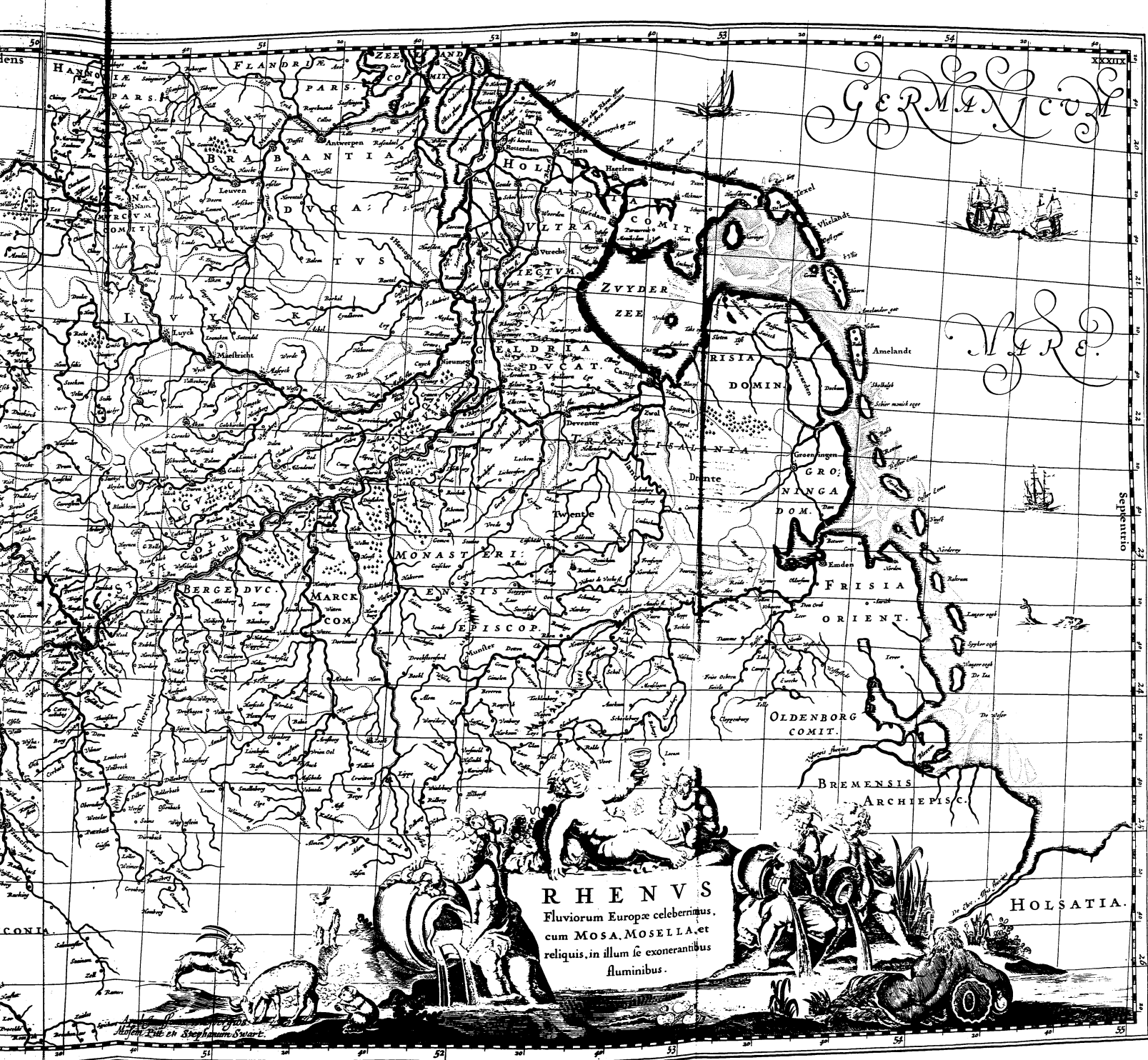
But when afterwards, in the succeeding War, it had fall'n into the hands of the Imperialists, the Emperor raz'd out the former Inscription, and caus'd this following one to be written in its stead:

LEOPOLDUS IMPERATOR CÆSAR,  
Pius, Felix, Augustus VICTOR & TRIUMPHATOR,  
Suscepto Juuandis Sociis, Tuendis civibus, Accendis hostibus, necessario bello, restauranda ubique Paci, Munimentum hoc, Vindicatæ ab injectis Gallie servitutis compedibus Libertatis publicæ, futurum et Posteris monumentum expugnavit, Germanique postliminio restituit Anno Christianæ salutis MDCLXXVI.  
Terrori hostium, Tutelæ Civium, Germaniæ Præsidio; alterum Gallie cis Rhenum receptaculum ac Germaniam versus Ostium, Auspiciato plura per successu recuperandi augurio, Gallis clausis, Germanis reclusis.  
Quod Gallus claudis, Germanus aperit.

There are some more well fortified Towns in the Lower Palatinate; such as *Manheim* upon the confluence of the *Rhine* and *Neckar*; *Coblentz*, *Frankenthal*, *Keyfers-Lautern*, *Simmeren*, &c. but none of so good note as those already described.





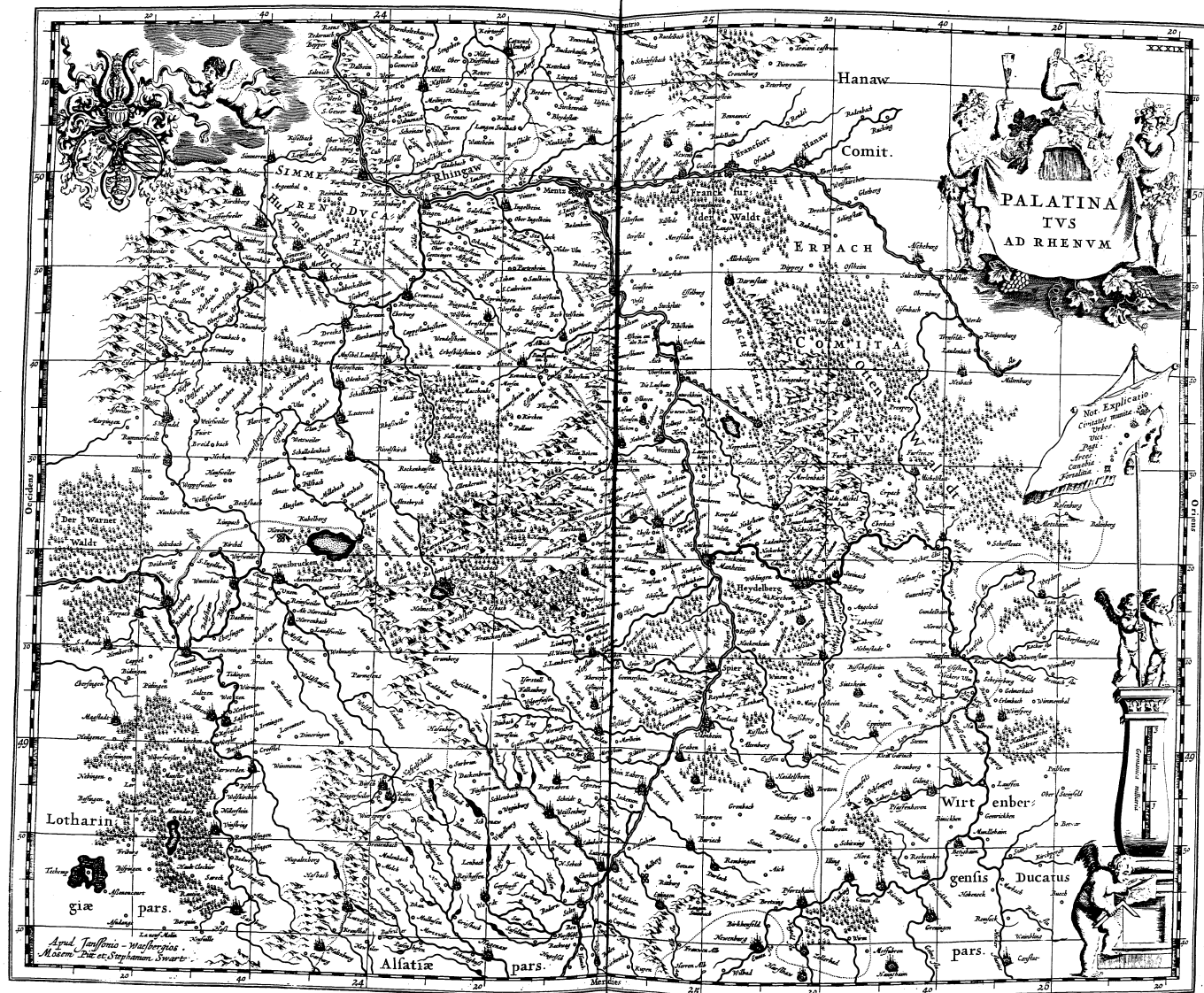


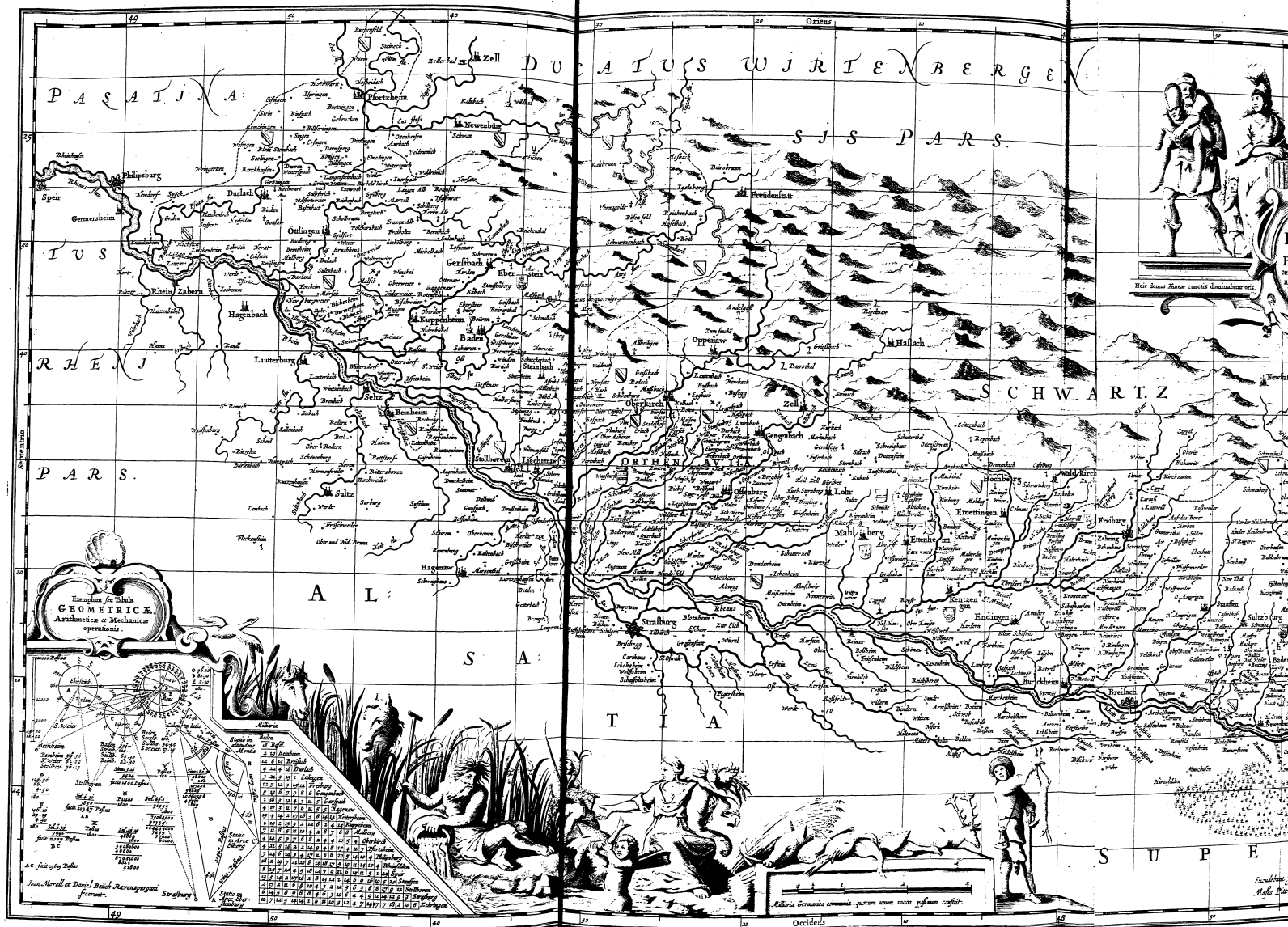
GERMANIA

VRE

RHENVUS  
Fluviorum Europæ celeberrimus,  
cum MOSA, MOSELLA, et  
reliquis, in illum se exonerantibus  
Aminibus.

HOLSATIA.





S P A R S



Heic domus Rares cunctis dominabitur oris.

Vera totius  
MARCHIONATUS  
**BADENSIS**,  
et  
**HOCHBERGENSIS**,  
ceterorumque Ducatum Landgravi-  
natum et Comitatum ad Principes  
huius nominis Spectantium Geomet-  
ra: Altro: Calcu: Delineatio

Et gnai gazorum, et qui nascuntur ab illis



Explicatio Notarum

- Vrbis
- Oppidum
- Pagus nobilis
- Pagus
- Arx
- Monasterium
- Pagus cum Arce
- Arx et Pagus
- Mons cum Pagus
- Paganus



T H E  
M A R Q U I S A T E  
O F  
B A D E N.



**B**ADEN (lying along the Eastern banks of the *Rhine*) is a Province of no large extent, but exceedingly fruitful in Corn, Wine, and Hemp. The Country is everywhere very populous; and the Villages so thick that the whole Marqui-

fate has been by some compared to one continued City, with fair Gardens interlac'd among the buildings.

Entz, Wirmb, Phintz, and the other Rivers, afford plenty of Fish. And the Chafes and Parks are so well stock'd with Venison and Fowl, that what the Nobility in other parts of the *German Empire* covet as a delicacy, the Rustics of *Baden* have for their ordinary food. The Merchants of *Amsterdam*, *Antwerp*, and other great trading Towns in the *Netherlands*, furnish themselves hence with those vast quantities of Flax and Hemp which they transport into foreign Nations; so that what passes for *Holland Flax* here in *England*, grows for the most part in the Marquise of *Baden*, and is brought thence down the *Rhine*. There are in this Country whole Woods of Chestnut Trees; which feed their great Herds of Swine at a cheaper rate than the Hog-Merchants of *Westphalia*, who buy their Chestnuts at *Bremen*, can afford to do.

The Quarries give the inhabitants an advantage of building fair Houses with a small cost; providing them with a good Free-stone and Marble of all colours. Amongst these (especially in the County of *Spellenheim*) they sometimes find *Agat*; which is here rarely polish'd, and sent into foreign Countries.

But this Marquise is most peculiarly happy in the multitude and goodness of its hot Baths and Mineral-waters; especially at *Baden*, of which more anon.

From the vast conflux of the Nobility from all parts of the Empire to these Baths, we may reasonably imagine, that the complaisant carriage towards strangers which we find every-where

practis'd by the inhabitants of this Country, has in a great measure proceeded from their conversation with strangers, who flock thither upon the strong conceit they have of the more then ordinary virtues of these waters. They are generally a stout and hardy people; inur'd to labour and toil, or the severities of a Camp, from their Cradle. Hence they come to be reckon'd as good Soldiers as any in the Emperor's Dominions. And 'tis not a little Honour the Country has got this last year (1681) in having their Marquise *Herman* made choice of to succeed the late famous Commander *Montecuculi* in the place of General of all the Imperial Forces.

No question, the Marquises of this Country are descended of an ancient stock of Princes; but of what old Family they are to be reputed a branch, the *German* Heraulds can scarce determine. Some fetch them from the *Visins*, and others from the House of *Della Scala*, or the *Staligers*. Some again labour to prove, that *Baden* and *Hochberg* are different Families; and others, that they are but one. Other Genealogists tell us, that the Emperor *Frederic Barbarossa* brought *Herman* Marquise of *Verona* out of *Italy*, and made him the first Marquise of *Hochberg* and *Baden* A.D. 1155. Which will very ill agree with what the best *Hgh Dutch* Historians report of a Monastery being founded by *Herman* Marquise of *Baden* in his Village of *Backenau*, A.D. 1116, which was confirm'd by *Brano* Bishop of *Spire* in the year 1122. The most probable opinion is, that they are descended from the ancient Counts of *Vindonissa* and *Altenburg* in *Switzerland*; from whom also the Dukes of *Zeringuen* and *Tek*, the Counts of *Halsburg*, and the Arch-Dukes of *Austria* derive their original.

At present there are two Families of the Marquises of *Baden*; whereof one is a profess'd *Lutheran*, and the other a zealous *Papist*. For this reason their interits seem different; the Marquise of *Durlach* associating himself with the Count Palatine, the Marquise of *Brandenburg*, the Duke of *Wurtemberg*, and the Count of *Solms*; and the Marquise of *Baden* with the Dukes of *Bavaria*, *Savoy*, and *Lorrain*, and the Princes of *Hohen-*

Marqui-  
ses.



*Hohenzollern.* Each of these Princes siles himself Marquis of *Baden* and *Hochberg*, Landgrave of *Sausenberg*, Earl of *Sponheim* and *Eberstein*, Lord of *Roth*, *Badenweiler*, *Lohr*, and *Mahlberg*.

The Chief Cities in the Marquisate of BADEN.

*Baden.*

**B**ADEN is the Metropolis of this Marquisate; and has its name from the vast number of Hot Baths in this place, which are said to be above three hundred. The Town stands amongst Hills, on a craggy and uneven spot of ground; so that there's hardly a strait and plain street in it. Some of the Baths are scalding hot; and all of them (running out of Rocks of Brimstone, Salt, and Allum) have the same taste. One of them is call'd the *heutle*; out of which the water boils at a wonderful rate, recking as if set over a Furnace. These waters are reckon'd soveraign medicines for several diseases; especially the Cramp and Gout, both which distempers have been admirably cur'd by them. For this reason there is a continual resort of the German Nobility and Gentry; who flock hither in as great companies during the whole Summer as our English Gentry are wont to do to Bath in *Somersetshire*. See *Joh. Keiffer's* description of the Baths of this Country.

*Durlach.*

2. DURLACH is seated on the bank of the River *Pfintz*, at the bottom of a high hill; on the top whereof stands a Tower, wherein continual watch is kept for the security of the City. The streets in this Town are generally fair and strait; and the buildings stately and uniform. The Marquis's Palace far excels that at *Baden*; and is large enough to receive the Court and Attendants of the greatest Monarch in Europe. There is a *Gymnasium*, kept up by some few Professors, who read public Lectures in the several Faculties. But that which is most worthy a Scholar's

fight, is the rare Collection of ancient Coins and Meddals in the Marquis's Cabinet; and the Library adjoining, wherein are some pieces of good note.

3. PFORTZHEIM, says *Rhenanus*, was anciently call'd *Orcynheim*, and by Latin Authors *Porta Hercynia*; because 'tis seated at the entrance into the *Schwarzwald* (a part of the *Hercynian Forest*) as you travel from *Spire*. On one side of the Town you have fair Meadows, Pasture-grounds and Corn-fields; but the other side is nothing but Mountains and Woods. This Town was formerly subject to the Dukes of *Schwaben*; but fell afterwards, upon the death of *Conradine* the last Duke of that Country, into the hands of the Marquises of *Baden*; who are now Lords of it.

4. GERSBACH is a Town of no great extent; having in it only two Churches, whereof one is frequented by *Lutherans*, and the other by *Papists*. The Marquises of *Baden* (as Counts of *Eberstein*, a Castle not far from this Town) have here a Palace, and Court of Judicature for the determining all Controversies and Law-suits arising within the bounds of this small County.

5. BADENWEILER, a City betwixt *Freyburg* and *Basil*, is a part of the Marquisate of *Baden*, tho' seated in the Territories of *Brissach*. The hot Baths of this place, sprung out of Hills of Allum, Brimstone, and Niter; but their Waters are not so hot here as at *Baden*. Drunk inwardly, they have been known to cure Asthmics, and all manner of stoppage and shortness of breath, as also old and inveterate Agues and Feavers. By washing and bathing, they cure the Itch, Scab, and Leprosie; and are an excellent remedy against old sores and bruises.

*Roth*, *Sponheim*, *Sausenberg*, and *Mahlberg*, are places which have been formerly of some note, by reason of the Castles or Palaces of some ancient Princes of the Empire, who have borrow'd their Titles from the ancient Seat of their Family. And hence the names of these old Towns are still registred in the Titles of the Marquises of *Baden*; but otherwise they have nothing worthy of a description.

T H E



# T H E LANDGRAVIATES O F A L S A C E.



ALSA TIA, or *Elssas*, has its name, in all probability, from the River *Ell* or *Ill*, which runs thorow it. Whence *El-sassen* (as the Germans call the inhabitants of this Country) signifies no more than *die an der Elle Sassen oder wohnen*, i. e. the people that dwell on the banks of the *Elle*. Some I know would have the ancient name of the Country to be *Edel-Sassen*, intimating a delicate and Noble Seat; our Countryman Mr. *Sheringham* (as we have elsewhere observed) makes this a part of the Territories of the ancient Saxons, and by them call'd *Edel-Sassen*, or Noble; as a piece of the richest and pleasantest ground they were masters of.

The Country is certainly (as these later Etymologists would make it) as rich and noble a Province as any in the German Empire; and as plentifully stock'd with all manner of necessaries, especially Corn and Wine. The Hills are commonly cover'd with Chestnut-Groves; and *Leberthal*, with some other Valleys, afford good store of Copper, Lead, and other Mettals. In some places you meet with rich Meadows and fat Pasture-grounds; which furnish the inhabitants with good Butter, and a fort of Cheese equal if not preferable to the best in *Holland*.

'Tis bounded on the East with *Schwaben* and the Dukedom of *Wurtemberg*; on the South with *Switzerland*; on the West with the Dukedom of *Lorain*; and on the North with the County Palatinate of the *Rhine*. The length of it is reckon'd at about twenty German miles; tho' the breadth scarce any where exceeds four.

This whole Land was formerly subject to the Kings of the *Franks*; and by their King *Hildebert* below'd, under the name of a Dukedom, on his Favorite *Etio*, in the year 684. *Etio* was succeeded by his Son *Adelprecht*; who left his two Sons *Linsrid* and *Eberhard* Cohers of the Dukedom. After this the Dukes of this Country were driven out of their Dominions by *Charles*

*Martel*, *Hofmeister* (or Lord Chamberlain of the Household) to the King of France. But in the days of the Emperor *Otto I.* the Counts of *Kiburg*, the Emperor's Kinsmen, got possession of *Alsatia*; and, as some will have it, were made the first Landgraves of this Country. Others say, that 'twas first divided into two Landgraviates in the reign of the Emperor *Otto III.* In whole time the Upper *Alsace* came first into the hands of the Counts of *Hapsburg*; who from thenceforward were Lords of that part of the Country. The Lower *Alsace* was afterwards by the Earls of *Oettingen* (who got the possession of it after the decease of *Henry's* Landgrave with our issue) sold to the Bishop of *Strasbourg*; who is like to continue Master of it so long as the French King will give him leave.

*Alsatia* is usually divided into the Upper and Lower *Alsace*; besides the lesser Territories of *Ortenau*, *Brissgau*, *Hagenau*, *Sungau*, &c. But most of these petty Provinces may be refer'd to the Upper *Alsace*, and coming within the bounds of the Upper Landgraviate; and the rest to the Lower.

The chief Cities and great Towns in the Lower ALSACE.



NEXT to *Strasbourg* (of which anon) the chief Town in the Lower *Alsace* is *Zabern*, or *Elssaszabern*; as 'tis sometimes call'd, to distinguish it from the other two Cities of the same name, one in the Palatinate and the other in *Bergen*. 'Tis thought to be the *Taverna*, mention'd by *Antonine* and *Marcellinus*, one of the old Roman Garrisons; demolish'd by the ancient Germans; but rebuilt by *Julian* the Apostate. The City is defended by a strong Castle on the top of a high Rock; up to which you are led by a narrow and rugged way, cut out of the hard craggy Mountain



Mountain by William III. Bishop of *Strasburg*. This Prelate and his successors have usually kept their Residence at *Zabern*, where they had also erected a Court of Judicature for the decision of all Controversies arising within the Precincts of their Diocesis; but 'tis thought, that the *French* King, who pretends to be Master of the place, will employ the Cattle otherwise hereafter.

Weißenburg.

2. *WEISSENBURG* is an Imperial City; but reckon'd a part of the Lower *Alsace*, as being incorporated into the Province of *Hagenau*. *Beatus Rhenanus* says, that 'twas the Seat of the ancient *Sebusi*; and therefore 'tis call'd by *Latin* Authors *Sebusium*. *Dagobert* King of *France* presented this City with a Crown of Silver, gilt with Gold, and adorn'd with a great many Turrets and other flourishes of Art; whose diameter was four and twenty foot. In remembrance of which noble present, the Citizens had a Crown of Copper of the same bigness hung up in their great Church; which continued there till, in the late Civil Wars of *Germany*, 'twas broken in pieces by the Soldiery; who seized on it for good plunder. The same King granted the Citizens of *Weißenburg* priviledg to hunt and fish within the compass of a certain circle; which in some places reaches two *German* miles from the Town, in others no more than one. This Circle is in their Charter stiled *Emunitas*; which the modern inhabitants of the place have corrupted into *Mundat*. The Emperor *Charles IV.* made the Abbot of this place (as well as of the Monasteries at *Fulda*, *Kempten*, and *Murbach*) a Prelate of the Empire; bestowing on him the Title of a Prince, and allowing him to sit at his feet in all Diets and other public Assemblies of the States General of the Empire.

Brissach.

3. The Imperial City *Hagenau* is seated between the two Rivers *Matter* and *Sarna*; about four *German* miles from *Strasburg*. 'Tis encompassed round with a sandy Soil and thick Woods; but at some distance from the Town there are large and pleasant Corn-fields, with good store of Vineyards. It has anciendy been reckon'd one of the four chief Villages of the *German* Empire (and indeed it may now as properly as ever be term'd a Village, since 'twas burnt to the ground by the *French* Forces *A.D.* 1677); but had in it, even in those days, the supreme Court of Judicature for both the Upper and Lower *Alsace*. Afterwards the Emperor *Frideric I.* wall'd it round; beautifying it with a fair Palace, where in himself for some time kept his Residence, and making it an Imperial City. At the Jesuits College was to be seen, before the Wars with *France*, a large old *Roman* *Aries*, or Battering-Ram; a piece of Antiquity of great value; but whether 'tis now to be met with, I know not.

To these we may add *Moltzheim*, *Hassle* on the *Brissach*, *Seltz*, and some few Towns more; places of no great note before they were visited by the *French* Armies, and of much less since.

The chief Cities and great Towns in the Upper  
ALSACE.

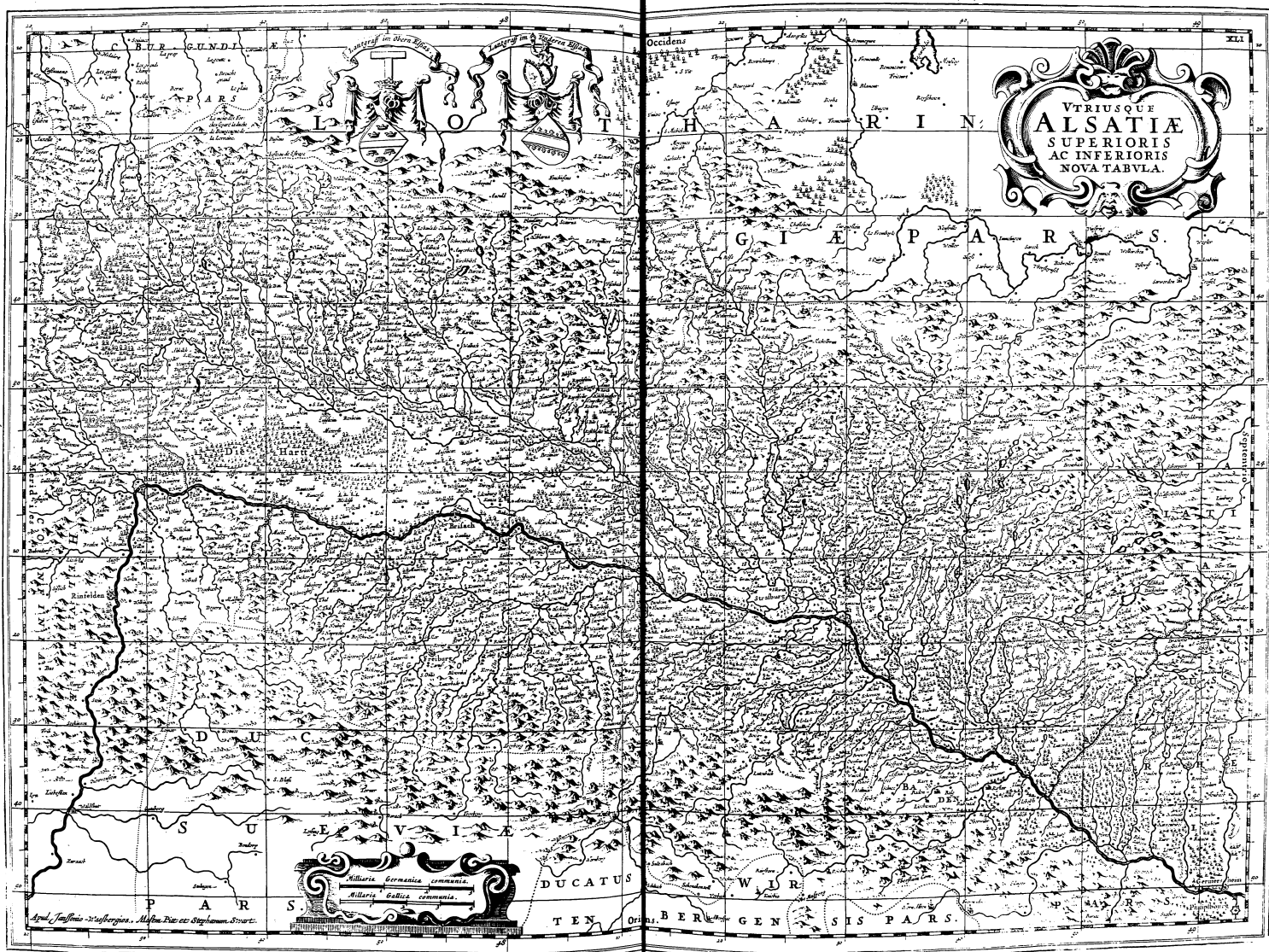
THE City of *Brissach* (call'd by *Antoine*, in his Itinerary, *Mons Brisacus*) is the Metropolis of *Brissgau*; the old inhabitants of which Province we find often mention'd in *Latin* Historians by the name of *Brissgavi* or *Brissgavi*. *B. Rhenanus*, and some

other High Dutch Antiquaries, are of opinion, that *Brissach* stood formerly on the Western banks of the *Rhine*; because on that side the old *Romans* used to build their Forts, and on the East of this Town there is still a great hollow valley which they take for the ancient Channel of the *Rhine*. But *Clevesius* is of a contrary opinion; and proves, that the Emperor *Valentinian* (whom all allow to have been the first Founder of *Brissach*) built Castles on both sides the River. The Town stands on the top of a round Hill, excellently well fortified both by nature and art. But they have only one deep Well, which supplies the whole City with water; the River being at some distance, and the passage troublesome. In the Civil Wars of *Germany* this Town was besieged and taken by the Duke of *Saxon-Weimar*, whose Forces were, with a great deal of courage and gallantry, resisted by the Imperialists for four months together. During which time the besieged were brought to those extremities, as to dig up the dead bodies of their Soldiers, after they had been some days buried, and to eat their flesh. In this siege 80000 men are said to have been slain, and about 1100000 *Rixdollars* spent in ammunition, on both sides. Since that time (*A.D.* 1638) the *French*, under whose Banners the foremention'd Duke of *Saxony* then bore Arms, have remain'd masters of this City; where in their present victorious King, having of late repair'd its Fortifications, keeps a strong Garrison and a Court of Judicature (in imitation of the Chamber at *Spire*) which decides all Controversies in his new Conquests, levies Contributions, gives him right to all neighbouring Villages, as Dependencies on some great Towns yielded up to him by the late Treaty at *Nimwegen*, &c.

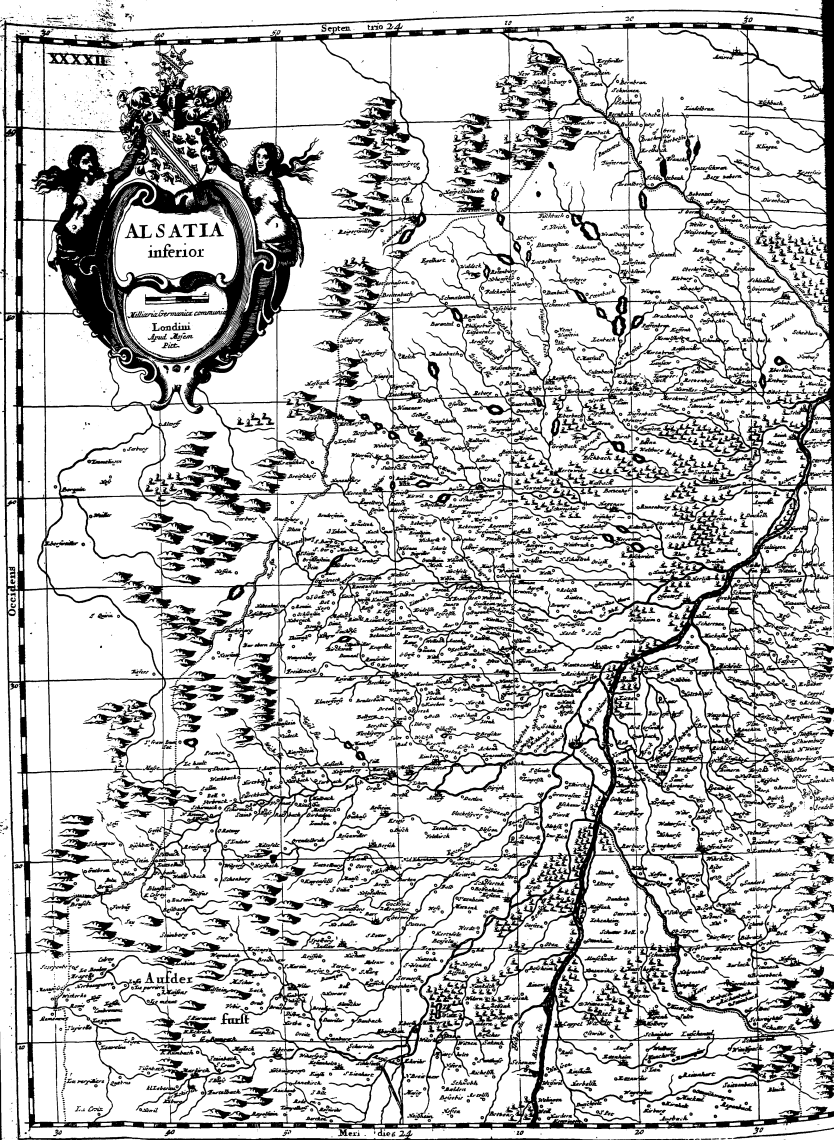
2. *FREYBURG* in *Brissgau* was at first a Village built by a company of Miners, who wrought at the Silver and Copper Mines about a *German* mile from *Brissach*, and in a short time grew so rich as to purchase the Estates and Titles of Noblemen. By this means their Village grew up into a large City; which was able, upon a very short warning, to send into the field three thousand fighting men. This City fell into the hands of the House of *Austria* *A.D.* 1386, and was by the present Emperor resign'd up to the *French* (together with its Villages of *Lehm*, *Metzhausen*, and *Kirchzell*) in exchange for *Philipsburg*. There are in the Town fourteen Religious Houses, and an University founded by *Albert* Arch-Duke of *Austria* in the year 1450. The Citizens are excellent Artists at polishing all manner of precious stones; such especially as are found in *Lorraine* and the neighbouring Countries.

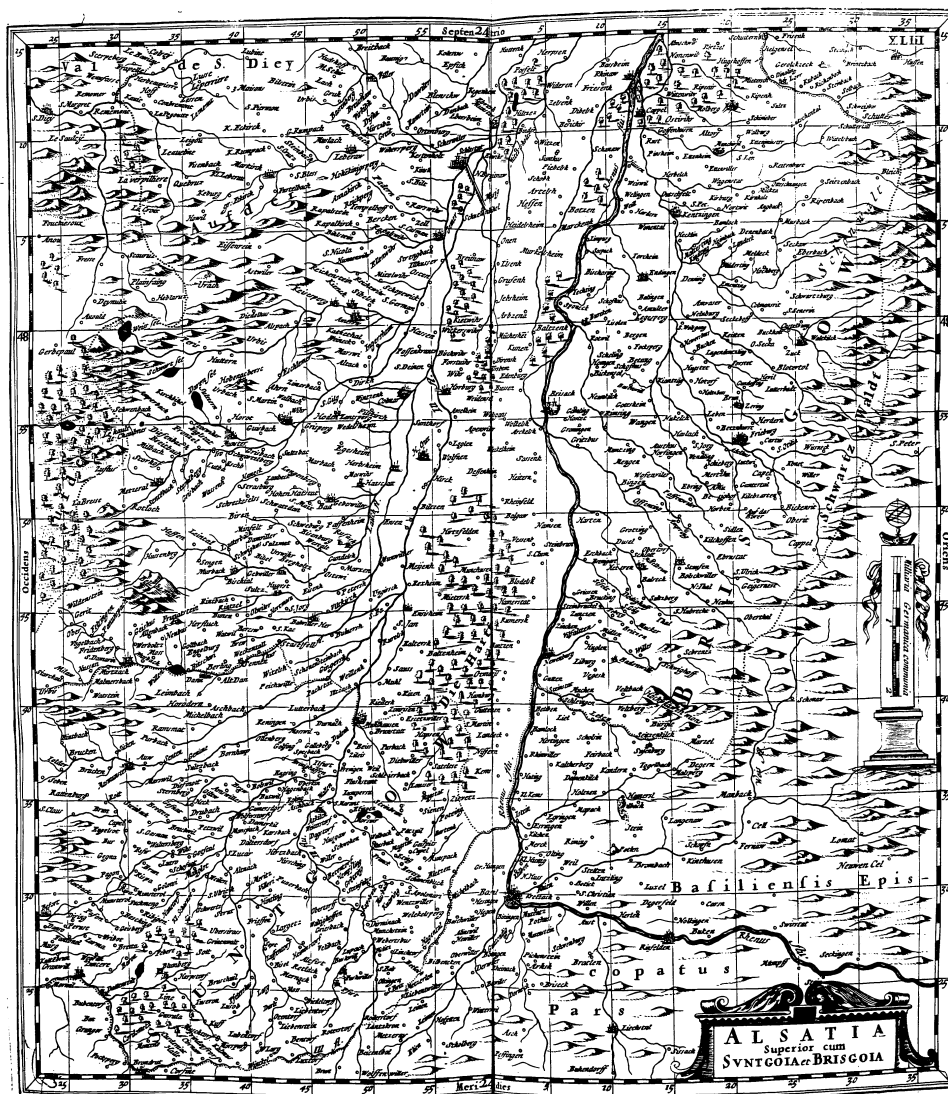
3. Near the place where the Imperial City *Colmar* is now seated, stood the ancient *Argentaria*; which was conquer'd by *Gratian* the Emperor *A.D.* 378, and afterwards destroy'd by the Gothic General *Attila*. Out of the ruins of this old Town, *Colmar* (or *Cole-market*) was first built. A City which stands in a plain and fruitful Country; and formerly so populous that in the great Church at an Easter-time 'twas usual to have near four thousand Communicants. But the Civil Wars of *Germany* (wherein 'twas taken by the *Swedish* forces, and by them resign'd to the *French*) and the late engagements with the King of *France's* Armies, have made it as desolate of inhabitants as houses.

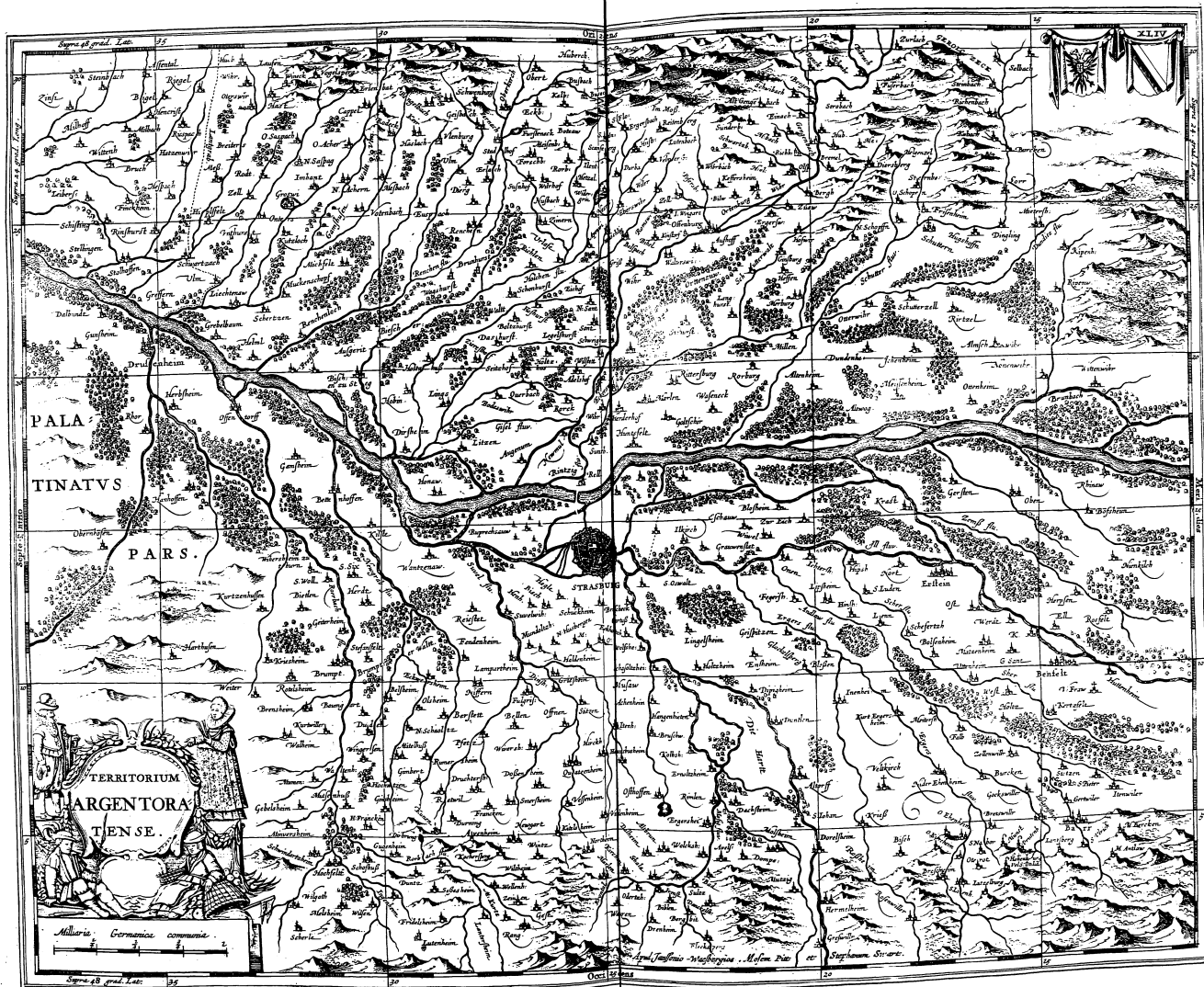
4. *MUMPELGART* (call'd by *Latin* Authors *Montisbelgardium*, or *Mons jucundus* from the sweet and wholesome air breath'd from the top of the Hills round this place) is the



Apud Joannem Neuberger, Mafin Pice et Stephanum Storer.







chief Town in a County of the same name, subject to the Dukes of *Wirttemberg*. 'Tis seated on the utmost bounds of the German Empire towards *Burgundy*; whence its inhabitants are a mixt people, consisting of *French*, *Dutch*, *Lorrainers*, *Sevadians*, *Switzers*, and *Burgundians*; and the language they speak, a kind of mungrel *French-Dutch* tongue. The Citizens Houses are generally stone buildings, three or four stories high; and the streets tolerably uniform and large. Without the Gates of the City you have delicate Groves and Gardens; among which the chief is the Count's Garden of pleasure, beautified with a costly Summer-House, and enrich'd with all manner of rare Plants and Herbs.

*Mulhausen* (by most late Geographers placed in the Upper *Alsace*.) is one of the Confederate Cities of *Switzerland*. *Kesjersberg* and *Turchein* are Imperial Cities; but of no great note.

#### The City and Bishopric of STRASBURG.

**A**RGENTINA is a name of a Monkish invention, instead of *Argentoratum*; as well as *Moguntia* for *Moguntiacum*. To omit other frivolous conjectures about the Etymology of the words *Argentoratum* and *Strasbourg*, we shall satisfy ourselves with the fancy of the learned *Cluverius*; who thinks the ancient name of this famous City to have been *Argen Straaten*, or *Bad-street*; which might easily, by adding a *Latin* termination, be turn'd into *Argentratum*, or *Argentoratum*; and afterwards (by omitting the two first syllables, and annexing *burg*, to denote some new built Fort) with as much ease turn'd to *Straetburg*, or *Straesburg*.

This City (tho at first design'd only for a strong Fortification) is now one of the most populous and best trading Towns in *Germany*. The Citizens are generally courteous and rich; most of their Merchants and Magistrates having Houses fit to entertain so many Princes of the Empire.

The Cathedral is one of the Wonders of *Germany*; described at large by *Of. Schadeus*, in a particular Tract upon this subject by him publish'd at *Strasbourg* A. D. 1617. The Tower of this Church is the highest in the German Empire,

may possibly in *Europe*, or the whole world. Some have reckon'd it perpendicular, from the top of the Spire to the ground, at 574, others 575 geometrical feet; but *Schadeus*, who seems most accurate in his computation, says 'tis 489 feet and 8 inches.

Yet much more famous is this Cathedral for the great Clock in it; which (by the Honourable Mr. *Boyle*, and some others of our ingenious *Virtuosi*) has been mention'd as an instance of the late great improvements of Arts Mechanical. 'Twas finished in the year 1574, at the charge of the Magistracy of the Town, by one *Habrecht*, a famous Artificer; of whose work they have many more pieces in the same kind. This workman has his Instructions from *D. Wolckenstein* and *Com. Dappodius*, two learn'd Mathematicians; the latter whereof has publish'd a Tract about this Clock. The first thing presented to your view is a Celestial Globe, with all the motions of Planets, fix'd Stars, &c. Behind which there is a perpetual Almanack; wherein the day of the month is pointed at by a Statue standing by. The Hours are crow'd by a gilt Cock; and afterwards struck on a Bell by an Angel; not far from which stands another Angel with an Hour-glass in his hand, which it turns round as soon as the Clock has done striking. The first quarter is struck by a Child with an Apple; the second by a Youth with an Arrow; the third by a full aged man with a Tip-staff; and the fourth by an old man with his Cane. On the outside of the Church are shew'n the true increase and decrease of the Moon, with the motion of the Sun through all the Signs of the Zodiac. For a larger Description of this masterpiece of Art, I refer the Reader to the Treatises writ on this Subject by *Dappodius*, *Schadeus*, *Frischlin*, &c.

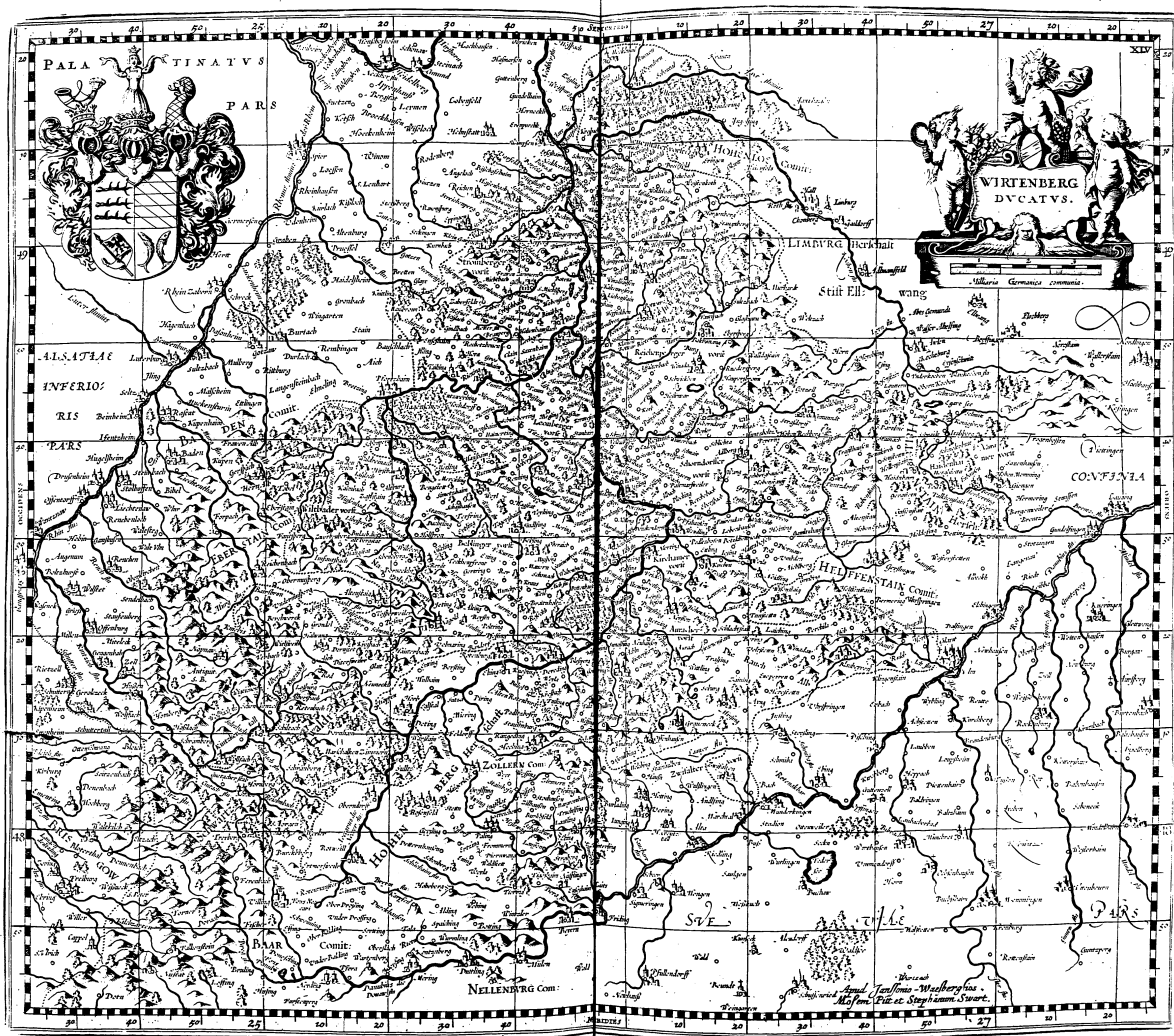
The Bishopric of *Strasbourg* was founded by King *Dagobert*; who made *St. Amandus* the first Bishop of this Diocess. Of late years there have been several quarrels betwixt the Bishop and Citizens; who to this day are unwilling to allow their Prelate the Jurisdiction that he lays claim to.

The Armory of this Town is well worth the seeing. But their University makes more noise in the world then it ought to do.

The Reader may expect a more accurate account of the present state of some parts of *Alsace*, when we come to treat of the French King's Conquests, in the Volume of *France*.







"had the Constant had not rais'd it to a higher  
 "degree for the good of the Princes, Lords, and  
 "Gentlemen of the Empire. None are permitted  
 entrance into this Society, but such as are de-  
 scended from some ancient Family, and have  
 still the repute of good Gentlemen.

There is also at *Tubingen* a supreme Court  
 of Judicature; wherein all Controversies, in Cases  
 Civil and Criminal, are determin'd by five of  
 the Nobility, four Doctors in the University,  
 and as many Burgers of the Town. Besides this,  
 there is a Consistory of Divines and Civilians  
 who take cognizance of all Ecclesiastical mat-  
 ters.

The first Rector of the University in this Town  
 was *Joh. Nauclerus*, whose Historical works *Philipp  
 Melancthon* took great care to publish in the  
 year 1500. A Book highly commended by the  
 learned *Camerarius* in his life of *Melancthon*. The  
 only famous men, I think, whom they can brag  
 of for this last age, are *Martin Crusius*, and *Will.  
 Schickard*; both singularly well skill'd in the  
 Oriental Languages. Besides these, I fancy 'twill  
 be as difficult to find a Scholar worth the men-  
 tioning bred at *Tubingen*, as to meet with one  
 City or great Town among the Hundreds of  
 that name in the Dukedom of *Wurtemberg*, which  
 merits a particular description in this place.

The End of the Second Volume.



## An Advertisement to the Reader.

**F**OR the literal faults which may have escap'd the Press there needs no Apology: because these are neither so numerous nor so gross as to interrupt the sense or disturb the Reader. And some of the more material *Errata* may be excus'd, by considering the different times wherein several Paragraphs of the Book (seemingly contradictory) were pen'd. For Example: 'Twas true (in the year 1680, when the fifth sheet was printed) that *Augustus Duke of Saxony* was Administrator of *Magedurg and Halle*; as is said *Pag. 21. Col. 2.*

And as true that the present Elector of Brandenburg was Duke of both those places at the penning of Pag. 92. Some other considerable mistakes we have taken notice of, may be thus Corrected :

I. Instead of *Halberstadt*, pag. 9. col. 2. lin. 9.  
Read, *Hildesheim*, as in pag. 51. col. 1.

II. For Charles IV. *Wenceslaus*, &c. pag. 33. col. 1. lin 35. Read, *Wenceslaus Charles the Fifth's Son*, &c. Since, as the best German Historians inform us, *Wenceslaus* was the first of their Emperours that had the Title of King of the *Romans* conferr'd on him.



A N

ALPHABETICAL INDEX,

Containing

The NAMES of all the COUNTRIES, CITIES, TOWNS, RIVERS, ISLES, &c.

IN THE

## Maps of the Second Volume.

[illegible]

[illegible]





[illegible][illegible]



[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible][illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]



[illegible]



[illegible]

[illegible][illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Tages.	Map.	Latitude D. M.	Longitude D. M.	Platz.	Map.	Latitude D. M.	Longitude D. M.	Platz.	Map.	Latitude D. M.	Longitude D. M.
Heck	41463	47 50	33 50	Hertzberg	01	48 00	33 10	Heynaffen	15	52 30	35 40
Held	41464	50 25	33 50	Hertzogenschach	34	49 30	33 10	Heyne	15	52 30	35 40
H. H. H. H. H.	1617	52 00	37 20	Hertzogenschach	41465	49 30	33 10	Heynvalde	45	49 15	35 40
Held	41466	50 25	33 50	Hertzogenschach	41467	49 30	33 10	Heynvalde	19	51 30	35 40
Held	41467	48 20	33 50	Hertzogenschach	41468	51 15	33 10	Heynvalde	19	51 30	35 40
Held	41468	48 20	33 50	Hertzogenschach	41469	50 40	34 30	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41469	48 20	33 50	Nider Oder Hertzogenschach	30 31	50 40	34 30	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41470	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41471	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41472	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41473	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41474	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41475	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41476	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41477	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41478	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41479	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41480	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41481	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41482	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41483	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41484	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41485	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41486	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41487	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41488	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41489	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41490	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41491	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41492	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41493	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41494	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41495	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41496	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41497	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41498	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41499	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41500	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41501	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41502	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41503	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41504	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41505	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41506	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41507	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41508	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41509	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41510	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41511	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41512	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41513	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41514	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41515	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41516	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41517	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41518	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41519	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41520	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41521	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41522	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41523	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41524	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41525	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41526	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41527	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41528	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41529	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41530	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41531	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41532	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41533	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41534	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41535	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41536	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41537	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41538	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41539	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41540	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41541	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41542	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41543	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41544	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41545	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41546	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41547	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41548	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41549	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41550	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41551	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41552	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41553	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41554	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41555	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41556	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41557	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41558	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41559	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41560	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41561	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41562	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41563	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41564	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41565	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41566	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41567	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41568	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41569	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41570	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41571	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41572	48 20	33 50	Heldal	51 35	33 10	33 10	Heldal	45	41 30	35 35
Held	41573	48 20	33 50	Held							

[illegible]













Places.	Map.	Latitude.	Longitude.	Places.	Map.	Latitude.	Longitude.	Places.	Map.	Latitude.	Longitude.	Places.	Map.	Latitude.	Longitude.	Places.	Map.	Latitude.	Longitude.
D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.
Lemgow	01	52	00	Lettau	40	48 55	24 45	Liebertz	10,12	52	40	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	07	53	45	Lettau	40	50	10	Liebertz	01	52	40	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	14	53	45	Lettau	40	51	05	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	22	53	45	Lettau	40	51	10	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	27	53	45	Lettau	40	51	15	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	31	53	45	Lettau	40	51	20	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	35	53	45	Lettau	40	51	25	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	39	53	45	Lettau	40	51	30	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	43	53	45	Lettau	40	51	35	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	47	53	45	Lettau	40	51	40	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	51	53	45	Lettau	40	51	45	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	55	53	45	Lettau	40	51	50	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	59	53	45	Lettau	40	51	55	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	63	53	45	Lettau	40	51	00	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	67	53	45	Lettau	40	51	05	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	71	53	45	Lettau	40	51	10	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	75	53	45	Lettau	40	51	15	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	79	53	45	Lettau	40	51	20	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	83	53	45	Lettau	40	51	25	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	87	53	45	Lettau	40	51	30	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	91	53	45	Lettau	40	51	35	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	95	53	45	Lettau	40	51	40	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	99	53	45	Lettau	40	51	45	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	103	53	45	Lettau	40	51	50	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	107	53	45	Lettau	40	51	55	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	111	53	45	Lettau	40	51	00	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	115	53	45	Lettau	40	51	05	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	119	53	45	Lettau	40	51	10	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	123	53	45	Lettau	40	51	15	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	127	53	45	Lettau	40	51	20	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	131	53	45	Lettau	40	51	25	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	135	53	45	Lettau	40	51	30	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	139	53	45	Lettau	40	51	35	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	143	53	45	Lettau	40	51	40	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	147	53	45	Lettau	40	51	45	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	151	53	45	Lettau	40	51	50	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	155	53	45	Lettau	40	51	55	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	159	53	45	Lettau	40	51	00	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	163	53	45	Lettau	40	51	05	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	167	53	45	Lettau	40	51	10	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	171	53	45	Lettau	40	51	15	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	175	53	45	Lettau	40	51	20	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	179	53	45	Lettau	40	51	25	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	183	53	45	Lettau	40	51	30	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	187	53	45	Lettau	40	51	35	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	191	53	45	Lettau	40	51	40	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	195	53	45	Lettau	40	51	45	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	199	53	45	Lettau	40	51	50	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	203	53	45	Lettau	40	51	55	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	207	53	45	Lettau	40	51	00	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	211	53	45	Lettau	40	51	05	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	215	53	45	Lettau	40	51	10	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	219	53	45	Lettau	40	51	15	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	223	53	45	Lettau	40	51	20	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	227	53	45	Lettau	40	51	25	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	231	53	45	Lettau	40	51	30	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	235	53	45	Lettau	40	51	35	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	239	53	45	Lettau	40	51	40	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	243	53	45	Lettau	40	51	45	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	247	53	45	Lettau	40	51	50	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	251	53	45	Lettau	40	51	55	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	255	53	45	Lettau	40	51	00	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	259	53	45	Lettau	40	51	05	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	263	53	45	Lettau	40	51	10	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	267	53	45	Lettau	40	51	15	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	271	53	45	Lettau	40	51	20	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	275	53	45	Lettau	40	51	25	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	279	53	45	Lettau	40	51	30	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	283	53	45	Lettau	40	51	35	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	287	53	45	Lettau	40	51	40	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	291	53	45	Lettau	40	51	45	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	295	53	45	Lettau	40	51	50	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	299	53	45	Lettau	40	51	55	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	303	53	45	Lettau	40	51	00	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	307	53	45	Lettau	40	51	05	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	311	53	45	Lettau	40	51	10	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	315	53	45	Lettau	40	51	15	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	319	53	45	Lettau	40	51	20	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	323	53	45	Lettau	40	51	25	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	327	53	45	Lettau	40	51	30	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	331	53	45	Lettau	40	51	35	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	30
Lemkau	335	53	45	Lettau	40	51	40	Liebertz	33	49	00	Liebstadt	18	51	40	Liebowitz	33	50	



[illegible]

[illegible]



[illegible]



[illegible]



[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

20  
aled













[illegible]









Placen.	Map.	Latitude D. M.	Longitude D. M.	Placen.	Map.	Latitude D. M.	Longitude D. M.	Placen.	Map.	Latitude D. M.	Longitude D. M.
Zaje	01	46 40	37 10	Zajin	24,35,56	51 10	33 00	Zakow	10	51 20	37 40
Zanbach	11	48 20	39 40	Zamper	24,36 17	51 10	33 00	Zakow	11	51 40	37 40
Zanin	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	31 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	12	51 40	37 40
Zanin II	4,7,14,34,44	48 25	39 40	Zamper	41,43 35	51 10	33 00	Zakow	13	51 40	37 40
Zanin III	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	47 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	14	51 40	37 40
Zanin IV	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	57 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	15	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	10,11	50 30	39 40	Zamper	67 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	16	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	77 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	17	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	87 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	18	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	97 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	19	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	107 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	20	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	117 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	21	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	127 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	22	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	137 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	23	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	147 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	24	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	157 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	25	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	167 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	26	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	177 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	27	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	187 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	28	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	197 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	29	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	207 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	30	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	217 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	31	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	227 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	32	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	237 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	33	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	247 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	34	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	257 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	35	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	267 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	36	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	277 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	37	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	287 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	38	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	297 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	39	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	307 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	40	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	317 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	41	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	327 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	42	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	337 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	43	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	347 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	44	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	357 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	45	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	367 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	46	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	377 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	47	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	387 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	48	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	397 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	49	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	407 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	50	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	417 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	51	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	427 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	52	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	437 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	53	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	447 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	54	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	457 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	55	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	467 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	56	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	477 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	57	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	487 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	58	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	497 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	59	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	507 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	60	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	517 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	61	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	527 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	62	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	537 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	63	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	547 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	64	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	557 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	65	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	567 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	66	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	577 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	67	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	587 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	68	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	597 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	69	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	607 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	70	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	617 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	71	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	627 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	72	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	637 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	73	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	647 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	74	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	657 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	75	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	667 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	76	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	677 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	77	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	687 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	78	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	697 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	79	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	707 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	80	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	717 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	81	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	727 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	82	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	737 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	83	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	747 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	84	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	757 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	85	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	767 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	86	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	777 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	87	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	787 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	88	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	797 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	89	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	807 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	90	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	817 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	91	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	827 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	92	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	837 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	93	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	847 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	94	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	857 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	95	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	867 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	96	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	877 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	97	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	887 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	98	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	897 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	99	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	907 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	100	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	917 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	101	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	927 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	102	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	937 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	103	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	947 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	104	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	957 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	105	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	967 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	106	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	977 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	107	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	987 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	108	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	997 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	109	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	1007 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	110	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	1017 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	111	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	1027 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	112	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	1037 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	113	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	1047 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	114	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	1057 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	115	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	1067 51 51	51 10	33 00	Zakow	116	51 40	37 40
Zapornich	11	51 10	39 40	Zamper	1077 5						



# Additional Subscribers since the Publishing of the first Volume of the *Atlas*.

**M**ICHAEL, Lord Arch-Bishop of AR-  
MAGH, Lord Primate, and Lord  
Chancellor of Ireland.  
—Earl of ARRAN Duff-Glen to D. Hamilton.  
—Earl of ANNANDALE in Scotland.  
Sir Joseph Ash of Twickenham, in Middlesex.  
Richard Atkins of Newport-Pagnall Esq.  
Sir Robert Atkins.  
The Allen M.D. and Fellow of the College  
of Physicians, London.  
Albionham Esq.  
Sir Thomas Allen of Samtinton-Hall, Suff.  
John Berkley Esq.  
Robert Berkley Esq.  
Nich. Barlow M. D. London.  
Roger Bradely of London Esq.  
Sir John Brownlow.  
The Rev. of Wetherick Cambridge Sh. Esq.  
David Bruce M. D. London.  
Sir Will. Barkham of Norfolk Baronet.  
Charles Cockaine Esq. Son and Heir to  
Obrian Viscount Cullen of Righton Nor-  
thamptonshire.  
Sir Charles Carter of Brinsford, Hartford Sh.  
Sir Robert Cotton of Hamly St. George in  
Bedfordshire Baronet.  
Sam. Coadock E. D. of Wickhambrook, Suff.  
JAMES Lord Duffie of Scotland.  
The Honourable MARGARET Danby  
Widdow.  
Sir Will. Donville his Majesty's Attorney Ge-  
neral in Ireland.  
Duncan Deane of the Inner Temple Esq.  
—Davis M. D. of Exeter.  
John Douglas of the County of Galway in  
Ireland, Esq.  
Peter Falaufau Esq.  
Fergus Farrel of the County of Longford in  
Ireland, Esq.  
—Ford Esq.  
Andrew Forrester Esq. Secretary to the Duke  
of Lauderdale.  
Henry Fensley of Dublin in Ireland Esq.  
Henry Goldwell Esq.  
Jo. Goodwin Rector of East Barnet, Hartford-  
shire.  
Sir Henry Gough of Pury-Hall, Suffolk-sh.  
LEWIS Gordon Marquis of Huntley.  
James Griffin Esq.  
The Grosvenor Esq.  
JOHN Lord Haughton eldest Son to the  
Earl of Ayr.  
Sir PHILIP Howard Coll. and Capt. of  
the Queen's Troop of his Majesty's Guards.  
John Goven of Scotland Esq.  
—Hushams Esq. in Barbadoes.  
John Hillierden of the Inner Temple Esq.  
Will. Hyde of Langport, Lincolnshire Esq.  
John Horne Esq.  
Sir John Hobart of Norfolk Baronet.  
—Holt of Brattonseall Coll. Oxon.  
Sir John Keston of Becclesworth, Norf.  
JOHN Earl of Kildare, in Ireland.  
The Rev. D. D. Chaplain to her Highness  
the Princess of Orange.  
Sir Will. Litton of Harbottle Esq.  
John Lussie Merchant in Morfville.  
The Lord's Citizens of London.  
Oliver Long, Captain of a Company in his  
Majesty's Foot-Guards in Ireland.  
ALEX. Stuart Earl of Murray.  
Sir Tho. Murray Lord Register of Scotland.  
Christopher Murr M.D. of the College of  
Physicians London.  
Streytham Muller Esq. Agent for the East-  
India Company in the East Indies.  
John Madden of Dublin Ireland, Esq.  
Patrick Murray of Scotland Esq.  
RODERICK Mackenzie of Scotland, Esq.  
Mayor, Aldermen, and Common Council of  
the City of Norwich.  
Jesse Neffs Esq. Secretary to her Royal  
Highness.  
—EARL of Pomeroy.  
—Lord PITMEDDEN of Scotland.  
Will. Pincke of London.  
John Parr Citizen of London.  
Sir John Parke Knight and Baronet.  
Will. Prince Esq. Gentleman-Usher to her  
Royal Highness.  
Richard Pulvey of Dublin Ireland, Esq.  
Henry Parker Esq. Secretary to the Lord Bi-  
shop of London.  
Will. Paynter, Fellow of Exeter Coll. Oxon.  
Sir John Parker of Dublin in Ireland.  
Francis Puy of Ilham, Northamptonshire Esq.  
JOHN Earl of Rutland.  
ALEX. Lord Bishop of Rodi in Scotland.  
Matthew Reeve Goldsmith in Bath.  
Charles Roderick of Exeter.  
Charles Rogers Esq. Gentleman-Usher to her  
Majesty.  
Jo. Spencer Esq. of Peble Cornwall.  
Jo. Stronger of Trinity Coll. Cambridge.  
Jo. Stainbrook of Westminster.  
Will. Stockham M. D. London.  
—Stephens Fellow of Exeter Coll. Oxon.  
Sir Tho. Spencer of Yarnon Bar. Oxfordshire.  
Sir Edward Smith of Hill-Hall Bar. Essex.  
Sir Bryon Stapleton of Milton Bar. Yorkshire.  
Ralph Stowell of Latham Esq. Somersetshire.  
Tho. Sampson Citizen of London.  
James Scott Esq. in Bristol, Scotland.  
Will. Strickland Esq. of Exon. Coll. Oxon.  
Sir Jo. Topham one of the Masters in Chan-  
cery in Ireland.  
Sigismund Truford of Lincolnshire Esq.  
—Trinity Coll. in Dublin, Ireland.  
Charles Priests of London, Merchant.  
Sir Edward Villiers.  
Peter Vanden-Sant, Merchant in London.  
—Usher Esq. of Ireland.  
HENEAGE Earl of Winchelsea.  
OTHER Windsor Esq.  
Philip Ward Esq.  
Sir George Walker of Bally-Hall Hartfordshire.  
Savil White Chyrurgeon in his Majesty.  
—Waterhouse M. D. of Exon. Devon.  
Will. Warden of Westminster Esq.  
Rob. Warden of Chelsea Esq.  
Dean and Chapter of Worcester.  
Charles Willoughby M. D. of Dublin in Ire-  
land.  
Edw. Wright of Scotland Esq.  
JOHN Lord Yether of Scotland.  
Benj. Young Minister of Epsford Middlesex.

## Books Printed at the Theatre in Oxford, since the Publishing of the first Volume of the *Atlas*: And are to be sold by *Moses Pitt* at the *Angel* in *St. Paul's Church-Yard, London*.

**A** Short View of the late Troubles in  
England, briefly setting forth their  
Rise, Growth, and Tragic Conclusion. As  
also, some Parallel thereof with the Barons  
Wars in the time of King Henry the Third.  
But chiefly with that in France, called the  
Holy League, in the Reign of Henry the  
Third, and Henry the Fourth, late Kings of  
that Realm. To which is added, a Narra-  
tive of the Treaties at Uxbridge, An. 1644.  
By Sir Will. Douglas, Great King at Arms.  
fol. price bound 16 s.

The Book of Common-Prayer, and Admi-  
nistration of the Sacraments, and other Rites  
and Ceremonies of the Church, according to  
the Use of the Church of England, with the  
*Psalter*, or *Psalm* of David, in folio, of a  
large Roman Letter, both upon ordinary and  
fine Paper.  
Parvulus Hilarius Universitatis Osmontie-  
nae, per Tabulas cognationis & affinitatis  
ex Libro Naturae observata & detecta. Au-

thore Robert Merjiam, Med. D. & Professor  
Bontino Regio, folio.  
Lullæus de moribus perfectionum liber,  
accesserunt S. S. Perpetua & Felicitas S.  
Maximilian, 3. Felici.  
Of the Unity of the Church, a Discourse,  
written 1430 years since, in the time of Di-  
ocletian the persecuting Emperor. By Cyprian,  
Bishop of Carthage and Martyr; most useful  
for allaying the present heats, and reconciling  
the Differences among us. quarto, price 6 s.

## Directions for the Book-binder to place the Maps of this second Volume of the *English Atlas*.

1 <i>Cræmia</i>	pag. 1	16 <i>Landenbergia</i>	pag. 101.	31 <i>Glara Comitatus</i>	pag. 127
2 <i>Adriæ Fluvius Generalis</i>	pag. 2	17 <i>Hildesheimensis</i>	pag. 102.	32 <i>Adriacæ</i>	pag. 128
3 <i>Cæsa Hamburgensis</i>	pag. 4	18 <i>Hildesheimensis</i>	pag. 103.	33 <i>Bolonia</i>	pag. 133
4 <i>Scania Inferior</i>	pag. 5	19 <i>Turingia</i>	pag. 104.	34 <i>Præmonia</i>	pag. 137
5 <i>Brønnevig Ducatus</i>	pag. 56	20 <i>Mansfeldæ Comitatus</i>	pag. 111.	35 <i>Territorium Francofurtensis</i>	pag. 139
6 <i>Landenbergia Ducatus</i>	pag. 54	21 <i>Scania Inferior</i>	pag. 113	36 <i>Landenbergia Ducatus</i>	pag. 140, 141
7 <i>Mackenburg Ducatus</i>	pag. 59	22 <i>Misnia &amp; Voivodina</i>	pag. 115.	37 <i>Westphalia Comitatus</i>	pag. 145
8 <i>Pomerania</i>	pag. 56	23 <i>Lusatia</i>	pag. 119.	38 <i>River Ratis</i>	pag. 4
9 <i>Rupia Infula</i>	pag. 51	24 <i>Silesia Ducatus</i>	pag. 121	39 <i>Palastrina Ratis</i>	pag. 4
10 <i>Marchia Brandenburgensis</i>	pag. 55	25 <i>Inferior</i>	pag. 124	40 <i>Adriæ Marchia</i>	pag. 145
11 <i>Flora vulgo Almonia</i>	pag. 58, 59	26 <i>Glogow Ducatus</i>	pag. 125	41 <i>Alfania</i>	pag. 148
12 <i>Misnia Marchia</i>	pag. 50	27 <i>Polonia Ducatus</i>	pag. 126	42 <i>Uper Alfania</i>	pag. 149
13 <i>Nova vulgo Neumarchia</i>	pag. 50	28 <i>Brandenburg Ducatus</i>	pag. 127	43 <i>Lower Alfania</i>	pag. 149
14 <i>Landenbergia &amp; Mackenburg</i>	pag. 55	29 <i>Lignitum</i>	pag. 128	44 <i>Strasbourg</i>	pag. 149
15 <i>Brandenburgia</i>	pag. 50	30 <i>Græcia</i>	pag. 128	45 <i>Westphalia Ducatus</i>	pag. 150